nRF9160

Product Specification

v1.2



nRF9160 features

Features:

Microcontroller:

- ARM Cortex -M33
 - 243 EEMBC CoreMark score running from flash memory
 - Data watchpoint and trace (DWT), embedded trace macrocell (ETM), and instrumentation trace macrocell (ITM)
 - Serial wire debug (SWD)
 - Trace port
- 1 MB flash
- 256 kB low leakage RAM
- ARM Trustzone
- ARM Cryptocell 310
- Up to 4x SPI master/slave with EasyDMA
- Up to 4x I2C compatible two-wire master/slave with EasyDMA
- Up to 4x UART (CTS/RTS) with EasyDMA
- I2S with EasyDMA
- Digital microphone interface (PDM) with EasyDMA
- 4x pulse width modulator (PWM) unit with EasyDMA
- 12-bit, 200 ksps ADC with EasyDMA eight configurable channels with programmable gain
- 3x 32-bit timer with counter mode
- 2x real-time counter (RTC)
- Programmable peripheral interconnect (PPI)
- 32 general purpose I/O pins
- Single supply voltage: 3.0 5.5 V
- All necessary clock sources integrated
- Package: 10 × 16 x 1.04 mm LGA

LTE modem:

- Transceiver and baseband
- 3GPP LTE release 13 Cat-M1 and Cat-NB1 compliant
 - 3GPP release 13 coverage enhancement
- 3GPP LTE release 14 Cat-NB2 compliant
- GPS receiver
 - GPS L1 C/A supported
- RF transceiver for global coverage
 - Up to 23 dBm output power
 - -108 dBm sensitivity (LTE-M) for low band, -107 dBm for mid band
 - Single 50 Ω antenna interface
- LTE band support in hardware:
 - Cat-M1: B1, B2, B3, B4, B5, B8, B12, B13, B14, B17, B18, B19,
 B20, B25, B26, B28, B66
 - Cat-NB1/NB2: B1, B2, B3, B4, B5, B8, B12, B13, B17, B18, B20, B25, B26, B28, B66
- Supports SIM and eSIM with an ETSI TS 102 221 compatible UICC interface
- Power saving features: DRX, eDRX, PSM
- IP v4/v6 stack
- Secure socket (TLS/DTLS) API

Current consumption @ 3.7 V:

- Power saving mode (PSM) floor current: 4 μA
 - Application core idle: 1.8 μA
 - Modem: 2.2 μA
- eDRX @ 82.91s: 21 μA in Cat-M1, 37 μA in Cat-NB1 (UICC included)

Applications:

- Sensor networks
- Logistics and asset tracking
- Smart energy
- Smart building automation
- Smart agriculture

- Industrial
- Retail and monitor devices
- Medical devices
- Wearables



Contents

	nRF9160 features.	ii
1	Revision history.	. 9
2	About this document.	10
	2.1 Document status	. 10
	2.2 Peripheral chapters	
	2.3 Register tables	
	2.3.1 Fields and values	
	2.3.2 Permissions	
	2.4 Registers	
	2.4.1 DUMMY	
3	Product overview.	13
	3.1 Introduction	. 13
	3.2 Block diagram	
	3.3 Peripheral interface	
	3.3.1 Peripheral ID	
	3.3.2 Peripherals with shared ID	
	3.3.3 Peripheral registers	
	3.3.4 Bit set and clear	
	3.3.5 Tasks	
	3.3.6 Events	
	3.3.7 Publish / Subscribe	17
	3.3.8 Shortcuts	
	3.3.9 Interrupts	
	3.3.10 Secure/non-secure peripherals	
4	Application core	19
	• •	_
	4.1 CPU	
	4.1.1 CPU and support module configuration	
	4.1.2 Electrical specification	
	4.2 Memory	. 20
	4.2.1 Memory map	
	4.2.3 Peripheral access control capabilities	
	4.3 VMC — Volatile memory controller	. 26
	4.3.1 Registers	
	4.4 NVMC — Non-volatile memory controller	
	4.4.1 Writing to flash	
	4.4.2 Erasing a secure page in flash	
	4.4.3 Erasing a non-secure page in flash	
	4.4.4 Writing to user information configuration registers (UICR)	. 29
	4.4.5 Erase all	
	4.4.6 NVMC protection mechanisms	
	4.4.7 Cache	
	4.4.8 Registers	
	4.4.9 Electrical specification	
	4.5 FICR — Factory information configuration registers	



4418_1315 v1.2 iii

	4.5.1 Registers	35
	4.6 UICR — User information configuration registers	40
	4.6.1 Registers	40
	4.7 EasyDMA	
	4.7.1 EasyDMA error handling	46
	4.7.2 EasyDMA array list	
	4.8 AHB multilayer interconnect	47
5	Power and clock management.	
	5.1 Functional description	
	5.1.1 Power management	
	5.1.2 Power supply	
	5.1.3 Power supply monitoring	
	5.1.4 Clock management	52
	5.1.5 Reset	55
	5.2 Current consumption	57
	5.2.1 Electrical specification	
	5.3 Register description	
	5.3.1 POWER — Power control	
	5.3.2 CLOCK — Clock control	
	5.3.3 REGULATORS — Voltage regulators control	. 76
6	Peripherals	78
	6.1 CRYPTOCELL — ARM TrustZone CryptoCell 310	. 78
	6.1.1 Usage	79
	6.1.2 Always-on (AO) power domain	. 79
	6.1.3 Lifecycle state (LCS)	79
	6.1.4 Cryptographic key selection	
	6.1.5 Direct memory access (DMA)	
	6.1.6 Standards	
	6.1.7 Registers	
	6.1.8 Host interface	
	6.2 DPPI - Distributed programmable peripheral interconnect	
	6.2.1 Subscribing to and publishing on channels	
	6.2.2 DPPI configuration (DPPIC)	88
	6.2.3 Connection examples	88
	6.2.4 Special considerations for a system implementing TrustZone for Cortex-M processors 6.3.5. Beginning	
	6.2.5 Registers	
	6.3 EGU — Event generator unit	94 94
	6.3.2 Electrical specification	98
	6.4 GPIO — General purpose input/output	
	6.4.1 Pin configuration	99
	6.4.2 Pin sense mechanism	100
	6.4.3 GPIO security	100
	6.4.4 Registers	101
	6.4.5 Electrical specification	102
	6.5 GPIOTE — GPIO tasks and events	107
	6.5.1 Pin events and tasks	108
	6.5.2 Port event	100
	6.5.3 Tasks and events pin configuration	109
	6.5.4 Registers	110
	6.5.5 Electrical specification	116



4418_1315 v1.2 iv

6.6 IPC — Interprocessor communication	116
6.6.1 IPC and PPI connections	118
6.6.2 Registers	118
6.6.3 Electrical specification	121
6.7 I ² S — Inter-IC sound interface	121
6.7.1 Mode	122
6.7.2 Transmitting and receiving	122
6.7.3 Left right clock (LRCK)	123
6.7.4 Serial clock (SCK)	123
6.7.5 Master clock (MCK)	124
6.7.6 Width, alignment and format	125
6.7.7 EasyDMA	126
6.7.8 Module operation	128
6.7.9 Pin configuration	130
6.7.10 Registers	131
6.7.11 Electrical specification	141
6.8 KMU — Key management unit	142
6.8.1 Functional view	142
6.8.2 Access control	143
6.8.3 Protecting the UICR content	143
6.8.4 Usage	144
6.8.5 Registers	148
6.9 PDM — Pulse density modulation interface	152
6.9.1 Master clock generator	152
6.9.2 Module operation	152
6.9.3 Decimation filter	153
6.9.4 EasyDMA	153
6.9.5 Hardware example	154
6.9.6 Pin configuration	155
	155
6.9.7 Registers	163
6.9.8 Electrical specification	
6.10 PWM — Pulse width modulation	164
6.10.1 Wave counter	
6.10.2 Decoder with EasyDMA	
	175
6.10.4 Pin configuration	175
6.10.5 Registers	176
6.11 RTC — Real-time counter	187
6.11.1 Clock source	187
6.11.2 Resolution versus overflow and the prescaler	188
6.11.3 Counter register	188
6.11.4 Overflow	189
6.11.5 Tick event	189
6.11.6 Event control	189
6.11.7 Compare	190
6.11.8 Task and event jitter/delay	192
6.11.9 Reading the counter register	194
6.11.10 Registers	194
6.11.11 Electrical specification	202
6.12 SAADC — Successive approximation analog-to-digital converter	202
6.12.1 Overview	202
6.12.2 Digital output	203
6.12.3 Analog inputs and channels	204
6.12.4 Operation modes	204



6.12.5 EasyDMA	
6.12.6 Resistor ladder	
6.12.7 Reference	. 208
6.12.8 Acquisition time	. 208
6.12.9 Limits event monitoring	. 209
6.12.10 Registers	. 210
6.12.11 Electrical specification	. 228
6.12.12 Performance factors	
6.13 SPIM — Serial peripheral interface master with EasyDMA	
6.13.1 SPI master transaction sequence	
6.13.2 Master mode pin configuration	
6.13.3 Shared resources	
6.13.4 EasyDMA	
6.13.5 Low power	
6.13.6 Registers	
6.13.7 Electrical specification	
6.14 SPIS — Serial peripheral interface slave with EasyDMA	
6.14.1 Shared resources	
6.14.2 EasyDMA	
6.14.3 SPI slave operation	
6.14.4 Semaphore operation	
6.14.5 Pin configuration	
6.14.7 Electrical specification	
6.15 SPU - System protection unit	
6.15.1 General concepts	
6.15.2 Flash access control	
6.15.3 RAM access control	
6.15.4 Peripheral access control	
6.15.5 Pin access control	
6.15.6 DPPI access control	
6.15.7 External domain access control	
6.15.8 TrustZone for Cortex-M ID allocation	
6.15.9 Registers	
6.16 TIMER — Timer/counter	
6.16.1 Capture	
6.16.2 Compare	
6.16.3 Task delays	
6.16.4 Task priority	
6.16.5 Registers	
6.16.6 Electrical specification	
$6.17 \text{ TWIM} - \text{I}^2\text{C}$ compatible two-wire interface master with EasyDMA	. 296
6.17.1 Shared resources	. 298
6.17.2 EasyDMA	. 298
6.17.3 Master write sequence	. 298
6.17.4 Master read sequence	. 299
6.17.5 Master repeated start sequence	. 300
6.17.6 Low power	. 301
6.17.7 Master mode pin configuration	. 301
6.17.8 Registers	. 302
6.17.9 Electrical specification	
6.17.10 Pullup resistor	
6.18 TWIS — I^2C compatible two-wire interface slave with EasyDMA	
6.18.1 Shared resources	. 319



4418_1315 v1.2 vi

	6.18.2 EasyDMA	. 319
	6.18.3 TWI slave responding to a read command	. 319
	6.18.4 TWI slave responding to a write command	. 320
	6.18.5 Master repeated start sequence	. 322
	6.18.6 Terminating an ongoing TWI transaction	. 322
	6.18.7 Low power	. 322
	6.18.8 Slave mode pin configuration	. 322
	6.18.9 Registers	. 323
	6.18.10 Electrical specification	. 336
	6.19 UARTE — Universal asynchronous receiver/transmitter with EasyDMA	. 337
	6.19.1 EasyDMA	. 338
	6.19.2 Transmission	. 338
	6.19.3 Reception	339
	6.19.4 Error conditions	. 340
	6.19.5 Using the UARTE without flow control	340
	6.19.6 Parity and stop bit configuration	. 341
	6.19.7 Low power	. 341
	6.19.8 Pin configuration	341
	6.19.9 Registers	. 342
	6.19.10 Electrical specification	. 359
	6.20 WDT — Watchdog timer	. 360
	6.20.1 Reload criteria	
	6.20.2 Temporarily pausing the watchdog	
	6.20.3 Watchdog reset	
	6.20.4 Registers	
	6.20.5 Electrical specification	
7	LTE modem	
	7.2 SIM card interface	. 367
	7.3 LTE modem coexistence interface	. 368
	7.4 LTE modem RF control external interface	. 369
	7.5 RF front-end interface	371
	7.6 Electrical specification	371
	7.6.1 Key RF parameters for Cat-M1	
	7.6.2 Key RF parameters for Cat-NB1 and Cat-NB2	371
	7.6.3 Receiver parameters for Cat-M1	372
	7.6.4 Receiver parameters for Cat-NB1 and Cat-NB2	. 372
	7.6.5 Transmitter parameters for Cat-M1	373
	7.6.6 Transmitter parameters for Cat-NB1 and Cat-NB2	373
8	GPS receiver.	374
	8.1 Electrical specification	374
	·	
9	Debug and trace.	
	9.1 Overview	
	9.1.1 Special consideration regarding debugger access	
	9.1.2 DAP - Debug access port	377
	9.1.3 Debug interface mode	377
	9.1.4 Real-time debug	
	9.1.5 Trace	
	9.1.6 Registers	
	9.1.7 Electrical specification	. 379



4418_1315 v1.2 vii

	9.2 CTRL-AP - Control access port	3/9
	9.2.1 Reset request	380
	9.2.2 Erase all	380
	9.2.3 Mailbox interface	
	9.2.4 Disabling erase protection	
	9.2.5 Registers	381
	9.2.6 Registers	385
	9.3 TAD - Trace and debug control	387
	9.3.1 Registers	387
10	Hardware and layout.	391
	10.1 Pin assignments	391
	10.1.1 Pin assignments	391
	10.2 Mechanical specifications	394
	10.2.1 16.00 x 10.50 mm package	394
	10.3 Reference circuitry	394
	10.3.1 Schematic SIxA LGA127	395
	10.4 Reflow conditions	395
11	Operating conditions.	396
	11.1 VDD GPIO considerations	
	11.1 VDB_GI TO CONSIDERATIONS	330
12	Absolute maximum ratings.	397
13	Ordering information.	398
	13.1 IC marking	
	13.2 Box labels	398
	13.3 Order code	400
	13.4 Code ranges and values	400
	13.3 Floudet options	401
14	Regulatory information.	403
15	Legal notices.	404



4418_1315 v1.2 viii

1 Revision history

Date	Version	Description	
April 2020	1.2	Updated the following:	
		Operating conditions on page 396 – updated with MAGPIO, COEX, MIPI RFFE, SIMIF pins voltage supply references	
		Absolute maximum ratings on page 397:	
		 Updated with GPS antenna input level and ATEX compliance information 	
		Decreased maximum storage temperature to 95 °C	
		Power and clock management:	
		Updated ENABLE pin information	
		Added SYSTEM DISABLED mode information	
		Updated Pin reset voltage level and pull-up information	
		Current consumption on page 57:	
		Updated peripherals consumption information	
		Added SYSTEM DISABLED mode information	
		Updated LTE modem Cat-M1 information	
		Added Cat-NB1 information	
		Updated GPS receiver information	
		LTE modem:	
		Added MAGPIO, COEX, and MIPI RFFE timing information	
		Added NB2 mode and COEX features availability information	
		 Added information on SIM card power down support during eDRX idle mode 	
		GPS receiver on page 374 - updated with performance information	
		Pin reset on page 55 - updated description and added schematic	
		Current consumption on page 57 - I GPS_SINGLE value increased due to	
		design changes to improve performance in poor conditions	
		Added:	
		Reflow conditions on page 395	
October 2019	1.1	Updated:	
		Debug and trace Overview on page 376: Added debug access port. Updated SDK version	
		Memory on page 20: Added a reference	
		Pin assignments on page 391: Several updates	
		Operating conditions on page 396: Changed chapter name. Updated	
		MAGPIO values. Updated VDD_GPIO restrictions.	
		Ordering information on page 398: Updated Product options	
		Added:	
		Reference circuitry on page 394	
May 2019	1.0	First release	



2 About this document

This document is organized into chapters that are based on the modules and peripherals available in the IC.

2.1 Document status

The document status reflects the level of maturity of the document.

Document name	Description	
Objective Product Specification (OPS)	Applies to document versions up to 1.0. This document contains target specifications for product development.	
Product Specification (PS)	Applies to document versions 1.0 and higher. This document contains final product specifications. Nordic Semiconductor ASA reserves the right to make changes at any time without notice in order to improve design and supply the best possible product.	

Table 1: Defined document names

2.2 Peripheral chapters

Every peripheral has a unique capitalized name or an abbreviation of its name, e.g. TIMER, used for identification and reference. This name is used in chapter headings and references, and it will appear in the ARM® Cortex® Microcontroller Software Interface Standard (CMSIS) hardware abstraction layer to identify the peripheral.

The peripheral instance name, which is different from the peripheral name, is constructed using the peripheral name followed by a numbered postfix, starting with 0, for example, TIMERO. A postfix is normally only used if a peripheral can be instantiated more than once. The peripheral instance name is also used in the CMSIS to identify the peripheral instance.

The chapters describing peripherals may include the following information:

- A detailed functional description of the peripheral
- · Register configuration for the peripheral
- Electrical specification tables, containing performance data which apply for the operating conditions described in Peripheral chapters on page 10.

2.3 Register tables

Individual registers are described using register tables. These tables are built up of two sections. The first three colored rows describe the position and size of the different fields in the register. The following rows describe the fields in more detail.



2.3.1 Fields and values

The **Id** (Field Id) row specifies the bits that belong to the different fields in the register. If a field has enumerated values, then every value will be identified with a unique value id in the **Value Id** column.

A blank space means that the field is reserved and read as undefined, and it also must be written as 0 to secure forward compatibility. If a register is divided into more than one field, a unique field name is specified for each field in the **Field** column. The **Value Id** may be omitted in the single-bit bit fields when values can be substituted with a Boolean type enumerator range, e.g. true/false, disable(d)/enable(d), on/off, and so on.

Values are usually provided as decimal or hexadecimal. Hexadecimal values have a 0x prefix, decimal values have no prefix.

The Value column can be populated in the following ways:

- Individual enumerated values, for example 1, 3, 9.
- Range of values, e.g. [0..4], indicating all values from and including 0 and 4.
- Implicit values. If no values are indicated in the **Value** column, all bit combinations are supported, or alternatively the field's translation and limitations are described in the text instead.

If two or more fields are closely related, the **Value Id**, **Value**, and **Description** may be omitted for all but the first field. Subsequent fields will indicate inheritance with '..'.

A feature marked **Deprecated** should not be used for new designs.

2.3.2 Permissions

Different fields in a register might have different access permissions enforced by hardware.

The access permission for each register field is documented in the Access column in the following ways:

Access	Description	Hardware behavior	
RO	Read-only	Field can only be read. A write will be ignored.	
wo	Write-only	Field can only be written. A read will return an undefined value.	
RW	Read-write	Field can be read and written multiple times.	
W1	Write-once	Field can only be written once per reset. Any subsequent write will be ignored. A read will return an undefined value.	
RW1	Read-write-once	Field can be read multiple times, but only written once per reset. Any subsequent write will be ignored.	

Table 2: Register field permission schemes

2.4 Registers

Register	Offset	Security	Description
DUMMY	0x514		Example of a register controlling a dummy feature

Table 3: Register overview

2.4.1 DUMMY

Address offset: 0x514

Example of a register controlling a dummy feature



Bit r	number		31 30 29 28 27 26 2	5 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID			D D [D CCC B A A
Rese	et 0x00050002		0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 1 0 1 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
ID				Description
Α	RW FIELD_A			Example of a read-write field with several enumerated
				values
		Disabled	0	The example feature is disabled
		NormalMode	1	The example feature is enabled in normal mode
		ExtendedMode	2	The example feature is enabled along with extra
				functionality
В	RW FIELD_B			Example of a deprecated read-write field Deprecated
		Disabled	0	The override feature is disabled
		Enabled	1	The override feature is enabled
С	RW FIELD_C			Example of a read-write field with a valid range of values
		ValidRange	[27]	Example of allowed values for this field
D	RW FIELD_D			Example of a read-write field with no restriction on the
				values



3 Product overview

3.1 Introduction

The nRF9160 is a low-power cellular IoT (Internet of Things) solution, integrating an ARM[®] Cortex[®]-M33 processor with advanced security features, a range of peripherals, as well as a complete LTE modem compliant with 3GPP LTE release 13 Cat-M1 and Cat-NB1, and 3GPP LTE release 14 Cat-NB1 and Cat-NB2 standards.

The ARM[®] Cortex-M33 processor is exclusively for user application software, and it offers 1 MB of flash and 256 kB of RAM dedicated to this use. The M33 application processor shares the power, clock and peripheral architecture with Nordic Semiconductor nRF51 and nRF52 Series of PAN/LAN SoCs, ensuring minimal porting efforts.

The peripheral set offers a variety of analog and digital functionality enabling single-chip implementation of a wide range of cellular IoT (Internet of Things) applications. ARM[®] TrustZone[®] technology, Cryptocell 310 and supporting blocks for system protection and key management, are embedded to enable advanced security needed for IoT applications.

The LTE modem integrates a very flexible transceiver that in hardware supports frequency range from 700 to 2200 MHz (through a single $50~\Omega$ antenna pin), and a baseband processor handling LTE Cat-M1/NB1/NB2 protocol layers L1-L3 as well as IP upper layers offering secure socket API for the application. The modem is supported by pre-qualified software builds available for free from Nordic Semiconductor.

On specific nRF9160 device variants, the LTE modem supports A-GPS operation during sleep intervals in the LTE operation (RRC idle and PSM modes).

Note: Cat-NB2 is supported in LTE modem HW, but needs modem firmware support to get enabled. Please refer to *nRF9160 modem firmware release notes* found under nRF91 FW binaries downloads concerning availability of Cat-NB2 feature support".

3.2 Block diagram

This block diagram illustrates the overall system. Arrows with white heads indicate signals that share physical pins with other signals.



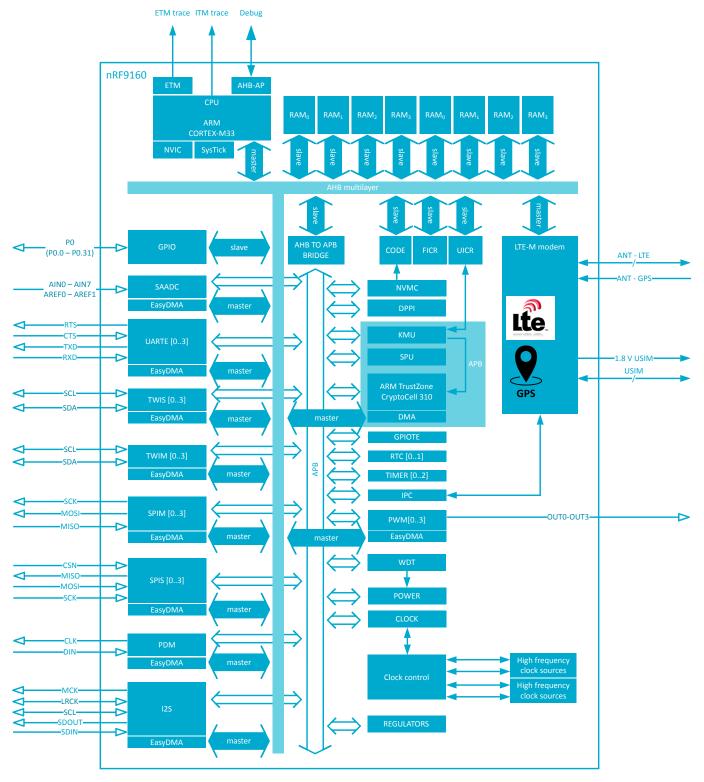


Figure 1: Block diagram

3.3 Peripheral interface

Peripherals are controlled by the CPU through configuration registers, as well as task and event registers. Task registers are inputs, enabling the CPU and other peripherals to initiate a functionality. Event registers are outputs, enabling a peripheral to trigger tasks in other peripherals and/or the CPU by tying events to CPU interrupts.



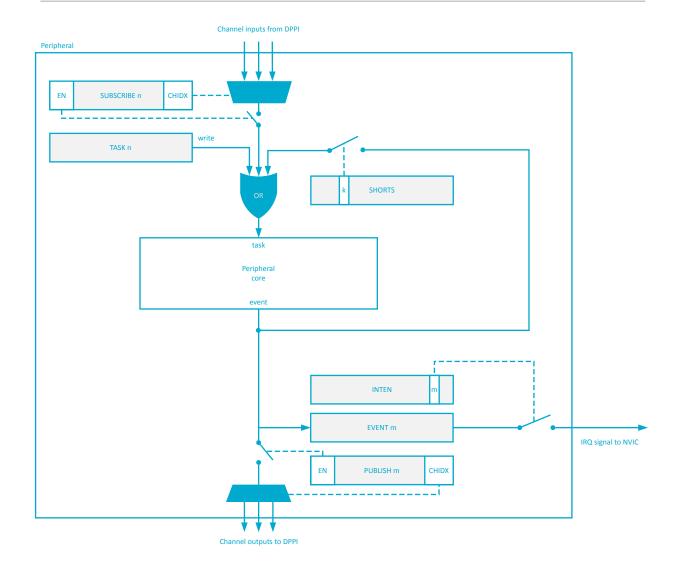


Figure 2: Tasks, events, shortcuts, publish, subscribe and interrupts

The distributed programmable peripheral interconnect (DPPI) feature enables peripherals to connect events to tasks without CPU intervention.

Note: For more information on DPPI and the DPPI channels, see DPPI - Distributed programmable peripheral interconnect on page 85.

3.3.1 Peripheral ID

Every peripheral is assigned a fixed block of 0x1000 bytes of address space, which is equal to 1024 x 32 bit registers.

See Instantiation on page 23 for more information about which peripherals are available and where they are located in the address map.

There is a direct relationship between peripheral ID and base address. For example, a peripheral with base address 0x40000000 is assigned ID=0, a peripheral with base address 0x40001000 is assigned ID=1, and a peripheral with base address 0x4001F000 is assigned ID=31.

Peripherals may share the same ID, which may impose one or more of the following limitations:

- Some peripherals share some registers or other common resources.
- Operation is mutually exclusive. Only one of the peripherals can be used at a time.

NORDIC

• Switching from one peripheral to another must follow a specific pattern (disable the first, then enable the second peripheral).

3.3.2 Peripherals with shared ID

In general (with the exception of ID 0), peripherals sharing an ID and base address may not be used simultaneously. The user can only enable one peripheral at the time on this specific ID.

When switching between two peripherals sharing an ID, the user should do the following to prevent unwanted behavior:

- Disable the previously used peripheral.
- Disable any publish/subscribe connection to the DPPI system for the peripheral that is being disabled.
- Clear all bits in the INTEN register, i.e. INTENCLR = 0xFFFFFFFF.
- Explicitly configure the peripheral that you are about to enable, and do not rely on configuration values that may be inherited from the peripheral that was disabled.
- Enable the now configured peripheral.

See which peripherals are sharing ID in Instantiation on page 23.

3.3.3 Peripheral registers

Most peripherals feature an ENABLE register. Unless otherwise is specified in the chapter, the peripheral registers must be configured before enabling the peripheral.

PSEL registers need to be set before a peripheral is enabled or started. Updating PSEL registers while the peripheral is running has no effect. In order to connect a peripheral to a different GPIO, the peripheral must be disabled, the PSEL register updated and the peripheral re-enabled. It takes four CPU cycles between the PSEL register update and the connection between a peripheral and a GPIO becoming effective.

Note that the peripheral must be enabled before tasks and events can be used.

Most of the register values are lost during System OFF or when a reset is triggered. Some registers will retain their values in System OFF or for some specific reset sources. These registers are marked as retained in the register description for a given peripheral. For more info on these retained registers' behavior, see chapter Reset on page 55.

3.3.4 Bit set and clear

Registers with multiple single-bit bit fields may implement the set-and-clear pattern. This pattern enables firmware to set and clear individual bits in a register without having to perform a read-modify-write operation on the main register.

This pattern is implemented using three consecutive addresses in the register map, where the main register is followed by dedicated SET and CLR registers (in that exact order).

The SET register is used to set individual bits in the main register, while the CLR register is used to clear individual bits in the main register. Writing 1 to a bit in SET or CLR register will set or clear the same bit in the main register respectively. Writing 0 to a bit in SET or CLR register has no effect. Reading the SET or CLR register returns the value of the main register.

Note: The main register may not be visible and hence not directly accessible in all cases.

3.3.5 Tasks

Tasks are used to trigger actions in a peripheral, for example to start a particular behavior. A peripheral can implement multiple tasks with each task having a separate register in that peripheral's task register group.



A task is triggered when firmware writes 1 to the task register, or when the peripheral itself or another peripheral toggles the corresponding task signal. See the figure Tasks, events, shortcuts, publish, subscribe and interrupts on page 15.

3.3.6 Events

Events are used to notify peripherals and the CPU about events that have happened, for example a state change in a peripheral. A peripheral may generate multiple events, where each event has a separate register in that peripheral's event register group.

An event is generated when the peripheral itself toggles the corresponding event signal, and the event register is updated to reflect that the event has been generated (see figure Tasks, events, shortcuts, publish, subscribe and interrupts on page 15). An event register is only cleared when firmware writes 0 to it. Events can be generated by the peripheral even when the event register is set to 1.

3.3.7 Publish / Subscribe

Events and tasks from different peripherals can be connected together through the DPPI. See Tasks, events, shortcuts, publish, subscribe and interrupts on page 15. This is done through publish / subscribe registers in each peripheral. An event can be published onto a DPPI channel by configuring the event's PUBLISH register. Similarly a task can subscribe to a DPPI channel by configuring the task's SUBSCRIBE register.

See DPPI - Distributed programmable peripheral interconnect on page 85 for details.

3.3.8 Shortcuts

A shortcut is a direct connection between an event and a task within the same peripheral. If a shortcut is enabled, the associated task is automatically triggered when its associated event is generated.

Using shortcuts is equivalent to making the connection outside the peripheral and through the DPPI. However, the propagation delay when using shortcuts is usually shorter than the propagation delay through the DPPI.

Shortcuts are predefined, which means that their connections cannot be configured by firmware. Each shortcut can be individually enabled or disabled through the shortcut register, one bit per shortcut, giving a maximum of 32 shortcuts for each peripheral.

3.3.9 Interrupts

All peripherals support interrupts. Interrupts are generated by events.

A peripheral only occupies one interrupt, and the interrupt number follows the peripheral ID. For example, the peripheral with ID=4 is connected to interrupt number 4 in the nested vectored interrupt controller (NVIC).

Using registers INTEN, INTENSET, and INTENCLR, every event generated by a peripheral can be configured to generate that peripheral's interrupt. Multiple events can be enabled to generate interrupts simultaneously. To resolve the correct interrupt source, the event registers in the event group of peripheral registers will indicate the source.

Some peripherals implement only INTENSET and INTENCLR registers, and the INTEN register is not available on those peripherals. See the individual peripheral chapters for details. In all cases, reading back the INTENSET or INTENCLR register returns the same information as in INTEN.

Each event implemented in the peripheral is associated with a specific bit position in the INTEN, INTENSET and INTENCLR registers.

The relationship between tasks, events, shortcuts, and interrupts is illustrated in figure Tasks, events, shortcuts, publish, subscribe and interrupts on page 15.



Interrupt clearing

Interrupts should always be cleared.

Clearing an interrupt by writing 0 to an event register, or disabling an interrupt using the INTENCLR register, may take a number of CPU clock cycles to take effect. This means that an interrupt may reoccur immediately, even if a new event has not come, if the program exits an interrupt handler after the interrupt is cleared or disabled but before it has taken effect.

Note: To avoid an interrupt reoccurring before a new event has come, the program should perform a read from one of the peripheral registers. For example, the event register that has been cleared, or the INTENCLR register that has been used to disable the interrupt.

Care should be taken to ensure that the compiler does not remove the read operation as an optimization.

3.3.10 Secure/non-secure peripherals

For some peripherals, the security configuration can change from secure to non-secure, or vice versa. Care must be taken when changing the security configuration of a peripheral, to prevent security information leakage and ensure correct operation.

The following sequence should be followed, where applicable, when configuring and changing the security settings of a peripheral in the SPU - System protection unit on page 263:

- **1.** Stop peripheral operation
- 2. Disable the peripheral
- 3. Remove pin connections
- 4. Disable DPPI connections
- 5. Clear sensitive registers (e.g. writing back default values)
- 6. Change peripheral security setting in the SPU System protection unit on page 263
- 7. Re-enable the peripheral



4 Application core

4.1 CPU

The ARM[®] Cortex-M33 processor has a 32-bit instruction set (Thumb[®]-2 technology) that implements a superset of 16 and 32-bit instructions to maximize code density and performance.

This processor implements several features that enable energy-efficient arithmetic and high-performance signal processing, including:

- Digital signal processing (DSP) instructions
- Single-cycle multiply and accumulate (MAC) instructions
- Hardware divide
- 8- and 16-bit single instruction, multiple data (SIMD) instructions
- Single-precision floating-point unit (FPU)
- Memory Protection Unit (MPU)
- ARM[®] TrustZone[®] for ARMv8-M

The ARM[®] Cortex Microcontroller Software Interface Standard (CMSIS) hardware abstraction layer for the ARM[®] Cortex processor series is implemented and available for the M33 CPU.

Real-time execution is highly deterministic in thread mode, to and from sleep modes, and when handling events at configurable priority levels via the nested vectored interrupt controller (NVIC).

Executing code from internal or external flash will have a wait state penalty. The instruction cache can be enabled to minimize flash wait states when fetching instructions. For more information on cache, see Cache on page 31. The section Electrical specification on page 20 shows CPU performance parameters including the wait states in different modes, CPU current and efficiency, and processing power and efficiency based on the CoreMark® benchmark.

4.1.1 CPU and support module configuration

The ARM® Cortex®-M33 processor has a number of CPU options and support modules implemented on the device.



Option / Module	Description	Implemented
Core options		
NVIC	Nested vectored interrupt controller	
PRIORITIES	Priority bits	3
WIC	Wake-up interrupt controller	NO
Endianness	Memory system endianness	Little endian
DWT	Data watchpoint and trace	YES
Modules		
MPU_NS	Number of non-secure memory protection unit (MPU) regions	16
MPU_S	Number of secure MPU regions	16
SAU	Number of security attribution unit (SAU) regions	0, see SPU for more information about
		secure regions.
FPU	Floating-point unit	YES
DSP	Digital signal processing extension	YES
ARMv8-M TrustZone®	ARMv8-M security extensions	YES
CPIF	Co-processor interface	NO
ETM	Embedded trace macrocell	YES
ITM	Instrumentation trace macrocell	YES
МТВ	Micro trace buffer	NO
СТІ	Cross trigger interface	YES
BPU	Breakpoint unit	YES
HTM	AMBA [™] AHB trace macrocell	NO

4.1.2 Electrical specification

4.1.2.1 CPU performance

The CPU clock speed is 64 MHz. Current and efficiency data is taken when in System ON and the CPU is executing the CoreMark $^{^{\text{TM}}}$ benchmark. It includes power regulator and clock base currents. All other blocks are IDLE.

Symbol	Description	Min.	Тур.	Max.	Units
W _{FLASH}	CPU wait states, running from flash, cache disabled	0		4	
W _{FLASHCACHE}	CPU wait states, running from flash, cache enabled	0		2	
W_{RAM}	CPU wait states, running from RAM			0	
CM _{FLASH}	CoreMark ¹ , running from flash, cache enabled		243		Corel
CM _{FLASH/MHz}	CoreMark per MHz, running from flash, cache enabled		3.79		CoreMark/
					MHz
CM _{FLASH/mA}	CoreMark per mA, running from flash, cache enabled, DC/		84		Corel
	DC				mA

4.2 Memory

The application microcontroller has embedded 1024 kB flash and 256 kB RAM for application code and data storage.

As illustrated in Memory layout on page 21, both CPU and EasyDMA are able to access RAM via the AHB multilayer interconnect. See AHB multilayer interconnect on page 47 and EasyDMA on page 44 for more information about AHB multilayer interconnect and EasyDMA respectively. The LTE modem can access all application MCU memory, but typically a small portion of RAM is dedicated to data exchange between application MCU and the modem baseband controller.

NORDIC*

¹ Using IAR compiler

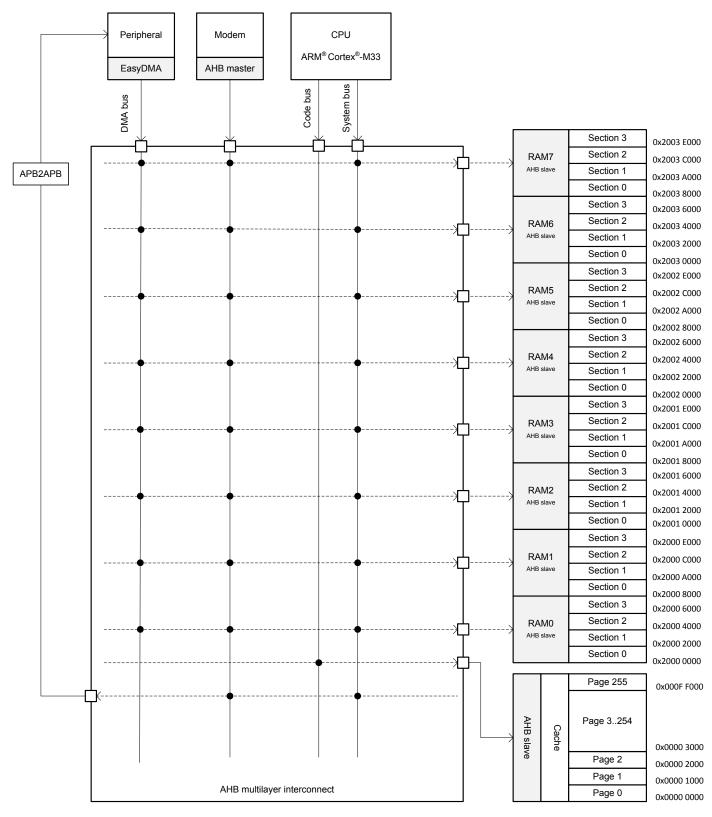


Figure 3: Memory layout

RAM - Random access memory

RAM can be read and written an unlimited number of times by the CPU and the EasyDMA.

Each RAM AHB slave is connected to one or more RAM sections. See Memory layout on page 21 for more information.



The RAM blocks power states and retention states in System ON and System OFF modes are controlled by the VMC.

Flash - Non-volatile memory

Flash can be read an unlimited number of times by the CPU and is accessible via the AHB interface connected to the CPU, see Memory layout on page 21 for more information. There are restrictions on the number of times flash can be written and erased, and also on how it can be written. For more information, see Absolute maximum ratings on page 397. Writing to flash is managed by the non-volatile memory controller (NVMC).

4.2.1 Memory map

All memory and registers are found in the same address space, as illustrated in the device memory map below.



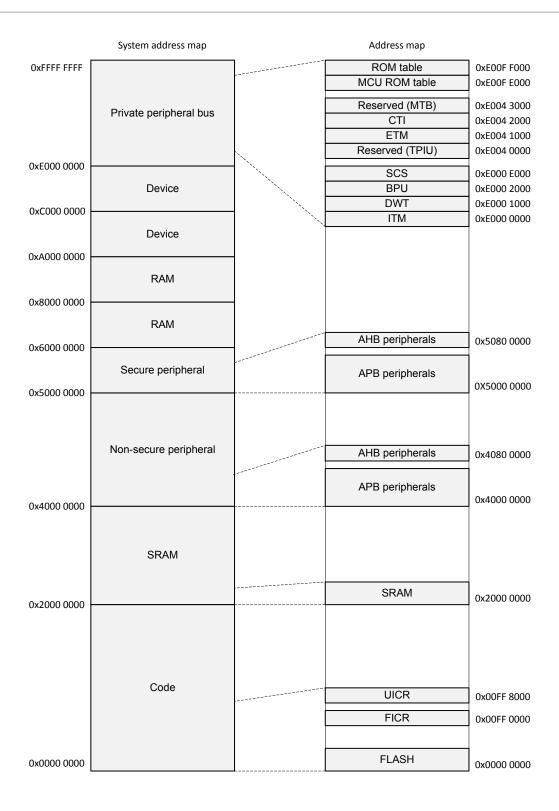


Figure 4: Memory map

Some of the registers are retained (their values kept). Read more about retained registers in Retained registers on page 56 and Reset behavior on page 56.

4.2.2 Instantiation

ID	Base address	Peripheral	Instance	Secure mapping	DMA security	Description
3	0x50003000	SPU	SPU	S	NA	System Protection Unit



Mathematical Regulations REGULATIONS REGULATIONS NA Regulation configuration Regulations NA Regulation configuration Regulations NA Regulation configuration Regulations NA Regulation configuration Regulations	ID	Base address	Peripheral	Instance	Secure mapping	DMA security	Description
Decided Control Decide Control CLOCK CLOCK : S	4	0x50004000	REGULATORS	REGULATORS : S	US	NA	Regulator configuration
5 Ox.000000000000000000000000000000000000	7		REGOLATORS			TV/	negatation configuration
5 0x40005000 POWER POWER: NS US NA Power control 6 0x50000000 CFRLAPPERI CFRLAPPERI S NA CTRLAPPERI 0x50000000 SPIM SPIM0 : NS US SA SPI Invarier 0 0x50000000 SPIS SPI90 : NS US SA SPI Slave 0 0x50000000 TVIMIN DESTRUCTIONS US SA Two-wire interface master 0 0x50000000 TVIMIN DESTRUCTIONS US SA Two-wire interface slave 0 0x50000000 UARTE UARTED : S US SA Two-wire interface slave 0 0x50000000 UARTE UARTED : S US SA SPI slave 1 0x50000000 SPIM SPIRIL : S US SA SPI slave 1 0x50000000 TVIMIN : S UARTED : S US SA SPI slave 1 0x50000000 TVIMIN : S UARTED : S US SA Two-wire interface slave 1 0x50000000 TVIMIN : TWIMI : S US SA Two-wire interface slave 1 <td>5</td> <td></td> <td>CLOCK</td> <td></td> <td>US</td> <td>NA</td> <td>Clock control</td>	5		CLOCK		US	NA	Clock control
8 0x50000000 billion (NS) SPIMO (S) billion (NS) US SA SPI Insister O 8 0x50000000 billion (NS) SPIS (SPIS) Signo (NS) US SA SPI slave O 8 0x50000000 billion (NS) TWIND (SS) Signo (NS) US SA Two write interface moster O 8 0x50000000 billion (NS) TWIND (NS) Signo (NS) US SA Two write interface slave O 8 0x50000000 billion (NS) Signo	5		POWER		US	NA	Power control
Dick Dick Dick SPIMO NS	6	0x50006000	CTRLAPPERI	CTRL_AP_PERI	S	NA	CTRL-AP-PERI
8 0x40000000 SPISO : NS US SA SPIsare 0 8 0x500000000 TWIMM TWIMIND : SIS US SA Two-wire interface master 0 8 0x500000000 TWISD : SIS US SA Two-wire interface slave 0 0x50000000 UARTEO : SIS US SA Universal asynchronous receiver/transmitter with Easy0MA 0 9 0x50000000 SPIM SPIM : SIS US SA Universal asynchronous receiver/transmitter with Easy0MA 0 9 0x50000000 SPIM : SIS US SA SPI dave 1 9 0x50000000 SPIM : SIS US SA SPI dave 1 9 0x50000000 SPIM : SIS US SA Two-wire interface slave 1 1 0x50000000 TWIM : SIS US SA Two-wire interface slave 1 1 0x50000000 TWIS : SIS US SA Universal asynchronous receiver/transmitter with Easy0MA 1 1 0x50000000 TWIS : SIS US SA Universal asynchronous receiver/transmitter wi	8		SPIM		US	SA	SPI master 0
8 0x40008000 TWIM TWIMO : NS US SA Two-wire interface master 0 8 0x50008000 TWIS TWISO : S TWISO : S UARTE : S UARTE : S 0x40008000 UARTE : S UARTE : S 0x40008000 UARTE : S UARTE : S SPINI :	8		SPIS		US	SA	SPI slave 0
8 0x40008000 TWIS TVISO : NS US SA Two-wire interface slave 0 8 0x50008000 UARTE UARTE 0 : NS US SA Universal asynchronous receiver/transmitter 9 0x50009000 SPIM SPIM1 : NS US SA SPI master 1 9 0x50009000 SPIS SPIS1 : S SPIS1 : NS US SA SPI slave 1 0x50009000 TWIM TWIMI : NS US SA Two-wire interface master 1 0x50009000 TWIS TWIST : NS US SA Two-wire interface slave 1 0x50009000 TWIS TWIST : NS US SA Universal asynchronous receiver/transmitter 0x50009000 TWIM TWIST : NS US SA Universal asynchronous receiver/transmitter 0x50009000 TWIM SPIM2 : NS US SA SPI master 2 0x50000000 PSPIM SPIM2 : NS US SA SPI master 2 0x50000000 PSPIM SPIM2 : NS US SA SPI maste	8		TWIM		US	SA	Two-wire interface master 0
B	8		TWIS		US	SA	Two-wire interface slave 0
9 0.440009000	8		UARTE		US	SA	
9 0x40009000 SPIS SPIS1 : NS US SA SPI slave 1 9 0x50009000 TVIIM TWIM1 : S US SA Two-wire interface master 1 9 0x50009000 TWIS1 : NS US SA Two-wire interface slave 1 9 0x50009000 UARTE UARTE1 : NS US SA Universal asynchronous receiver/transmitter with EasyDMA 1 10 0x50000000 SPIM2 : S US SA SPI master 2 0x50000000 SPIM3 : SPIM2 : S US SA SPI slave 2 0x50000000 SPIS : SPIS2 : S US SA SPI slave 2 0x50000000 TWIM : SPIM3 : S US SA Two-wire interface master 2 0x50000000 TWIM : SPIM3 : S US SA Two-wire interface slave 2 0x50000000 TWIM : TWIS2 : NS US SA Two-wire interface slave 2 0x50000000 TWIM : TWIS2 : NS US SA Two-wire interface slave 2 0x500000000 TWIM : TWIM3 : S US SA	9		SPIM		US	SA	SPI master 1
9 0x40009000 TMIM TWIMIT:NS US SA Two-wire interface master: 1 9 0x50009000 TWIS TWIST:NS US SA Two-wire interface slave: 1 0x50009000 UARTE:NS US SA Universal asynchronous receiver/transmitter with EasyDMA: 1 0x5000A000 VARTE:NS US SA Universal asynchronous receiver/transmitter with EasyDMA: 1 0x5000A000 SPIM SPIM2:S US SA SPI master: 2 0x5000A000 SPIS SPIS:S:NS US SA SPI slave: 2 0x5000A000 TWIM TWIM2:NS US SA Two-wire interface master: 2 0x5000A000 TWIN TWISC:S US SA Two-wire interface slave: 2 0x5000A000 TWIN TWISC:S US SA Two-wire interface slave: 2 0x5000A000 TWIN TWISC:S US SA Universal asynchronous receiver/transmitter with EasyDMA: 2 0x5000A000 VARTE: NS US SA Universal asynchronous receiver/transmitter with EasyDMA: 2	9		SPIS		US	SA	SPI slave 1
9 0x40009000 TWIS TWIS1: NS US SA Two-wire interface slave 1 9 0x50009000 UARTE UARTE1: NS US SA Universal asynchronous receiver/transmitter with EasyDMA 1 10 0x500000000	9		TWIM		US	SA	Two-wire interface master 1
0x40009000	9		TWIS		US	SA	Two-wire interface slave 1
10	9		UARTE		US	SA	
10	10		SPIM		US	SA	SPI master 2
10	10		SPIS		US	SA	SPI slave 2
10	10		TWIM		US	SA	Two-wire interface master 2
10	10		TWIS		US	SA	Two-wire interface slave 2
11 0x40008000 SPIM SPIM3 : NS US SA SPI master 3 11 0x50008000 0x40008000 SPIS SPIS3 : S SPIS3 : NS US SA SPI slave 3 11 0x50008000 0x40008000 TWIM TWIM3 : S TWIM3 : NS US SA Two-wire interface master 3 11 0x50008000 0x40008000 TWIS TWIS3 : S TWIS3 : NS US SA Two-wire interface slave 3 11 0x50008000 0x40008000 UARTE UARTE3 : S UARTE3 : NS US SA Universal asynchronous receiver/transmitter with EasyDMA 3 13 0x5000B000 0x4000B000 GPIOTE GPIOTE0 S NA Secure GPIO tasks and events 14 0x5000E000 0x4000E000 SAADC 0x4000E000 SAADC : S SAADC : NS SA Analog to digital converter 15 0x5000F000 TIMER TIMER O: S US NA Timer 0	10		UARTE		US	SA	, ·
11 0x4000B000 SPIS US SA SPI slave 3 11 0x5000B000 0x4000B000 TWIM TWIM3 : S TWIS3 : S US SA Two-wire interface master 3 11 0x5000B000 0x4000B000 TWIS TWIS3 : S TWIS3 : NS US SA Two-wire interface slave 3 11 0x5000B000 0x4000B000 UARTE UARTE3 : NS US SA Universal asynchronous receiver/transmitter with EasyDMA 3 13 0x5000D000 GPIOTE GPIOTE0 S NA Secure GPIO tasks and events 14 0x5000E000 0x4000E000 SAADC : S SAADC : NS US SA Analog to digital converter 15 0x5000F000 TIMER TIMERO : S US NA Timer 0	11		SPIM		US	SA	SPI master 3
11 Ox4000B000 TWIM US SA Two-wire interface master 3 11 Ox5000B000 TWIS TWIS3 : S US SA Two-wire interface slave 3 11 Ox5000B000 UARTE UARTE3 : S US SA Universal asynchronous receiver/transmitter 11 Ox5000B000 GPIOTE GPIOTE0 S NA Secure GPIO tasks and events 13 Ox5000E000 SAADC : S SAADC : S SAADC : S SAADC : NS 14 Ox5000F000 TIMER TIMERO : S US NA Timer 0	11		SPIS		US	SA	SPI slave 3
11 0x4000B000 TWIS US SA Two-wire interface slave 3 11 0x5000B000 0x4000B000 UARTE UARTE3 : NS US SA Universal asynchronous receiver/transmitter with EasyDMA 3 13 0x5000D000 GPIOTE GPIOTE0 S NA Secure GPIO tasks and events 14 0x5000E000 0x4000E000 SAADC SAADC : NS SA Analog to digital converter 15 0x5000F000 TIMER TIMERO : S US NA Timer 0	11		TWIM		US	SA	Two-wire interface master 3
11 0x4000B000 UARTE UARTE3: NS US SA with EasyDMA 3 13 0x5000D000 GPIOTE GPIOTE0 S NA Secure GPIO tasks and events 14 0x5000E000 0x4000E000 SAADC: S SAADC: NS US SA Analog to digital converter 15 0x5000F000 TIMER TIMERO: S US NA Timer 0	11		TWIS		US	SA	Two-wire interface slave 3
0x5000E000	11		UARTE		US	SA	
14	13	0x5000D000	GPIOTE	GPIOTE0	S	NA	Secure GPIO tasks and events
15 TIMER US NA Timer 0	14		SAADC		US	SA	Analog to digital converter
	15		TIMER		US	NA	Timer 0



ID	Base address	Peripheral	Instance	Secure mapping	DMA security	Description
16	0x50010000	TIMER	TIMER1:S	US	NA	Timer 1
10	0x40010000	THVILIX	TIMER1 : NS	03	NA .	Time: 1
17	0x50011000 0x40011000	TIMER	TIMER2 : S TIMER2 : NS	US	NA	Timer 2
20	0x50014000 0x40014000	RTC	RTC0 : S RTC0 : NS	US	NA	Real time counter 0
21	0x50015000 0x40015000	RTC	RTC1:S RTC1:NS	US	NA	Real time counter 1
23	0x50017000 0x40017000	DPPIC	DPPIC : S DPPIC : NS	SPLIT	NA	DPPI configuration
24	0x50018000 0x40018000	WDT	WDT : S WDT : NS	US	NA	Watchdog timer
27	0x5001B000 0x4001B000	EGU	EGU0 : S EGU0 : NS	US	NA	Event generator unit 0
28	0x5001C000 0x4001C000	EGU	EGU1:S EGU1:NS	US	NA	Event generator unit 1
29	0x5001D000 0x4001D000	EGU	EGU2 : S EGU2 : NS	US	NA	Event generator unit 2
30	0x5001E000 0x4001E000	EGU	EGU3 : S EGU3 : NS	US	NA	Event generator unit 3
31	0x5001F000 0x4001F000	EGU	EGU4 : S EGU4 : NS	US	NA	Event generator unit 4
32	0x50020000 0x40020000	EGU	EGU5 : S EGU5 : NS	US	NA	Event generator unit 5
33	0x50021000 0x40021000	PWM	PWM0 : S PWM0 : NS	US	SA	Pulse width modulation unit 0
34	0x50022000 0x40022000	PWM	PWM1 : S PWM1 : NS	US	SA	Pulse width modulation unit 1
35	0x50023000 0x40023000	PWM	PWM2 : S PWM2 : NS	US	SA	Pulse width modulation unit 2
36	0x50024000 0x40024000	PWM	PWM3 : S PWM3 : NS	US	SA	Pulse width modulation unit 3
38	0x50026000 0x40026000	PDM	PDM:S PDM:NS	US	SA	Pulse density modulation (digital microphone) interface
40	0x50028000 0x40028000	125	12S : S 12S : NS	US	SA	Inter-IC Sound
42	0x5002A000 0x4002A000	IPC	IPC : S IPC : NS	US	NA	Interprocessor communication
44	0x5002C000 0x4002C000	FPU	FPU: S FPU: NS	US	NA	Floating-point unit
49	0x40031000	GPIOTE	GPIOTE1	NS	NA	Non Secure GPIO tasks and events
57	0x50039000 0x40039000	KMU	KMU : S KMU : NS	SPLIT	NA	Key management unit
57	0x50039000 0x40039000	NVMC	NVMC : S NVMC : NS	SPLIT	NA	Non-volatile memory controller
58	0x5003A000 0x4003A000	VMC	VMC : S VMC : NS	US	NA	Volatile memory controller
64	0x50840000	CC_HOST_RGF	CC_HOST_RGF	S	NSA	Host platform interface
64	0x50840000	CRYPTOCELL	CRYPTOCELL	S	NSA	CryptoCell sub-system control interface
66	0x50842500 0x40842500	GPIO	P0 : S P0 : NS	SPLIT	NA	General purpose input and output
N/A	0x00FF0000	FICR	FICR	S	NA	Factory information configuration
N/A	0x00FF8000	UICR	UICR	S	NA	User information configuration



ID	Base address	Peripheral	Instance	Secure mapping	DMA security	Description
N/A	0xE0080000	TAD	TAD	S	NA	Trace and debug control

Table 4: Instantiation table

4.2.3 Peripheral access control capabilities

Information about the peripheral access control capabilities can be found in the instantiation table.

The instantiation table has two columns containing the information about access control capabilities for a peripheral:

- Secure mapping: This column defines configuration capabilities for TrustZone[®]-M secure attribute.
- DMA security: This column indicates if the peripheral has DMA capabilities, and if DMA transfer can be assigned to a different security attribute than the peripheral itself.

For details on options in secure mapping column and DMA security column, see the following tables respectively.

Abbreviation	Description
NS	Non-secure: This peripheral is always accessible as a non-secure peripheral.
S	Secure: This peripheral is always accessible as a secure peripheral.
US	User-selectable: Non-secure or secure attribute for this peripheral is defined by the PERIPHID[0].PERM register.
SPLIT	Both non-secure and secure: The same resource is shared by both secure and non-secure code.

Table 5: Secure mapping column options

Abbreviation	Description
NA	Not applicable: Peripheral has no DMA capability.
NSA	No separate attribute: Peripheral has DMA, and DMA transfers always have the same security attribute as assigned to the peripheral.
SA	Separate attribute: Peripheral has DMA, and DMA transfers can have a different security attribute than the one assigned to the peripheral.

Table 6: DMA security column options

4.3 VMC — Volatile memory controller

The volatile memory controller (VMC) provides power control of RAM blocks.

Each of the available RAM blocks, which can contain multiple RAM sections, can be turned on or off independently in System ON mode, using the RAM[n]registers. These registers also control if a RAM block, or some of its sections, is retained in System OFF mode. See Memory chapter for more information about RAM blocks and sections.

Note: Powering up a RAM block takes typically 10 cycles. Thus, it is recommended reading the POWER register before accessing a RAM block that has been recently powered on.



4.3.1 Registers

Base address	Peripheral	Instance	Secure mapping	DMA security	Description	Configuration
0x5003A000	VMC	VMC : S	US	NA	Volatile memory controller	
0x4003A000	VIVIC	VMC : NS	03	INA	volatile memory controller	

Table 7: Instances

Register	Offset	Security	Description
RAM[0].POWER	0x600		RAM0 power control register
RAM[0].POWERSET	0x604		RAM0 power control set register
RAM[0].POWERCLR	0x608		RAM0 power control clear register
RAM[1].POWER	0x610		RAM1 power control register
RAM[1].POWERSET	0x614		RAM1 power control set register
RAM[1].POWERCLR	0x618		RAM1 power control clear register
RAM[2].POWER	0x620		RAM2 power control register
RAM[2].POWERSET	0x624		RAM2 power control set register
RAM[2].POWERCLR	0x628		RAM2 power control clear register
RAM[3].POWER	0x630		RAM3 power control register
RAM[3].POWERSET	0x634		RAM3 power control set register
RAM[3].POWERCLR	0x638		RAM3 power control clear register
RAM[4].POWER	0x640		RAM4 power control register
RAM[4].POWERSET	0x644		RAM4 power control set register
RAM[4].POWERCLR	0x648		RAM4 power control clear register
RAM[5].POWER	0x650		RAM5 power control register
RAM[5].POWERSET	0x654		RAM5 power control set register
RAM[5].POWERCLR	0x658		RAM5 power control clear register
RAM[6].POWER	0x660		RAM6 power control register
RAM[6].POWERSET	0x664		RAM6 power control set register
RAM[6].POWERCLR	0x668		RAM6 power control clear register
RAM[7].POWER	0x670		RAM7 power control register
RAM[7].POWERSET	0x674		RAM7 power control set register
RAM[7].POWERCLR	0x678		RAM7 power control clear register

Table 8: Register overview

4.3.1.1 RAM[n].POWER (n=0..7)

Address offset: $0x600 + (n \times 0x10)$

RAMn power control register



Bit number		31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24	4 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0										
ID			H G F E D C B A										
Reset 0x0000FFFF		0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1										
ID Acce Field			Description										
A-D RW S[i]POWER (i=03)			Keep RAM section Si of RAM n on or off in System ON mode										
			All RAM sections will be switched off in System OFF mode										
	Off	0	Off										
	On	1	On										
E-H RW S[i]RETENTION (i=03)			Keep retention on RAM section Si of RAM n when RAM										
			section is switched off										
	Off	0	Off										
	On	1	On										

4.3.1.2 RAM[n].POWERSET (n=0..7)

Address offset: $0x604 + (n \times 0x10)$

RAMn power control set register

When read, this register will return the value of the POWER register.

Bit nu	Bit number 31 30 29 28 27 26 25 2				24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0									
ID	ID				H G F E D C B A									
Reset	0x000	OFFFF		0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1									
ID					Description									
A-D	W S	[i]POWER (i=03)			Keep RAM section Si of RAM n on or off in System ON mode									
			On	1	On									
E-H	W S	[i]RETENTION (i=03)			Keep retention on RAM section Si of RAM n when RAM									
					section is switched off									
			On	1	On									

4.3.1.3 RAM[n].POWERCLR (n=0..7)

Address offset: $0x608 + (n \times 0x10)$ RAMn power control clear register

When read, this register will return the value of the POWER register.

Bit n	umbe	er		31 30 29 28 27 26 25 2	24 23 22 21	20 19	18	17	16 1	5 14	13 1	2 11	. 10	9 8	7	6	5 4	4 3	3 2	1 0
ID						Н	G	F	Е									C) С	ВА
Rese	t 0x0	000FFFF		0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0	0 0	0	0	0 1	. 1	1 1	l 1	1	1 1	. 1	1	1	1 1	. 1	1 1
ID																				
A-D	W	S[i]POWER (i=03)			Keep RA	Keep RAM section Si of RAM n on or off in System ON mode														
			Off	1	Off															
E-H	W	S[i]RETENTION (i=03)			Keep ret	entior	n or	RA	M se	ctio	n Si c	of RA	AM n	wh	en R	AM				
					section i	s swite	che	d of	f											
			Off	1	Off															

4.4 NVMC — Non-volatile memory controller

The non-volatile memory controller (NVMC) is used for writing and erasing of the internal flash memory and the user information configuration register (UICR).



The NVMC is a split security peripheral. This means that when the NVMC is configured as non-secure, only a subset of the registers is available from the non-secure code. See SPU - System protection unit on page 263 and Registers on page 31 for more details.

When the NVMC is configured to be a secure peripheral, only secure code has access.

Before a write can be performed, the NVMC must be enabled for writing in CONFIG.WEN. Similarly, before an erase can be performed, the NVMC must be enabled for erasing in CONFIG.EEN, see CONFIG on page 32. The user must make sure that writing and erasing are not enabled at the same time. Failing to do so may result in unpredictable behavior.

4.4.1 Writing to flash

When writing is enabled, in CONFIG register for secure region, or in CONFIGNS register for non-secure region, flash is written by writing a full 32-bit word to a word-aligned address in flash.

Secure code has access to both secure and non-secure regions, by using the appropriate configuration of CONFIG and CONFIGNS registers. Non-secure code, in constrast, has access to non-secure regions only. Thus, non-secure code only needs CONFIGNS.

The NVMC is only able to write '0' to erased bits in flash, that is bits set to '1'. It cannot write a bit back to '1'.

As illustrated in Memory on page 20, flash is divided into multiple pages. The same address in flash can only be written n_{WRITE} number of times before a page erase must be performed.

Only full 32-bit words can be written to flash using the NVMC interface. To write less than 32 bits to flash, write the data as a word, and set all the bits that should remain unchanged in the word to '1'. Note that the restriction about the number of writes (see above) still applies in this case.

The time it takes to write a word to flash is specified by t_{WRITE} . If CPU executes code from flash while the NVMC is writing to flash, the CPU will be stalled.

Only word-aligned writes are allowed. Byte or half-word-aligned writes will result in a bus fault.

4.4.2 Erasing a secure page in flash

When secure region erase is enabled (in CONFIG register), a flash page can be erased by writing 0xFFFFFFFF into the first 32-bit word in a flash page.

Page erase is only applicable to the code area in the flash and does not work with UICR.

After erasing a flash page, all bits in the page are set to '1'. The time it takes to erase a page is specified by t_{ERASEPAGE}. The CPU is stalled if the CPU executes code from the flash while the NVMC performs the erase operation.

See Partial erase of a page in flash for information on splitting the erase time in smaller chunks.

4.4.3 Erasing a non-secure page in flash

When non-secure region erase is enabled, a non-secure flash page can be erased by writing 0xFFFFFFFF into the first 32-bit word of the flash page.

Page erase is only applicable to the code area in the flash and does not work with UICR.

After erasing a flash page, all bits in the page are set to '1'. The time it takes to erase a page is specified by t_{ERASEPAGE}. The CPU is stalled if the CPU executes code from the flash while the NVMC performs the erase operation.

4.4.4 Writing to user information configuration registers (UICR)

User information configuration registers (UICR) are written in the same way as flash. After UICR has been written, the new UICR configuration will only take effect after a reset.



UICR is only accessible by secure code. Any write from non-secure code will be faulted.

In order to lock the chip after uploading non-secure code, a simple sequence must be followed:

- 1. Block access to secure code by setting UICR register SECUREAPPROTECT on page 42 to protected
- 2. Use the WRITEUICRNS on page 34 register, via non-secure debugger, in order to set APPROTECT (APPROTECT is automatically written to 0x00000000 by the NVMC)

UICR can only be written nwRITE number of times before an erase must be performed using ERASEALL.

The time it takes to write a word to the UICR is specified by t_{WRITE} . The CPU is stalled if the CPU executes code from the flash while the NVMC is writing to the UICR.

4.4.5 Frase all

When erase is enabled, the whole flash and UICR can be erased in one operation by using the ERASEALL register. ERASEALL will not erase the factory information configuration registers (FICR).

This functionality can be blocked by some configuration of the UICR protection bits, see the table NVMC protection (1 - Enabled, 0 - Disabled, X - Don't care) on page 30.

The time it takes to perform an ERASEALL on page 32 command is specified by t_{ERASEALL}. The CPU is stalled if the CPU executes code from the flash while the NVMC performs the erase operation.

4.4.6 NVMC protection mechanisms

This chapter describes the different protection mechanisms for the non-volatile memory.

4.4.6.1 NVMC blocking

UICR integrity is assured through use of multiple levels of protection. UICR protection bits can be configured to allow or block certain operations.

The table below shows the different status of UICR protection bits, and which operations are allowed or blocked.

	UICR protection bit	NVMC protection					
SECUREAPPROT	ECT APPROTECT	ERASEPROTECT	CTRL-AP	NVMC			
			ERASEALL	ERASEALL			
0	0	0	Available	Available			
1	X	0	Available	Blocked			
Χ	1	0	Available	Blocked			
X	Х	1	Blocked	Blocked			

Table 9: NVMC protection (1 - Enabled, 0 - Disabled, X - Don't care)

Note: Erase can still be performed through CTRL-AP, regardless of the above settings. See CTRL-AP - Control access port on page 379 for more information.

Uploading code with secure debugging blocked

Non-secure code can program non-secure flash regions. In order to perform these operations, the NVMC has the following non-secure registers: CONFIGNS, READY and READYNEXT.

Register CONFIGNS on page 34 works as the CONFIG register but it is used only for non-secure transactions. Both page erase and writing inside the flash require a write transaction (see Erasing a secure page in flash on page 29 or Erasing a non-secure page in flash on page 29). Because of this, the SPU - System protection unit on page 263 will guarantee that the non-secure code cannot write inside a secure page, since the transaction will never reach the NVMC controller.



4.4.6.2 NVMC power failure protection

NVMC power failure protection is possible through use of power-fail comparator that is monitoring power supply.

If the power-fail comparator is enabled, and the power supply voltage is below V_{POF} threshold, the power-fail comparator will prevent the NVMC from performing erase or write operations in non-volatile memory (NVM).

If a power failure warning is present at the start of an NVM write or erase operation, the NVMC will block the operation and a bus error will be signalled. If a power failure warning occurs during an ongoing NVM write operation, the NVMC will try to finish the operation. And if the power failure warning persists, consecutive NVM write operations will be blocked by the NVMC, and a bus error will be signalled. If a power failure warning occurs during an NVM erase operation, the operation is aborted and a bus error is signalled.

4.4.7 Cache

An instruction cache (I-Cache) can be enabled for the ICODE bus in the NVMC.

See Memory map on page 22 for the location of flash.

A cache hit is an instruction fetch from the cache, and it has a 0 wait-state delay. The number of wait-states for a cache miss, where the instruction is not available in the cache and needs to be fetched from flash, depends on the processor frequency, see CPU parameter W_FLASHCACHE.

Enabling the cache can increase the CPU performance, and reduce power consumption by reducing the number of wait cycles and the number of flash accesses. This will depend on the cache hit rate. Cache draws current when enabled. If the reduction in average current due to reduced flash accesses is larger than the cache power requirement, the average current to execute the program code will be reduced.

When disabled, the cache does not draw current and its content is not retained.

It is possible to enable cache profiling to analyze the performance of the cache for your program using the register ICACHECNF. When profiling is enabled, registers IHIT and IMISS are incremented for every instruction cache hit or miss respectively.

4.4.8 Registers

Base address	Peripheral	Instance	Secure mapping	DMA security	Description	Configuration
0x50039000	NVMC	NVMC : S	SPLIT	NA	Non-volatile memory	
0x40039000	INVIVIC	NVMC : NS	JFLI1	INA	controller	

Table 10: Instances

Register	Offset	Security	Description
READY	0x400	NS	Ready flag
READYNEXT	0x408	NS	Ready flag
CONFIG	0x504	S	Configuration register
ERASEALL	0x50C	S	Register for erasing all non-volatile user memory
ERASEPAGEPARTIALCFG	0x51C	S	Register for partial erase configuration
ICACHECNF	0x540	S	I-code cache configuration register
IHIT	0x548	S	I-code cache hit counter
IMISS	0x54C	S	I-code cache miss counter
CONFIGNS	0x584	NS	
WRITEUICRNS	0x588	NS	Non-secure APPROTECT enable register

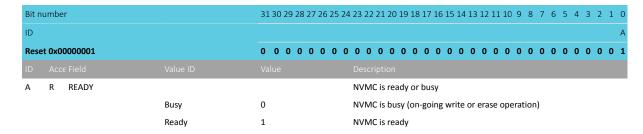
Table 11: Register overview



4.4.8.1 READY

Address offset: 0x400

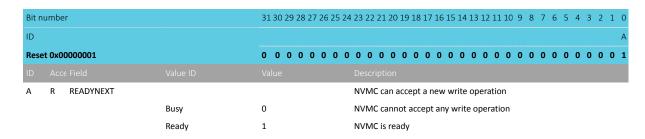
Ready flag



4.4.8.2 READYNEXT

Address offset: 0x408

Ready flag



4.4.8.3 CONFIG

Address offset: 0x504 Configuration register This register is one hot

Bit number		31 30 29 28 27 26 25 2	4 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID			ААА
Reset 0x00000000		0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
ID Acce Field			Description
A RW WEN			Program memory access mode. It is strongly recommended
			to only activate erase and write modes when they are
			actively used.
			Enabling write or erase will invalidate the cache and keep it
			invalidated.
	Ren	0	Read only access
	Wen	1	Write enabled
	Een	2	Erase enabled
	PEen	4	Partial erase enabled

4.4.8.4 ERASEALL

Address offset: 0x50C

Register for erasing all non-volatile user memory

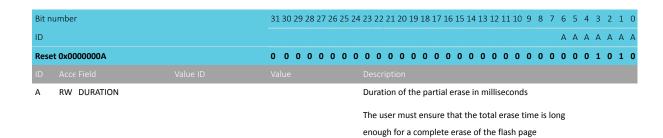


Bit n	umber		31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24	4 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID				A
Rese	t 0x00000000		0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
ID				Description
Α	W ERASEALL			Erase all non-volatile memory including UICR registers.
				Note that erasing must be enabled by setting CONFIG.WEN
				= Een before the non-volatile memory can be erased.
		NoOperation	0	No operation
		Erase	1	Start chip erase

4.4.8.5 ERASEPAGEPARTIALCFG

Address offset: 0x51C

Register for partial erase configuration



4.4.8.6 ICACHECNF

Address offset: 0x540

I-code cache configuration register

Bit r	number		31 30 29 28 27 26 2	25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 (
ID				В
Rese	et 0x00000000		0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
ID				
Α	RW CACHEEN			Cache enable
		Disabled	0	Disable cache. Invalidates all cache entries.
		Enabled	1	Enable cache
В	RW CACHEPROFEN			Cache profiling enable
		Disabled	0	Disable cache profiling
		Enabled	1	Enable cache profiling

4.4.8.7 IHIT

Address offset: 0x548

I-code cache hit counter

00000
. A A A A A
4 3 2 1 0
5

RW HITS Number of cache hits

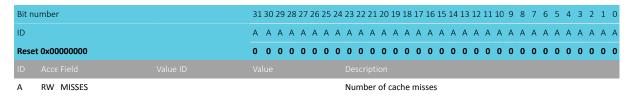
Write zero to clear



4.4.8.8 IMISS

Address offset: 0x54C

I-code cache miss counter

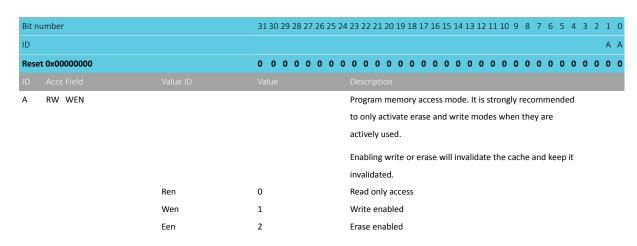


Write zero to clear

4.4.8.9 CONFIGNS

Address offset: 0x584

This register is one hot



4.4.8.10 WRITEUICRNS

Address offset: 0x588

Non-secure APPROTECT enable register

Bit n	umbe	r		31	30 2	29 2	8 27	7 26	25	24	23	22	21 2	0 19	9 18	17	16	15 :	14 :	13 1	12 1	1 10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3 2	1	0
ID				В	В	ВЕ	3 B	В	В	В	В	В	ВЕ	3 B	В	В	В	В	В	В	ВВ	В	В	В	В	В	В	В			Α
Rese	t 0x0	0000000		0	0	0 (0 0	0	0	0	0	0	0 (0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0 0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0 0	0	0
ID																															
Α	W	SET									Allo	ow	non	-sec	ure	coc	le t	o se	et A	PPF	ROTI	СТ									
			Set	1							Set	va	lue																		
В	W	KEY									Key	y to	wri	te ir	orc	ler	to v	/alic	date	e th	e w	rite	ope	rati	on						
			Keyvalid	0xA	AFBE	5A	7				Key	y va	lue																		



4.4.9 Electrical specification

4.4.9.1 Flash programming

Symbol	Description	Min.	Тур.	Max.	Units
n _{WRITE}	Number of times a 32-bit word can be written before erase			2	
n _{ENDURANCE}	Erase cycles per page	10,000			
t _{WRITE}	Time to write one 32-bit word			43	μs
t _{ERASEPAGE}	Time to erase one page			87	ms
t _{ERASEALL}	Time to erase all flash			173	ms
t _{ERASEPAGEPARTIAL} ,setu	ış Setup time for one partial erase			1.08	ms

4.4.9.2 Cache size

Symbol	Description	Min.	Тур.	Max.	Units
Size _{ICODE}	I-Code cache size		2048		Bytes

4.5 FICR — Factory information configuration registers

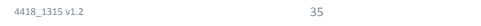
Factory information configuration registers (FICR) are pre-programmed in factory and cannot be erased by the user. These registers contain chip-specific information and configuration.

4.5.1 Registers

Base address	Peripheral	Instance	Secure mapping	DMA security	Description	Configuration
0x00FF0000	FICR	FICR	S	NA	Factory information	
					configuration	

Table 12: Instances

Register	Offset	Security	Description
INFO.DEVICEID[0]	0x204		Device identifier
INFO.DEVICEID[1]	0x208		Device identifier
INFO.PART	0x20C		Part code
INFO.VARIANT	0x210		Part Variant, Hardware version and Production configuration
INFO.PACKAGE	0x214		Package option
INFO.RAM	0x218		RAM variant
INFO.FLASH	0x21C		Flash variant
INFO.CODEPAGESIZE	0x220		Code memory page size
INFO.CODESIZE	0x224		Code memory size
INFO.DEVICETYPE	0x228		Device type
TRIMCNF[n].ADDR	0x300		Address
TRIMCNF[n].DATA	0x304		Data
TRNG90B.BYTES	0xC00		Amount of bytes for the required entropy bits
TRNG90B.RCCUTOFF	0xC04		Repetition counter cutoff
TRNG90B.APCUTOFF	0xC08		Adaptive proportion cutoff
TRNG90B.STARTUP	0xC0C		Amount of bytes for the startup tests
TRNG90B.ROSC1	0xC10		Sample count for ring oscillator 1
TRNG90B.ROSC2	0xC14		Sample count for ring oscillator 2
TRNG90B.ROSC3	0xC18		Sample count for ring oscillator 3





Register	Offset	Security	Description
TRNG90B.ROSC4	0xC1C		Sample count for ring oscillator 4

Table 13: Register overview

4.5.1.1 INFO.DEVICEID[n] (n=0..1)

Address offset: $0x204 + (n \times 0x4)$

Device identifier

Bit n	umb	er	31	30 2	9 28	3 27	' 26	25	24	23	22	21	20 1	19 18	3 17	16	15	14	13 1	2 1	1 10	9	8	7	6	5 4	1 3	2	1	0
ID			Α	A A	A A	A	Α	Α	Α	Α	Α	Α	A	ДД	Α	Α	Α	Α	A	4 Δ	A	Α	Α	Α	Α	A A	A A	Α	Α	Α
Rese	t OxF	FFFFFF	1	1 1	l 1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1 1	1	1	1	1	1	1 1	. 1	1	1	1	1	1 1	l 1	1	1	1
ID																														
Α	R	DEVICEID								64	bit	uni	que	dev	/ice	ide	ntif	ier												
										DE	VIC	EID	[0]	cont	ains	s the	e le	ast	sigr	ific	ant k	oits	of t	he	dev	vice				
										ide	enti	fier.	DE	VICE	ID[1] c	ont	ains	s the	e mo	ost s	igni	fica	nt	bits	of				
										the	e de	evic	e id	enti	fier.															

4.5.1.2 INFO.PART

Address offset: 0x20C

Part code

Bit n	umbe	er		313	30 29	9 28	27 2	6 25	24	23 2	22 2	21 20	19	18 1	7 1	6 15	14	13 1	12 11	1 10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3 2	1	0
ID				А	ΑА	A	A A	A A	Α	Α	Α /	A A	. A	Α /	Α Α	A	Α	Α.	A A	. A	Α	Α	Α	Α	Α	A	4 A	A	Α
Rese	t 0xF	FFFFFF		1	1 1	. 1	1 1	l 1	1	1	1 :	1 1	1	1	1 1	. 1	1	1	1 1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	l 1	1	1
ID																													
Α	R	PART								Par	t co	de																	
			N9160	0x9	160					nRF	916	60																	

4.5.1.3 INFO.VARIANT

Address offset: 0x210

Part Variant, Hardware version and Production configuration

Bit number		31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24	23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID		A A A A A A A	A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A
Reset 0x0FFFFFF		0 0 0 0 1 1 1 1	1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1
ID Acce Field			
A R VARIANT			Part Variant, Hardware version and Production
A R VARIANT			Part Variant, Hardware version and Production configuration, encoded as ASCII
A R VARIANT	AAAA		'

4.5.1.4 INFO.PACKAGE

Address offset: 0x214

Package option



Bit number		31 30 29 28 27 26 2	5 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID		A A A A A A	A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A
Reset 0x00002000		0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 1 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
ID Acce Field			Description
A R PACKAGE			Package option
	СС	0x2000	CCxx - 236 ball wlCSP

4.5.1.5 INFO.RAM

Address offset: 0x218

RAM variant

Bit number		31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID		A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A
Reset 0x00000100		0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
ID Acce Field		Value Description
A R RAM		RAM variant
	K256	0x100 256 kByte RAM
	Unspecified	0xFFFFFFF Unspecified

4.5.1.6 INFO.FLASH

Address offset: 0x21C

Flash variant

Bit number		31 30 29 28 27 26 25 2	4 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID		A A A A A A A	
Reset 0x00000400		0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 1 0 0 0 0 0 0
ID Acce Field			Description
A R FLASH			Flash variant
	K1024	0x400	1 MByte FLASH

4.5.1.7 INFO.CODEPAGESIZE

Address offset: 0x220 Code memory page size

_	_	CODEDACECIZE								C						_													
ID																													ı
Rese	t 0x0	0001000	0	0 (0	0	0	0	0	0	0 (0	0	0	0 (0	0	0	1 (0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0 0	0	כ
ID			А	A	Δ	A	Α	Α	Α	Α	A A	A	Α	Α	A A	A A	Α	Α	A A	A A	Α	Α	Α	Α	Α	A	А А	Α ,	Α
Bit n	umbe	r	31	30 2	9 28	3 27	26	25	24	23 2	22 2	1 20	19	18 1	17 1	6 15	14	13 :	12 1	1 10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3 2	1 ()

A R CODEPAGESIZE Code memory page size

4.5.1.8 INFO.CODESIZE

Address offset: 0x224 Code memory size





	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 1 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
	A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A
Bit number 31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18	17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0

Total code space is: CODEPAGESIZE * CODESIZE

4.5.1.9 INFO.DEVICETYPE

Address offset: 0x228

Device type

Bit nu	mber		313	30 2	29 28	3 27	26	25 :	24	23 :	22 2	21 2	20 1	9 18	3 17	16	15	14 1	L3 1:	2 11	10	9	8	7 (6 5	5 4	3	2	1 0
ID			A	A ,	A A	Α	Α	Α	Α	Α	Α	Α,	A A	4 A	Α	Α	Α	Α.	ΑД	Α	Α	Α	A ,	۸ ۸	Δ <i>A</i>	A A	. A	Α	A A
Reset	0xFFFFFFF		1	1	1 1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1 1	1 1	1	1	1	1	1 1	1	1	1	1	1 :	1 1	l 1	1	1	1 1
ID										Des																			
Α	R DEVICETYPE									Dev	vice	typ	рe																
		Die	0x0	000	0000					Dev	vice	is a	an p	hys	ical	DIE													
		FPGA	0xFI	FFF	FFFF	=				Dev	vice	is a	an F	PG/	A														

4.5.1.10 TRIMCNF[n].ADDR (n=0..255)

Address offset: $0x300 + (n \times 0x8)$

Address

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID	A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A
Reset 0xFFFFFFF	1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1
ID Acce Field	
A R Address	Address

4.5.1.11 TRIMCNF[n].DATA (n=0..255)

Address offset: $0x304 + (n \times 0x8)$

Data

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24	23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID	A A A A A A A	A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A
Reset 0xFFFFFFF	1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1	1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1
ID Acce Field Value ID		Description
A R Data		Data

4.5.1.12 TRNG90B.BYTES

Address offset: 0xC00

Amount of bytes for the required entropy bits



Bit number 31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0 0 D
IDA A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A
Bit number 31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0

4.5.1.13 TRNG90B.RCCUTOFF

Address offset: 0xC04 Repetition counter cutoff

Bit number		31	30 2	9 28	27 26	25	24	23 2	2 2:	1 20	19 1	8 17	16	15 3	14 1	3 12	11	10	9 8	3 7	6	5	4	3 2	2 1	0
ID		Α	A A	A	A A	Α	Α	A	Д Д	A	Α /	A A	Α	Α	ΑД	Α	Α	Α	A A	4 А	Α	Α	Α	A A	4 A	Α
Reset 0xFFFFFF	F	1	1 1	. 1	1 1	1	1	1	1 1	. 1	1	l 1	1	1	1 1	1	1	1	1 :	1 1	1	1	1	1 1	l 1	1
ID Acce Field								Des																		

R RCCUTOFF Repetition counter cutoff

4.5.1.14 TRNG90B.APCUTOFF

Address offset: 0xC08

Adaptive proportion cutoff

A R APCUTOFF		Adaptive proportion cutoff
ID Acce Field		
Reset 0xFFFFFFF	1 1 1 1 1 1 1	1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1
ID	A A A A A A A	A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A
Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 2	24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0

4.5.1.15 TRNG90B.STARTUP

Address offset: 0xC0C

Amount of bytes for the startup tests

ID A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A	A R STARTUP	Amount of bytes for the startup tests
ID A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A	ID Acce Field	Value Description
	Reset 0x00000210	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
Bit number 31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0	ID	A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A
	Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0

4.5.1.16 TRNG90B.ROSC1

Address offset: 0xC10

Sample count for ring oscillator 1

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24	4 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1
ID	A A A A A A A	A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A
Reset 0xFFFFFFF	1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1	1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1
ID Acce Field Value ID	Value	Description

R ROSC1 Sample count for ring oscillator 1



4.5.1.17 TRNG90B.ROSC2

Address offset: 0xC14

Sample count for ring oscillator 2

ID Acce Field		
Reset 0xFFFFFFF	1 1 1 1 1 1 1	1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1
ID	A A A A A A	A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A
Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25	24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0

4.5.1.18 TRNG90B.ROSC3

Address offset: 0xC18

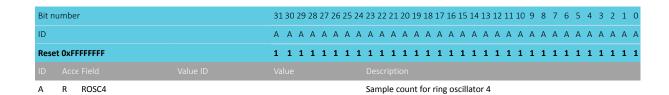
Sample count for ring oscillator 3

A R ROSC3	Sample count for ring oscillator 3
ID Acce Field	Value Description
Reset 0xFFFFFFF	1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1
ID	A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A
Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0

4.5.1.19 TRNG90B.ROSC4

Address offset: 0xC1C

Sample count for ring oscillator 4



4.6 UICR — User information configuration registers

The user information configuration registers (UICRs) are non-volatile memory (NVM) registers for configuring user specific settings.

For information on writing UICR registers, see the NVMC — Non-volatile memory controller on page 28 and Memory on page 20 chapters.

4.6.1 Registers

Base address	Peripheral	Instance	Secure mapping	DMA security	Description	Configuration
0x00FF8000	UICR	UICR	S	NA	User information	
					configuration	

Table 14: Instances



Register	Offset	Security	Description	
APPROTECT	0x000		Access port protection	
UNUSED0	0x004			Reserved
UNUSED1	0x008			Reserved
UNUSED2	0x00C			Reserved
UNUSED3	0x010			Reserved
XOSC32M	0x014		Oscillator control	
HFXOSRC	0x01C		HFXO clock source selection	
HFXOCNT	0x020		HFXO startup counter	
SECUREAPPROTECT	0x02C		Secure access port protection	
ERASEPROTECT	0x030		Erase protection	
OTP[n]	0x108		One time programmable memory	
KEYSLOT.CONFIG[n].DEST	0x400		Destination address where content of the key value registers	
			(KEYSLOT.KEYn.VALUE[0-3]) will be pushed by KMU. Note that this address MUST	
			match that of a peripherals APB mapped write-only key registers, else the KMU	
			can push this key value into an address range which the CPU can potentially read!	
KEYSLOT.CONFIG[n].PERM	0x404		Define permissions for the key slot. Bits 0-15 and 16-31 can only be written when	
			equal to 0xFFFF.	
KEYSLOT.KEY[n].VALUE[0]	0x800		Define bits [31:0] of value assigned to KMU key slot.	
KEYSLOT.KEY[n].VALUE[1]	0x804		Define bits [63:32] of value assigned to KMU key slot.	
KEYSLOT.KEY[n].VALUE[2]	0x808		Define bits [95:64] of value assigned to KMU key slot.	
KEYSLOT.KEY[n].VALUE[3]	0x80C		Define bits [127:96] of value assigned to KMU key slot.	

Table 15: Register overview

4.6.1.1 APPROTECT

Address offset: 0x000 Access port protection

Bit number	31 30	0 29 28 27 26 25	24	23 2	2 21	20 1	9 18	3 17	16 1	.5 1	4 13	12 1	11 10	9	8	7	6	5 4	- 3	2	1 0
ID	A A	. A A A A A	Α	Α /	A A	A A	A A	Α	Α ,	ДД	A A	Α ,	A A	Α	Α	Α	Α	A A	A	Α	АА
Reset 0x00000000	0 0	0 0 0 0 0	0	0 (0 0	0 0	0	0	0 (0 0	0	0 (0 0	0	0	0	0	0 0	0	0	0 0
ID Acce Field Val																					
A RW PALL				Bloc	ks de	bugg	ger i	read	/wr	ite a	acces	s to	all C	PU	reg	iste	rs a	nd			
				mer	nory	map	ped	ado	lress	ses											
Un	protected 0xFFF	FFFFFF		Unp	roted	ted															
Pro	tected 0x000	000000		Prot	ecte	t															

4.6.1.2 XOSC32M

Address offset: 0x014

Oscillator control

Bit n	umber	31 30 29 28 27 26 25	24 23 2	22 21	20 19	18 1	7 16	15 14	13 1	2 11	10 9	8	7	6	5	4 3	3 2	1	0
ID															Α	A A	A A	Α	Α
Rese	t 0xFFFFFFCF	1 1 1 1 1 1 1	1 1	1 1	1 1	1 1	. 1	1 1	1	1 1	1 1	. 1	1	1	0	0 :	l 1	1	1
ID																			
Α	RW CTRL		Pier	rce cu	rrent	DAC (contr	ol sig	nals										_

4.6.1.3 HFXOSRC

Address offset: 0x01C



HFXO clock source selection

Bit r	umber		31 30 29 28 27 26 25 2	4 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID				А
Rese	et OxFFFFFFF		1 1 1 1 1 1 1	1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1
ID				
Α	RW HFXOSRC			HFXO clock source selection
		XTAL	1	32 MHz crystal oscillator
		TCXO	0	32 MHz temperature compensated crystal oscillator (TCXO)

4.6.1.4 HFXOCNT

Address offset: 0x020 HFXO startup counter

Bit n	umber		31 30 29 28 27 26 25	24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID				A A A A A A A
Rese	t OxFFFFFFF		1 1 1 1 1 1 1	1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1
ID				
Α	RW HFXOCNT			HFXO startup counter. Total debounce time = HFXOCNT*64
				us + 0.5 us
		MinDebounceTime	0	Min debounce time = $(0*64 \text{ us} + 0.5 \text{ us})$
		MaxDebounceTime	255	Max debounce time = $(255*64 \text{ us} + 0.5 \text{ us})$

4.6.1.5 SECUREAPPROTECT

Address offset: 0x02C

Secure access port protection

Bit n	umber		31	. 30	29	28	27	26	5 25	5 2	4 2	3 2:	2 21	L 2C	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3 2	2 1	. 0
ID			Α	Α	Α	Α	Α	Α	Α	. 4	A A	Α Α	A	Α	Α	Α	Α	Α	Α	Α	Α	Α	Α	Α	Α	Α	Α	Α	Α	Α	A A	4 Δ	A
Rese	t 0x00000000		0	0	0	0	0	0	0	() (0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0 (0 0	0
ID																																	
Α	RW PALL										В	loc	ks d	ebu	ıgg	er r	ead	w\t	/rite	e ac	ces	s to	al	l se	cui	e C	PU						
											re	egis	ters	an	d s	ecu	ire	me	mo	ry I	map	ре	d a	ddr	ess	es							
		Unprotected	0x	FFF	FFF	FF					U	Inpi	ote	cte	d																		
		Protected	0x	000	000	000)				Р	rote	ecte	be																			

4.6.1.6 ERASEPROTECT

Address offset: 0x030

Erase protection

Bit number		31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11 :	10 !	9 8	8 7	7	6 5	5 4	1 3	2	1 0
ID		Α	Α	Α	Α	Α	Α	Α	Α	Α	Α	Α	Α	Α	Α	Α	Α	Α	Α	Α	Α	Α	A	Δ Α	Δ ,	۸ ,	Δ /	Δ /	A	Α	АА
Reset 0x00000000		0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0 (0 (0 (0 () (0	0	0 0
ID Acce Field																															
A RW PALL										Blo	ock	s N	VIV	1C E	RA	SEA	LL	and	d C	ΓRL	AP	ER/	SEA	٩LL	fur	ncti	ona	ality	,		
	Unprotected	0x	FFF	FFF	FF					Un	pr	ote	cte	d																	
	Protected	0x	000	000	000	1				Pro	ote	cte	d																		

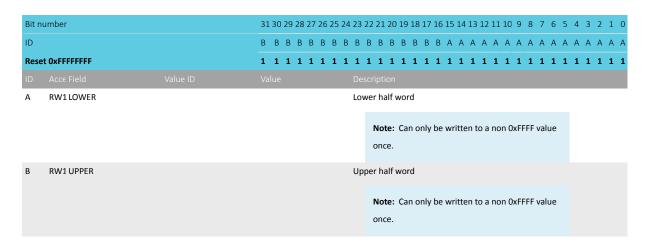




4.6.1.7 OTP[n] (n=0..189)

Address offset: $0x108 + (n \times 0x4)$

One time programmable memory

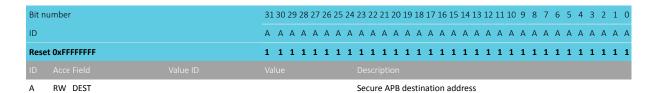


4.6.1.8 KEYSLOT.CONFIG[n].DEST (n=0..127)

Address offset: $0x400 + (n \times 0x8)$

Destination address where content of the key value registers (KEYSLOT.KEYn.VALUE[0-3]) will be pushed by KMU. Note that this address MUST match that of a peripherals APB mapped write-only key registers, else the KMU can push this key value into an address range which the CPU can potentially read!

Writing/reading this register requires the KMU SELECTKEYSLOT register to be set to n+1.

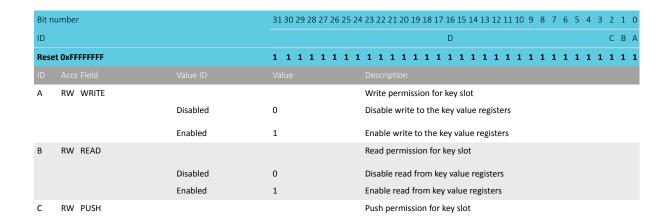


4.6.1.9 KEYSLOT.CONFIG[n].PERM (n=0..127)

Address offset: $0x404 + (n \times 0x8)$

Define permissions for the key slot. Bits 0-15 and 16-31 can only be written when equal to 0xFFFF.

Writing/reading this register requires the KMU SELECTKEYSLOT register to be set to n+1.





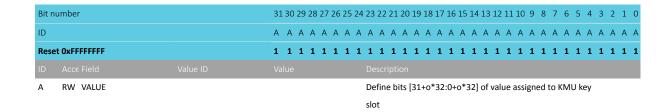
Bit number		31 30 29 28 27 26 25 2	4 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID		313023202720232	D C B A
Reset 0xFFFFFFF		1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1	11111111111111111111111111
ID Acce Field			Description
	Disabled	0	Disable pushing of key value registers over secure APB, but
			can be read if field READ is Enabled
	Enabled	1	Enable pushing of key value registers over secure APB.
			Register KEYSLOT.CONFIGn.DEST must contain a valid
			destination address!
D RW STATE			Revocation state for the key slot
			Note that it is not possible to undo a key revocation by
			writing the value '1' to this field
	Revoked	0	Key value registers can no longer be read or pushed
	Active	1	Key value registers are readable (if enabled) and can be
			pushed (if enabled)

4.6.1.10 KEYSLOT.KEY[n].VALUE[o] (n=0..127) (o=0..3)

Address offset: $0x800 + (n \times 0x10) + (o \times 0x4)$

Define bits [31+o*32:0+o*32] of value assigned to KMU key slot.

Writing/reading this register requires the KMU SELECTKEYSLOT register to be set to n+1.



4.7 EasyDMA

EasyDMA is a module implemented by some peripherals to gain direct access to Data RAM.

EasyDMA is an AHB bus master similar to CPU and is connected to the AHB multilayer interconnect for direct access to Data RAM. EasyDMA is not able to access flash.

A peripheral can implement multiple EasyDMA instances to provide dedicated channels. For example, for reading and writing of data between the peripheral and RAM. This concept is illustrated in EasyDMA example on page 45.



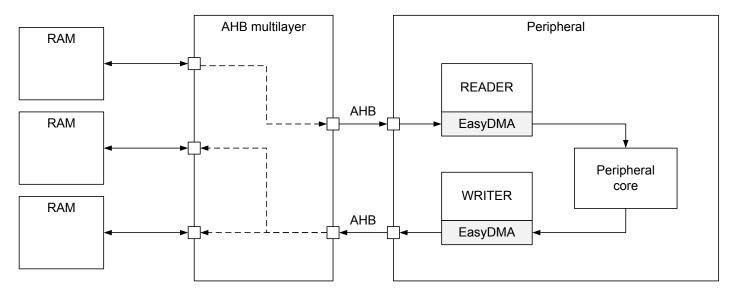


Figure 5: EasyDMA example

An EasyDMA channel is implemented in the following way, but some variations may occur:

```
READERBUFFER_SIZE 5
WRITERBUFFER_SIZE 6

uint8_t readerBuffer[READERBUFFER_SIZE] __at__ 0x20000000;
uint8_t writerBuffer[WRITERBUFFER_SIZE] __at__ 0x200000005;

// Configuring the READER channel
MYPERIPHERAL->READER.MAXCNT = READERBUFFER_SIZE;
MYPERIPHERAL->READER.PTR = &readerBuffer;

// Configure the WRITER channel
MYPERIPHERAL->WRITER.MAXCNT = WRITEERBUFFER_SIZE;
MYPERIPHERAL->WRITER.MAXCNT = &writerBuffer;
```

This example shows a peripheral called MYPERIPHERAL that implements two EasyDMA channels - one for reading called READER, and one for writing called WRITER. When the peripheral is started, it is assumed that the peripheral will:

- Read 5 bytes from the readerBuffer located in RAM at address 0x20000000.
- Process the data.
- Write no more than 6 bytes back to the writerBuffer located in RAM at address 0x20000005.

The memory layout of these buffers is illustrated in EasyDMA memory layout on page 45.

0x20000000	readerBuffer[0]	readerBuffer[1]	readerBuffer[2]	readerBuffer[3]
0x20000004	readerBuffer[4]	writerBuffer[0]	writerBuffer[1]	writerBuffer[2]
0x20000008	writerBuffer[3]	writerBuffer[4]	writerBuffer[5]	

Figure 6: EasyDMA memory layout



The WRITER.MAXCNT register should not be specified larger than the actual size of the buffer (writerBuffer). Otherwise, the channel would overflow the writerBuffer.

Once an EasyDMA transfer is completed, the AMOUNT register can be read by the CPU to see how many bytes were transferred. For example, CPU can read MYPERIPHERAL->WRITER.AMOUNT register to see how many bytes WRITER wrote to RAM.

Note that the PTR register of a READER or WRITER must point to a valid memory region before use. The reset value of a PTR register is not guaranteed to point to valid memory. See Memory on page 20 for more information about the different memory regions and EasyDMA connectivity.

4.7.1 EasyDMA error handling

Some errors may occur during DMA handling.

If READER.PTR or WRITER.PTR is not pointing to a valid memory region, an EasyDMA transfer may result in a HardFault or RAM corruption. See Memory on page 20 for more information about the different memory regions.

If several AHB bus masters try to access the same AHB slave at the same time, AHB bus congestion might occur. An EasyDMA channel is an AHB master. Depending on the peripheral, the peripheral may either stall and wait for access to be granted, or lose data.

4.7.2 EasyDMA array list

EasyDMA is able to operate in Array List mode.

The Array List mode is implemented in channels where the LIST register is available.

The array list does not provide a mechanism to explicitly specify where the next item in the list is located. Instead, it assumes that the list is organized as a linear array where items are located one after the other in RAM.

The EasyDMA Array List can be implemented by using the data structure ArrayList_type as illustrated in the code example below using a READER EasyDMA channel as an example:

```
#define BUFFER_SIZE 4

typedef struct ArrayList
{
   uint8_t buffer[BUFFER_SIZE];
} ArrayList_type;

ArrayList_type ReaderList[3] __at__ 0x20000000;

MYPERIPHERAL->READER.MAXCNT = BUFFER_SIZE;
MYPERIPHERAL->READER.PTR = &ReaderList;
MYPERIPHERAL->READER.LIST = MYPERIPHERAL_READER_LIST_ArrayList;
```

The data structure only includes a buffer with size equal to the size of READER.MAXCNT register. EasyDMA uses the READER.MAXCNT register to determine when the buffer is full.



READER.PTR = &ReaderList

0x20000000 : ReaderList[0]	buffer[0]	buffer[1]	buffer[2]	buffer[3]
0x20000004 : ReaderList[1]	buffer[0]	buffer[1]	buffer[2]	buffer[3]
0x20000008 : ReaderList[2]	buffer[0]	buffer[1]	buffer[2]	buffer[3]

Figure 7: EasyDMA array list

4.8 AHB multilayer interconnect

On the AHB multilayer interconnect, the application CPU and all EasyDMA instances are AHB bus masters while RAM, cache and peripherals are AHB slaves. External MCU subsystems can be seen both as master and slave on the AHB multilayer interconnect.

Multiple AHB masters can access slave resources within the AHB multilayer interconnect as illustrated in Memory on page 20. Access rights to each of the AHB slaves are resolved using the natural priority of the different bus masters in the system.



5 Power and clock management

5.1 Functional description

The power and clock management system automatically ensures maximum power efficiency.

The nRF9160 provides a total of three power modes; two internal (automatically handled by the device), and one external (driven by the ENABLE pin and overriding internal ones).

The core of the automatic power and clock management is the power management unit (PMU) illustrated in the image below.

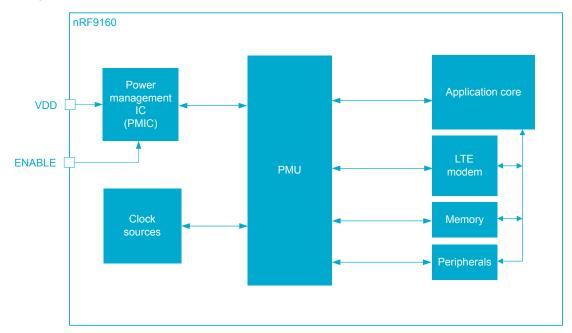


Figure 8: Power management unit

When the device is powered and enabled, the PMU automatically tracks the power and clock resources required by the different components in the system. It then starts/stops and chooses operation modes in supply regulators and clock sources, without user interaction, to achieve the lowest power consumption possible.

5.1.1 Power management

The two internal modes are handled by the power management unit (PMU), whereas the external is handled by the user via the ENABLE pin.

The System Disabled mode provides a way to override the PMU by manipulating voltages presented to the ENABLE pin.

The PMU steers system-wide clock and power in order to provide the power modes - System ON and System OFF. Under the various modes, internal blocks are automatically powered by the PMU as required by the application.

5.1.1.1 System Disabled mode

The entire device can be powered down by presenting the appropriate voltage to the externally available ENABLE pin.

NORDIC

The nRF9160 provides a feature to be able disable power throughout the entire device externally. This can be useful when the device is operating as slave processor where it does not need to be powered on at all times, then it is possible to avoid unnecessary current leaking by driving the ENABLE pin to low. The nRF9160 will not start if is not enabled. Moreover, a change from disable to enable, will result in a power-on-reset behavior inside the device.

Note: VDD_GPIO input must be driven low when device is disabled, failing to do so could result in increased leakage. For more information, see VDD_GPIO considerations in Operating conditions on page 396.

Note: In case the System Disabled mode is not used, ENABLE must be connected to VDD.

Pin Value	Power status	description
Low	Disabled	Device's internal power regulator disabled
High	Enabled	Device's internal power regulator enabled

Table 16: ENABLE pin configuration

5.1.1.2 System OFF mode

System OFF is the deepest internal power saving mode the system can enter.

In this mode, the core system functionality is powered down and ongoing tasks terminated, and only the reset and the wakeup functions are available and responsive.

The device is put into System OFF mode using the REGULATORS register interface. When in System OFF mode, one of the following signals/actions will wake up the device:

- 1. DETECT signal, generated by the GPIO peripheral
- 2. RESET
- 3. start of debug session

When the device wakes up from System OFF mode, a system reset is performed.

One or more RAM blocks can be retained in System OFF mode depending on the settings in the RAM[n].POWER registers in VMC. RAM[n].POWER are retained registers, see Reset behavior on page 56. Note that these registers are usually overwritten by the startup code provided with the nRF application examples.

Before entering System OFF mode, the user must make sure that all on-going EasyDMA transactions have completed. This can be accomplished by making sure that EasyDMA enabled peripherals have stopped and END events from them received. The LTE modem also needs to be stopped, by issuing a command through the modem API, before entering System OFF mode. Once the command is issued, one should wait for the modem to respond that it actually has stopped, as there may be a delay until modem is disconnected from the network.

5.1.1.2.1 Emulated System OFF mode

If the device is in debug interface mode, System OFF will be emulated to secure that all required resources needed for debugging are available during System OFF.

See Overview on page 376 chapter for more information. Required resources needed for debugging include the following key components: Overview on page 376, CLOCK — Clock control on page 69, POWER — Power control on page 63, NVMC — Non-volatile memory controller on page 28, CPU on page 19, flash, and RAM. Since the CPU is kept on in emulated System OFF mode, it is required to add an infinite loop directly after entering System OFF, to prevent the CPU from executing code that normally should not be executed.



5.1.1.3 System ON mode

System ON is the power mode entered after a power-on reset.

While in System ON, the system can reside in one of two sub modes:

- · Low power
- Constant latency

The low power mode is default after power-on reset.

In low power mode, whenever no application or wireless activity takes place, function blocks like the application CPU, LTE modem and all peripherals are in IDLE state. That particular state is referred to as System ON IDLE. In this state, all function blocks retain their state and configuration, so they are ready to become active once configured by the CPU.

If any application or modem activity occurs, the system leaves the System ON IDLE state. Once a given activity in a function block is completed, the system automatically returns to IDLE, retaining its configuration.

As long as the system resides in low power mode, the PMU ensures that the appropriate regulators and clock sources are started or stopped based on the needs of the function blocks active at any given time.

This automatic power management can be overridden by switching to constant latency mode. In this mode, the CPU wakeup latency and the PPI task response are constant and kept at a minimum. This is secured by keeping a set of base resources that are always enabled. The advantage of having a constant and predictable latency will be at the cost of having significantly increased power consumption compared to the low power mode. The constant latency mode is enabled by triggering the CONSTLAT task (TASKS_CONSTLAT on page 63).

While the system is in constant latency mode, the low power mode can be enabled by triggering LOWPWR task (TASKS_LOWPWR on page 64).

To reduce power consumption while in System ON IDLE, RAM blocks can be turned off in System ON mode while enabling the retention of these RAM blocks in RAM[n].POWER registers in VMC. RAM[n].POWER are retained registers, see Reset behavior on page 56. Note that these registers are usually overwritten by the startup code provided with the nRF application examples.

5.1.1.4 Electrical specification

5.1.1.4.1 ENABLE pin voltage requirements

Symbol	Description	Min.	Тур.	Max.	Units
V _{SYSTEM_DISABLED_ON}	Operational voltage to enforce System-Disabled power	0.8*VDD			V
	mode.				
$V_{SYSTEM_DISABLED_OFF}$	Operational voltage to cancel System-Disabled power mode.			0.4	V

5.1.2 Power supply

The nRF9160 has a single main power supply VDD, and the internal components are powered by integrated voltage regulators. The PMU manages these regulators automatically, no voltage regulator control needs to be included in application firmware.

5.1.2.1 General purpose I/O supply

The input/output (I/O) drivers of P0.00 - P0.31 pins are supplied independently of VDD through VDD_GPIO. This enables easy match to signal voltage levels in the printed circuit board design.



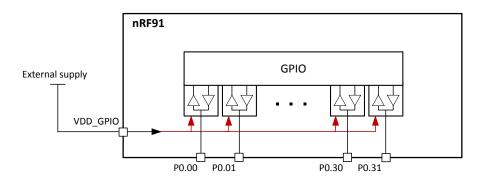


Figure 9: GPIO supply input (VDD_GPIO)

The I/Os are supplied via VDD_GPIO pin as shown in figure above. VDD_GPIO pin supports voltage levels within range given in table Operating conditions on page 396

5.1.3 Power supply monitoring

Power monitor solutions are available in the device, in order to survey the VDD (battery voltage).

5.1.3.1 Power supply supervisor

The power supply supervisor enables monitoring of the connected power supply.

Two functionalities are implemented:

- Power-on reset (POR): Generates a reset when the supply is applied to the device, and ensures that the device starts up in a known state
- Brownout reset (BOR): Generates a reset when the supply drops below the minimum voltage required for safe operations

Two BOR levels are used:

- V_{BOROFF}, used in System OFF
- V_{BORON}, used in System ON

The power supply supervisor is illustrated in the image below.

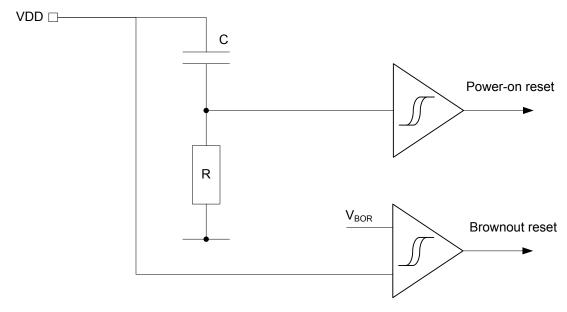


Figure 10: Power supply supervisor



5.1.3.2 Battery monitoring on VDD

A battery voltage (VDD) monitoring capability is provided via a modem API

Note: For details regarding the modem API, please refer to *nRF Connect SDK* document and *nRF91 AT Commands, Command Reference Guide* document.

5.1.3.3 Electrical specification

5.1.3.3.1 Device startup times

Symbol	Description	Min.	Тур.	Max.	Units
t _{POR}	Time in power-on reset after VDD has reached V_{POR} (if				ms
	ENABLE is tied to VDD) or after ENABLE input has been set				
	to to logic high.				
t _{PINR}	The maximum time taken to pull up the nRESET pin and				
	release reset after power-on reset. Dependent on the pin				
	capacitive load (C) 2 : t=5RC, R=13 k Ω .				
t _{PINR,500nF}	C=500 nF				ms
t _{PINR,10uF}	C=10 µF				ms
t _{R2ON}	Time from reset to ON (CPU execute)				μs
t _{OFF2ON}	Time from OFF to CPU execute		36		μs
t _{WFE2CPU}	Time from WFE to CPU execute		22		μs
t _{WFI2CPU}	Time from WFI to CPU execute		33		μs
t _{EVTSET,CL1}	Time from HW event to PPI event in constant latency System				μs
	ON mode				
t _{EVTSET,CLO}	Time from HW event to PPI event in low power System ON				μs
	mode				

5.1.3.3.2 Power supply supervisor

Symbol	Description	Min.	Тур.	Max.	Units
V_{BOR}	Brownout reset voltage threshold.		2.00		V
V_{POR}	Voltage threshold at which the device enters power-on reset			2.15	V
	(POR) when VDD is ramping up.				

5.1.4 Clock management

The clock control system can source the system clocks from a range of high and low frequency oscillators, and distribute them to modules based upon a module's individual requirements. Clock generation and distribution is handled automatically by PMU to optimize current consumption.

Listed here are the available clock signal sources:

- 64 MHz oscillator (HFINT)
- 64 MHz high accuracy oscillator (HFXO)
- 32.768 kHz RC oscillator (LFRC)
- 32.768 kHz high accuracy oscillator (LFXO)

The clock and oscillator resources are configured and controlled via the CLOCK peripheral as illustrated below.



² To decrease the maximum time a device could be held in reset, a strong external pull-up resistor can be used.

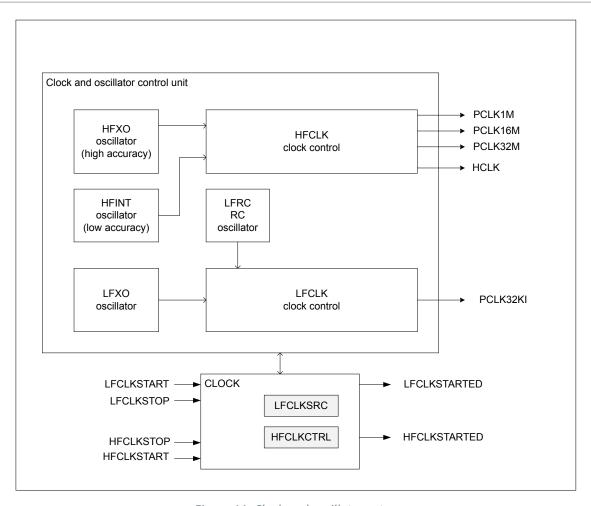


Figure 11: Clock and oscillator setup

5.1.4.1 HFCLK clock controller

The HFCLK clock controller provides several clocks in the system.

These are as follows:

- HCLK: 64 MHz CPU clock
- PCLK1M: 1 MHz peripheral clock
- PCLK16M: 16 MHz peripheral clock
- PCLK32M: 32 MHz peripheral clock

The HFCLK controller uses the following high frequency clock (HFCLK) sources:

- 64 MHz oscillator (HFINT)
- 64 MHz high accuracy oscillator (HFXO)

For illustration, see Clock and oscillator setup on page 53.

The HFCLK controller will automatically provide the clock(s) requested by the system. If the system does not request any clocks from the HFCLK controller, the controller will switch off all its clock sources and enter a power saving mode.

The HFINT source will be used when HFCLK is requested and HFXO has not been started.

The HFXO is started by triggering the HFCLKSTART task and stopped using the HFCLKSTOP task. A HFCLKSTARTED event will be generated when the HFXO has started and its frequency is stable.

5.1.4.2 LFCLK clock controller

The system supports several low frequency clock sources.



As illustrated in Clock and oscillator setup on page 53, the system supports the following low frequency clock sources:

- LFRC: 32.768 kHz RC oscillator
- LFXO: 32.768 kHz high accuracy oscillator

The LFCLK clock controller and all LFCLK clock sources are always switched off when in System OFF mode.

The LFCLK clock is started by first selecting the preferred clock source in the LFCLKSRC on page 76 register and then triggering the LFCLKSTART task. LFXO is highly recommended as the LFCLK clock source, since the LFRC has a large frequency variation.

Note: The LTE modem requires using LFXO as the LFCLK source.

Switching between LFCLK clock sources can be done without stopping the LFCLK clock. A LFCLK clock source which is running prior to triggering the LFCLKSTART task will continue to run until the selected clock source has been available. After that the clock sources will be switched. Switching between clock sources will never introduce a glitch but it will stretch a clock pulse by 0.5 to 1.0 clock cycle (i.e. will delay rising edge by 0.5 to 1.0 clock cycle).

Note: If the watchdog timer (WDT) is running, the default LFCLK clock source (LFRC - see LFCLKSRC on page 76) is started automatically (LFCLKSTART task doesn't have to be triggered).

A LFCLKSTARTED event will be generated when the selected LFCLK clock source has started.

Note: When selecting LFXO as clock source for the first time, LFRC quality is provided until LFXO is stable.

A LFCLKSTOP task will stop global requesting of the LFCLK clock. However, if any system component (e.g. WDT, modem) requires the LFCLK, the clock won't be stopped. The LFCLKSTOP task should only be triggered after the STATE field in the LFCLKSTAT register indicates a LFCLK running-state.

5.1.4.2.1 32.768 kHz RC oscillator (LFRC)

The default source of the low frequency clock (LFCLK) is the 32.768 kHz RC oscillator (LFRC).

The LFRC frequency will be affected by variation in temperature.

5.1.4.3 Electrical specification

5.1.4.3.1 64 MHz internal oscillator (HFINT)

Symbol	Description	Min.	Тур.	Max.	Units
f _{NOM_HFINT}	Nominal output frequency		64		MHz
f _{TOL_HFINT}	Frequency tolerance		+-1	+-5	%
t _{START_HFINT}	Startup time		3.2		μs

5.1.4.3.2 64 MHz high accuracy oscillator (HFXO)

Symbol	Description	Min.	Тур.	Max.	Units
f _{NOM_HFXO}	Nominal output frequency		64		MHz
f_{TOL_HFXO}	Frequency tolerance		+-1		ppm
t _{START_HFXO}	Startup time		TBA		ms

5.1.4.3.3 32.768 kHz high accuracy oscillator (LFXO)



Symbol	Description	Min.	Тур.	Max.	Units
f_{NOM_LFXO}	Frequency		32.768		kHz
f_{TOL_LFXO}	Frequency tolerance		+-20		ppm
t _{START_LFXO}	Startup time		200		ms

5.1.4.3.4 32.768 kHz RC oscillator (LFRC)

Symbol	Description	Min.	Тур.	Max.	Units
f_{NOM_LFRC}	Nominal frequency		32.768		kHz
f_{TOL_LFRC}	Frequency tolerance		30		%
t _{START LFRC}	Startup time		600		μs

5.1.5 Reset

There are multiple reset sources that may trigger a reset of the system. After a reset the CPU can query the RESETREAS (reset reason register) to find out which source generated the reset.

5.1.5.1 Power-on reset

The power-on reset generator initializes the system at power-on. The system is held in reset state until the supply has reached the minimum operating voltage and the internal voltage regulators have started.

5.1.5.2 Pin reset

A pin reset is generated when the physical reset pin (nRESET) on the device is pulled low.

To ensure that reset is issued correctly, the reset pin should be held low for time given in Pin reset on page 57 .

nRESET pin has an always-on internal pull-up resistor connected to nRF9160 internal voltage typically of 2.2 V level. This is illustrated in the figure below. The value of the pull-up resistor is given in Pin reset on page 57.

Note: Driving nRESET high with a voltage lower than 2.2V will result in additional leakage.

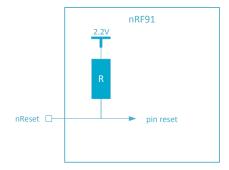


Figure 12: Pin reset internal generation

5.1.5.3 Wakeup from System OFF mode reset

The device is reset when it wakes up from System OFF mode.

The Debug access port is not reset following a wake up from System OFF mode if the device is in debug interface mode, see Overview on page 376 chapter for more information.

5.1.5.4 Soft reset

A soft reset is generated when the SYSRESETREQ bit of the application interrupt and reset control register (AIRCR register) in the ARM[®] core is set.



5.1.5.5 Watchdog reset

A watchdog reset is generated when the watchdog timer (WDT) times out.

See WDT — Watchdog timer on page 360 chapter for more information.

5.1.5.6 Brownout reset

The brownout reset generator puts the system in reset state if the supply voltage drops below the brownout reset threshold.

5.1.5.7 Retained registers

A retained register is a register that will retain its value in System OFF mode, and through a reset depending on reset source. See individual peripheral chapters for information of which registers are retained for the different peripherals.

5.1.5.8 Reset behavior

Reset behavior depends on the reset source.

The reset behavior is summarized in the table below.

Reset source	Reset target							
	CPU	Modem	Debug ³	SWJ-DP	Not retain	ed Retained	WDT	RESETREAS
					RAM ⁴	RAM ⁴		
CPU lockup ⁵	x	х						
Soft reset	х	х						
Wakeup from System OFF	x	х	x ⁶		х		x	
mode reset								
Watchdog reset ⁷	х	x	х		x		x	
Pin reset	x	х	х	х	x		х	
Brownout reset	x	x	Х	х	х	Х	х	Х
Power-on reset	x	x	x	x	х	x	x	

Table 17: Reset behavior for the main components

Note: The RAM is never reset but its content may be corrupted after reset in the cases given in the table above.

4418 1315 v1.2

56 NORDIC

³ All debug components excluding SWJ-DP. See Overview on page 376 chapter for more information about the different debug components in the system.

⁴ RAM can be configured to be retained using registers in VMC — Volatile memory controller on page 26

Reset from CPU lockup is disabled if the device is in debug interface mode. CPU lockup is not possible in System OFF.

⁶ The debug components will not be reset if the device is in debug interface mode.

Watchdog reset is not available in System OFF.

Reset source	Reset target					
	Regular peripheral	GPIO, SPU	NVMC	NVMC	REGULATORS,	POWER.GPREGRET
	registers		WAITSTATENUM	1 IFCREADDELAY	OSCILLATORS	
CPU lockup ⁵	х	х	х			
Soft reset	х	х	х			
Wakeup from System OFF mode reset	x		х			
Watchdog reset ⁷	х	х	х		х	
Pin reset	х	х	х		х	
Brownout reset	x	х	х	х	х	х
Power-on reset	х	х	х	x	х	Х

Table 18: Reset behavior for the retained registers

5.1.5.9 Electrical specification

5.1.5.9.1 Pin reset

Symbol	Description	Min.	Тур.	Max.	Units
t _{HOLDRESET}	Hold time for reset pin when doing a pin reset	5			μs
R _{PULL-UP}	Value of the internal pull-up resistor		13		kΩ

5.2 Current consumption

As the system is being constantly tuned by the PMU described in Functional description on page 48, estimating the current consumption of an application can be challenging if the designer is not able to perform measurements directly on the hardware. To facilitate the estimation process, a set of current consumption scenarios are provided to show the typical current drawn from the VDD supply.

Each scenario specifies a set of operations and conditions applying to the given scenario. Current consumption scenarios, common conditions on page 58 shows a set of common conditions used in all scenarios, unless otherwise is stated in the description of a given scenario. Similarly, Current consumption scenarios, common conditions for LTE modem on page 58 describes the conditions used for the modem current consumption specifications. All scenarios are listed in Electrical specification on page 58

Peripherals typically share one or more power sources. This results in a current consumption that does not scale linearly with the number of peripherals enabled. For example, the current consumption for an application with two peripherals enabled, is not the sum of the currents reported by their individual peripherals.



Condition	Value
Supply	3.7 V
Temperature	25 °C
CPU	WFI (wait for interrupt)/WFE (wait for event) sleep
Peripherals	All idle ⁸
Clock	Not running
RAM	No retention
Cache enabled	Yes

Table 19: Current consumption scenarios, common conditions

Condition
Cat-M1 and Cat-NB1 HD FDD mode
Good channel, RF cable, no errors in DL/UL communication
Network response times at minimum
Output power at antenna port, single-ended 50 Ω
Modem eDRX current consumption quoted with UICC that allows UICC supply shut down at eDRX intervals. $^{9\ 10\ 11}$
All LTE modem current consumption numbers include application core idle mode consumption

Table 20: Current consumption scenarios, common conditions for LTE modem

5.2.1 Electrical specification

5.2.1.1 Current consumption during System Disabled

Symbol	Description	Min.	Тур.	Max.	Units
I _{SYSTEM_DISABLED}	ENABLE and VDD_GPIO pins grounded		150		nA



Except for currents reported for a given peripheral. Peripheral's currents are estimated during momentary transmission.

⁹ Required UICC restart current consumption is included.

¹⁰ If the used UICC does not support supply shut down, then UICC will remain in clock stop mode. Depending on the used UICC a clock stop current of typ. 20-60uA@3.7V needs to be added to get the total average consumption.

Minimum UICC supply shut down interval and clock stop mode current consumption must be obtained from the UICC supplier.

5.2.1.2 Sleep

Symbol	Description	Min.	Тур.	Max.	Units
I _{MCUOFF0}	MCU off, modem off, no RAM retention, wake on GPIO and		1.4		μΑ
	reset				
I _{MCUON0}	MCU on IDLE, modem off, RTC off		1.8		μΑ
I _{MCUON1}	MCU on IDLE, modem off, RTC on		2.35		μΑ

5.2.1.3 Application CPU active current consumption

Symbol	Description	Min.	Тур.	Max.	Units
I _{CPU0_FLASH}	CPU running CoreMark @64 MHz from flash, clock = HFXO,		2.88		mA
	cache enabled				
I _{COREMARK_PER_MA_F}	L/ CoreMark per mA, executing from flash, CoreMark=243		84		Corel
					mA
I _{CPU0_RAM}	CPU running CoreMark @64 MHz from RAM, clock = HFXO,		2.32		mA
	cache enabled				
I _{COREMARK_PER_MA_R}	A CoreMark per mA, executing from RAM, CoreMark=235		101		Corel
					mA

5.2.1.4 I2S

Symbol	Description	Min.	Тур.	Max.	Units
I _{12S0}	I2S transferring data left-channel (mono) @ 16 bit x 16 kHz		1.254		mA
	(CONFIG.MCKFREQ = 32MDIV8, CONFIG.RATIO = 256X),				
	Clock = HFINT				
I _{I2S1}	I2S transferring data left-channel (mono) @ 16 bit x 16 kHz		2.188		mA
	(CONFIG.MCKFREQ = 32MDIV8, CONFIG.RATIO = 256X),				
	Clock = HFXO				

5.2.1.5 PDM

Symbol	Description	Min.	Тур.	Max.	Units
I _{PDM}	PDM receiving and processing data 16KHz, with FREQ =		1.27		mA
	1.28MHz, MODE.OPERATION = mono				
I _{PDM}	PDM receiving and processing data 16KHz, with FREQ =		2.204		mA
	1.28MHz, MODE.OPERATION = mono, clock HFXO				

5.2.1.6 PWM

Symbol	Description	Min.	Тур.	Max.	Units
I _{PWM0}	PWM running @ 125 kHz, fixed duty cycle		986.89		μΑ
I _{PWM1}	PWM running @ 16 MHz, fixed duty cycle		1160.77		μΑ



5.2.1.7 SAADC

Symbol	Description	Min.	Тур.	Max.	Units
I _{SAADC_HFXO}	SAADC sampling @ 16 ksps, with high accuracy clock HFXO,		1300		μΑ
	acquisition time = $20 \mu s$				
I _{SAADC_HFINT}	SAADC sampling @ 16 ksps, with low accuracy clock HFINT,		302.34		μΑ
	acquisition time = 20 μs				

5.2.1.8 TIMER

Symbol	Description	Min.	Тур.	Max.	Units
I _{TIMERO}	TIMER running @ 1 MHz		772.87		μΑ
I _{TIMER1}	TIMER running @ 16 MHz		867.34		μΑ

5.2.1.9 SPIM

Symbol	Description	Min.	Тур.	Max.	Units
I _{SPIM0}	SPIM transferring data @ 2 Mbps, Clock = HFINT		1.2		mA
I _{SPIM1}	SPIM transferring data @ 2 Mbps, Clock = HFXO		1.9		mA
I _{SPIM2}	SPIM transferring data @ 8 Mbps, Clock = HFINT		1.5		mA
I _{SPIM3}	SPIM transferring data @ 8 Mbps, Clock = HFXO		2.2		mA

5.2.1.10 SPIS

Symbol	Description	Min.	Тур.	Max.	Units
I _{SPIS_2M}	SPIS receiving data @ 2 Mbps, Clock=HFINT		1.26		mA
I _{SPIS_2MXO}	SPIS receiving data @ 2 Mbps, Clock=HFXO		2.2		mA
I _{SPIS_8M}	SPIS receiving data @ 8 Mbps, Clock=HFINT		1.3		mA
I _{SPIS_8MXO}	SPIS receiving data @ 8 Mbps, Clock=HFXO		2.238		mA

5.2.1.11 TWIM

Symbol	Description	Min.	Тур.	Max.	Units
I _{TWIM_100}	TWIM running @ 100 kbps, Clock=HFINT		1.242		mA
I _{TWIM_400}	TWIM running @ 400 kbps, Clock = HFINT		1.243		mA
I _{TWIM_100XO}	TWIM running @ 100 kbps, Clock = HFXO		2.174		mA
I _{TWIM_400XO}	TWIM running @ 400 kbps, Clock = HFXO		2.176		mA

5.2.1.12 TWIS

Symbol	Description	Min.	Тур.	Max.	Units
I _{TWIS,RUN_100}	TWIS transferring data @ 100 kbps, Clock=HFINT		1.241		mA
I _{TWIS1,RUN_400}	TWIS transferring data @ 400 kbps, Clock=HFINT		2.243		mA
I _{TWIS,RUN_100XO}	TWIS transferring data @ 100 kbps, Clock = HFXO		2.174		mA
I _{TWIS,RUN_400XO}	TWIS transferring data @ 400 kbps, Clock = HFXO		2.176		mA



5.2.1.13 UARTE

Symbol	Description	Min.	Тур.	Max.	Units
I _{UARTE,1M}	UARTE transferring data @ 1200 bps		1.5		mA
I _{UARTE,115K}	UARTE transferring data @ 115200 bps		1.3		mA

5.2.1.14 WDT

Symbol	Description	Min.	Тур.	Max.	Units
I _{WDT}	WDT started		3.95		μΑ



5.2.1.15 Modem current consumption

Symbol	Description	B13	B20	В3	B4	Units
		(typ.)	(typ.)	(typ.)	(typ.)	
Sleep curre	nt consumption, Cat-M1 and Cat-NB1					
PSM	PSM floor current	4	4	4	4	μΑ
Average cur	rent consumption, radio resource control (RRC) mode, Cat-M1					
EDRX	eDRX average current, 81.92 s, one PO/PTW, PTW = 2.56 s	21	21	21	21	μΑ
IEDRX	Idle eDRX average current, 655 s, one PO/PTW, PTW = 2.56 s	9	9	9	9	μΑ
RMC_ODBM	Uplink 180 kbit/s, Pout 0 dBm, RMC settings as per 3GPP TS 36.521-1 Annex A.2	45	45	45	45	mA
RMC_10DBM	Uplink 180 kbit/s, Pout 10 dBm, RMC settings as per 3GPP TS 36.521-1 Annex A.2	50	50	55	55	mA
RMC_23DBM	Uplink 180 kbit/s, Pout 23 dBm, RMC settings as per 3GPP TS 36.521-1 Annex A.2	105	110	140	140	mA
Average cur	rent consumption, radio resource control (RRC) mode, Cat-NB1					
EDRX	eDRX average current, 81.92 s, one PO/PTW, PTW = 2.56 s	37	37	37	37	μΑ
IEDRX	Idle eDRX average current, 655 s, one PO/PTW, PTW = 2.56 s	11	11	11	11	μΑ
RMC_0DBM	Pout 0 dBm, QPSK, 1SC, 15 kHz, TX 33% RX 33% ("balanced TX and RX"), RMC settings as per 3GPP TS	35	35	40	40	mA
	36.101 Annex A.2.4					
RMC_10DBM	Pout 10 dBm, QPSK, 1SC, 15 kHz, TX 33% RX 33% ("balanced TX and RX"), RMC settings as per 3GPP TS	40	45	50	50	mA
_	36.101 Annex A.2.4					
RMC_23DBM	Pout 23 dBm, QPSK, 1SC, 15 kHz, TX 33% RX 33% ("balanced TX and RX"), RMC settings as per 3GPP TS	95	105	130	130	mA
-	36.101 Annex A.2.4					
RMC_ODBM	Pout 0 dBm, BPSK, 1SC, 3.75 kHz, TX 80% RX 10% ("TX intensive"), RMC settings as per 3GPP TS 36.101	50	50	55	55	mA
_	Annex A.2.4					
RMC_10DBM	Pout 10 dBm, BPSK, 1SC, 3.75 kHz, TX 80% RX 10% ("TX intensive"), RMC settings as per 3GPP TS 36.101	65	65	75	80	mA
-	Annex A.2.4					
RMC_23DBM	Pout 23 dBm, BPSK, 1SC, 3.75 kHz, TX 80% RX 10% ("TX intensive"), RMC settings as per 3GPP TS 36.101	190	190	265	255	mA
_	Annex A.2.4					
Peak curren	t consumption, nominal operating conditions, Cat-M1					
TX_0DBM	TX subframe, Pout 0 dBm	60	60	65	65	mA
TX_10DBM	TX subframe, Pout 10 dBm	80	85	95	90	mA
TX_23DBM	TX subframe, Pout 23 dBm	255	275	380	365	mA
RX90DBM	RX subframe, Pin -90 dBm	45	45	45	45	mA
_	TX transient	40	45	50	50	mA/μs
	t consumption, nominal operating conditions, Cat-NB1					
I _{TX_ODBM}	TX subframe, Pout 0 dBm	55	60	65	65	mA
I _{TX 10DBM}	TX subframe, Pout 10 dBm	75	85	100	90	mA
I _{TX_23DBM}	TX subframe, Pout 23 dBm	230	255	330	320	mA
I _{RX} -90DBM	RX subframe, Pin -90 dBm	35	35	35	35	mA
-	TX transient	35	35	35	35	mA/μs
	t consumption, extreme operating conditions, Cat-M1					, ,
TX_PEAK	TX subframe, Pout >21 dBm, Ant VSWR3	335	360	455	450	mA
TX_PEAK	TX subframe, Pout >20 dBm, Ant VSWR3, Vbat 3.5 V, Temp 85 °C	350	380	460	450	mA
TX_PEAK	TX subframe, Pout >20 dBm, Ant VSWR3, Vbat 3.0 V, Temp 85 °C	410	445	535	525	mA
_	t consumption, extreme operating conditions, Cat-NB1					
TX_PEAK	TX subframe, Pout >21 dBm, Ant VSWR3	290	315	395	395	mA
TX_PEAK	TX subframe, Pout >20 dBm, Ant VSWR3, Vbat 3.5 V, Temp 85 °C	330	360	450	450	mA
_	TX subframe, Pout >20 dBm, Ant VSWR3, Vbat 3.0 V, Temp 85 °C	385	415	525	525	mA
TX_PEAK	TA Substitutine, 1 Suc 220 abilit, Anic VSVVINS, Vibuc 5.0 V, Tellip 65 C	303	713	323	323	IIIA



5.2.1.16 GPS current consumption

Symbol	Description	Min.	Тур.	Max.	Units
I _{GPS_CONTINUOUS}	CONTINUOUS Continuous tracking, typical peak current without power				mA
	saving mode				
I _{GPS_CONTINUOUS_PSM} Continuous tracking, power saving mode			9.8		mA
I _{GPS_SINGLE} Single shot, one fix every 2 minutes			2.5		mA

5.3 Register description

5.3.1 POWER — Power control

The POWER module provides an interface to tasks, events, interrupt and reset related configuration settings of the power management unit.

Note: Registers INTEN on page 66, INTENSET on page 67, and INTENCLR on page 67 are the same registers (at the same address) as corresponding registers in CLOCK — Clock control on page 69.

5.3.1.1 Registers

Base addre	ss Peripheral	Instance	Secure mapping	DMA security	Description	Configuration
0x5000500		POWER : S	US	NA	Power control	
0x4000500	POWER 0x40005000		U3	IVA	rower control	

Table 21: Instances

Register	Offset	Security	Description
TASKS_CONSTLAT	0x78		Enable constant latency mode.
TASKS_LOWPWR	0x7C		Enable low power mode (variable latency)
SUBSCRIBE_CONSTLAT	0xF8		Subscribe configuration for task CONSTLAT
SUBSCRIBE_LOWPWR	0xFC		Subscribe configuration for task LOWPWR
EVENTS_POFWARN	0x108		Power failure warning
EVENTS_SLEEPENTER	0x114		CPU entered WFI/WFE sleep
EVENTS_SLEEPEXIT	0x118		CPU exited WFI/WFE sleep
PUBLISH_POFWARN	0x188		Publish configuration for event POFWARN
PUBLISH_SLEEPENTER	0x194		Publish configuration for event SLEEPENTER
PUBLISH_SLEEPEXIT	0x198		Publish configuration for event SLEEPEXIT
INTEN	0x300		Enable or disable interrupt
INTENSET	0x304		Enable interrupt
INTENCLR	0x308		Disable interrupt
RESETREAS	0x400		Reset reason
POWERSTATUS	0x440		Modem domain power status
GPREGRET[0]	0x51C		General purpose retention register
GPREGRET[1]	0x520		General purpose retention register

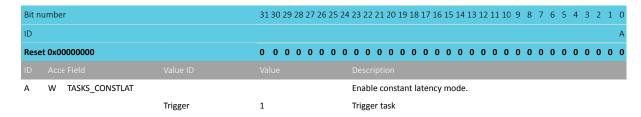
Table 22: Register overview

5.3.1.1.1 TASKS_CONSTLAT

Address offset: 0x78



Enable constant latency mode.



5.3.1.1.2 TASKS_LOWPWR

Address offset: 0x7C

Enable low power mode (variable latency)

Bit n	umber		31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24	4 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID				A
Rese	t 0x00000000		0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
ID				
Α	W TASKS_LOWPWR			Enable low power mode (variable latency)
		Trigger	1	Trigger task

5.3.1.1.3 SUBSCRIBE_CONSTLAT

Address offset: 0xF8

Subscribe configuration for task CONSTLAT

Bit n	umber		31 30 29 28 27 26	5 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID			В	ААА
Rese	et 0x00000000		0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
ID				
Α	RW CHIDX		[150]	Channel that task CONSTLAT will subscribe to
В	RW EN			
		Disabled	0	Disable subscription
		Enabled	1	Enable subscription

5.3.1.1.4 SUBSCRIBE_LOWPWR

Address offset: 0xFC

Subscribe configuration for task LOWPWR

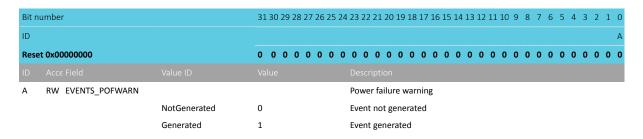
Bit n	umber		31 30 29 28 27 26	25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID			В	АААА
Rese	et 0x00000000		0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
ID				
Α	RW CHIDX		[150]	Channel that task LOWPWR will subscribe to
В	RW EN			
		Disabled	0	Disable subscription
		Enabled	1	Enable subscription



5.3.1.1.5 EVENTS_POFWARN

Address offset: 0x108

Power failure warning



5.3.1.1.6 EVENTS_SLEEPENTER

Address offset: 0x114

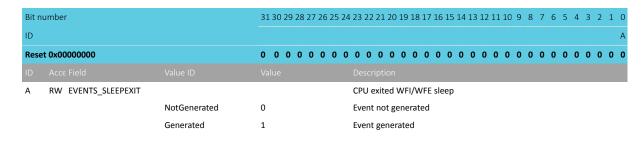
CPU entered WFI/WFE sleep

Bit n	umber		31 30 29 28 27 26 25	24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID				A
Rese	t 0x00000000		0 0 0 0 0 0 0	$0 \ 0 \ 0 \ 0 \ 0 \ 0 \ 0 \ 0 \ 0 \ 0 \$
ID				
Α	RW EVENTS_SLEEPENTER			CPU entered WFI/WFE sleep
		NotGenerated	0	Event not generated
		Generated	1	Event generated

5.3.1.1.7 EVENTS_SLEEPEXIT

Address offset: 0x118

CPU exited WFI/WFE sleep



5.3.1.1.8 PUBLISH_POFWARN

Address offset: 0x188

Publish configuration for event POFWARN



Bit n	umber		31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24	23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID			В	A A A A
Rese	t 0x00000000		0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
ID				
Α	RW CHIDX		[150]	Channel that event POFWARN will publish to.
В	RW EN			
		Disabled	0	Disable publishing
		Enabled	1	Enable publishing

5.3.1.1.9 PUBLISH_SLEEPENTER

Address offset: 0x194

Publish configuration for event **SLEEPENTER**

Bit n	umber		31 30 29 28 27 26 25 2	4 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1
ID			В	A A A A
Rese	t 0x00000000		0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
ID				
Α	RW CHIDX		[150]	Channel that event SLEEPENTER will publish to.
В	RW EN			
		Disabled	0	Disable publishing
		Enabled	1	Enable publishing

5.3.1.1.10 PUBLISH_SLEEPEXIT

Address offset: 0x198

Publish configuration for event SLEEPEXIT

Bit n	umber		31 30 29 28 27 26	25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID			В	АААА
Rese	et 0x00000000		0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
ID				
Α	RW CHIDX		[150]	Channel that event SLEEPEXIT will publish to.
В	RW EN			
		Disabled	0	Disable publishing
		Enabled	1	Enable publishing

5.3.1.1.11 INTEN

Address offset: 0x300

Enable or disable interrupt

Bit r	umber		31 30 29 28 27 26 25 2	4 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID				D C A
Res	et 0x00000000		0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
ID				
Α	RW POFWARN			Enable or disable interrupt for event POFWARN
		Disabled	0	Disable
		Enabled	1	Enable
С	RW SLEEPENTER			Enable or disable interrupt for event SLEEPENTER
		Disabled	0	Disable
		Enabled	1	Enable





Bit number		31 30 29 28 27 26 25 2	4 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID			D C A
Reset 0x00000000		0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
ID Acce Field			Description
D RW SLEEPEXIT			Enable or disable interrupt for event SLEEPEXIT
	Disabled	0	Disable
	Enabled	1	Enable

5.3.1.1.12 INTENSET

Address offset: 0x304

Enable interrupt

Dit r	number		21 20 20 20 27 26 25 1	24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
DILI	lullibei		31 30 29 20 27 20 23 2	
ID				D C A
Res	et 0x00000000		0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
ID				
Α	RW POFWARN			Write '1' to enable interrupt for event POFWARN
		Set	1	Enable
		Disabled	0	Read: Disabled
		Enabled	1	Read: Enabled
С	RW SLEEPENTER			Write '1' to enable interrupt for event SLEEPENTER
		Set	1	Enable
		Disabled	0	Read: Disabled
		Enabled	1	Read: Enabled
D	RW SLEEPEXIT			Write '1' to enable interrupt for event SLEEPEXIT
		Set	1	Enable
		Disabled	0	Read: Disabled
		Enabled	1	Read: Enabled

5.3.1.1.13 INTENCLR

Address offset: 0x308

Disable interrupt

Bit r	umber		31 30 29 28 27 26 25 2	24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID				D C A
Res	et 0x00000000		0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
				Description
Α	RW POFWARN			Write '1' to disable interrupt for event POFWARN
		Clear	1	Disable
		Disabled	0	Read: Disabled
		Enabled	1	Read: Enabled
С	RW SLEEPENTER			Write '1' to disable interrupt for event SLEEPENTER
		Clear	1	Disable
		Disabled	0	Read: Disabled
		Enabled	1	Read: Enabled
D	RW SLEEPEXIT			Write '1' to disable interrupt for event SLEEPEXIT
		Clear	1	Disable
		Disabled	0	Read: Disabled
		Enabled	1	Read: Enabled



5.3.1.1.14 RESETREAS

Address offset: 0x400

Reset reason

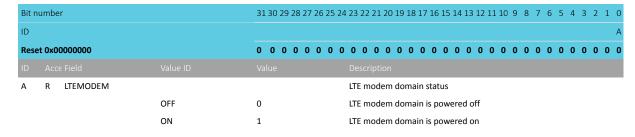
Unless cleared, the RESETREAS register will be cumulative. A field is cleared by writing '1' to it. If none of the reset sources are flagged, this indicates that the chip was reset from the on-chip reset generator, which will indicate a power-on reset or a brownout reset.

Bit n	umber		31 30 29 28 27 26 25 2	4 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID				G F E D C B A
Rese	et 0x00000000		0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
ID				Description
Α	RW RESETPIN			Reset from pin reset detected
		NotDetected	0	Not detected
		Detected	1	Detected
В	RW DOG			Reset from global watchdog detected
		NotDetected	0	Not detected
		Detected	1	Detected
С	RW OFF			Reset due to wakeup from System OFF mode, when wakeup
				is triggered by DETECT signal from GPIO
		NotDetected	0	Not detected
		Detected	1	Detected
D	RW DIF			Reset due to wakeup from System OFF mode, when wakeup
				is triggered by entering debug interface mode
		NotDetected	0	Not detected
		Detected	1	Detected
Ε	RW SREQ			Reset from AIRCR.SYSRESETREQ detected
		NotDetected	0	Not detected
		Detected	1	Detected
F	RW LOCKUP			Reset from CPU lock-up detected
		NotDetected	0	Not detected
		Detected	1	Detected
G	RW CTRLAP			Reset triggered through CTRL-AP
		NotDetected	0	Not detected
		Detected	1	Detected

5.3.1.1.15 POWERSTATUS

Address offset: 0x440

Modem domain power status

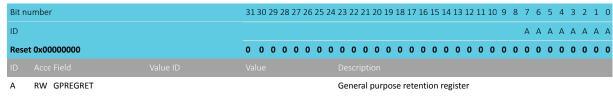


5.3.1.1.16 GPREGRET[n] (n=0..1)

Address offset: $0x51C + (n \times 0x4)$



General purpose retention register



This register is a retained register

5.3.2 CLOCK — Clock control

The CLOCK module provides one of the interfaces to power and clock management configuration settings.

Through CLOCK module it is able to configure the following:

- LFCLK clock source setup
- LFCLK and HFCLK status
- · Tasks and events
- Interrupts
- Reset

Note: Registers INTEN on page 73, INTENSET on page 73, and INTENCLR on page 73 are the same registers (at the same address) as corresponding registers in POWER — Power control on page 63.

5.3.2.1 Registers

Base address	Peripheral	Instance	Secure mapping	DMA security	Description	Configuration
0x50005000	CLOCK	CLOCK : S	US	NA	Clock control	
0x40005000	CLOCK	CLOCK : NS	03	INA	Clock control	

Table 23: Instances

Start HFCLK source
Stop HFCLK source
Start LFCLK source
Stop LFCLK source
Subscribe configuration for task HFCLKSTART
Subscribe configuration for task HFCLKSTOP
Subscribe configuration for task LFCLKSTART
Subscribe configuration for task LFCLKSTOP
HFCLK oscillator started
LFCLK started
Publish configuration for event HFCLKSTARTED
Publish configuration for event LFCLKSTARTED
Enable or disable interrupt
Enable interrupt
Disable interrupt
Pending interrupts
Status indicating that HFCLKSTART task has been triggered
The register shows if HFXO has been requested by triggering HFCLKSTART task and
if it has been started (STATE)



Register	Offset	Security	Description
LFCLKRUN	0x414		Status indicating that LFCLKSTART task has been triggered
LFCLKSTAT	0x418		The register shows which LFCLK source has been requested (SRC) when triggering
			LFCLKSTART task and if the source has been started (STATE)
LFCLKSRCCOPY	0x41C		Copy of LFCLKSRC register, set after LFCLKSTART task has been triggered
LFCLKSRC	0x518		Clock source for the LFCLK. LFCLKSTART task starts a clock source selected
			with this register.

Table 24: Register overview

5.3.2.1.1 TASKS_HFCLKSTART

Address offset: 0x000 Start HFCLK source

Bit no	umber		31 30 2	9 28 27	7 26 2	25 24	23	22 :	21 20) 19	18	17 1	6 15	5 14	13	12 1	1 10	9	8 7	6	5	4	3 2	1	0
ID																									Α
Rese	t 0x00000000		0 0 0	0 0	0	0 0	0	0	0 0	0	0	0 (0 0	0	0	0 0	0	0	0 0	0	0	0	0 0	0	0
ID																									
Α	W TASKS_HFCLKSTART						Sta	rt F	IFCLI	K so	urce	•													
		Trigger	1				Trig	ggei	r tasl	k															

5.3.2.1.2 TASKS_HFCLKSTOP

Address offset: 0x004 Stop HFCLK source

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 2	24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID		A
Reset 0x00000000	0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
ID Acce Field Value ID		Description
A W TASKS_HFCLKSTOP		Stop HFCLK source
Trigger	1	Trigger task

5.3.2.1.3 TASKS_LFCLKSTART

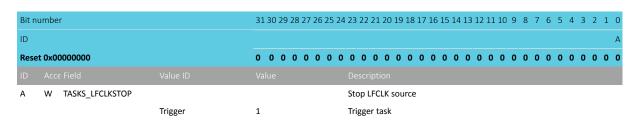
Address offset: 0x008 Start LFCLK source

Bit nu	umber		31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24	23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0									
ID				A									
Reset	t 0x00000000		0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0									
ID				Description									
Α	W TASKS_LFCLKSTART		Start LFCLK source										
		Trigger	1	Trigger task									

5.3.2.1.4 TASKS_LFCLKSTOP

Address offset: 0x00C Stop LFCLK source





5.3.2.1.5 SUBSCRIBE_HFCLKSTART

Address offset: 0x080

Subscribe configuration for task HFCLKSTART

Bit n	umber		31 30 29 28 27 26 25	24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID			В	АААА
Rese	et 0x00000000		0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
ID				Description
Α	RW CHIDX		[150]	Channel that task HFCLKSTART will subscribe to
В	RW EN			
		Disabled	0	Disable subscription
		Enabled	1	Enable subscription

5.3.2.1.6 SUBSCRIBE_HFCLKSTOP

Address offset: 0x084

Subscribe configuration for task HFCLKSTOP

Bit n	umber		31 30 29 28 27 26	25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID			В	ААА
Rese	et 0x00000000		0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
ID				
Α	RW CHIDX		[150]	Channel that task HFCLKSTOP will subscribe to
В	RW EN			
		Disabled	0	Disable subscription
		Enabled	1	Enable subscription

5.3.2.1.7 SUBSCRIBE_LFCLKSTART

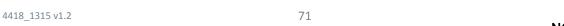
Address offset: 0x088

Subscribe configuration for task LFCLKSTART

Bit n	umber		31 30 29 28 27 26 2	25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID			В	ААА
Rese	et 0x00000000		0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
ID				
Α	RW CHIDX		[150]	Channel that task LFCLKSTART will subscribe to
В	RW EN			
		Disabled	0	Disable subscription
		Enabled	1	Enable subscription

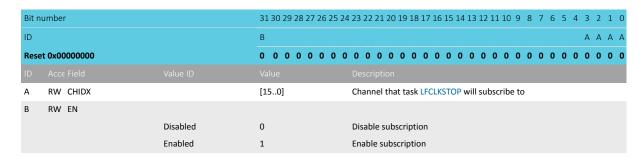
5.3.2.1.8 SUBSCRIBE_LFCLKSTOP

Address offset: 0x08C





Subscribe configuration for task LFCLKSTOP



5.3.2.1.9 EVENTS_HFCLKSTARTED

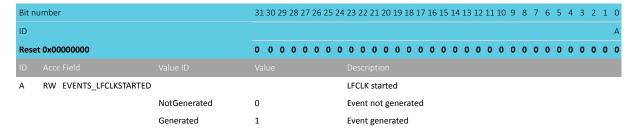
Address offset: 0x100 HFCLK oscillator started

Bit n	umber		31 30 2	29 28	3 27	26 2	5 24	23 2	22 2	1 20	19	18 1	7 16	15	14 1	.3 12	11	10 9	8	7	6	5	4 3	2	1 0
ID																									А
Rese	t 0x00000000		0 0	0 0	0	0 0	0	0	0 (0 0	0	0 (0	0	0	0 0	0	0 0	0	0	0	0	0 0	0	0 0
ID																									
Α	RW EVENTS_HFCLKSTARTED							HFC	CLK (oscil	lato	r sta	rted												
		NotGenerated	0					Eve	nt n	ot g	ene	rate	ł												
		Generated	1					Eve	nt g	ene	rate	d													

5.3.2.1.10 EVENTS_LFCLKSTARTED

Address offset: 0x104

LFCLK started



5.3.2.1.11 PUBLISH HFCLKSTARTED

Address offset: 0x180

Publish configuration for event HFCLKSTARTED

Bit n	umber		31 30 29 28 27 26 2	5 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID			В	ААА
Rese	et 0x00000000		0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
ID				
Α	RW CHIDX		[150]	Channel that event HFCLKSTARTED will publish to.
В	RW EN			
		Disabled	0	Disable publishing
		Enabled	1	Enable publishing



5.3.2.1.12 PUBLISH_LFCLKSTARTED

Address offset: 0x184

Publish configuration for event LFCLKSTARTED

Bit n	umber		31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24	4 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5	4 3 2 1 0		
ID			В		АААА		
Rese	t 0x00000000		0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0		
ID							
Α	RW CHIDX		[150]	Channel that accept LECLICEA DTED will accept to			
	KW CHIDA		[150]	Channel that event LFCLKSTARTED will publish to.			
В	RW EN		[150]	Channel that event LFCLKSTAKTED WIII publish to.			
В		Disabled	0	Disable publishing			

5.3.2.1.13 INTEN

Address offset: 0x300

Enable or disable interrupt

Bit r	number		31 30 29 28 27 26	5 25 2	4 23 2	22 21	20 1	19 1	8 17	⁷ 16	15	14	13 1	12 1	11 1	0 9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1 0	
ID																								ВА	
Rese	et 0x00000000		0 0 0 0 0 0	0 (0 0	0 0	0	0 (0 0	0	0	0	0	0	0 (0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0 0	ı
ID																									
Α	RW HFCLKSTARTED				Ena	ble o	r dis	sable	e int	errı	upt	for	eve	nt	HFC	LKS	TAR	TEC)						
		Disabled	0		Disa	able																			
		Enabled	1		Ena	ble																			
В	RW LFCLKSTARTED				Ena	ble o	r dis	sable	e int	erri	upt	for	eve	nt	LFCI	KST	AR	ΓED							
		Disabled	0		Disa	able																			
		Enabled	1		Ena	ble																			

5.3.2.1.14 INTENSET

Address offset: 0x304

Enable interrupt

Bit r	number		31 30 29 28 27	26 25 2	1 23 22 2	21 20 19	9 18 17	16 15	14 13	3 12	11 10	9	8 7	7 6	5	4	3 2	1	0
ID																		В	Α
Res	et 0x00000000		0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0	0 0	0 0 0	0 0	0 0	0 0	0	0 0	0	0 (0 0	0	0 (0	0	0
ID																			
Α	RW HFCLKSTARTED				Write '	1' to en	able in	terrup	t for	ever	nt HF	CLKST	TAR	ΓED					
		Set	1		Enable														
		Disabled	0	0 Read: Disabled															
		Enabled	1		Read: I	Enabled	l												
В	RW LFCLKSTARTED				Write '	1' to en	able in	terrup	t for	ever	nt LFC	LKST	ART	ED					
		Set	1		Enable														
		Disabled	0		Read: I	Disable	t												
		Enabled	1		Read: I	Enabled													

5.3.2.1.15 INTENCLR

Address offset: 0x308

Disable interrupt



Bit number		31 30 29 28 27 26 25 2	4 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID			B A
Reset 0x00000000		0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
ID Acce Field			Description
A RW HFCLKSTARTED			Write '1' to disable interrupt for event HFCLKSTARTED
	Clear	1	Disable
	Disabled	0	Read: Disabled
	Enabled	1	Read: Enabled
B RW LFCLKSTARTED			Write '1' to disable interrupt for event LFCLKSTARTED
	Clear	1	Disable
	Disabled	0	Read: Disabled
	Enabled	1	Read: Enabled

5.3.2.1.16 INTPEND

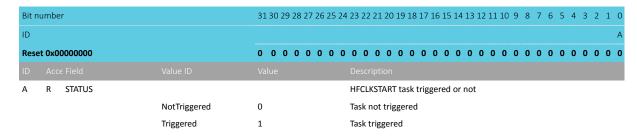
Address offset: 0x30C Pending interrupts

Bit r	number		31 30 29 28 27 26 25 2	4 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID				B A
Rese	et 0x00000000		0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
ID				Description
Α	R HFCLKSTARTED			Read pending status of interrupt for event HFCLKSTARTED
		NotPending	0	Read: Not pending
		Pending	1	Read: Pending
В	R LFCLKSTARTED			Read pending status of interrupt for event LFCLKSTARTED
		NotPending	0	Read: Not pending
		Pending	1	Read: Pending

5.3.2.1.17 HFCLKRUN

Address offset: 0x408

Status indicating that HFCLKSTART task has been triggered



5.3.2.1.18 HFCLKSTAT

Address offset: 0x40C

The register shows if HFXO has been requested by triggering HFCLKSTART task and if it has been started (STATE)



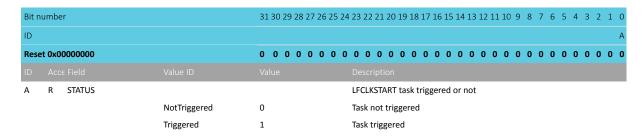


Reset 0x00000000000000000000000000000000000	Bit number		31 30 29 28 27 26	25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID Acce Field Value ID Value Description A R SRC Active clock source HFINT 0 HFINT - 64 MHz on-chip oscillator HFXO 1 HFXO - 64 MHz clock derived from external 32 MHz crystal oscillator	ID			В
A R SRC HFINT 0 HFINT - 64 MHz on-chip oscillator HFXO 1 HFXO - 64 MHz clock derived from external 32 MHz crystal oscillator	Reset 0x00000000		0 0 0 0 0 0	$0 \ 0 \ 0 \ 0 \ 0 \ 0 \ 0 \ 0 \ 0 \ 0 \$
HFINT 0 HFINT - 64 MHz on-chip oscillator HFXO 1 HFXO - 64 MHz clock derived from external 32 MHz crystal oscillator				Description
HFXO 1 HFXO - 64 MHz clock derived from external 32 MHz crystal oscillator	A R SRC			Active clock source
oscillator		HFINT	0	HFINT - 64 MHz on-chip oscillator
		HFXO	1	HFXO - 64 MHz clock derived from external 32 MHz crystal
B R STATE HFCLK state				oscillator
	B R STATE			HFCLK state
NotRunning 0 HFXO has not been started or HFCLKSTOP task has been		NotRunning	0	HFXO has not been started or HFCLKSTOP task has been
triggered				triggered
Running 1 HFXO has been started (HFCLKSTARTED event has been		Running	1	HFXO has been started (HFCLKSTARTED event has been
generated)				generated)

5.3.2.1.19 LFCLKRUN

Address offset: 0x414

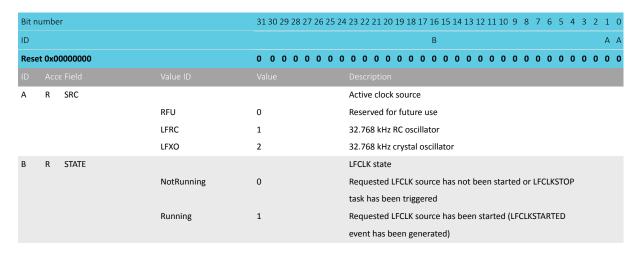
Status indicating that LFCLKSTART task has been triggered



5.3.2.1.20 LFCLKSTAT

Address offset: 0x418

The register shows which LFCLK source has been requested (SRC) when triggering LFCLKSTART task and if the source has been started (STATE)

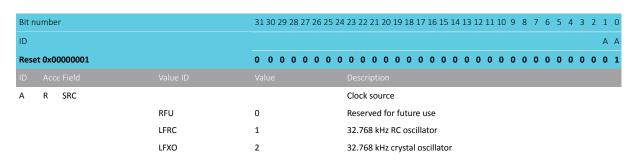


5.3.2.1.21 LFCLKSRCCOPY

Address offset: 0x41C

Copy of LFCLKSRC register, set after LFCLKSTART task has been triggered

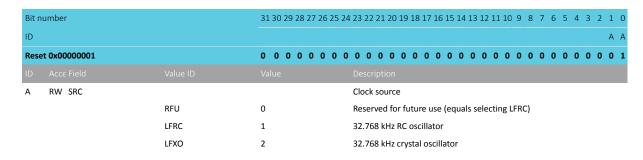




5.3.2.1.22 LFCLKSRC

Address offset: 0x518

Clock source for the LFCLK. LFCLKSTART task starts a clock source selected with this register.



5.3.3 REGULATORS — Voltage regulators control

The REGULATORS module provides an interface to certain configuration settings of on-chip voltage regulators.

5.3.3.1 Registers

Base address	Peripheral	Instance	Secure mapping	DMA security	Description	Configuration
		REGULATORS :				
0x50004000	DECLII ATORS	S	US	NA	Degulator configuration	
0x40004000	REGULATORS	REGULATORS :		NA	Regulator configuration	
		NS				

Table 25: Instances

Register	Offset	Security	Description
SYSTEMOFF	0x500		System OFF register
DCDCEN	0x578		Enable DC/DC mode of the main voltage regulator.

Table 26: Register overview

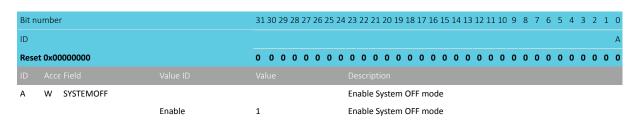
5.3.3.1.1 SYSTEMOFF

Address offset: 0x500

System OFF register







5.3.3.1.2 DCDCEN

Address offset: 0x578

Enable DC/DC mode of the main voltage regulator.

Note: DCDCEN must be set to 1 (enabled) before the LTE modem is started.

Bit r	umber		31 30 29 28 27 2	26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID				A
Rese	et 0x0000000		0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
ID				
Α	RW DCDCEN			Enable DC/DC converter
		Disabled	0	DC/DC mode is disabled
		Enabled	1	DC/DC mode is enabled



6 Peripherals

6.1 CRYPTOCELL — ARM TrustZone CryptoCell 310

ARM[®] TrustZone[®] CryptoCell 310 (CRYPTOCELL) is a security subsystem which provides root of trust (RoT) and cryptographic services for a device.

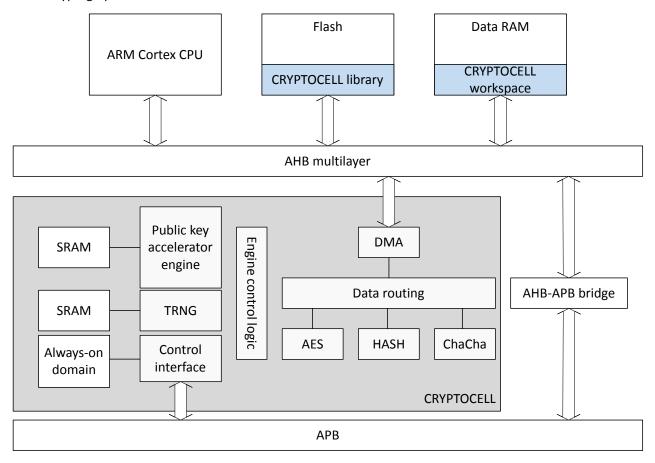


Figure 13: Block diagram for CRYPTOCELL

The following cryptographic features are provided:

- True random number generator (TRNG) compliant with NIST 800-90B, AIS-31, and FIPS 140-2
- Pseudorandom number generator (PRNG) using underlying AES engine compliant with NIST 800-90A
- RSA public key cryptography
 - Up to 2048-bit key size
 - PKCS#1 v2.1/v1.5
 - Optional CRT support
- Elliptic curve cryptography (ECC)
 - NIST FIPS 186-4 recommended curves using pseudorandom parameters, up to 521 bits:
 - Prime field: P-192, P-224, P-256, P-384, P-521
 - SEC 2 recommended curves using pseudorandom parameters, up to 521 bits:
 - Prime field: secp160r1, secp192r1, secp224r1, secp256r1, secp384r1, secp521r1
 - Koblitz curves using fixed parameters, up to 256 bits:



- Prime field: secp160k1, secp192k1, secp224k1, secp256k1
- Edwards/Montgomery curves:
 - Ed25519, Curve25519
- ECDH/ECDSA support
- Secure remote password protocol (SRP)
 - Up to 3072-bit operations
- · Hashing functions
 - SHA-1, SHA-2 up to 256 bits
 - Keyed-hash message authentication code (HMAC)
- · AES symmetric encryption
 - General purpose AES engine (encrypt/decrypt, sign/verify)
 - 128-bit key size
 - Supported encryption modes: ECB, CBC, CMAC/CBC-MAC, CTR, CCM/CCM* (CCM* is a minor variation of CCM)
- ChaCha20/Poly1305 symmetric encryption
 - Supported key size: 128 and 256 bits
 - · Authenticated encryption with associated data (AEAD) mode

6.1.1 Usage

The CRYPTOCELL state is controlled via a register interface. The cryptographic functions of CRYPTOCELL are accessible by using a software library provided in the device SDK, not directly via a register interface.

To enable CRYPTOCELL, use register **ENABLE** on page 81.

Note: Keeping the CRYPTOCELL subsystem enabled will prevent the device from reaching the System ON, All Idle state.

6.1.2 Always-on (AO) power domain

The CRYPTOCELL subsystem has an internal always-on (AO) power domain for retaining device secrets when CRYPTOCELL is disabled.

The following information is retained by the AO power domain:

- 4 bits indicating the configured CRYPTOCELL lifecycle state (LCS)
- 1 bit indicating if the hard-coded RTL key, K_{PRTL} (see RTL key on page 80), is available for use
- 128-bit device root key, K_{DR} (see Device root key on page 80)

A reset from any reset source will erase the content in the AO power domain.

6.1.3 Lifecycle state (LCS)

Lifecycle refers to multiple states a device goes through during its lifetime. Two valid lifecycle states are offered for the device - debug and secure.

The CRYPTOCELL subsystem lifecycle state (LCS) is controlled through register HOST_IOT_LCS on page 84. A valid LCS is configured by writing either value <code>Debug</code> or <code>Secure</code> into the LCS field of this register. A correctly configured LCS can be validated by reading back the read-only field LCS_IS_VALID from the abovementioned register. The LCS_IS_VALID field value will change from <code>Invalid</code> to <code>Valid</code> once a valid LCS value has been written.



LCS field value	LCS_IS_VALID field value	Description
Secure	Invalid	Default reset value indicating that LCS has not been configured.
Secure	Valid	$LCS \ set \ to \ secure \ mode, and \ LCS \ is \ valid. \ Registers \ HOST_IOT_KDR[03] \ can \ only \ be \ written \ once \ per \ reset \ cycle.$
		Any additional writes will be ignored.
Debug	Valid	LCS set to debug mode, and LCS is valid. Registers HOST_IOT_KDR[03] can be written multiple times.

Table 27: Lifecycle states

6.1.4 Cryptographic key selection

The CRYPTOCELL subsystem can be instructed to operate on different cryptographic keys.

Through register HOST_CRYPTOKEY_SEL on page 82, the following key types can be selected for cryptographic operations:

- RTL key K_{PRTL}
- Device root key K_{DR}
- Session key

K_{PRTL} and K_{DR} are configured as part of the CRYPTOCELL initialization process, while session keys are provided by the application through the software library API.

6.1.4.1 RTL key

The ARM[®] TrustZone[®] CryptoCell 310 contains one hard-coded RTL key referred to as K_{PRTL}. This key is set to the same value for all devices with the same part code in the hardware design and cannot be changed.

The K_{PRTL} key can be requested for use in cryptographic operations by the CRYPTOCELL, without revealing the key value itself. Access to use of K_{PRTL} in cryptographic operations can be disabled until next reset by writing to register HOST_IOT_KPRTL_LOCK on page 83. If a locked K_{PRTL} key is requested for use, a zero vector key will be routed to the AES engine instead.

6.1.4.2 Device root key

The device root key K_{DR} is a 128-bit AES key programmed into the CRYPTOCELL subsystem using firmware. It is retained in the AO power domain until the next reset.

Once configured, it is possible to perform cryptographic operations using the the CRYPTOCELL subsystem where K_{DR} is selected as key input without having access to the key value itself. The K_{DR} key value must be written to registers HOST_IOT_KDR[0..3]. These 4 registers are write-only if LCS is set to debug mode, and write-once if LCS is set to secure mode. The K_{DR} key value is successfully retained when the read-back value of register HOST_IOT_KDR0 on page 83 changes to 1.

6.1.5 Direct memory access (DMA)

The CRYPTOCELL subsystem implements direct memory access (DMA) for accessing memory without CPU intervention.

Any data stored in memory type(s) not accessible by the DMA engine must be copied to SRAM before it can be processed by the CRYPTOCELL subsystem. Maximum DMA transaction size is limited to 2¹⁶-1 bytes.

6.1.6 Standards

ARM® TrustZone® CryptoCell 310 (CRYPTOCELL) supports a number of cryptography standards.



Algorithm family	Identification code	Document title
TRNG	NIST SP 800-90B	Recommendation for the Entropy Sources Used for Random Bit Generation
	AIS-31	A proposal for: Functionality classes and evaluation methodology for physical random number generators
	FIPS 140-2	Security Requirements for Cryptographic Modules
PRNG	NIST SP 800-90A	Recommendation for Random Number Generation Using Deterministic Random Bit Generators
Stream cipher	Chacha	ChaCha, a variant of Salsa20, Daniel J. Bernstein, January 28th 2008
MAC	Poly1305	The Poly1305-AES message-authentication code, Daniel J. Bernstein
		Cryptography in NaCl, Daniel J. Bernstein
		The Secure Remote Password Protocol, Thomas Wu, November 11th 1997
AES	FIPS-197	Advanced Encryption Standard (AES)
	NIST SP 800-38A	Recommendation for Block Cipher Modes of Operation - Methods and Techniques
	NIST SP 800-38B	Recommendation for Block Cipher Modes of Operation: The CMAC Mode for Authentication
	NIST SP 800-38C	Recommendation for Block Cipher Modes of Operation: The CCM Mode for Authentication and Confidentiality
	ISO/IEC 9797-1	AES CBC-MAC per ISO/IEC 9797-1 MAC algorithm 1
	IEEE 802.15.4-2011	IEEE Standard for Local and metropolitan area networks - Part 15.4: Low-Rate Wireless Personal Area
		Networks (LR-WPANs), Annex B.4: Specification of generic CCM* mode of operation
Hash	FIPS 180-3	Secure Hash Standard (SHA1, SHA-224, SHA-256)
	RFC2104	HMAC: Keyed-Hashing for Message Authentication
RSA	PKCS#1	Public-Key Cryptography Standards (PKCS) #1: RSA Cryptography Specifications v1.5/2.1
Diffie-Hellman	ANSI X9.42	Public Key Cryptography for the Financial Services Industry: Agreement of Symmetric Keys Using Discrete Logarithm Cryptography
	PKCS#3	Diffie-Hellman Key-Agreement Standard
ECC	ANSI X9.63	Public Key Cryptography for the Financial Services Industry - Key Agreement and Key Transport Using Elliptic Curve Cryptography
	IEEE 1363	Standard Specifications for Public-Key Cryptography
	ANSI X9.62	Public Key Cryptography For The Financial Services Industry: The Elliptic Curve Digital Signature Algorithm (ECDSA)
	Ed25519	Edwards-curve, <i>Ed25519</i> : <i>high-speed high-security signatures</i> , Daniel J. Bernstein, Niels Duif, Tanja Lange, Peter Schwabe, and Bo-Yin Yang
	Curve25519	Montgomery curve, Curve25519: new Diffie-Hellman speed records, Daniel J. Bernstein
	FIPS 186-4	Digital Signature Standard (DSS)
	SEC 2	Recommended Elliptic Curve Domain Parameters, Certicom Research
	NIST SP 800-56A rev. 2	Recommendation for Pair-Wise Key Establishment Schemes Using Discrete Logarithm Cryptography
	INIST SE BOUTSUATEV. Z	necommendation for rail-verse key Establishment Schemes Osing Discrete Logarithm Cryptography

Table 28: CRYPTOCELL cryptography standards

6.1.7 Registers

Base address	Peripheral	Instance	Secure mapping	DMA security	Description	Configuration
0x50840000	CRYPTOCELL	CRYPTOCELL	S	NSA	CryptoCell sub-system contro	I
					interface	

Table 29: Instances

Register	Offset	Security	Description
ENABLE	0x500		Enable CRYPTOCELL subsystem

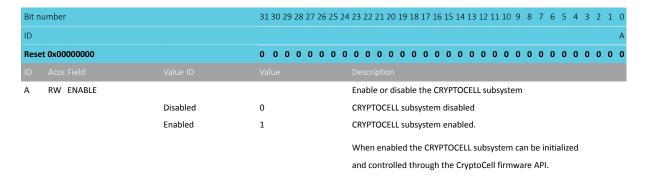
Table 30: Register overview

6.1.7.1 ENABLE

Address offset: 0x500



Enable CRYPTOCELL subsystem



6.1.8 Host interface

This chapter describes host registers used to control the CRYPTOCELL subsystem behavior.

6.1.8.1 HOST_RGF block

The HOST_RGF block contains registers for configuring LCS and device root key K_{DR}, in addition to selecting which cryptographic key is connected to the AES engine.

6.1.8.1.1 Registers

Base address	Peripheral	Instance	Secure mapping	DMA security	Description	Configuration
0x50840000	CC_HOST_RGF	CC_HOST_RGI	FS	NSA	Host platform interface	

Table 31: Instances

Register	Offset	Security	Description
HOST_CRYPTOKEY_SEL	0x1A38		AES hardware key select
HOST_IOT_KPRTL_LOCK	0x1A4C		This write-once register is the K_PRTL lock register. When this register is set,
			K_PRTL cannot be used and a zeroed key will be used instead. The value of this
			register is saved in the CRYPTOCELL AO power domain.
HOST_IOT_KDR0	0x1A50		This register holds bits 31:0 of K_DR. The value of this register is saved in the
			CRYPTOCELL AO power domain. Reading from this address returns the K_DR valid
			status indicating if K_DR is successfully retained.
HOST_IOT_KDR1	0x1A54		This register holds bits 63:32 of K_DR. The value of this register is saved in the
			CRYPTOCELL AO power domain.
HOST_IOT_KDR2	0x1A58		This register holds bits 95:64 of K_DR. The value of this register is saved in the
			CRYPTOCELL AO power domain.
HOST_IOT_KDR3	0x1A5C		This register holds bits 127:96 of K_DR. The value of this register is saved in the
			CRYPTOCELL AO power domain.
HOST_IOT_LCS	0x1A60		Controls lifecycle state (LCS) for CRYPTOCELL subsystem

Table 32: Register overview

6.1.8.1.1.1 HOST_CRYPTOKEY_SEL

Address offset: 0x1A38
AES hardware key select

If the HOST_IOT_KPRTL_LOCK register is set, and the HOST_CRYPTOKEY_SEL register set to 1, then the HW key that is connected to the AES engine is zero



Bit r	number		31 30 29 28 27 26	6 25 2	4 23 2	22 21	1 20	19 1	18 1	.7 16	5 15	5 14	13	12	11	10 !	9 8	3 7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
ID																								Α.	Α
Res	et 0x00000000		0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0	0 (0 0	0	0	0 (0 0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0 (0 0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
ID																									
Α	RW HOST_CRYPTOKEY_SE	L			Sele	ct th	ne so	ourc	e o	f the	e HV	W k	ey t	that	is ı	usec	by	the	ΑE	S				Π	_
					eng	ine																			
		K_DR	0		Use	dev	ice r	oot	key	/ K_I	DR	fror	n C	RYP	то	CELL	. AC) po	we	r					
					don	nain																			
		K_PRTL	1		Use	hard	d-co	ded	RTI	L ke	y K_	_PR	TL												
		Session	2		Use	prov	vide	d se	ssic	on ke	еу														

6.1.8.1.1.2 HOST_IOT_KPRTL_LOCK

Address offset: 0x1A4C

This write-once register is the K_PRTL lock register. When this register is set, K_PRTL cannot be used and a zeroed key will be used instead. The value of this register is saved in the CRYPTOCELL AO power domain.

Bit r	umber		31 30	29	28 2	7 26	5 25	24	23 2	22 2	21 2	0 19	9 18	17	16 :	15 1	4 1	3 12	2 11	. 10	9	8	7	6 5	5 4	3	2	1	. 0
ID																													Α
Rese	et 0x00000000		0 0	0	0 (0 0	0	0	0	0	0 (0 0	0	0	0	0 () (0	0	0	0	0	0	0 (0	0	0	0	0
ID																													
Α	RW HOST_IOT_KPRTL_LOCK								This	s re	gist	er is	the	K_I	PRT	L lo	ck ı	regi	ster	. Wl	nen	this	re	gist	er				
									is se	et, I	K_P	RTL	can	not	be	use	d aı	nd a	zei	roed	l ke	y w	ll b	e					
									use	d ir	nste	ad.	The	valu	ie c	f th	is r	egis	ter	is sa	ave	d in	the	9					
									CRY	/PT	OCE	LL A	Ор	owe	r d	oma	ain.												
		Disabled	0						K_P	PRT	L ca	n be	sel	ecte	d f	or u	se '	fron	n re	gist	er								
									HO:	ST_	_CR\	/PTC	KEY	_SE	L														
		Enabled	1						K_P	PRT	L ha	ıs be	en l	ock	ed i	unti	l ne	ext p	oow	er-c	n r	ese	(P	OR)	١.				
									If K	_PR	RTL	is se	lect	ed a	nyv	way,	az	ero	ed	key	will	be	use	d					
									inst	tead	d.																		

6.1.8.1.1.3 HOST_IOT_KDR0

Address offset: 0x1A50

This register holds bits 31:0 of K_DR. The value of this register is saved in the CRYPTOCELL AO power domain. Reading from this address returns the K_DR valid status indicating if K_DR is successfully retained.

Bit n	umber	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID		A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A
Rese	t 0x00000000	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
ID		
Α	RW HOST_IOT_KDR0	Write: K_DR bits 31:0.
		Read: 0x00000000 when 128-bit K_DR key value is not yet
		retained in the CRYPTOCELL AO power domain.
		Read: 0x00000001 when 128-bit K_DR key value is
		successfully retained in the CRYPTOCELL AO power domain.

6.1.8.1.1.4 HOST_IOT_KDR1

Address offset: 0x1A54

This register holds bits 63:32 of K_DR. The value of this register is saved in the CRYPTOCELL AO power domain.



Bit r	umber	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4	3 2 1 0
ID		A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A	. A A A A
Res	et 0x00000000	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0
ID			
Α	W HOST_IOT_KDR1	K_DR bits 63:32	

6.1.8.1.1.5 HOST_IOT_KDR2

Address offset: 0x1A58

This register holds bits 95:64 of K_DR. The value of this register is saved in the CRYPTOCELL AO power domain.

A W HOST IOT KDR2	K DR bits 95:64
ID Acce Field	Value Description
Reset 0x00000000	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
ID	A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A
Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0

6.1.8.1.1.6 HOST_IOT_KDR3

Address offset: 0x1A5C

This register holds bits 127:96 of K_DR. The value of this register is saved in the CRYPTOCELL AO power domain.

Bit numbe	er	31	30	29	28	27 :	26	25	24	23	22	21 2	20 1	9 1	8 1	7 16	5 15	14	13	12 :	11 1	.0 9	9 8	3 7	6	5	4	3	2 :	1 0
ID		Α	Α	Α	Α	Α	Α	Α	Α	Α	Α	Α	Α /	Δ ,	Δ Δ	A	Α	Α	Α	Α	A	Δ Α	A A	A	Α	Α	Α	A	Δ /	АА
Reset 0x0	0000000	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0 (0 (0	0	0	0	0	0	0) () (0	0	0	0	0) (0 0
ID Acc																														
A W	HOST_IOT_KDR3									K_[DR I	bits	127	7:96	5															

6.1.8.1.1.7 HOST_IOT_LCS

Address offset: 0x1A60

Controls lifecycle state (LCS) for CRYPTOCELL subsystem

Bit r	umber		31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24	4 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID				B AAA
Res	et 0x00000002		0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
ID				
Α	RW LCS			Lifecycle state value. This field is write-once per reset.
		Debug	0	CC310 operates in debug mode
		Secure	2	CC310 operates in secure mode
В	RW LCS_IS_VALID			Read-only field. Indicates if CRYPTOCELL LCS has been
				successfully configured since last reset.
		Invalid	0	Valid LCS not yet retained in the CRYPTOCELL AO power
				domain
		Valid	1	Valid LCS successfully retained in the CRYPTOCELL AO power
				domain



6.2 DPPI - Distributed programmable peripheral interconnect

The distributed programmable peripheral interconnect (DPPI) enables peripherals to interact autonomously with each other by using tasks and events, without any intervention from the CPU. DPPI allows precise synchronization between peripherals when real-time application constraints exist, and eliminates the need for CPU involvement to implement behavior which can be predefined using the DPPI.

Note: Read Peripheral interface on page 14 to get familiarized with tasks, events, publish/subscribe, interrupts and other concepts.

The DPPI has the following features:

- · Peripheral tasks can subscribe to channels
- Peripheral events can be published on channels
- Publish/subscribe pattern enabling multiple connection options that include the following:
 - One-to-one
 - One-to-many
 - Many-to-one
 - Many-to-many

The DPPI consists of several PPIBus modules, which are connected to a fixed number of DPPI channels and a DPPI configuration (DPPIC).



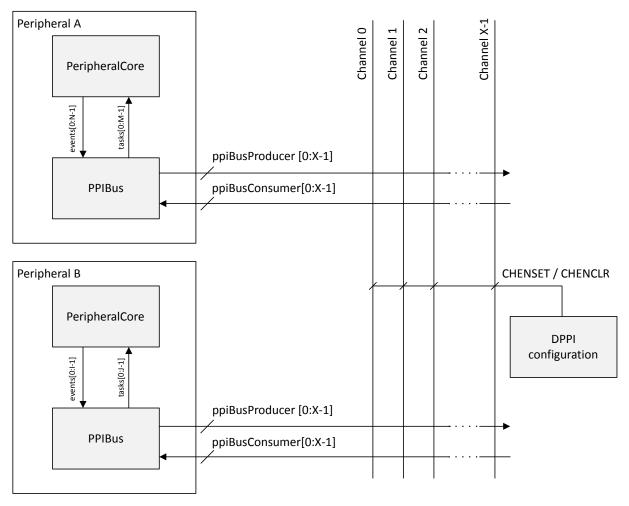


Figure 14: DPPI overview

6.2.1 Subscribing to and publishing on channels

The PPIBus can route peripheral events onto the channels (publishing), or route events from the channels into peripheral tasks (subscribing).

All peripherals include:

- · One subscribe register per task
- One publish register per event

Publish and subscribe registers use a channel index field to determine the channel to which the event is published or tasks subscribed. In addition, there is an enable bit for the subscribe and publish registers that needs to be enabled before the subscription or publishing takes effect.

One event can trigger multiple tasks by subscribing different tasks to the same channel. Similarly, one task can be triggered by multiple events by publishing different events to the same channel. For advanced use cases, multiple events and multiple tasks can connect to the same channel forming a many-to-many connection. If multiple events are published on the same channel at the same time, the events are merged and only one event is routed through the DPPI.

How peripheral events are routed onto different channels based on publish registers is illustrated in the figure below.



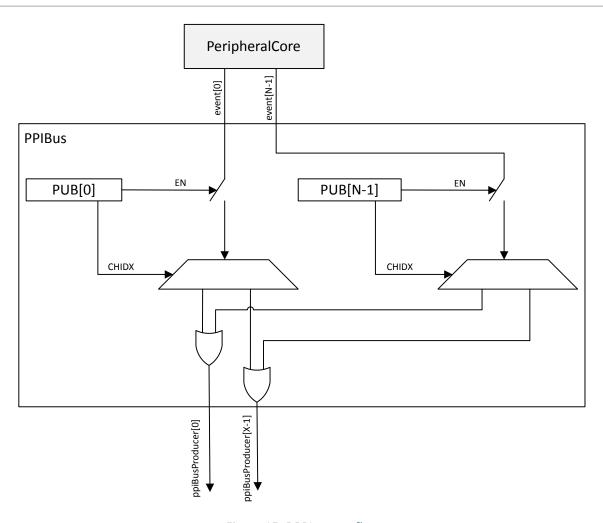


Figure 15: DPPI events flow

How peripheral tasks are triggered from different channels based on subscribe registers is illustrated in the figure below.



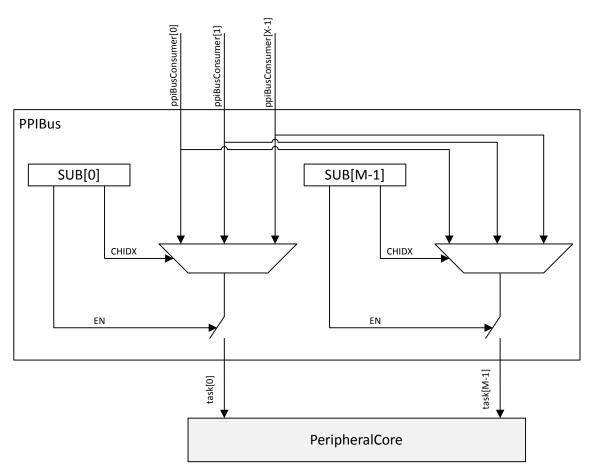


Figure 16: DPPI tasks flow

6.2.2 DPPI configuration (DPPIC)

Enabling and disabling of channels globally is handled through the DPPI configuration (DPPIC). Connection (connect/disconnect) between a channel and a peripheral is handled locally by the PPIBus.

There are two ways of enabling and disabling global channels using the DPPI configuration:

- Enable or disable channels individually using registers CHEN, CHENSET, and CHENCLR
- Enable or disable channels in channel groups using the groups' tasks ENABLE and DISABLE. It needs to be defined which channels belong to which channel groups before these tasks are triggered.

Note: ENABLE tasks are prioritized over DISABLE tasks. When a channel belongs to two or more groups, for example group m and n, and the tasks CHG[m].EN and CHG[n].DIS occur simultaneously (m and n can be equal or different), the CHG[m].EN task on that channel is prioritized.

The DPPI configuration tasks (for example CHG[0].EN) can be triggered through DPPI like any other task, which means they can be linked to a DPPI channel through the subscribe registers.

In order to write to CHG[x], the corresponding CHG[x].EN and CHG[x].DIS subscribe registers must be disabled. Writes to CHG[x] are ignored if any of the two subscribe registers are enabled.

6.2.3 Connection examples

DPPI offers several connection options. Examples are given for how to create one-to-one and many-to-many connections.



One-to-one connection

This example shows how to create a one-to-one connection between TIMER compare register and SAADC start task.

The channel configuration is set up first. TIMERO will publish its COMPAREO event on channel 0, and SAADC will subscribe its START task to events on the same channel. After that, the channel is enabled through the DPPIC.

Many-to-many connection

The example shows how to create a many-to-many connection, showcasing the DPPIC's channel group functionality.

A channel group that includes only channel 0 is set up first. Then the GPIOTE and TIMERO configure their INO and COMPAREO events respectively to be published on channel 0, while the SAADC configures its START task to subscribe to events on channel 0. Through DPPIC, the CHGO DISABLE task is configured to subscribe to events on channel 0. After an event is received on channel 0 it will be disabled. Finally, channel 0 is enabled using the DPPIC task to enable a channel group.

6.2.4 Special considerations for a system implementing TrustZone for Cortex-M processors

DPPI is implemented with split security, meaning it handles both secure and non-secure accesses. In a system implementing the TrustZone[®] for Cortex[®]-M technology, DPPI channels can be defined as secure or non-secure using the SPU.

A peripheral configured as non-secure will only be able to subscribe to or publish on non-secure DPPI channels. A peripheral configured as secure will be able to access all DPPI channels. DPPI handles both secure and non-secure accesses, but behaves differently depending on the access type:

• A non-secure peripheral access can only configure and control the DPPI channels defined as non-secure in the SPU.DPPI.PERM[] register(s)



A secure peripheral access can control all the DPPI channels, independently of the SPU.DPPI.PERM[]
register(s)

A group of channels can be created, making it possible to simultaneously enable or disable all channels within the group. The security attribute of a group of channels (secure or non-secure) is defined as follows:

- If all channels (enabled or not) within a group are non-secure, then the group is considered non-secure
- If at least one of the channels (enabled or not) within the group is secure, then the group is considered secure

A non-secure access to a DPPI register, or a bit field, controlling a channel marked as secure in SPU.DPPI[].PERM register(s) will be ignored. Write accesses will have no effect, and read accesses will always return a zero value.

No exceptions are triggered when non-secure accesses target a register or a bit field controlling a secure channel. For example, if the bit \pm is set in the SPU.DPPI[0].PERM register (declaring DPPI channel i as secure), then:

- Non-secure write accesses to registers CHEN, CHENSET, and CHENCLR cannot write bit \mathtt{i} of these registers
- Non-secure write accesses to TASK_CHG[j].EN and TASK_CHG[j].DIS registers are ignored if the channel group j contains at least one channel defined as secure (it can be the channel i itself or any channel declared as secure)
- Non-secure read accesses to registers CHEN, CHENSET, and CHENCLR always read 0 for the bit at
 position i

For the channel configuration registers (CHG[]), access from non-secure code is only possible if the included channels are all non-secure, whether the channels are enabled or not. If a CHG[g] register included one or more secure channel(s), then the group g is considered as secure, and only secure transfers can read to or write from CHG[g]. A non-secure write access is ignored, and a non-secure read access returns 0.

The DPPI can subscribe to secure and non-secure channels through the SUBSCRIBE_CHG[] registers, in order to trigger the task for enabling or disabling groups of channels. An event from a non-secure channel will be ignored if the group subscribing to this channel is secure. An event from a secure channel can trigger both secure and non-secure tasks.

6.2.5 Registers

Base address	Peripheral	Instance	Secure mapping	DMA security	Description	Configuration
0x50017000	DPPIC	DPPIC : S	SPLIT	NA	DPPI configuration	
0x40017000	DEFIC	DPPIC: NS	JF LI I	IVA	DEFICOMINGUIDA	

Table 33: Instances

Register	Offset	Security	Description
TASKS_CHG[0].EN	0x000		Enable channel group 0
TASKS_CHG[0].DIS	0x004		Disable channel group 0
TASKS_CHG[1].EN	0x008		Enable channel group 1
TASKS_CHG[1].DIS	0x00C		Disable channel group 1
TASKS_CHG[2].EN	0x010		Enable channel group 2
TASKS_CHG[2].DIS	0x014		Disable channel group 2
TASKS_CHG[3].EN	0x018		Enable channel group 3
TASKS_CHG[3].DIS	0x01C		Disable channel group 3
TASKS_CHG[4].EN	0x020		Enable channel group 4



Register	Offset	Security	Description
TASKS_CHG[4].DIS	0x024		Disable channel group 4
TASKS_CHG[5].EN	0x028		Enable channel group 5
TASKS_CHG[5].DIS	0x02C		Disable channel group 5
SUBSCRIBE_CHG[0].EN	0x080		Subscribe configuration for task CHG[0].EN
SUBSCRIBE_CHG[0].DIS	0x084		Subscribe configuration for task CHG[0].DIS
SUBSCRIBE_CHG[1].EN	0x088		Subscribe configuration for task CHG[1].EN
SUBSCRIBE_CHG[1].DIS	0x08C		Subscribe configuration for task CHG[1].DIS
SUBSCRIBE_CHG[2].EN	0x090		Subscribe configuration for task CHG[2].EN
SUBSCRIBE_CHG[2].DIS	0x094		Subscribe configuration for task CHG[2].DIS
SUBSCRIBE_CHG[3].EN	0x098		Subscribe configuration for task CHG[3].EN
SUBSCRIBE_CHG[3].DIS	0x09C		Subscribe configuration for task CHG[3].DIS
SUBSCRIBE_CHG[4].EN	0x0A0		Subscribe configuration for task CHG[4].EN
SUBSCRIBE_CHG[4].DIS	0x0A4		Subscribe configuration for task CHG[4].DIS
SUBSCRIBE_CHG[5].EN	0x0A8		Subscribe configuration for task CHG[5].EN
SUBSCRIBE_CHG[5].DIS	0x0AC		Subscribe configuration for task CHG[5].DIS
CHEN	0x500		Channel enable register
CHENSET	0x504		Channel enable set register
CHENCLR	0x508		Channel enable clear register
CHG[0]	0x800		Channel group 0
			Note: Writes to this register are ignored if either SUBSCRIBE_CHG[0].EN or
			SUBSCRIBE CHG[0].DIS is enabled
CHG[1]	0x804		Channel group 1
3.13[2]			
			Note: Writes to this register are ignored if either SUBSCRIBE_CHG[1].EN or
eu erei			SUBSCRIBE_CHG[1].DIS is enabled
CHG[2]	0x808		Channel group 2
			Note: Writes to this register are ignored if either SUBSCRIBE_CHG[2].EN or
			SUBSCRIBE_CHG[2].DIS is enabled
CHG[3]	0x80C		Channel group 3
			Note: Writes to this register are ignored if either SUBSCRIBE_CHG[3].EN or
			SUBSCRIBE_CHG[3].DIS is enabled
CHG[4]	0x810		Channel group 4
			Note: Writes to this register are ignored if either SUBSCRIBE CHG[4].EN or
			SUBSCRIBE_CHG[4].DIS is enabled
CHG[5]	0x814		Channel group 5
Chaloj	0.014		• '
			Note: Writes to this register are ignored if either SUBSCRIBE_CHG[5].EN or
			SUBSCRIBE_CHG[5].DIS is enabled

Table 34: Register overview

6.2.5.1 TASKS_CHG[n].EN (n=0..5)

Address offset: $0x000 + (n \times 0x8)$

Enable channel group n

	Trigger	1	Trigger task
A W EN			Enable channel group n
ID Acce Field			
Reset 0x00000000		0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
ID			, and the second se
Bit number		31 30 29 28 27 26	6 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0



6.2.5.2 TASKS_CHG[n].DIS (n=0..5)

Address offset: $0x004 + (n \times 0x8)$

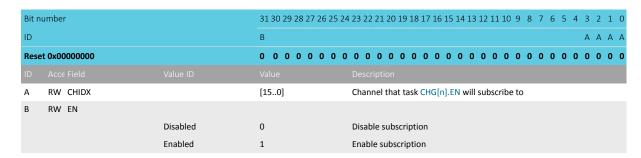
Disable channel group n



6.2.5.3 SUBSCRIBE CHG[n].EN (n=0..5)

Address offset: $0x080 + (n \times 0x8)$

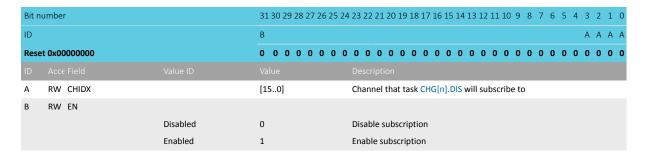
Subscribe configuration for task CHG[n].EN



6.2.5.4 SUBSCRIBE_CHG[n].DIS (n=0..5)

Address offset: $0x084 + (n \times 0x8)$

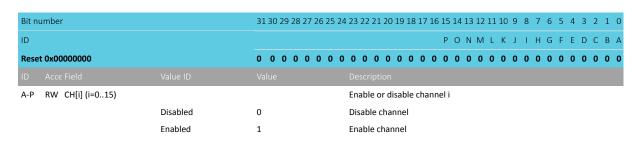
Subscribe configuration for task CHG[n].DIS



6.2.5.5 CHEN

Address offset: 0x500 Channel enable register





6.2.5.6 CHENSET

Address offset: 0x504

Channel enable set register

Read: Reads value of CH{i} field in CHEN register

Bit number		31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24	23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID			PONMLKJIHGFEDCBA
Reset 0x00000000		0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	$0 \ 0 \ 0 \ 0 \ 0 \ 0 \ 0 \ 0 \ 0 \ 0 \$
ID Acce Field			Description
A-P RW CH[i] (i=015)			Channel i enable set register. Writing 0 has no effect.
	Disabled	0	Read: Channel disabled
	Enabled	1	Read: Channel enabled
!	Set	1	Write: Enable channel

6.2.5.7 CHENCLR

Address offset: 0x508

Channel enable clear register

Read: Reads value of CH{i} field in CHEN register

Bit number	31 30 29 28	27 26 25 24 23	3 22 21 20 19	9 18 17 1	6 15 :	14 13	12 1	1 10	9 8	3 7	6	5	4 3	3 2	1 0
ID					Р	O N	M L	. K	J I	ΙН	G	F	E [С	ВА
Reset 0x00000000	0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0	0 0 0	0 0	0 0	0 0	0	0 (0	0	0	0 (0	0 0
ID Acce Field Value															
A-P RW CH[i] (i=015)		Cl	nannel i enal	ole clear	regist	er. W	riting	g 0 ha	is no	eff	ect.				
Disab	led 0	Re	ead: Channe	disable	b										
Enabl	ed 1	Re	ead: Channe	l enabled	i										
Clear	1	W	/rite: Disable	channel											

6.2.5.8 CHG[n] (n=0..5)

Address offset: $0x800 + (n \times 0x4)$

Channel group n

Note: Writes to this register are ignored if either SUBSCRIBE_CHG[n].EN or SUBSCRIBE_CHG[n].DIS is

enabled



Bit number		31 30 29 28 2	27 26 25 24	23 22 2	21 20	19 18	3 17	16 15	5 14 1	.3 12	2 11 :	10 9	8 6	7	6	5	4	3 2	1 0
ID								Р	0	N M	l L	Κ .	J I	Н	G	F	E I	ОС	ВА
Reset 0x00000000		0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0	0 0	0 0	0 0	0	0 0	0	0 0	0	0 (0	0	0	0	0	0	0 0
ID Acce Field				Descrip															
A-P RW CH[i] (i=015)				Include	e or e	xclud	e ch	anne	li										
	Excluded	0		Exclud	e														
	Included	1		Include	e														

6.3 EGU — Event generator unit

Event generator unit (EGU) provides support for interlayer signaling. This means providing support for atomic triggering of both CPU execution and hardware tasks, from both firmware (by CPU) and hardware (by PPI). This feature can, for instance, be used for triggering CPU execution at a lower priority execution from a higher priority execution, or to handle a peripheral's interrupt service routine (ISR) execution at a lower priority for some of its events. However, triggering any priority from any priority is possible.

Listed here are the main EGU features:

- Software-enabled interrupt triggering
- · Separate interrupt vectors for every EGU instance
- Up to 16 separate event flags per interrupt for multiplexing

Each instance of EGU implements a set of tasks which can individually be triggered to generate the corresponding event, for example, the corresponding event for TASKS_TRIGGER[n] is EVENTS TRIGGERED[n]. See Instances on page 94 for a list of EGU instances.

6.3.1 Registers

Base address	Peripheral	Instance	Secure mapping	DMA security	Description	Configuration
0x5001B000	EGU	EGU0:S	US	NA	Event generator unit 0	
0x4001B000	LGO	EGU0: NS	03	NA .	Event generator unit o	
0x5001C000	EGU	EGU1:S	US	NA	Event generator unit 1	
0x4001C000	EGO	EGU1: NS	03	NA	Event generator unit 1	
0x5001D000	EGU	EGU2:S	US	NA	Event generator unit 2	
0x4001D000	LGO	EGU2 : NS	03	NA .	Event generator unit 2	
0x5001E000	EGU	EGU3:S	US	NA	Event generator unit 3	
0x4001E000	LOO	EGU3: NS	03	NA .	Event generator unit 3	
0x5001F000	EGU	EGU4:S	US	NA	Event generator unit 4	
0x4001F000	LGO	EGU4 : NS	03	NA .	Event generator unit 4	
0x50020000	EGU	EGU5: S	US	NA	Event generator unit 5	
0x40020000	100	EGU5 : NS	03	NA.	Event generator unit 3	

Table 35: Instances

Register	Offset	Security	Description
TASKS_TRIGGER[0]	0x000		Trigger 0 for triggering the corresponding TRIGGERED[0] event
TASKS_TRIGGER[1]	0x004		Trigger 1 for triggering the corresponding TRIGGERED[1] event
TASKS_TRIGGER[2]	0x008		Trigger 2 for triggering the corresponding TRIGGERED[2] event
TASKS_TRIGGER[3]	0x00C		Trigger 3 for triggering the corresponding TRIGGERED[3] event
TASKS_TRIGGER[4]	0x010		Trigger 4 for triggering the corresponding TRIGGERED[4] event
TASKS_TRIGGER[5]	0x014		Trigger 5 for triggering the corresponding TRIGGERED[5] event
TASKS_TRIGGER[6]	0x018		Trigger 6 for triggering the corresponding TRIGGERED[6] event
TASKS_TRIGGER[7]	0x01C		Trigger 7 for triggering the corresponding TRIGGERED[7] event



Register	Offset 5	Security	Description
TASKS_TRIGGER[8]	0x020		Trigger 8 for triggering the corresponding TRIGGERED[8] event
TASKS TRIGGER[9]	0x024		Trigger 9 for triggering the corresponding TRIGGERED[9] event
TASKS_TRIGGER[10]	0x028		Trigger 10 for triggering the corresponding TRIGGERED[10] event
TASKS_TRIGGER[11]	0x02C		Trigger 11 for triggering the corresponding TRIGGERED[11] event
TASKS TRIGGER[12]	0x030		Trigger 12 for triggering the corresponding TRIGGERED[12] event
TASKS_TRIGGER[13]	0x034		Trigger 13 for triggering the corresponding TRIGGERED[13] event
TASKS_TRIGGER[14]	0x038		Trigger 14 for triggering the corresponding TRIGGERED[14] event
TASKS_TRIGGER[15]	0x03C		Trigger 15 for triggering the corresponding TRIGGERED[15] event
SUBSCRIBE_TRIGGER[0]	0x080		Subscribe configuration for task TRIGGER[0]
SUBSCRIBE TRIGGER[1]	0x084		Subscribe configuration for task TRIGGER[1]
SUBSCRIBE_TRIGGER[2]	0x088		Subscribe configuration for task TRIGGER[2]
SUBSCRIBE_TRIGGER[3]	0x08C		Subscribe configuration for task TRIGGER[3]
SUBSCRIBE_TRIGGER[4]	0x090		Subscribe configuration for task TRIGGER[4]
_	0x090		Subscribe configuration for task TRIGGER[5]
SUBSCRIBE_TRIGGER[5]			•
SUBSCRIBE_TRIGGER[6]	0x098		Subscribe configuration for task TRIGGER[6]
SUBSCRIBE_TRIGGER[7]	0x09C		Subscribe configuration for task TRIGGER[7]
SUBSCRIBE_TRIGGER[8]	0x0A0		Subscribe configuration for task TRIGGER[8]
SUBSCRIBE_TRIGGER[9]	0x0A4		Subscribe configuration for task TRIGGER[9]
SUBSCRIBE_TRIGGER[10]	0x0A8		Subscribe configuration for task TRIGGER[10]
SUBSCRIBE_TRIGGER[11]	0x0AC		Subscribe configuration for task TRIGGER[11]
SUBSCRIBE_TRIGGER[12]	0x0B0		Subscribe configuration for task TRIGGER[12]
SUBSCRIBE_TRIGGER[13]	0x0B4		Subscribe configuration for task TRIGGER[13]
SUBSCRIBE_TRIGGER[14]	0x0B8		Subscribe configuration for task TRIGGER[14]
SUBSCRIBE_TRIGGER[15]	0x0BC		Subscribe configuration for task TRIGGER[15]
EVENTS_TRIGGERED[0]	0x100		Event number 0 generated by triggering the corresponding TRIGGER[0] task
EVENTS_TRIGGERED[1]	0x104		Event number 1 generated by triggering the corresponding TRIGGER[1] task
EVENTS_TRIGGERED[2]	0x108		Event number 2 generated by triggering the corresponding TRIGGER[2] task
EVENTS_TRIGGERED[3]	0x10C		Event number 3 generated by triggering the corresponding TRIGGER[3] task
EVENTS_TRIGGERED[4]	0x110		Event number 4 generated by triggering the corresponding TRIGGER[4] task
EVENTS_TRIGGERED[5]	0x114		Event number 5 generated by triggering the corresponding TRIGGER[5] task
EVENTS_TRIGGERED[6]	0x118		Event number 6 generated by triggering the corresponding TRIGGER[6] task
EVENTS_TRIGGERED[7]	0x11C		Event number 7 generated by triggering the corresponding TRIGGER[7] task
EVENTS_TRIGGERED[8]	0x120		Event number 8 generated by triggering the corresponding TRIGGER[8] task
EVENTS_TRIGGERED[9]	0x124		Event number 9 generated by triggering the corresponding TRIGGER[9] task
EVENTS_TRIGGERED[10]	0x128		Event number 10 generated by triggering the corresponding TRIGGER[10] task
EVENTS_TRIGGERED[11]	0x12C		Event number 11 generated by triggering the corresponding TRIGGER[11] task
EVENTS_TRIGGERED[12]	0x130		Event number 12 generated by triggering the corresponding TRIGGER[12] task
EVENTS_TRIGGERED[13]	0x134		Event number 13 generated by triggering the corresponding TRIGGER[13] task
EVENTS_TRIGGERED[14]	0x138		Event number 14 generated by triggering the corresponding TRIGGER[14] task
EVENTS_TRIGGERED[15]	0x13C		Event number 15 generated by triggering the corresponding TRIGGER[15] task
PUBLISH_TRIGGERED[0]	0x180		Publish configuration for event TRIGGERED[0]
PUBLISH_TRIGGERED[1]	0x184		Publish configuration for event TRIGGERED[1]
PUBLISH_TRIGGERED[2]	0x188		Publish configuration for event TRIGGERED[2]
PUBLISH_TRIGGERED[3]	0x18C		Publish configuration for event TRIGGERED[3]
PUBLISH_TRIGGERED[4]	0x190		Publish configuration for event TRIGGERED[4]
PUBLISH_TRIGGERED[5]	0x194		Publish configuration for event TRIGGERED[5]
PUBLISH_TRIGGERED[6]	0x198		Publish configuration for event TRIGGERED[6]
PUBLISH_TRIGGERED[7]	0x19C		Publish configuration for event TRIGGERED[7]
PUBLISH TRIGGERED[8]	0x1A0		Publish configuration for event TRIGGERED[8]
PUBLISH TRIGGERED[9]	0x1A4		Publish configuration for event TRIGGERED[9]
PUBLISH TRIGGERED[10]	0x1A8		Publish configuration for event TRIGGERED[10]
PUBLISH TRIGGERED[11]	0x1AC		Publish configuration for event TRIGGERED[11]
PUBLISH TRIGGERED[12]			Publish configuration for event TRIGGERED[12]
- ODLIGHT I NIGGERED[12]	OVIDO		I ADDISH COLLIENT IN CACHE IN INCIDENTAL



Register	Offset	Security	Description
PUBLISH_TRIGGERED[13]	0x1B4		Publish configuration for event TRIGGERED[13]
PUBLISH_TRIGGERED[14]	0x1B8		Publish configuration for event TRIGGERED[14]
PUBLISH_TRIGGERED[15]	0x1BC		Publish configuration for event TRIGGERED[15]
INTEN	0x300		Enable or disable interrupt
INTENSET	0x304		Enable interrupt
INTENCLR	0x308		Disable interrupt

Table 36: Register overview

6.3.1.1 TASKS_TRIGGER[n] (n=0..15)

Address offset: $0x000 + (n \times 0x4)$

Trigger n for triggering the corresponding TRIGGERED[n] event

Bit n	umber		31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24	4 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID				A
Rese	t 0x00000000		0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
ID				
Α	W TASKS_TRIGGER			Trigger n for triggering the corresponding TRIGGERED[n]
				event
		Trigger	1	Trigger task

6.3.1.2 SUBSCRIBE_TRIGGER[n] (n=0..15)

Address offset: $0x080 + (n \times 0x4)$

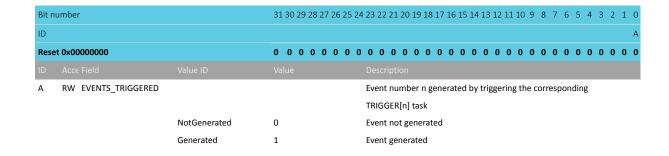
Subscribe configuration for task TRIGGER[n]

Bit n	umber		31 30 29 28 27 26 25 2	24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7	6 5	5 4	3	2 1				
ID			В				Α	АА				
Rese	et 0x00000000		0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 (0 0	0	0 0				
ID												
Α	RW CHIDX		[150]	Channel that task TRIGGER[n] will subscribe to								
В	RW EN											
		Disabled	0	Disable subscription								
		Enabled	1	Enable subscription								

6.3.1.3 EVENTS_TRIGGERED[n] (n=0..15)

Address offset: $0x100 + (n \times 0x4)$

Event number n generated by triggering the corresponding TRIGGER[n] task

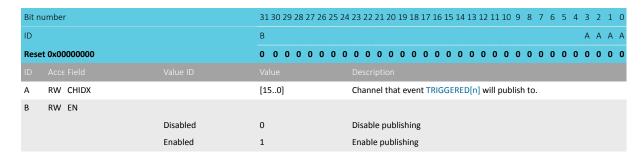




6.3.1.4 PUBLISH_TRIGGERED[n] (n=0..15)

Address offset: $0x180 + (n \times 0x4)$

Publish configuration for event TRIGGERED[n]



6.3.1.5 INTEN

Address offset: 0x300

Enable or disable interrupt

Bit number			31 30	29 2	28 27	26 2	5 24	23	22 2	21 20	0 19	18 1	17 16	5 15	14	13 1:	2 11	10	9	8 7	6	5	4	3 :	2 1	0
ID														Р	О	N N	l L	K	J	ΙН	l G	F	Ε	D (C E	A
Reset 0x00	000000		0 0	0	0 0	0 (0	0	0	0 0	0	0	0 0	0	0	0 0	0	0	0	0 0	0	0	0	0 (0 0	0
ID Acce																										
A-P RW	TRIGGERED[i] (i=015)							Ena	able	ord	disab	ole ir	nterr	upt	for	ever	t TF	RIGG	ERE	D[i]						
		Disabled	0					Dis	able	e																
		Enabled	1					Ena	able	!																

6.3.1.6 INTENSET

Address offset: 0x304

Enable interrupt

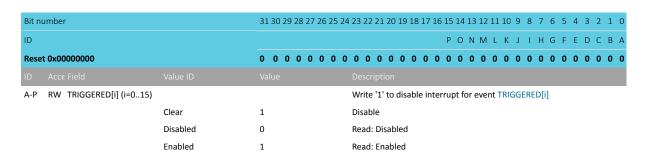
Bit number		31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24	23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID			P O N M L K J I H G F E D C B A
Reset 0x00000000		0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	$0 \ 0 \ 0 \ 0 \ 0 \ 0 \ 0 \ 0 \ 0 \ 0 \$
ID Acce Field			Description
A-P RW TRIGGERED[i] (i=015)			Write '1' to enable interrupt for event TRIGGERED[i]
	Set	1	Enable
	Disabled	0	Read: Disabled
	Enabled	1	Read: Enabled

6.3.1.7 INTENCLR

Address offset: 0x308

Disable interrupt





6.3.2 Electrical specification

6.3.2.1 EGU Electrical Specification

Symbol	Description	Min.	Тур.	Max.	Units
t _{EGU,EVT}	Latency between setting an EGU event flag and the system		1		cycles
	setting an interrupt				

6.4 GPIO — General purpose input/output

The general purpose input/output pins (GPIOs) are grouped as one or more ports with each port having up to 32 GPIOs.

The number of ports and GPIOs per port may vary with product variant and package. Refer to Registers on page 102 and Pin assignments on page 391 for more information about the number of GPIOs that are supported.

GPIO has the following user-configurable features:

- Up to 32 GPIO pins per GPIO port
- · Configurable output drive strength
- Internal pull-up and pull-down resistors
- Wake-up from high or low level triggers on all pins
- Trigger interrupt on state changes on any pin
- All pins can be used by the PPI task/event system
- One or more GPIO outputs can be controlled through PPI and GPIOTE channels
- All pins can be individually mapped to interface blocks for layout flexibility
- GPIO state changes captured on SENSE signal can be stored by LATCH register
- Support for secure and non-secure attributes for pins in conjunction with the system protection unit (SPU System protection unit on page 263)

GPIO port and the GPIO pin details on page 99 illustrates the GPIO port containing 32 individual pins, where PINO is illustrated in more detail as a reference. All signals on the left side in the illustration are used by other peripherals in the system and therefore not directly available to the CPU.



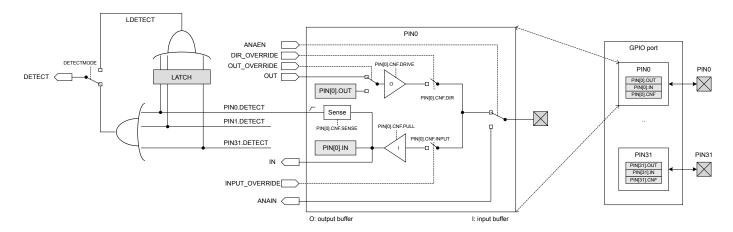


Figure 17: GPIO port and the GPIO pin details

6.4.1 Pin configuration

The GPIO port peripheral implements up to 32 pins, PIN0 through PIN31. Each of these pins can be individually configured in the PIN_CNF[n] registers (n=0..31).

The following parameters can be configured through these registers:

- Direction
- · Drive strength
- · Enabling of pull-up and pull-down resistors
- Pin sensing
- Input buffer disconnect
- Analog input (for selected pins)

Note: All write-capable registers are retained registers. See POWER — Power control on page 63 chapter for more information about retained registers.

The input buffer of a GPIO pin can be disconnected from the pin to enable power savings when the pin is not used as an input, see GPIO port and the GPIO pin details on page 99. Inputs must be connected to get a valid input value in the IN register, and for the sense mechanism to get access to the pin.

Other peripherals in the system can connect to GPIO pins and override their output value and configuration, or read their analog or digital input value. See GPIO port and the GPIO pin details on page 99.

Selected pins also support analog input signals, see ANAIN in GPIO port and the GPIO pin details on page 99. The assignment of the analog pins can be found in Pin assignments on page 391.

The following delays should be taken into considerations:

- There is 2 CPU clock cycles delay from the GPIO pad to the GPIO.IN register
- The GPIO pad must be low (or high depending on the SENSE polarity) for 3 CPU clock cycles after DETECT has gone high in order to generate a new DETECT signal

Note: When a pin is configured as digital input, care has been taken to minimize increased current consumption when the input voltage is between V_{IL} and V_{IH} . However, it is a good practice to ensure that the external circuitry does not drive that pin to levels between V_{IL} and V_{IH} for a long period of time.



6.4.2 Pin sense mechanism

Pins sensitivity can be individually configured, through the SENSE field in the PIN_CNF[n] register, to detect either a high level or a low level on their input.

When the correct level is detected on any such configured pin, the sense mechanism will set the DETECT signal high. Each pin has a separate DETECT signal. Default behavior, defined by the DETECTMODE register, is that the DETECT signals from all pins in the GPIO port are combined into one common DETECT signal that is routed throughout the system, which then can be utilized by other peripherals. This mechanism is functional in both System ON and System OFF modes.

DETECTMODE and DETECTMODE_SEC are provided to handle secure and non-secure pins.

DETECTMODE_SEC register is available to control the behavior associated to pin marked as secure, while the DETECTMODE register is restricted to pin marked as non-secure. Please refer to GPIO security on page 101 for more details.

Make sure that a pin is in a level that cannot trigger the sense mechanism before enabling it. The DETECT signal will go high immediately if the SENSE condition configured in the PIN_CNF registers is met when the sense mechanism is enabled. This will trigger a PORT event if the DETECT signal was low before enabling the sense mechanism.

The DETECT signal is also used by power and clock management system to exit from System OFF mode, and by GPIOTE to generate the PORT event. In addition GPIOTE_SEC is used for PORT event related to secure pins). See POWER — Power control on page 63 and GPIOTE — GPIO tasks and events on page 108 for more information about how the DETECT signal is used.

When a pin's PINx.DETECT signal goes high, a flag will be set in the LATCH register. For example, when the PINO.DETECT signal goes high, bit 0 in the LATCH register will be set to '1'. If the CPU performs a clear operation on a bit in the LATCH register when the associated PINx.DETECT signal is high, the bit in the LATCH register will not be cleared. The LATCH register will only be cleared if the CPU explicitly clears it by writing a '1' to the bit that shall be cleared, i.e. the LATCH register will not be affected by a PINx.DETECT signal being set low.

The LDETECT signal will be set high when one or more bits in the LATCH register are '1'. The LDETECT signal will be set low when all bits in the LATCH register are successfully cleared to '0'.

If one or more bits in the LATCH register are '1' after the CPU has performed a clear operation on the LATCH registers, a rising edge will be generated on the LDETECT signal. This is illustrated in DETECT signal behavior on page 101.

Note: The CPU can read the LATCH register at any time to check if a SENSE condition has been met on one or more of the the GPIO pins, even if that condition is no longer met at the time the CPU queries the LATCH register. This mechanism will work even if the LDETECT signal is not used as the DETECT signal.

The LDETECT signal is by default not connected to the GPIO port's DETECT signal, but via the DETECTMODE register it is possible to change from default behavior to DETECT signal being derived directly from the LDETECT signal instead. See GPIO port and the GPIO pin details on page 99. DETECT signal behavior on page 101 illustrates the DETECT signal behavior for these two alternatives.



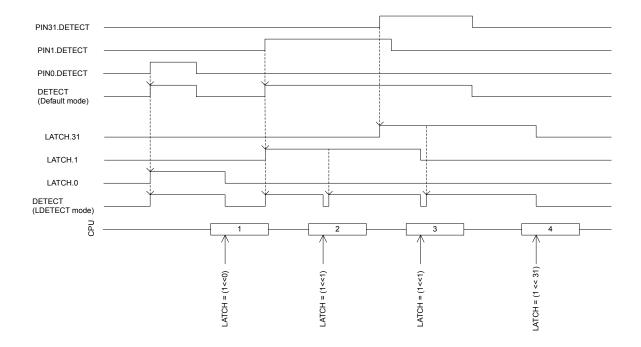


Figure 18: DETECT signal behavior

6.4.3 GPIO security

The general purpose input/output peripheral (GPIO) is implemented as a "split-security" peripheral. If marked as non-secure, it can be access by both secure and non-secure accesses but will behave differently depending of the access type:

A non-secure peripheral access will only be able to configure and control pins defined as non-secure in the system protection unit (SPU) GPIOPORT.PERM[] register(s).

A non-secure access to a register or a bitfield controlling a pin marked as secure in GPIO.PERM[] register(s) will be ignored:

- write accesses will have no effect
- read accesses will always return a zero value

No exception is triggered when a non-secure access targets a register or bitfield controlling a secure pin.

For example, if the bit i is set in the SPU.GPIO.PERM[0] register (declaring Pin PO.i as secure), then

- non-secure write accesses to OUT, OUTSET, OUTCLR, DIR, DIRSET, DIRCLR and LATCH registers will not be able to write to bit *i* of those registers
- non-secure write accesses to registers PIN[i].OUT and PIN CNF[i] will be ignored
- non-secure read accesses to registers OUT, OUTSET, OUTCLR, IN, DIR, DIRSET, DIRCLR and LATCH will always read a 0 for the bit at position *i*
- non-secure read accesses to registers PIN[i].OUT, PIN[i].OUT and PIN_CNF[i] will always return 0

The GPIO.DETECTMODE and GPIO.DETECTMODE_SEC registers are handled differently than the other registers mentioned before. When accessed by a secure access, the DETECTMODE_SEC register control the source for the DETECT_SEC signal for the pins marked as secure. When accessed by a non-secure access, the DETECTMODE_SEC is read as zero and write accesses are ignored. The GPIO.DETECTMODE register controls the source for the DETECT_NSEC signal for the pins defined as non-secure.

The DETECT_NSEC signal is routed to the GPIOTE peripheral, allowing generation of events and interrupts from pins marked as non-secure. The DETECT_SEC signal is routed to the GPIOTESEC peripheral, allowing



generation of events and interrupts from pins marked as secure. Principle of direct pin access on page 102 illustrates how the DETECT_NSEC and DETECT_SEC signals are generated from the GPIO PIN[].DETECT signals.

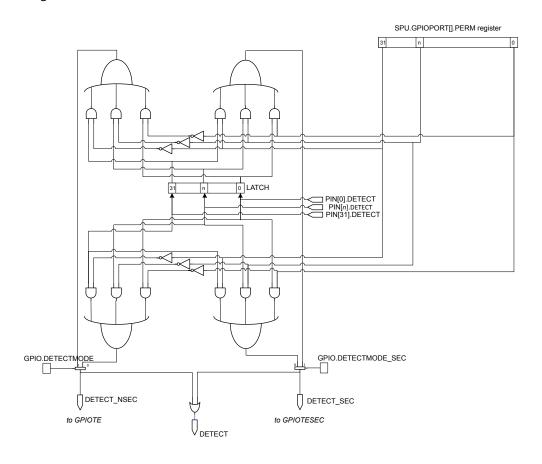


Figure 19: Principle of direct pin access

6.4.4 Registers

Base address	Peripheral	Instance	Secure mapping	DMA security	Description	Configuration
0x50842500	GPIO	P0 : S	SPLIT	NA	General purpose input and	
0x40842500	GPIO	P0 : NS	SPLII	INA	output	

Table 37: Instances

Register	Offset	Security	Description	
OUT	0x004		Write GPIO port	Retained
OUTSET	0x008		Set individual bits in GPIO port	
OUTCLR	0x00C		Clear individual bits in GPIO port	
IN	0x010		Read GPIO port	
DIR	0x014		Direction of GPIO pins	Retained
DIRSET	0x018		DIR set register	
DIRCLR	0x01C		DIR clear register	
LATCH	0x020		Latch register indicating what GPIO pins that have met the criteria set in the	Retained
			PIN_CNF[n].SENSE registers	
DETECTMODE	0x024		Select between default DETECT signal behavior and LDETECT mode (For non-	Retained
			secure pin only)	



Register	Offset	Security	Description	
DETECTMODE_SEC	0x028		Select between default DETECT signal behavior and LDETECT mode (For secure p	in Retained
			only)	
PIN_CNF[n]	0x200		Configuration of GPIO pins	Retained

Table 38: Register overview

6.4.4.1 OUT (Retained)

Address offset: 0x004

This register is a retained register

Write GPIO port

Bit no	ımber		31	30 2	29 2	28 2	27 2	6 2	5 2	4 2	3 2	22 2	1 2	20 1	19 1	.8 1	.7 1	6 1	5 14	4 13	3 12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2 :	1 0
ID			f	e	d	С	b a	a Z	<u> </u>	()	< \	۸۱	Vι	U .	Т :	S	R (Q F	C	N	М	L	K	J	T	Н	G	F	Ε	D	C I	3 A
Rese	t 0x0000000		0	0	0	0	0 () () () () (0 (0 (0	0 (0	0 () (0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0 (0 0
ID																																
A-f	RW PIN[i] (i=031)									Р	in	i																				
		Low	0							P	in	driv	/er	is l	ow																	
		High	1							Р	in	driv	/er	is h	nigh	1																

6.4.4.2 OUTSET

Address offset: 0x008

Set individual bits in GPIO port

Read: reads value of OUT register.

Bit n	umber		33	1 30	29	28	27	' 26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12 :	111	0 9	8 (7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
ID			f	е	d	С	b	а	Z	Υ	Χ	W	V	U	Т	S	R	Q	Р	0	N	М	L I	()	- 1	Н	G	F	Ε	D	С	В	Α
Rese	t 0x00000000		0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0 () (0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
ID																																	
A-f	RW PIN[i] (i=031)										Piı	n i																					
		Low	0								Re	ad	: pir	n dr	ive	r is	lov	v															
		High	1								Re	ad	: pir	n dr	ive	r is	hig	h															
		Set	1								W	rite	e: w	ritir	ng a	1'1	se	ts t	he	pin	hig	ςh; ν	writ	ing	a 'C)' ha	as r	10					
											ef	fect	t																				

6.4.4.3 OUTCLR

Address offset: 0x00C

Clear individual bits in GPIO port

Read: reads value of OUT register.



Bit nu	mhor		21	20	20.	20	27	26	25	24	22	22	21	20.	10 -	10	17	16	10	1 / 1	13 1	2 1	1 10	0	0	7	6	С	1	2	· ·	1 0
bit fiu	mber		31	30	29 .	28	21	20	25	24	23	22	21	20 .	19.	10.	1/.	10	12	14.	13 1	.2 1	1 10	9	٥		О	5	4	3	2 .	1 0
ID			f	е	d	С	b	а	Z	Υ	Χ	W	٧	U	Т	S	R	Q	Р	0	N I	ΛL	. K	J	1	Н	G	F	Ε	D	C I	ВА
Reset	0x00000000		0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0 0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0 (0 0
ID																																
A-f	RW PIN[i] (i=031)										Pir	n i																				
		Low	0								Re	ad:	pin	dri	iver	is	low	,														
		High	1								Re	ad:	pin	dri	iver	is	hig	h														
		Clear	1								W	rite	: wr	itin	ıg a	'1'	set	ts t	he	pin	low	; w	ritin	g a	'0'	has	no)				
											eff	fect																				

6.4.4.4 IN

Address offset: 0x010

Read GPIO port

Bit number		31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24	4 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID		f edcbaZY	X W V U T S R Q P O N M L K J I H G F E D C B A
Reset 0x00000000		0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
ID Acce Field			
A-f R PIN[i] (i=031)			Pin i
	Low	0	Pin input is low
	High		Pin input is high

6.4.4.5 DIR (Retained)

Address offset: 0x014

This register is a retained register

Direction of GPIO pins

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID	fedcbaZYXWVUTSRQPONMLKJIHGFEDCBA
Reset 0x00000000	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
ID Acce Field Value ID	Value Description
A-f RW PIN[i] (i=031)	Pin i
Input	0 Pin set as input
Output	1 Pin set as output

6.4.4.6 DIRSET

Address offset: 0x018

DIR set register

Read: reads value of DIR register.



Bit n	umber		31	30	29	28 2	27 26	25	24	23	22	21	20 1	19 1	8 17	⁷ 16	15	14	13	12 :	11 1	0 9	8	7	6	5	4	3 2	2 1	0
ID			f	е	d	С	b a	Z	Υ	Χ	W	٧	U	T S	R	Q	Р	0	N	М	L k	J	1	Н	G	F	Ε	D (C B	Α
Rese	et 0x00000000		0	0	0	0	0 0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0 0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0 0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0 0	0	0
ID																														
A-f	RW PIN[i] (i=031)									Set	t as	ou	tput	t pin	i															
		Input	0							Re	ad:	pin	set	as i	npu	it														
		Output	1							Re	ad:	pin	set	as	outp	out														
		Set	1							Wr	rite	: wr	ritin	ga'	1' s	ets	pin	to	out	put	; wri	ting	a '()' ha	as r	10				
										eff	ect																			

6.4.4.7 DIRCLR

Address offset: 0x01C

DIR clear register

Read: reads value of DIR register.

Bit n	umber		31 30 29 28 27 26 25	24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID			fedcba Z	Y X W V U T S R Q P O N M L K J I H G F E D C B A
Rese	et 0x00000000		0 0 0 0 0 0	$0 \ 0 \ 0 \ 0 \ 0 \ 0 \ 0 \ 0 \ 0 \ 0 \$
ID				Description
A-f	RW PIN[i] (i=031)			Set as input pin i
		Input	0	Read: pin set as input
		Output	1	Read: pin set as output
		Clear	1	Write: writing a '1' sets pin to input; writing a '0' has no
				effect

6.4.4.8 LATCH (Retained)

Address offset: 0x020

This register is a retained register

Latch register indicating what GPIO pins that have met the criteria set in the PIN_CNF[n].SENSE registers

Bit number		31 30 29 28 27 26	25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1	
ID		f edcba	ZYXWVUTSRQPONMLKJIHGFEDCBA	
Reset 0x00000000		0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	
ID Acce Field				
A-f RW PIN[i] (i=031)	A-f RW PIN[i] (i=031) Status on whether PINi has met criteria set in			
	PIN_CNFi.SENSE register. Write '1' to clear.			
	NotLatched	0	Criteria has not been met	
	Latched	1	Criteria has been met	

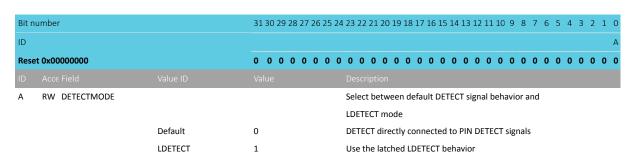
6.4.4.9 DETECTMODE (Retained)

Address offset: 0x024

This register is a retained register

Select between default DETECT signal behavior and LDETECT mode (For non-secure pin only)



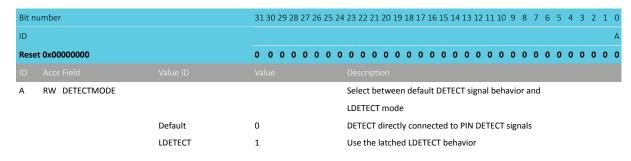


6.4.4.10 DETECTMODE_SEC (Retained)

Address offset: 0x028

This register is a retained register

Select between default DETECT signal behavior and LDETECT mode (For secure pin only)



6.4.4.11 PIN_CNF[n] (n=0..31) (Retained)

Address offset: $0x200 + (n \times 0x4)$

This register is a retained register

Configuration of GPIO pins

Bit	number		31 30 29 28 27 26 25 2	4 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID				E E DDD CCBA
Res	et 0x00000002		0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
ID				
Α	RW DIR			Pin direction. Same physical register as DIR register
		Input	0	Configure pin as an input pin
		Output	1	Configure pin as an output pin
В	RW INPUT			Connect or disconnect input buffer
		Connect	0	Connect input buffer
		Disconnect	1	Disconnect input buffer
С	RW PULL			Pull configuration
		Disabled	0	No pull
		Pulldown	1	Pull down on pin
		Pullup	3	Pull up on pin
D	RW DRIVE			Drive configuration
		S0S1	0	Standard '0', standard '1'
		H0S1	1	High drive '0', standard '1'
		SOH1	2	Standard '0', high drive '1'
		H0H1	3	High drive '0', high 'drive '1"
		D0S1	4	Disconnect '0', standard '1' (normally used for wired-or
				connections)



Bit number		31 30 29 28 27	26 25 2	4 23 22 21 20	0 19 18	17 1	6 15	14 1	13 12	2 11 1	0 9	8	7	6 !	5 4	3	2	1	0
ID						E I				[) D	D				С	С	В	Α
Reset 0x00000002		0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0	0 0 0 0	0 0	0 (0 0	0	0 0	0 (0	0	0	0 (0 0	0	0	1	0
	D0H1	5		Disconnect	: '0', hig	gh dr	ive '1	.' (no	orma	ally us	ed f	or w	vire	d-or					
				connection	ıs)														
	SOD1	6 Standard '0', disconnect '1' (normally used for		d fo	r wired-and														
				connection	ıs)														
	H0D1	7		High drive	'0', disc	conne	ect '1	.' (no	orma	ally us	ed f	or w	vire	d-ar	nd				
				connection	ıs)														
E RW SENSE				Pin sensing	mech	anisn	า												
	Disabled	0		Disabled															
	High	2		Sense for h	igh lev	el													
	Low	3		Sense for lo	ow leve	el													

6.4.5 Electrical specification

6.4.5.1 GPIO Electrical Specification

Symbol	Description	Min.	Тур.	Max.	Units
V _{IH}	Input high voltage	0.7 x		VDD	V
		VDD			
V_{IL}	Input low voltage	VSS		0.3 x	V
				VDD	
V _{OH,SD}	Output high voltage, standard drive, 0.5 mA, VDD ≥1.7	VDD-0.4		VDD	V
$V_{OH,HDH}$	Output high voltage, high drive, 5 mA, VDD >= 2.7 V	VDD-0.4		VDD	V
V _{OH,HDL}	Output high voltage, high drive, 3 mA, VDD >= 1.7 V	VDD-0.4		VDD	V
$V_{OL,SD}$	Output low voltage, standard drive, 0.5 mA, VDD ≥1.7	VSS		VSS+0.4	V
V _{OL,HDH}	Output low voltage, high drive, 5 mA, VDD >= 2.7 V	VSS		VSS+0.4	V
$V_{OL,HDL}$	Output low voltage, high drive, 3 mA, VDD >= 1.7 V	VSS		VSS+0.4	V
I _{OL,SD}	Current at VSS+0.4 V, output set low, standard drive, VDD	1	2	4	mA
	≥1.7				
I _{OL,HDH}	Current at VSS+0.4 V, output set low, high drive, VDD >= 2.7	6	10	15	mA
	V				
I _{OL,HDL}	Current at VSS+0.4 V, output set low, high drive, VDD >= 1.7	3			mA
	V		_		
I _{OH,SD}	Current at VDD-0.4 V, output set high, standard drive, VDD	1	2	4	mA
	≥1.7		•	4.4	
I _{ОН,НDН}	Current at VDD-0.4 V, output set high, high drive, VDD >= 2.7 V	6	9	14	mA
		2			A
I _{OH,HDL}	Current at VDD-0.4 V, output set high, high drive, VDD >= 1.7 V	3			mA
t		6	9	19	ns
t _{RF,15pF}	Rise/fall time, standard drive mode, 10-90%, 15 pF load ¹				
t _{RF,25pF}	Rise/fall time, standard drive mode, 10-90%, 25 pF load ¹	10	13	30	ns
t _{RF,50pF}	Rise/fall time, standard drive mode, 10-90%, 50 pF load ¹	18	25	61	ns
t _{HRF,15pF}	Rise/Fall time, high drive mode, 10-90%, 15 pF load ¹	2	4	8	ns
t _{HRF,25pF}	Rise/Fall time, high drive mode, 10-90%, 25 pF load ¹	3	5	11	ns
t _{HRF,50pF}	Rise/Fall time, high drive mode, 10-90%, 50 pF load ¹	5	8	19	ns
R _{PU}	Pull-up resistance	11	13	16	kΩ
R _{PD}	Pull-down resistance	11	13	16	kΩ

¹ Rise and fall times based on simulations



Symbol	Description	Min.	Тур.	Max.	Units
C _{PAD}	Pad capacitance		3		pF

6.5 GPIOTE — GPIO tasks and events

The GPIO tasks and events (GPIOTE) module provides functionality for accessing GPIO pins using tasks and events. Each GPIOTE channel can be assigned to one pin.

A GPIOTE block enables GPIOs to generate events on pin state change which can be used to carry out tasks through the PPI system. A GPIO can also be driven to change state on system events using the PPI system. Taks and events are briefly introduced as part of the Peripheral interface on page 14, whereas GPIO is described in more detail in GPIO — General purpose input/output on page 98.

Low power detection of pin state changes is possible when in System ON or System OFF.

Instance	Number of GPIOTE channels
GPIOTE	8

Table 39: GPIOTE properties

Up to three tasks can be used in each GPIOTE channel for performing write operations to a pin. Two tasks are fixed (SET and CLR), and one (OUT) is configurable to perform following operations:

- Set
- Clear
- Toggle

An event can be generated in each GPIOTE channel from one of the following input conditions:

- Rising edge
- · Falling edge
- Any change

6.5.1 Pin events and tasks

The GPIOTE module has a number of tasks and events that can be configured to operate on individual GPIO pins.

The tasks (SET[n], CLR[n] and OUT[n]) can be used for writing to individual pins, and the events (IN[n]) can be generated from changes occurring at the inputs of individual pins.

The SET task will set the pin selected in GPIOTE.CONFIG[n].PSEL to high.

The CLR task will set the pin low.

The effect of the OUT task on the pin is configurable in CONFIG[n].POLARITY , and can either set the pin high, set it low, or toggle it.

The tasks and events are configured using the CONFIG[n] registers. Every set of SET, CLR and OUT[n] tasks and IN[n] events has one CONFIG[n] register associated with it.

As long as a SET[n], CLR[n] and OUT[n] task or an IN[n] event is configured to control a pin **n**, the pin's output value will only be updated by the GPIOTE module. The pin's output value as specified in the GPIO will therefore be ignored as long as the pin is controlled by GPIOTE. Attempting to write a pin as a normal GPIO pin will have no effect. When the GPIOTE is disconnected from a pin, see MODE field in CONFIG[n] register, the associated pin will get the output and configuration values specified in the GPIO module.

When conflicting tasks are triggered simultaneously (i.e. during the same clock cycle) in one channel, the precedence of the tasks will be as described in Task priorities on page 109.

NORDIC SEMICONDUCTOR

Priority	Task	
1	оит	
2	CLR	
3	SET	

Table 40: Task priorities

When setting the CONFIG[n] registers, MODE=Disabled does not have the same effect as MODE=Task and POLARITY=None. In the latter case, a CLR or SET task occurring at the exact same time as OUT will end up with no change on the pin, according to the priorities described in the table above.

When a GPIOTE channel is configured to operate on a pin as a task, the initial value of that pin is configured in the OUTINIT field of CONFIG[n].

6.5.2 Port event

PORT is an event that can be generated from multiple input pins using the GPIO DETECT signal.

The event will be generated on the rising edge of the DETECT signal. See GPIO — General purpose input/output on page 98 for more information about the DETECT signal.

Putting the system into System ON IDLE while DETECT is high will not cause DETECT to wake the system up again. Make sure to clear all DETECT sources before entering sleep. If the LATCH register is used as a source, if any bit in LATCH is still high after clearing all or part of the register (for instance due to one of the PINx.DETECT signal still high), a new rising edge will be generated on DETECT, see Pin sense mechanism on page 100.

Trying to put the system to System OFF while DETECT is high will cause a wakeup from System OFF reset.

This feature is always enabled although the peripheral itself appears to be IDLE, that is, no clocks or other power intensive infrastructure have to be requested to keep this feature enabled. This feature can therefore be used to wake up the CPU from a WFI or WFE type sleep in System ON with all peripherals and the CPU idle, that is, lowest power consumption in System ON mode.

In order to prevent spurious interrupts from the PORT event while configuring the sources, the user shall first disable interrupts on the PORT event (through INTENCLR.PORT), then configure the sources (PIN_CNF[n].SENSE), clear any potential event that could have occurred during configuration (write '1' to EVENTS_PORT), and finally enable interrupts (through INTENSET.PORT).

6.5.3 Tasks and events pin configuration

Each GPIOTE channel is associated with one physical GPIO pin through the CONFIG.PSEL field.

When Event mode is selected in CONFIG.MODE, the pin specified by CONFIG.PSEL will be configured as an input, overriding the DIR setting in GPIO. Similarly, when Task mode is selected in CONFIG.MODE, the pin specified by CONFIG.PSEL will be configured as an output overriding the DIR setting and OUT value in GPIO. When Disabled is selected in CONFIG.MODE, the pin specified by CONFIG.PSEL will use its configuration from the PIN[n].CNF registers in GPIO. CONFIG.MODE must be disabled in order to be able to change the value of the PSEL field.

Note: Only one GPIOTE channel can be assigned to one physical pin. Failing to do so may result in unpredictable behavior.



6.5.4 Registers

Base address	Peripheral	Instance	Secure mapping	DMA security	Description	Configuration
0x5000D000	GPIOTE	GPIOTE0	S	NA	Secure GPIO tasks and events	:
0x40031000	GPIOTE	GPIOTE1	NS	NA	Non Secure GPIO tasks and	
					events	

Table 41: Instances

Register	Offset	Security	Description
TASKS_OUT[0]	0x000		Task for writing to pin specified in CONFIG[0].PSEL. Action on pin is configured in
			CONFIG[0].POLARITY.
TASKS_OUT[1]	0x004		Task for writing to pin specified in CONFIG[1].PSEL. Action on pin is configured in
			CONFIG[1].POLARITY.
TASKS_OUT[2]	0x008		Task for writing to pin specified in CONFIG[2].PSEL. Action on pin is configured in
			CONFIG[2].POLARITY.
TASKS_OUT[3]	0x00C		Task for writing to pin specified in CONFIG[3].PSEL. Action on pin is configured in
			CONFIG[3].POLARITY.
TASKS_OUT[4]	0x010		Task for writing to pin specified in CONFIG[4].PSEL. Action on pin is configured in
			CONFIG[4].POLARITY.
TASKS_OUT[5]	0x014		Task for writing to pin specified in CONFIG[5].PSEL. Action on pin is configured in
			CONFIG[5].POLARITY.
TASKS_OUT[6]	0x018		Task for writing to pin specified in CONFIG[6].PSEL. Action on pin is configured in
			CONFIG[6].POLARITY.
TASKS_OUT[7]	0x01C		Task for writing to pin specified in CONFIG[7].PSEL. Action on pin is configured in
			CONFIG[7].POLARITY.
TASKS_SET[0]	0x030		Task for writing to pin specified in CONFIG[0].PSEL. Action on pin is to set it high.
TASKS_SET[1]	0x034		Task for writing to pin specified in CONFIG[1].PSEL. Action on pin is to set it high.
TASKS_SET[2]	0x038		Task for writing to pin specified in CONFIG[2].PSEL. Action on pin is to set it high.
TASKS_SET[3]	0x03C		Task for writing to pin specified in CONFIG[3].PSEL. Action on pin is to set it high.
TASKS_SET[4]	0x040		Task for writing to pin specified in CONFIG[4].PSEL. Action on pin is to set it high.
TASKS_SET[5]	0x044		Task for writing to pin specified in CONFIG[5].PSEL. Action on pin is to set it high.
TASKS_SET[6]	0x048		Task for writing to pin specified in CONFIG[6].PSEL. Action on pin is to set it high.
TASKS_SET[7]	0x04C		Task for writing to pin specified in CONFIG[7].PSEL. Action on pin is to set it high.
TASKS_CLR[0]	0x060		Task for writing to pin specified in CONFIG[0].PSEL. Action on pin is to set it low.
TASKS_CLR[1]	0x064		Task for writing to pin specified in CONFIG[1].PSEL. Action on pin is to set it low.
TASKS_CLR[2]	0x068		Task for writing to pin specified in CONFIG[2].PSEL. Action on pin is to set it low.
TASKS_CLR[3]	0x06C		Task for writing to pin specified in CONFIG[3].PSEL. Action on pin is to set it low.
TASKS_CLR[4]	0x070		Task for writing to pin specified in CONFIG[4].PSEL. Action on pin is to set it low.
TASKS_CLR[5]	0x074		Task for writing to pin specified in CONFIG[5].PSEL. Action on pin is to set it low.
TASKS_CLR[6]	0x078		Task for writing to pin specified in CONFIG[6].PSEL. Action on pin is to set it low.
TASKS_CLR[7]	0x07C		Task for writing to pin specified in CONFIG[7].PSEL. Action on pin is to set it low.
SUBSCRIBE_OUT[0]	0x080		Subscribe configuration for task OUT[0]
SUBSCRIBE_OUT[1]	0x084		Subscribe configuration for task OUT[1]
SUBSCRIBE_OUT[2]	0x088		Subscribe configuration for task OUT[2]
SUBSCRIBE_OUT[3]	0x08C		Subscribe configuration for task OUT[3]
SUBSCRIBE_OUT[4]	0x090		Subscribe configuration for task OUT[4]
SUBSCRIBE_OUT[5]	0x094		Subscribe configuration for task OUT[5]
SUBSCRIBE_OUT[6]	0x098		Subscribe configuration for task OUT[6]
SUBSCRIBE_OUT[7]	0x09C		Subscribe configuration for task OUT[7]
SUBSCRIBE_SET[0]	0x0B0		Subscribe configuration for task SET[0]
SUBSCRIBE_SET[1]	0x0B4		Subscribe configuration for task SET[1]
SUBSCRIBE_SET[2]	0x0B8		Subscribe configuration for task SET[2]



Register	Offset	Security	Description
SUBSCRIBE_SET[3]	0x0BC		Subscribe configuration for task SET[3]
SUBSCRIBE_SET[4]	0x0C0		Subscribe configuration for task SET[4]
SUBSCRIBE_SET[5]	0x0C4		Subscribe configuration for task SET[5]
SUBSCRIBE_SET[6]	0x0C8		Subscribe configuration for task SET[6]
SUBSCRIBE_SET[7]	0x0CC		Subscribe configuration for task SET[7]
SUBSCRIBE_CLR[0]	0x0E0		Subscribe configuration for task CLR[0]
SUBSCRIBE_CLR[1]	0x0E4		Subscribe configuration for task CLR[1]
SUBSCRIBE_CLR[2]	0x0E8		Subscribe configuration for task CLR[2]
SUBSCRIBE_CLR[3]	0x0EC		Subscribe configuration for task CLR[3]
SUBSCRIBE_CLR[4]	0x0F0		Subscribe configuration for task CLR[4]
SUBSCRIBE_CLR[5]	0x0F4		Subscribe configuration for task CLR[5]
SUBSCRIBE_CLR[6]	0x0F8		Subscribe configuration for task CLR[6]
SUBSCRIBE_CLR[7]	0x0FC		Subscribe configuration for task CLR[7]
EVENTS_IN[0]	0x100		Event generated from pin specified in CONFIG[0].PSEL
EVENTS_IN[1]	0x104		Event generated from pin specified in CONFIG[1].PSEL
EVENTS_IN[2]	0x108		Event generated from pin specified in CONFIG[2].PSEL
EVENTS_IN[3]	0x10C		Event generated from pin specified in CONFIG[3].PSEL
EVENTS_IN[4]	0x110		Event generated from pin specified in CONFIG[4].PSEL
EVENTS_IN[5]	0x114		Event generated from pin specified in CONFIG[5].PSEL
EVENTS_IN[6]	0x118		Event generated from pin specified in CONFIG[6].PSEL
EVENTS_IN[7]	0x11C		Event generated from pin specified in CONFIG[7].PSEL
EVENTS_PORT	0x17C		Event generated from multiple input GPIO pins with SENSE mechanism enabled
PUBLISH_IN[0]	0x180		Publish configuration for event IN[0]
PUBLISH_IN[1]	0x184		Publish configuration for event IN[1]
PUBLISH_IN[2]	0x188		Publish configuration for event IN[2]
PUBLISH_IN[3]	0x18C		Publish configuration for event IN[3]
PUBLISH_IN[4]	0x190		Publish configuration for event IN[4]
PUBLISH_IN[5]	0x194		Publish configuration for event IN[5]
PUBLISH_IN[6]	0x198		Publish configuration for event IN[6]
PUBLISH_IN[7]	0x19C		Publish configuration for event IN[7]
PUBLISH_PORT	0x1FC		Publish configuration for event PORT
INTENSET	0x304		Enable interrupt
INTENCLR	0x308		Disable interrupt
CONFIG[0]	0x510		Configuration for OUT[n], SET[n] and CLR[n] tasks and IN[n] event
CONFIG[1]	0x514		Configuration for OUT[n], SET[n] and CLR[n] tasks and IN[n] event
CONFIG[2]	0x518		Configuration for OUT[n], SET[n] and CLR[n] tasks and IN[n] event
CONFIG[3]	0x51C		Configuration for OUT[n], SET[n] and CLR[n] tasks and IN[n] event
CONFIG[4]	0x520		Configuration for OUT[n], SET[n] and CLR[n] tasks and IN[n] event
CONFIG[5]	0x524		Configuration for OUT[n], SET[n] and CLR[n] tasks and IN[n] event
CONFIG[6]	0x528		Configuration for OUT[n], SET[n] and CLR[n] tasks and IN[n] event
CONFIG[7]	0x52C		Configuration for OUT[n], SET[n] and CLR[n] tasks and IN[n] event

Table 42: Register overview

6.5.4.1 TASKS_OUT[n] (n=0..7)

Address offset: $0x000 + (n \times 0x4)$

Task for writing to pin specified in CONFIG[n].PSEL. Action on pin is configured in CONFIG[n].POLARITY.



Bit number		31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24	4 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID			А
Reset 0x00000000		0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
ID Acce Field			Description
A W TASKS_OUT			Task for writing to pin specified in CONFIG[n].PSEL. Action
			on pin is configured in CONFIG[n].POLARITY.
	Trigger	1	Trigger task

6.5.4.2 TASKS_SET[n] (n=0..7)

Address offset: $0x030 + (n \times 0x4)$

Task for writing to pin specified in CONFIG[n].PSEL. Action on pin is to set it high.

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26	25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID		A
Reset 0x00000000	0 0 0 0 0 0	$0 \ 0 \ 0 \ 0 \ 0 \ 0 \ 0 \ 0 \ 0 \ 0 \$
ID Acce Field Value		
A W TASKS_SET		Task for writing to pin specified in CONFIG[n].PSEL. Action
		on pin is to set it high.
Trigge	er 1	Trigger task

6.5.4.3 TASKS_CLR[n] (n=0..7)

Address offset: $0x060 + (n \times 0x4)$

Task for writing to pin specified in CONFIG[n].PSEL. Action on pin is to set it low.

Bit number		31 30 29 28 27 2	6 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID			A
Reset 0x00000000		0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
ID Acce Field			
A W TASKS_	CLR		Task for writing to pin specified in CONFIG[n].PSEL. Action
			on pin is to set it low.
	Trigger	1	Trigger task

6.5.4.4 SUBSCRIBE_OUT[n] (n=0..7)

Address offset: $0x080 + (n \times 0x4)$

Subscribe configuration for task OUT[n]

Bit n	umber		31 30 29 28 27 26 2	5 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID			В	АААА
Rese	et 0x00000000		0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
ID				
Α	RW CHIDX		[150]	Channel that task OUT[n] will subscribe to
В	RW EN			
		Disabled	0	Disable subscription
		Enabled	1	Enable subscription

6.5.4.5 SUBSCRIBE_SET[n] (n=0..7)

Address offset: $0x0B0 + (n \times 0x4)$

Subscribe configuration for task SET[n]



Bit no	umber		31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24	4 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 (
ID			В	A A A A
Rese	t 0x00000000		0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
ID				
Α	RW CHIDX		[150]	Channel that task SET[n] will subscribe to
В	RW EN			
		Disabled	0	Disable subscription
		Enabled	1	Enable subscription

6.5.4.6 SUBSCRIBE_CLR[n] (n=0..7)

Address offset: $0x0E0 + (n \times 0x4)$

Subscribe configuration for task CLR[n]

Bit n	umber		31 30 29 28 27 26	25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID			В	A A A A
Rese	t 0x00000000		0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
ID				
Α	RW CHIDX		[150]	Channel that task CLR[n] will subscribe to
В	RW EN			
		Disabled	0	Disable subscription
		Enabled	1	Enable subscription

6.5.4.7 EVENTS_IN[n] (n=0..7)

Address offset: $0x100 + (n \times 0x4)$

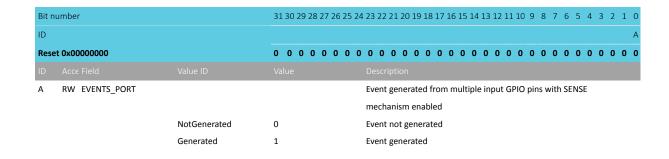
Event generated from pin specified in CONFIG[n].PSEL

Bit n	umber		31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24	1 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID				A
Rese	t 0x00000000		0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
ID				Description
Α	RW EVENTS_IN			Event generated from pin specified in CONFIG[n].PSEL
		NotGenerated	0	Event not generated
		Generated	1	Event generated

6.5.4.8 EVENTS_PORT

Address offset: 0x17C

Event generated from multiple input GPIO pins with SENSE mechanism enabled







6.5.4.9 PUBLISH_IN[n] (n=0..7)

Address offset: $0x180 + (n \times 0x4)$

Publish configuration for event IN[n]

Bit n	umber		31 30 29 28 27 26 2	5 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1	0
ID			В	ААА	Α
Rese	t 0x00000000		0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0
ID					
Α	RW CHIDX		[150]	Channel that event IN[n] will publish to.	
В	RW EN				
		Disabled	0	Disable publishing	
		Enabled	1	Enable publishing	

6.5.4.10 PUBLISH_PORT

Address offset: 0x1FC

Publish configuration for event PORT

Bit n	umber		31 30 29 28 27 26 2	25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID			В	ААА
Rese	et 0x00000000		0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
ID				
Α	RW CHIDX		[150]	Channel that event PORT will publish to.
В	RW EN			
		Disabled	0	Disable publishing
		Enabled	1	Enable publishing

6.5.4.11 INTENSET

Address offset: 0x304

Enable interrupt

Bit number		31 30 29 28 27 26 25 2	4 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID		1	HGFEDCBA
Reset 0x00000000		0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
ID Acce Field			Description
A-H RW IN[i] (i=07)			Write '1' to enable interrupt for event IN[i]
	Set	1	Enable
	Disabled	0	Read: Disabled
	Enabled	1	Read: Enabled
I RW PORT			Write '1' to enable interrupt for event PORT
	Set	1	Enable
	Disabled	0	Read: Disabled
	Enabled	1	Read: Enabled

6.5.4.12 INTENCLR

Address offset: 0x308

Disable interrupt





	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24	4 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
	I	HGFEDCBA
	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
		Description
		Write '1' to disable interrupt for event IN[i]
Clear	1	Disable
Disabled	0	Read: Disabled
Enabled	1	Read: Enabled
		Write '1' to disable interrupt for event PORT
Clear	1	Disable
Disabled	0	Read: Disabled
Enabled	1	Read: Enabled
	Clear Disabled Enabled Clear Disabled	

6.5.4.13 CONFIG[n] (n=0..7)

Address offset: $0x510 + (n \times 0x4)$

Configuration for OUT[n], SET[n] and CLR[n] tasks and IN[n] event

Bit r	number		31 30 29 28 27 26 25 2	24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID				E DD BBBB AA
Rese	et 0x00000000		0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
ID				Description
Α	RW MODE			Mode
		Disabled	0	Disabled. Pin specified by PSEL will not be acquired by the
				GPIOTE module.
		Event	1	Event mode
				The pin specified by PSEL will be configured as an input and
				the IN[n] event will be generated if operation specified in
				POLARITY occurs on the pin.
		Task	3	Task mode
				The GPIO specified by PSEL will be configured as an output
				and triggering the SET[n], CLR[n] or OUT[n] task will
				perform the operation specified by POLARITY on the pin.
				When enabled as a task the GPIOTE module will acquire the
				pin and the pin can no longer be written as a regular output
				pin from the GPIO module.
В	RW PSEL		[031]	GPIO number associated with SET[n], CLR[n] and OUT[n]
				tasks and IN[n] event
D	RW POLARITY			When In task mode: Operation to be performed on output
				when OUT[n] task is triggered. When In event mode:
				Operation on input that shall trigger IN[n] event.
		None	0	Task mode: No effect on pin from OUT[n] task. Event mode:
				no IN[n] event generated on pin activity.
		LoToHi	1	Task mode: Set pin from OUT[n] task. Event mode: Generate
				IN[n] event when rising edge on pin.
		HiToLo	2	Task mode: Clear pin from OUT[n] task. Event mode:
				Generate IN[n] event when falling edge on pin.
		Toggle	3	Task mode: Toggle pin from OUT[n]. Event mode: Generate
_	DIA OUTINIT			IN[n] when any change on pin.
E	RW OUTINIT			When in task mode: Initial value of the output when the
				GPIOTE channel is configured. When in event mode: No
		Low	0	effect.
		Low	0	Task mode: Initial value of pin before task triggering is low



Bit number		31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24	4 23 22 21 20 19 1	.8 17 16 15 14 13	3 12 11 10 9 8	3 7 6 5 4 3 2	2 1 0
ID			Е	D D	в в в в в	3	A A
Reset 0x00000000		0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	000000	0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0	000000	0 0
ID Acce Field							
	High	1	Task mode: Initia	al value of pin be	efore task trigge	ering is high	

6.5.5 Electrical specification

6.6 IPC — Interprocessor communication

The interprocessor communication (IPC) peripheral is used to send and receive events between MCUs in the system.

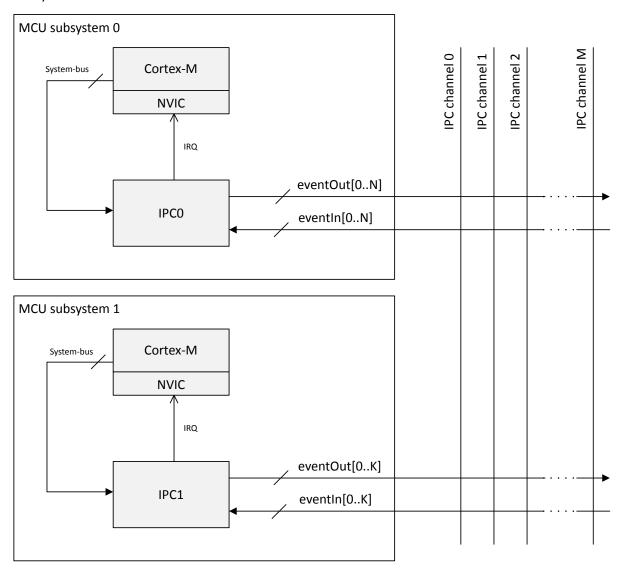


Figure 20: IPC block diagram

Functional description

IPC block diagram on page 116 illustrates the interprocessor communication (IPC) peripheral. In a multi-MCU system, each MCU has one dedicated IPC peripheral. The IPC peripheral can be used to send and receive events to and from other IPC peripherals. An instance of the IPC peripheral can have multiple SEND tasks and RECEIVE events. A single SEND task can be configured to signal an event on one or more



IPC channels, and a RECEIVE event can be configured to listen on one or more IPC channels. The IPC channels that are triggered in a SEND task can be configured through the SEND_CNF registers, and the IPC channels that trigger a RECEIVE event are configured through the RECEIVE_CNF registers. The figure below illustrates how the SEND_CNF and RECEIVE_CNF registers work. Both the SEND task and the RECEIVE event can be connected to all IPC channels.

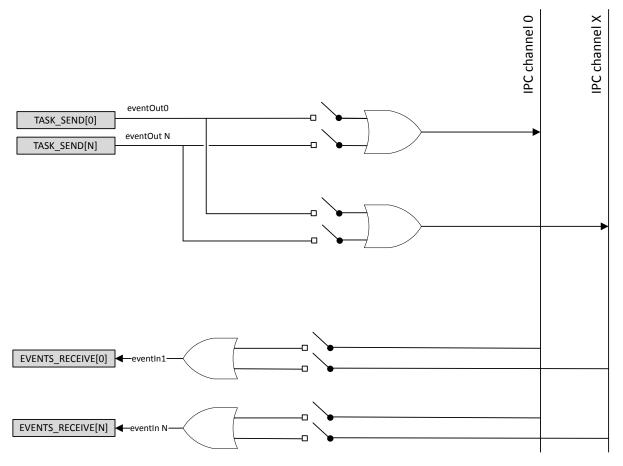


Figure 21: IPC registers SEND_CNF and RECEIVE_CNF

A SEND task can be viewed as broadcasting events onto one or more IPC channels, and a RECEIVE event can be seen as subscribing to a subset of IPC channels. It is possible for multiple IPCs to trigger events onto the same channel at the same time. When two or more events on the same channel occur within t_{IPC} , the events may be merged into a single event seen from the IPC receiver. One of the events can therefore be lost. To prevent this, the user must ensure that events on the same IPC channel do not occur within t_{IPC} of each other. When implementing firmware data structures, such as queues or mailboxes, this can be done by using one channel for acknowledgements.

An IPC event often does not contain any data itself, it is used to signal other MCUs that something has occurred. Data can be shared through shared memory, for example in the form of a software implemented mailbox, or command/event queues. It is up to software to assign a logical functionality to an IPC channel. For instance, one IPC channel can be used to signal that a command is ready to be executed, and any processor in the system can subscribe to that particular channel and decode/execute the command.

General purpose memory

The GPMEM registers can be used freely to store information. These registers are accessed like any other of the IPC peripheral's registers.



6.6.1 IPC and PPI connections

The IPC SEND tasks and RECEIVE events can be connected through PPI channels. This makes it possible to relay events from peripherals in one MCU to another, without CPU involvement.

Figure below illustrates a timer COMPARE event that is relayed from one MCU to IPC using PPI, then back into a timer CAPTURE event in another MCU.

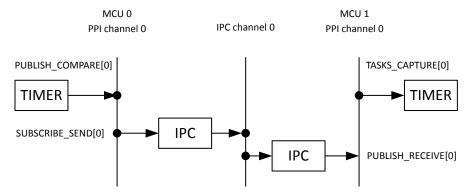


Figure 22: Example of PPI and IPC connections

6.6.2 Registers

Base address	Peripheral	Instance	Secure mapping	DMA security	Description	Configuration
0x5002A000	IPC	IPC:S	HE	NA	Interprocessor	
0x4002A000	irc	IPC : NS	03	NA	communication	

Table 43: Instances

Register	Offset	Security	Description
TASKS_SEND[n]	0x000		Trigger events on IPC channel enabled in SEND_CNF[n]
SUBSCRIBE_SEND[n]	0x080		Subscribe configuration for task SEND[n]
EVENTS_RECEIVE[n]	0x100		Event received on one or more of the enabled IPC channels in RECEIVE_CNF[n]
PUBLISH_RECEIVE[n]	0x180		Publish configuration for event RECEIVE[n]
INTEN	0x300		Enable or disable interrupt
INTENSET	0x304		Enable interrupt
INTENCLR	0x308		Disable interrupt
INTPEND	0x30C		Pending interrupts
SEND_CNF[n]	0x510		Send event configuration for TASKS_SEND[n]
RECEIVE_CNF[n]	0x590		Receive event configuration for EVENTS_RECEIVE[n]
GPMEM[0]	0x610		General purpose memory
GPMEM[1]	0x614		General purpose memory
GPMEM[2]	0x618		General purpose memory
GPMEM[3]	0x61C		General purpose memory

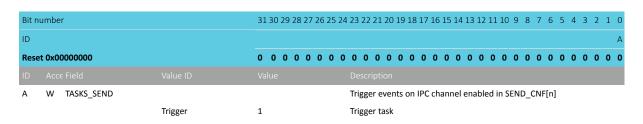
Table 44: Register overview

6.6.2.1 TASKS_SEND[n] (n=0..7)

Address offset: $0x000 + (n \times 0x4)$

Trigger events on IPC channel enabled in SEND_CNF[n]





6.6.2.2 SUBSCRIBE_SEND[n] (n=0..7)

Address offset: $0x080 + (n \times 0x4)$

Subscribe configuration for task SEND[n]

Bit n	umber			31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24	23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID				В	АААА
Rese	t 0x00	000000		0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
ID					
Α	RW	CHIDX		[150]	Channel that task SEND[n] will subscribe to
В	RW	EN			
			Disabled	0	Disable subscription
			Enabled		Enable subscription

6.6.2.3 EVENTS_RECEIVE[n] (n=0..7)

Address offset: $0x100 + (n \times 0x4)$

Event received on one or more of the enabled IPC channels in RECEIVE_CNF[n]

Bit n	umber		31	30	29	28	27	26	25	5 2	4 2	3 2	22	21	20	19	18	3 1	7 1	6	15	14	13	3 12	2 1	1 10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
ID																																				Α
Rese	t 0x00000000		0	0	0	0	0	0	0	C) (0	0	0	0	0	0	() (0	0	0	0	0	C	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
ID																																				
Α	RW EVENTS_RECEIVE										Е	ve	nt	rec	eiv	vec	d o	n o	ne	or	m	or	e c	f tl	ne	ena	ble	d IF	C c	haı	nne	ls				
											ii	n R	EC	ŒΙ\	/E_	_C1	VF[n]																		
		NotGenerated	0								E	ve	nt	no	t g	en	era	tec	ł																	
		Generated	1								_		nt	ge	nai	rat.	he																			

6.6.2.4 PUBLISH_RECEIVE[n] (n=0..7)

Address offset: $0x180 + (n \times 0x4)$

Publish configuration for event RECEIVE[n]

Bit n	Bit number		31 30 29 28 27 26 2	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1										
ID			В	A A /	А А									
Rese	et 0x0000000		0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0									
ID														
Α	RW CHIDX		[150]	Channel that event RECEIVE[n] will publish to.										
В	RW EN													
		Disabled	0	Disable publishing										
		Enabled	1	Enable publishing										

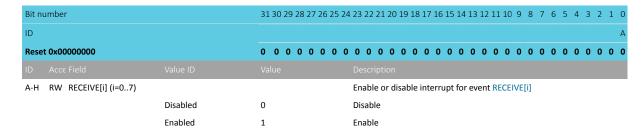
6.6.2.5 INTEN

Address offset: 0x300





Enable or disable interrupt



6.6.2.6 INTENSET

Address offset: 0x304 Enable interrupt

Bit number		31 30 29 28 27 26 25 2	4 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID			A
Reset 0x00000000		0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
ID Acce Field			
A-H RW RECEIVE[i] (i=07)			Write '1' to enable interrupt for event RECEIVE[i]
	Set	1	Enable
	Disabled	0	Read: Disabled
	Enabled	1	Read: Enabled

6.6.2.7 INTENCLR

Address offset: 0x308

Disable interrupt

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 2	24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID		А
Reset 0x00000000	0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
ID Acce Field Value ID		Description
A-H RW RECEIVE[i] (i=07)		Write '1' to disable interrupt for event RECEIVE[i]
Clear	1	Disable
Disabled	0	Read: Disabled
Enabled	1	Read: Enabled

6.6.2.8 INTPEND

Address offset: 0x30C Pending interrupts

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24	4 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID		A
Reset 0x00000000	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
ID Acce Field Value ID		Description
A-H R RECEIVE[i] (i=07)		Read pending status of interrupt for event RECEIVE[i]
NotPending	0	Read: Not pending
Pending	1	Read: Pending

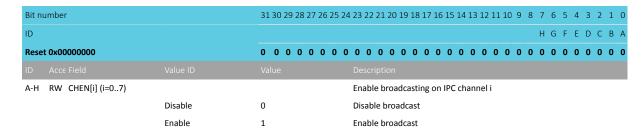




6.6.2.9 SEND_CNF[n] (n=0..7)

Address offset: $0x510 + (n \times 0x4)$

Send event configuration for TASKS_SEND[n]



6.6.2.10 RECEIVE_CNF[n] (n=0..7)

Address offset: $0x590 + (n \times 0x4)$

Receive event configuration for EVENTS_RECEIVE[n]

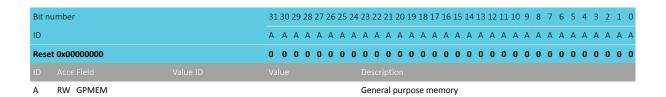
Bit number		31 30 29 28 27 26	25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID			HGFEDCBA
Reset 0x00000000		0 0 0 0 0 0	$0 \ 0 \ 0 \ 0 \ 0 \ 0 \ 0 \ 0 \ 0 \ 0 \$
ID Acce Field			
A-H RW CHEN[i] (i=07)			Enable subscription to IPC channel i
	Disable	0	Disable events
	Enable	1	Enable events

6.6.2.11 GPMEM[n] (n=0..3)

Address offset: $0x610 + (n \times 0x4)$

General purpose memory

Retained only in System ON mode



6.6.3 Electrical specification

6.6.3.1 IPC Electrical Specification

Symbol	Description	Min.	Тур.	Max.	Units
t _{IPC}	Time window during which IPC events can be merged			165	μs

6.7 I²S — Inter-IC sound interface

The I²S (Inter-IC Sound) module, supports the original two-channel I²S format, and left or right-aligned formats. It implements EasyDMA for sample transfer directly to and from RAM without CPU intervention.



The I²S peripheral has the following main features:

- Master and Slave mode
- Simultaneous bi-directional (TX and RX) audio streaming
- Original I²S and left- or right-aligned format
- 8, 16 and 24-bit sample width
- Low-jitter Master Clock generator
- Various sample rates

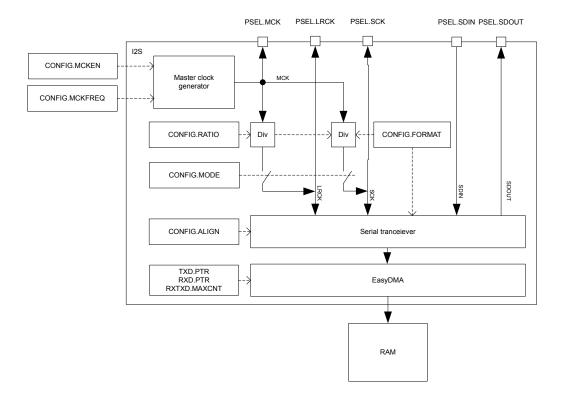


Figure 23: I²S master

6.7.1 Mode

The I²S protocol specification defines two modes of operation, Master and Slave.

The I²S mode decides which of the two sides (Master or Slave) shall provide the clock signals LRCK and SCK, and these signals are always supplied by the Master to the Slave.

6.7.2 Transmitting and receiving

The I²S module supports both transmission (TX) and reception (RX) of serial data. In both cases the serial data is shifted synchronously to the clock signals SCK and LRCK.

TX data is written to the SDOUT pin on the falling edge of SCK, and RX data is read from the SDIN pin on the rising edge of SCK. The most significant bit (MSB) is always transmitted first.

Note: When starting a transmission in master mode, two frames (two left-and-right sample pairs) of value zero will be transmitted after triggering the START task, prior to the RXTXD.MAXCNT samples specified by the TXD.PTR pointer.



TX and RX are available in both Master and Slave modes and can be enabled/disabled independently in the CONFIG.TXEN on page 137 and CONFIG.RXEN on page 136.

Transmission and/or reception is started by triggering the START task. When started and transmission is enabled (in CONFIG.TXEN on page 137), the TXPTRUPD event will be generated for every RXTXD.MAXCNT on page 140 number of transmitted data words (containing one or more samples). Similarly, when started and reception is enabled (in CONFIG.RXEN on page 136), the RXPTRUPD event will be generated for every RXTXD.MAXCNT on page 140 received data words.

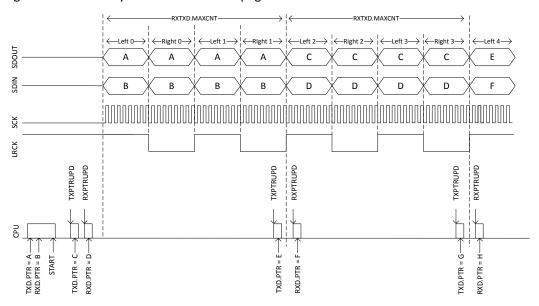


Figure 24: Transmitting and receiving. CONFIG.FORMAT = Aligned, CONFIG.SWIDTH = 8Bit, CONFIG.CHANNELS = Stereo, RXTXD.MAXCNT = 1.

6.7.3 Left right clock (LRCK)

The Left Right Clock (LRCK), often referred to as "word clock", "sample clock" or "word select" in I²S context, is the clock defining the frames in the serial bit streams sent and received on SDOUT and SDIN, respectively.

In I2S mode, each frame contains one left and right sample pair, with the left sample being transferred during the low half period of LRCK followed by the right sample being transferred during the high period of LRCK.

In Aligned mode, each frame contains one left and right sample pair, with the left sample being transferred during the high half period of LRCK followed by the right sample being transferred during the low period of LRCK.

Consequently, the LRCK frequency is equivalent to the audio sample rate.

When operating in Master mode, the LRCK is generated from the MCK, and the frequency of LRCK is then given as:

```
LRCK = MCK / CONFIG.RATIO
```

LRCK always toggles around the falling edge of the serial clock SCK.

6.7.4 Serial clock (SCK)

The serial clock (SCK), often referred to as the serial bit clock, pulses once for each data bit being transferred on the serial data lines SDIN and SDOUT.



When operating in Master mode the SCK is generated from the MCK, and the frequency of SCK is then given as:

```
SCK = 2 * LRCK * CONFIG.SWIDTH
```

The falling edge of the SCK falls on the toggling edge of LRCK.

When operating in Slave mode SCK is provided by the external I²S master.

6.7.5 Master clock (MCK)

The master clock (MCK) is the clock from which LRCK and SCK are derived when operating in Master mode.

The MCK is generated by an internal MCK generator. This generator always needs to be enabled when in Master mode, but the generator can also be enabled when in Slave mode. Enabling the generator when in slave mode can be useful in the case where the external Master is not able to generate its own master clock.

The MCK generator is enabled/disabled in the register CONFIG.MCKEN on page 137, and the generator is started or stopped by the START or STOP tasks.

In Master mode the LRCK and the SCK frequencies are closely related, as both are derived from MCK and set indirectly through CONFIG.RATIO on page 138 and CONFIG.SWIDTH on page 138.

When configuring these registers, the user is responsible for fulfilling the following requirements:

1. SCK frequency can never exceed the MCK frequency, which can be formulated as:

```
CONFIG.RATIO >= 2 * CONFIG.SWIDTH
```

2. The MCK/LRCK ratio shall be a multiple of 2 * CONFIG.SWIDTH, which can be formulated as:

```
Integer = (CONFIG.RATIO / (2 * CONFIG.SWIDTH))
```

The MCK signal can be routed to an output pin (specified in PSEL.MCK) to supply external I²S devices that require the MCK to be supplied from the outside.

When operating in Slave mode, the I²S module does not use the MCK and the MCK generator does not need to be enabled.

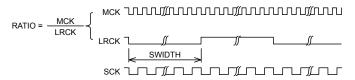


Figure 25: Relation between RATIO, MCK and LRCK.



Desired LRCK [Hz]	CONFIG.SWID	CONFIG.RATIO	CONFIG.MCKF	MCK [Hz]	LRCK [Hz]	LRCK error [%]
16000	16Bit	32X	32MDIV63	507936.5	15873.0	-0.8
16000	16Bit	64X	32MDIV31	1032258.1	16129.0	0.8
16000	16Bit	256X	32MDIV8	4000000.0	15625.0	-2.3
32000	16Bit	32X	32MDIV31	1032258.1	32258.1	0.8
32000	16Bit	64X	32MDIV16	2000000.0	31250.0	-2.3
44100	16Bit	32X	32MDIV23	1391304.3	43478.3	-1.4
44100	16Bit	64X	32MDIV11	2909090.9	45454.5	3.1

Table 45: Configuration examples

6.7.6 Width, alignment and format

The CONFIG.SWIDTH register primarily defines the sample width of the data written to memory. In master mode, it then also sets the amount of bits per frame. In Slave mode it controls padding/trimming if required. Left, right, transmitted, and received samples always have the same width. The CONFIG.FORMAT register specifies the position of the data frames with respect to the LRCK edges in both Master and Slave modes.

When using I²S format, the first bit in a half-frame (containing one left or right sample) gets sampled on the second rising edge of the SCK after a LRCK edge. When using Aligned mode, the first bit in a half-frame gets sampled on the first rising edge of SCK following a LRCK edge.

For data being received on SDIN the sample value can be either right or left-aligned inside a half-frame, as specified in CONFIG.ALIGN on page 138. CONFIG.ALIGN on page 138 affects only the decoding of the incoming samples (SDIN), while the outgoing samples (SDOUT) are always left-aligned (or justified).

When using left-alignment, each half-frame starts with the MSB of the sample value (both for data being sent on SDOUT and received on SDIN).

When using right-alignment, each half-frame of data being received on SDIN ends with the LSB of the sample value, while each half-frame of data being sent on SDOUT starts with the MSB of the sample value (same as for left-alignment).

In Master mode, the size of a half-frame (in number of SCK periods) equals the sample width (in number of bits), and in this case the alignment setting does not care as each half-frame in any case will start with the MSB and end with the LSB of the sample value.

In slave mode, however, the sample width does not need to equal the frame size. This means you might have extra or fewer SCK pulses per half-frame than what the sample width specified in CONFIG.SWIDTH requires.

In the case where we use **left-alignment** and the number of SCK pulses per half-frame is **higher** than the sample width, the following will apply:

- For data received on SDIN, all bits after the LSB of the sample value will be discarded.
- For data sent on SDOUT, all bits after the LSB of the sample value will be 0.

In the case where we use **left-alignment** and the number of SCK pulses per frame is **lower** than the sample width, the following will apply:

Data sent and received on SDOUT and SDIN will be truncated with the LSBs being removed first.

In the case where we use **right-alignment** and the number of SCK pulses per frame is **higher** than the sample width, the following will apply:



- For data received on SDIN, all bits before the MSB of the sample value will be discarded.
- For data sent on SDOUT, all bits after the LSB of the sample value will be 0 (same behavior as for left-alignment).

In the case where we use **right-alignment** and the number of SCK pulses per frame is **lower** than the sample width, the following will apply:

- Data received on SDIN will be sign-extended to "sample width" number of bits before being written to memory.
- Data sent on SDOUT will be truncated with the LSBs being removed first (same behavior as for leftalignment).

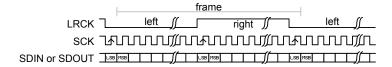


Figure 26: 1²S format. CONFIG.SWIDTH equalling half-frame size.

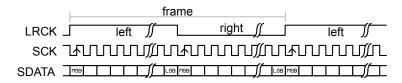


Figure 27: Aligned format. CONFIG.SWIDTH equalling half-frame size.

6.7.7 EasyDMA

The I²S module implements EasyDMA for accessing internal Data RAM without CPU intervention.

The source and destination pointers for the TX and RX data are configured in TXD.PTR on page 139 and RXD.PTR on page 139. The memory pointed to by these pointers will only be read or written when TX or RX are enabled in CONFIG.TXEN on page 137 and CONFIG.RXEN on page 136.

The addresses written to the pointer registers TXD.PTR on page 139 and RXD.PTR on page 139 are double-buffered in hardware, and these double buffers are updated for every RXTXD.MAXCNT on page 140 words (containing one or more samples) read/written from/to memory. The events TXPTRUPD and RXPTRUPD are generated whenever the TXD.PTR and RXD.PTR are transferred to these double buffers.

If TXD.PTR on page 139 is not pointing to the Data RAM region when transmission is enabled, or RXD.PTR on page 139 is not pointing to the Data RAM region when reception is enabled, an EasyDMA transfer may result in a HardFault and/or memory corruption. See Memory on page 20 for more information about the different memory regions.

Due to the nature of I²S, where the number of transmitted samples always equals the number of received samples (at least when both TX and RX are enabled), one common register RXTXD.MAXCNT on page 140 is used for specifying the sizes of these two memory buffers. The size of the buffers is specified in a number of 32-bit words. Such a 32-bit memory word can either contain four 8-bit samples, two 16-bit samples or one right-aligned 24-bit sample sign extended to 32 bit.

In stereo mode (CONFIG.CHANNELS=Stereo), the samples are stored as "left and right sample pairs" in memory. Figure Memory mapping for 8 bit stereo. CONFIG.SWIDTH = 8Bit, CONFIG.CHANNELS = Stereo. on page 127, Memory mapping for 16 bit stereo. CONFIG.SWIDTH = 16Bit, CONFIG.CHANNELS = Stereo. on page 127 and Memory mapping for 24 bit stereo. CONFIG.SWIDTH = 24Bit, CONFIG.CHANNELS = Stereo. on page 128 show how the samples are mapped to memory in this mode. The mapping is valid for both RX and TX.

In mono mode (CONFIG.CHANNELS=Left or Right), RX sample from only one channel in the frame is stored in memory, the other channel sample is ignored. Illustrations Memory mapping for 8 bit mono. CONFIG.SWIDTH = 8Bit, CONFIG.CHANNELS = Left. on page 127, Memory mapping for 16 bit mono, left



channel only. CONFIG.SWIDTH = 16Bit, CONFIG.CHANNELS = Left. on page 127 and Memory mapping for 24 bit mono, left channel only. CONFIG.SWIDTH = 24Bit, CONFIG.CHANNELS = Left. on page 128 show how RX samples are mapped to memory in this mode.

For TX, the same outgoing sample read from memory is transmitted on both left and right in a frame, resulting in a mono output stream.

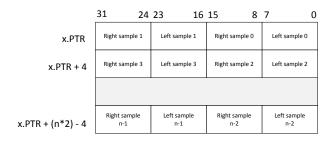


Figure 28: Memory mapping for 8 bit stereo. CONFIG.SWIDTH = 8Bit, CONFIG.CHANNELS = Stereo.

	31 24	23 16	15 8	7 0
x.PTR	Left sample 3	Left sample 2	Left sample 1	Left sample 0
x.PTR + 4	Left sample 7	Left sample 6	Left sample 5	Left sample 4
x.PTR + n - 4	Left sample n-1	Left sample n-2	Left sample n-3	Left sample n-4

Figure 29: Memory mapping for 8 bit mono. CONFIG.SWIDTH = 8Bit, CONFIG.CHANNELS = Left.

	31 16	15	0
x.PTR	Right sample 0	Left sample 0	
x.PTR + 4	Right sample 1	Left sample 1	
x.PTR + (n*4) - 4	Right sample n - 1	Left sample n - 1	

Figure 30: Memory mapping for 16 bit stereo. CONFIG.SWIDTH = 16Bit, CONFIG.CHANNELS = Stereo.

	31 1	6 15 0
x.PTR	Left sample 1	Left sample 0
x.PTR + 4	Left sample 3	Left sample 2
x.PTR + (n*2) - 4	Left sample n - 1	Left sample n - 2

Figure 31: Memory mapping for 16 bit mono, left channel only. CONFIG.SWIDTH = 16Bit, CONFIG.CHANNELS = Left.



	31	23 0
x.PTR	Sign ext.	Left sample 0
x.PTR + 4	Sign ext.	Right sample 0
x.PTR + (n*8) - 8	Sign ext.	Left sample n - 1
x.PTR + (n*8) - 4	Sign ext.	Right sample n - 1

Figure 32: Memory mapping for 24 bit stereo. CONFIG.SWIDTH = 24Bit, CONFIG.CHANNELS = Stereo.

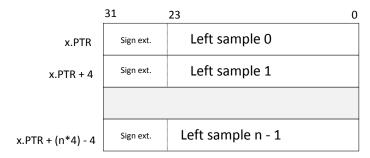


Figure 33: Memory mapping for 24 bit mono, left channel only. CONFIG.SWIDTH = 24Bit, CONFIG.CHANNELS = Left.

6.7.8 Module operation

Described here is a typical operating procedure for the I²S module.



1. Configure the I²S module using the CONFIG registers

```
// Enable reception
NRF_I2S->CONFIG.RXEN = (I2S_CONFIG_RXEN_RXEN_Enabled <<
                                     I2S CONFIG RXEN RXEN Pos);
// Enable transmission
NRF I2S->CONFIG.TXEN = (I2S CONFIG TXEN TXEN Enabled <<
                                      12S CONFIG TXEN TXEN Pos);
// Enable MCK generator
NRF_I2S->CONFIG.MCKEN = (I2S_CONFIG_MCKEN_MCKEN_Enabled <<
                                      12S CONFIG MCKEN MCKEN Pos);
// MCKFREQ = 4 MHz
NRF I2S->CONFIG.MCKFREQ = I2S CONFIG MCKFREQ MCKFREQ 32MDIV8 <<
                                      i2s_config_mckfreq_mckfreq pos;
// Ratio = 256
NRF I2S->CONFIG.RATIO = I2S CONFIG RATIO RATIO 256X <<
                                      12S CONFIG RATIO RATIO Pos;
// MCKFREQ = 4 MHz and Ratio = 256 gives sample rate = 15.625 \text{ ks/s}
// Sample width = 16 bit
NRF_I2S->CONFIG.SWIDTH = I2S_CONFIG_SWIDTH_SWIDTH_16Bit <<
                                      12S CONFIG SWIDTH SWIDTH Pos;
// Alignment = Left
NRF_I2S->CONFIG.ALIGN = I2S_CONFIG_ALIGN_ALIGN_Left <<
                                      12S CONFIG ALIGN ALIGN Pos;
// Format = I2S
NRF_I2S->CONFIG.FORMAT = I2S_CONFIG_FORMAT_FORMAT_I2S <<
                                       I2S CONFIG FORMAT FORMAT Pos;
// Use stereo
NRF I2S->CONFIG.CHANNELS = I2S CONFIG CHANNELS CHANNELS Stereo <<
                                      12S CONFIG CHANNELS CHANNELS Pos;
```

2. Map IO pins using the PINSEL registers

```
// MCK routed to pin 0
NRF I2S->PSEL.MCK = (0 << I2S PSEL MCK PIN Pos) |
                    (I2S_PSEL_MCK_CONNECT_Connected <<
                                                I2S PSEL MCK CONNECT Pos);
// SCK routed to pin 1
NRF_I2S->PSEL.SCK = (1 << I2S_PSEL_SCK_PIN_Pos) |
                   (I2S PSEL SCK CONNECT Connected <<
                                                I2S PSEL SCK CONNECT Pos);
// LRCK routed to pin 2
NRF I2S->PSEL.LRCK = (2 << I2S PSEL LRCK PIN Pos) |
                     (I2S_PSEL_LRCK_CONNECT_Connected <<
                                                 I2S PSEL LRCK CONNECT Pos);
// SDOUT routed to pin 3
NRF I2S->PSEL.SDOUT = (3 << I2S_PSEL_SDOUT_PIN_Pos) |
                      (I2S PSEL SDOUT CONNECT Connected <<
                                                I2S PSEL SDOUT CONNECT Pos);
// SDIN routed on pin 4
NRF I2S->PSEL.SDIN = (4 << I2S PSEL SDIN PIN Pos) |
                     (I2S PSEL SDIN CONNECT Connected <<
                                                12S PSEL SDIN CONNECT Pos);
```



3. Configure TX and RX data pointers using the TXD, RXD and RXTXD registers

```
NRF_I2S->TXD.PTR = my_tx_buf;
NRF_I2S->RXD.PTR = my_rx_buf;
NRF_I2S->TXD.MAXCNT = MY_BUF_SIZE;
```

4. Enable the I²S module using the ENABLE register

```
NRF_I2S->ENABLE = 1;
```

5. Start audio streaming using the START task

```
NRF_I2S->TASKS_START = 1;
```

6. Handle received and transmitted data when receiving the TXPTRUPD and RXPTRUPD events

```
if(NRF_I2S->EVENTS_TXPTRUPD != 0)
{
    NRF_I2S->TXD.PTR = my_next_tx_buf;
    NRF_I2S->EVENTS_TXPTRUPD = 0;
}

if(NRF_I2S->EVENTS_RXPTRUPD != 0)
{
    NRF_I2S->RXD.PTR = my_next_rx_buf;
    NRF_I2S->EVENTS_RXPTRUPD = 0;
}
```

6.7.9 Pin configuration

The MCK, SCK, LRCK, SDIN and SDOUT signals associated with the I²S module are mapped to physical pins according to the pin numbers specified in the PSEL.x registers.

These pins are acquired whenever the I²S module is enabled through the register ENABLE on page 136.

When a pin is acquired by the I²S module, the direction of the pin (input or output) will be configured automatically, and any pin direction setting done in the GPIO module will be overridden. The directions for the various I²S pins are shown below in GPIO configuration before enabling peripheral (master mode) on page 130 and GPIO configuration before enabling peripheral (slave mode) on page 131.

To secure correct signal levels on the pins when the system is in OFF mode, and when the I²S module is disabled, these pins must be configured in the GPIO peripheral directly.

I ² S signal	I ² S pin	Direction	Output value	Comment
MCK	As specified in PSEL.MCK	Output	0	
LRCK	As specified in PSEL.LRCK	Output	0	
SCK	As specified in PSEL.SCK	Output	0	
SDIN	As specified in PSEL.SDIN	Input	Not applicable	
SDOUT	As specified in PSEL SDOUT	Output	0	

Table 46: GPIO configuration before enabling peripheral (master mode)



I ² S signal	I ² S pin	Direction	Output value	Comment
MCK	As specified in PSEL.MCK	Output	0	
LRCK	As specified in PSEL.LRCK	Input	Not applicable	
SCK	As specified in PSEL.SCK	Input	Not applicable	
SDIN	As specified in PSEL.SDIN	Input	Not applicable	
SDOUT	As specified in PSEL.SDOUT	Output	0	

Table 47: GPIO configuration before enabling peripheral (slave mode)

6.7.10 Registers

Base address	Peripheral	Instance	Secure mapping	DMA security	Description	Configuration
0x50028000	I2S	12S : S	US	SA	Inter-IC Sound	
0x40028000	123	12S : NS	03	ЭА	inter-ic sound	

Table 48: Instances

Register	Offset	Security	Description		
TASKS_START	0x000		Starts continuous I2S transfer. Also starts MCK generator when this is enabled.		
TASKS_STOP	0x004		Stops I2S transfer. Also stops MCK generator. Triggering this task will cause the		
			STOPPED event to be generated.		
SUBSCRIBE_START	0x080		Subscribe configuration for task START		
SUBSCRIBE_STOP	0x084		Subscribe configuration for task STOP		
EVENTS_RXPTRUPD	0x104		The RXD.PTR register has been copied to internal double-buffers. When the		
			12S module is started and RX is enabled, this event will be generated for every		
			RXTXD.MAXCNT words that are received on the SDIN pin.		
EVENTS_STOPPED	0x108		I2S transfer stopped.		
EVENTS_TXPTRUPD	0x114		The TDX.PTR register has been copied to internal double-buffers. When the		
			12S module is started and TX is enabled, this event will be generated for every		
			RXTXD.MAXCNT words that are sent on the SDOUT pin.		
PUBLISH_RXPTRUPD	0x184		Publish configuration for event RXPTRUPD		
PUBLISH_STOPPED	0x188		Publish configuration for event STOPPED		
PUBLISH_TXPTRUPD	0x194		Publish configuration for event TXPTRUPD		
INTEN	0x300		Enable or disable interrupt		
INTENSET	0x304		Enable interrupt		
INTENCLR	0x308		Disable interrupt		
ENABLE	0x500		Enable I2S module.		
CONFIG.MODE	0x504		I2S mode.		
CONFIG.RXEN	0x508		Reception (RX) enable.		
CONFIG.TXEN	0x50C		Transmission (TX) enable.		
CONFIG.MCKEN	0x510		Master clock generator enable.		
CONFIG.MCKFREQ	0x514		Master clock generator frequency.		
CONFIG.RATIO	0x518		MCK / LRCK ratio.		
CONFIG.SWIDTH	0x51C		Sample width.		
CONFIG.ALIGN	0x520		Alignment of sample within a frame.		
CONFIG.FORMAT	0x524		Frame format.		
CONFIG.CHANNELS	0x528		Enable channels.		
RXD.PTR	0x538		Receive buffer RAM start address.		
TXD.PTR	0x540		Transmit buffer RAM start address.		
RXTXD.MAXCNT	0x550		Size of RXD and TXD buffers.		
PSEL.MCK	0x560		Pin select for MCK signal.		
PSEL.SCK	0x564		Pin select for SCK signal.		
PSEL.LRCK	0x568		Pin select for LRCK signal.		



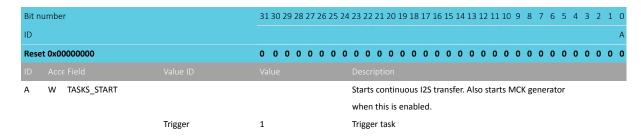
Register	Offset	Security	Description
PSEL.SDIN	0x56C		Pin select for SDIN signal.
PSEL.SDOUT	0x570		Pin select for SDOUT signal.

Table 49: Register overview

6.7.10.1 TASKS_START

Address offset: 0x000

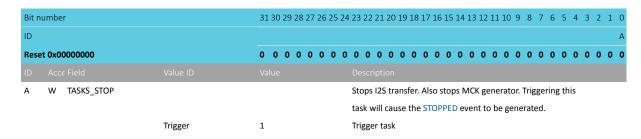
Starts continuous I2S transfer. Also starts MCK generator when this is enabled.



6.7.10.2 TASKS_STOP

Address offset: 0x004

Stops I2S transfer. Also stops MCK generator. Triggering this task will cause the STOPPED event to be generated.



6.7.10.3 SUBSCRIBE START

Address offset: 0x080

Subscribe configuration for task START

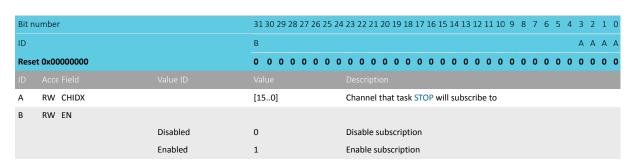
Bit n	umber		31 30 29 28 27 26 25 2	24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID			В	АААА
Rese	t 0x00000000		0 0 0 0 0 0 0	$0 \ 0 \ 0 \ 0 \ 0 \ 0 \ 0 \ 0 \ 0 \ 0 \$
ID				
Α	RW CHIDX		[150]	Channel that task START will subscribe to
В	RW EN			
		Disabled	0	Disable subscription
		Enabled	1	Enable subscription

6.7.10.4 SUBSCRIBE_STOP

Address offset: 0x084

Subscribe configuration for task STOP

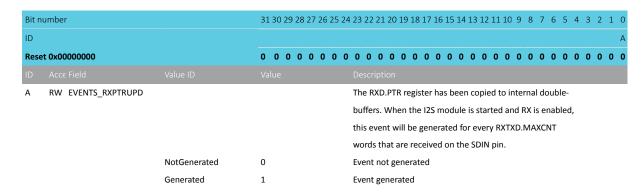




6.7.10.5 EVENTS RXPTRUPD

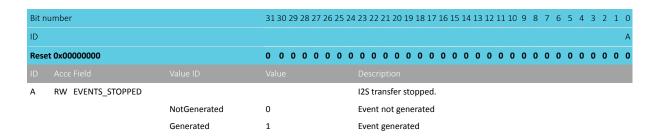
Address offset: 0x104

The RXD.PTR register has been copied to internal double-buffers. When the I2S module is started and RX is enabled, this event will be generated for every RXTXD.MAXCNT words that are received on the SDIN pin.



6.7.10.6 EVENTS STOPPED

Address offset: 0x108 I2S transfer stopped.



6.7.10.7 EVENTS_TXPTRUPD

Address offset: 0x114

The TDX.PTR register has been copied to internal double-buffers. When the I2S module is started and TX is enabled, this event will be generated for every RXTXD.MAXCNT words that are sent on the SDOUT pin.



Bit r	number		31 30 29 28 27 26 25 2	4 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID				A
Res	et 0x00000000		0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
ID				
Α	RW EVENTS_TXPTRUPD			The TDX.PTR register has been copied to internal double-
				buffers. When the I2S module is started and TX is enabled,
				this event will be generated for every RXTXD.MAXCNT
				words that are sent on the SDOUT pin.
		NotGenerated	0	Event not generated
		Generated	1	Event generated

6.7.10.8 PUBLISH_RXPTRUPD

Address offset: 0x184

Publish configuration for event RXPTRUPD

Bit n	umber		31 30 29 28 27 26	25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID			В	АААА
Rese	et 0x00000000		0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
ID				
Α	RW CHIDX		[150]	Channel that event RXPTRUPD will publish to.
В	RW EN			
		Disabled	0	Disable publishing
		Enabled	1	Enable publishing

6.7.10.9 PUBLISH_STOPPED

Address offset: 0x188

Publish configuration for event STOPPED

Bit n	umber		31 30 29 28 27 26 25 2	4 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID			В	АААА
Rese	t 0x00000000		0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
ID				
Α	RW CHIDX		[150]	Channel that event STOPPED will publish to.
В	RW EN			
		Disabled	0	Disable publishing
		Enabled	1	Enable publishing

6.7.10.10 PUBLISH_TXPTRUPD

Address offset: 0x194

Publish configuration for event TXPTRUPD

Bit n	umber		31 30 29 28 27 26 2	25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID			В	ААА
Rese	t 0x00000000		0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
ID				
Α	RW CHIDX		[150]	Channel that event TXPTRUPD will publish to.
В	RW EN			
		Disabled	0	Disable publishing





6.7.10.11 INTEN

Address offset: 0x300

Enable or disable interrupt

Bit r	number		31 30 29 28 27 26	25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0											
ID				F CB											
Res	Reset 0x00000000		0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0											
ID				Description											
В	RW RXPTRUPD			Enable or disable interrupt for event RXPTRUPD											
		Disabled	0	Disable											
		Enabled	1	Enable											
С	RW STOPPED			Enable or disable interrupt for event STOPPED											
		Disabled	0	Disable											
		Enabled	1	Enable											
F	RW TXPTRUPD			Enable or disable interrupt for event TXPTRUPD											
		Disabled	0	Disable											
		Enabled	1	Enable											

6.7.10.12 INTENSET

Address offset: 0x304

Enable interrupt

Bit n	umber		31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24	4 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0											
ID				F C B											
Rese	et 0x00000000		0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0											
ID				Description											
В	RW RXPTRUPD			Write '1' to enable interrupt for event RXPTRUPD											
		Set	1	Enable											
		Disabled	0	Read: Disabled											
		Enabled	1	Read: Enabled											
С	RW STOPPED			Write '1' to enable interrupt for event STOPPED											
		Set	1	Enable											
		Disabled	0	Read: Disabled											
		Enabled	1	Read: Enabled											
F	RW TXPTRUPD			Write '1' to enable interrupt for event TXPTRUPD											
		Set	1	Enable											
		Disabled	0	Read: Disabled											
		Enabled	1	Read: Enabled											

6.7.10.13 INTENCLR

Address offset: 0x308

Disable interrupt

Bit n	umber		31 30 29 28 27 26	25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID				F C B
Rese	et 0x00000000		0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
ID				
В	RW RXPTRUPD			Write '1' to disable interrupt for event RXPTRUPD
		Clear	1	Disable



Bit number		31 30 29 28 27	26 25 2	4 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID				F CB
Reset 0x00000000		0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
				Description
	Disabled	0		Read: Disabled
	Enabled	1		Read: Enabled
C RW STOPPED				Write '1' to disable interrupt for event STOPPED
	Clear	1		Disable
	Disabled	0		Read: Disabled
	Enabled	1		Read: Enabled
F RW TXPTRUPD				Write '1' to disable interrupt for event TXPTRUPD
	Clear	1		Disable
	Disabled	0		Read: Disabled
	Enabled	1		Read: Enabled

6.7.10.14 ENABLE

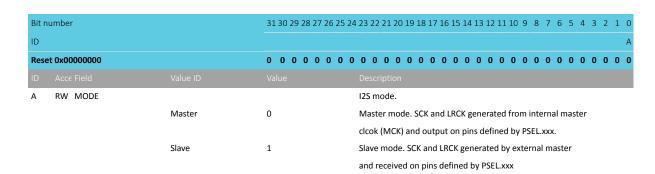
Address offset: 0x500 Enable I2S module.

Bit n	umber		313	30 2	29 2	8 2	7 26	5 25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18 1	7 1	6 15	5 14	13	12 1	11 1	10 9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1 0
ID																														Α
Rese	et 0x00000000		0	0	0 (0 0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0 (0	0	0	0	0	0	0 0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0 0
ID																														
Α	RW ENABLE									En	abl	e 12	S n	nod	ule.															
		Disabled	0							Dis	sab	le																		
		Enabled	1							En	abl	e																		

6.7.10.15 CONFIG.MODE

Address offset: 0x504

I2S mode.



6.7.10.16 CONFIG.RXEN

Address offset: 0x508

Reception (RX) enable.



Bit n	umber		31 30 29 28 27 26 25	24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0												
ID				A												
Rese	t 0x00000000		0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0												
ID																
Α	RW RXEN			Reception (RX) enable.												
		Disabled	0	Reception disabled and now data will be written to the												
				RXD.PTR address.												
		Enabled	1	Reception enabled.												

6.7.10.17 CONFIG.TXEN

Address offset: 0x50C

Transmission (TX) enable.

Bit number		31 30 29 28 27	26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID			A
Reset 0x00000	001	0 0 0 0 0	$\begin{smallmatrix} 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 $
ID Acce Fie			
A RW TXI	N		Transmission (TX) enable.
	Disabled	0	Transmission disabled and now data will be read from the
			RXD.TXD address.
	Enabled	1	Transmission enabled.

6.7.10.18 CONFIG.MCKEN

Address offset: 0x510

Master clock generator enable.

Bit n	umber		31 30 29 28 27 26 25	24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID				A
Rese	et 0x00000001		0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
ID				
Α	RW MCKEN			Master clock generator enable.
		Disabled	0	Master clock generator disabled and PSEL.MCK not
				connected(available as GPIO).
		Enabled	1	Master clock generator running and MCK output on
				PSEL.MCK.

6.7.10.19 CONFIG.MCKFREQ

Address offset: 0x514

Master clock generator frequency.

Bit n	umber		31 30 29 28 27 26 25 2	24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID			A A A A A A A	A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A
Rese	et 0x20000000		0 0 1 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
ID				
Α	RW MCKFREQ			Master clock generator frequency.
		32MDIV8	0x20000000	32 MHz / 8 = 4.0 MHz
		32MDIV10	0x18000000	32 MHz / 10 = 3.2 MHz
		32MDIV11	0x16000000	32 MHz / 11 = 2.9090909 MHz
		32MDIV15	0x11000000	32 MHz / 15 = 2.1333333 MHz



Bit number	21.1	30 29 28 27	, , , , , , ,	14 22 2	12 21 21	0 10 1	1017	1 (1	Г 1 Л	12.1	2 11 1	10 0	0	7	6 5	4	3 2	1	0
	31:	30 29 28 27	26 25 2	4 23 2	22 21 2	0 19 1	18 17	16 1	.5 14	13 1.	2 11 .	10 9	8	/	6 5	4	3 2	. 1	U
ID	A	AAAA	AA	4 Α.	AAA	Α Α .	АА	A A	4 A	Α Α	A	А А	Α	Α	A A	А	A A	A	Α
Reset 0x20000000	0	0 1 0 0	0 0	0 0	0 0 0	0 (0 0	0 (0 0	0 0	0	0 0	0	0	0 0	0	0 (0	0
ID Acce Field Value																			
32M	DIV16 0x1	10000000		32 N	MHz / 1	L6 = 2	.0 MH	Ηz											
32M	DIV21 0x0)C000000		32 N	ИHz / 2	21 = 1	.5238	095											
32M	DIV23 0x0)B000000		32 N	ИНz / 2	23 = 1	.3913	043	МН	Z									
32M	DIV30 0x0	00000880		32 N	ИН z / 3	30 = 1	.0666	667	MH	Z									
32M	DIV31 0x0	08400000		32 N	MHz / 3	31 = 1	.0322	581	МН	Z									
32M	DIV32 0x0	0000000		32 N	MHz / 3	32 = 1	.0 MI	Ηz											
32M	DIV42 0x0	06000000		32 N	MHz / 4	12 = 0	.7619	048	MH	Z									
32M	DIV63 0x0	04100000		32 N	инz / е	53 = 0	.5079	365	MH	Z									
32M	DIV125 0x0	20C0000		32 N	ИНz / 1	L25 =	0.256	МН	lz										

6.7.10.20 CONFIG.RATIO

Address offset: 0x518 MCK / LRCK ratio.

Bit n	umber		31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24	23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID				АААА
Rese	et 0x00000006		0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
ID				
Α	RW RATIO			MCK / LRCK ratio.
		32X	0	LRCK = MCK / 32
		48X	1	LRCK = MCK / 48
		64X	2	LRCK = MCK / 64
		96X	3	LRCK = MCK / 96
		128X	4	LRCK = MCK / 128
		192X	5	LRCK = MCK / 192
		256X	6	LRCK = MCK / 256
		384X	7	LRCK = MCK / 384
		512X	8	LRCK = MCK / 512

6.7.10.21 CONFIG.SWIDTH

Address offset: 0x51C

Sample width.

Bit n	Bit number		31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24	23 22 21 20 19 18 1	7 16 15	14 13	12 11 1	0 9	8	7 6	5	4	3 2	2 1	0
ID														Α	Α
Rese	et 0x00000001		0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0	0 0	0 0 0	0	0 (0	0	0	0 (0	1
ID															
Α	RW SWIDTH			Sample width.											Т
Α	RW SWIDTH	8Bit	0	Sample width. 8 bit.											
А	RW SWIDTH	8Bit 16Bit	0	·											

6.7.10.22 CONFIG.ALIGN

Address offset: 0x520

Alignment of sample within a frame.



Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 2	24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID		A
Reset 0x00000000	0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
ID Acce Field Value ID		
A RW ALIGN		Alignment of sample within a frame.
Left	0	Left-aligned.
Right	1	Right-aligned.

6.7.10.23 CONFIG.FORMAT

Address offset: 0x524

Frame format.

Bit n	umber		31 30 29 28 27 26	25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID				А
Rese	et 0x00000000		0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
ID				Description
Α	RW FORMAT			Frame format.
		12S	0	Original I2S format.
		Aligned	1	Alternate (left- or right-aligned) format.

6.7.10.24 CONFIG.CHANNELS

Address offset: 0x528

Enable channels.

Bit n	umber		31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24	23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID				АА
Rese	t 0x00000000		0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
ID				Description
Α	RW CHANNELS			Enable channels.
		Stereo	0	Stereo.
		Left	1	Left only.

6.7.10.25 RXD.PTR

Address offset: 0x538

Receive buffer RAM start address.

			words containing samples will be written to this address
Α	RW PTR		Receive buffer Data RAM start address. When receiving,
ID			
Res	et 0x00000000	0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
ID		A A A A A A A	
Bit	number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24	4 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0

This address is a word aligned Data RAM address.

6.7.10.26 TXD.PTR

Address offset: 0x540

Transmit buffer RAM start address.

NORDIC

Bit n	umber		31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0								
ID			A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A								
Rese	t 0x00000000		0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0								
ID			Value Description								
Α	RW PTR		Transmit buffer Data RAM start address. When transmitting,								
		words containing samples will be fetched from this address.									

This address is a word aligned Data RAM address.

6.7.10.27 RXTXD.MAXCNT

Address offset: 0x550

Size of RXD and TXD buffers.

Α	RW MAXCNT			Size of RXD a	nd TXD b	uffers in	num	ber o	f 32	bit v	vor	ds.				
ID																
Reset 0x00000000		0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0	0 0 0	0 0 0	0 (0	0 0	0	0	0	0 0	0	0	0 0	
ID							A A	A	A A	Α	Α	A	4 A	Α	Α .	A A
Bit n	number		31 30 29 28 27 26 25 2	4 23 22 21 20 1	19 18 17 1	16 15 14	13 1	2 11 1	10 9	8	7	6	5 4	3	2	1 0

6.7.10.28 PSEL.MCK

Address offset: 0x560

Pin select for MCK signal.

Bit n	umber		31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24	23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID			С	АААА
Rese	t 0xFFFFFFF		1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1	1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1
ID				Description
Α	RW PIN		[031]	Pin number
С	RW CONNECT			Connection
		Disconnected	1	Disconnect
		Connected	0	Connect

6.7.10.29 PSEL.SCK

Address offset: 0x564

Pin select for SCK signal.

Bit n	umber		31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24	4 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID		С	ААААА	
Rese	t OxFFFFFFF		1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1	1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1
ID				Description
Α	RW PIN		[031]	Pin number
С	RW CONNECT			Connection
		Disconnected	1	Disconnect
		Connected	0	Connect

6.7.10.30 PSEL.LRCK

Address offset: 0x568

Pin select for LRCK signal.



Bit no	umber		31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24	23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID			C	A A A A
Rese	t OxFFFFFFF		1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1	1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1
ID				
Α	RW PIN		[031]	Pin number
С	RW CONNECT			Connection
		Disconnected	1	Disconnect
		Connected	0	Connect

6.7.10.31 PSEL.SDIN

Address offset: 0x56C

Pin select for SDIN signal.

Bit n	umber		31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24	4 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID			С	АААА
Rese	t OxFFFFFFF		1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1	1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1
ID				
Α	RW PIN		[031]	Pin number
С	RW CONNECT			Connection
		Disconnected	1	Disconnect
		Connected	0	Connect

6.7.10.32 PSEL.SDOUT

Address offset: 0x570

Pin select for SDOUT signal.

Bit n	umber		31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24	4 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID			С	АААА
Rese	t OxFFFFFFF		1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1	1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1
ID				Description
Α	RW PIN		[031]	Pin number
С	RW CONNECT			Connection
		Disconnected	1	Disconnect
		Connected	0	Connect

6.7.11 Electrical specification

6.7.11.1 I2S timing specification

Symbol	Description	Min.	Тур.	Max.	Units
t _{S_SDIN}	SDIN setup time before SCK rising	20			ns
t _{H_SDIN}	SDIN hold time after SCK rising	15			ns
t _{S_SDOUT}	SDOUT setup time after SCK falling	40			ns
t _{H_SDOUT}	SDOUT hold time before SCK falling	6			ns
t _{SCK_LRCK}	SCLK falling to LRCK edge	-5	0	5	ns
f_{MCK}	MCK frequency			4000	kHz
f_{LRCK}	LRCK frequency			48	kHz
f _{SCK}	SCK frequency			2000	kHz
DC _{CK}	Clock duty cycle (MCK, LRCK, SCK)	45		55	%





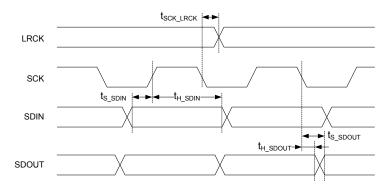


Figure 34: I2S timing diagram

6.8 KMU — Key management unit

The key management unit (KMU) enforces access policies to a subset region of user information configuration register (UICR). This subset region is used for storing cryptographic key values inside the key slots, which the CPU has no access to.

In total there are 128 key slots available, where each key slot can store one 128-bit key value together with an access policy and a destination address for the key value. Multiple key slots can be combined in order to support key sizes larger than 128 bits. The access policy of a key slot governs if and how a key value can be used, while the destination address determines where in the memory map the KMU pushes the key value upon a request from the CPU.

Key slots can be configured to be pushed directly into write-only key registers in cryptographic accelerators, like e.g. CryptoCell, without exposing the key value itself to the CPU. This enables the CPU to use the key values stored inside the key slots for cryptographic operations without being exposed to the key value.

Access to the KMU, and the key slots in the UICR, is only allowed from secure mode.

6.8.1 Functional view

From a functional view the UICR is divided into two different regions, one-time programmable (OTP) memory and key storage.

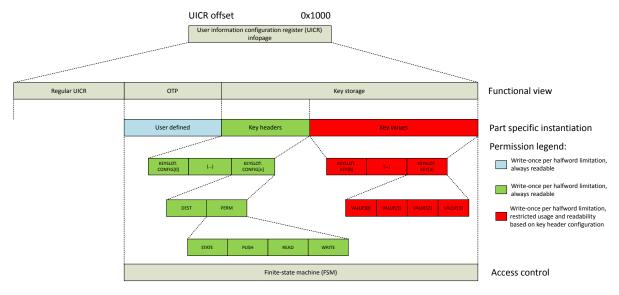


Figure 35: Memory map overview



OTP

One-time programmable (OTP) memory is typically used for holding values that are written once, and then never to be changed again throughout the product lifetime. The OTP region of UICR is emulated by placing a write-once per halfword limitation on registers defined here.

Key storage

The key storage region contains multiple key slots, where each slot consists of a key header and an associated key value. The key value is limited to 128 bits. Any key size greater than 128 bits must be divided and distributed over multiple key slot instances.

Key headers are allocated an address range of 0x400 in the UICR memory map, allowing a total of 128 keys to be addressable inside the key storage region.

Note: The use of the key storage region in UICR should be limited to keys with a certain life span, and not per-session derived keys where the CPU is involved in the key exchange.

6.8.2 Access control

Access control to the underlying UICR infopage in flash is enforced by a hardware finite-state machine (FSM). The FSM can allow or block transactions, depending both on the security of the transaction (secure or non-secure) and on the type of register being written and/or read.

Access type	Key headers	Key values
Read	Allowed	Restricted
Write	Restricted	Restricted

Table 50: Access control

Any restricted access requires an explicit key slot selection through the KMU register interface. Any illegal access to restricted key slot registers will be blocked and word <code>OxDEADDEAD</code> will be returned on the AHB.

The OTP region has individual access control behavior, while access control to the key storage region is configured on a per key slot basis. The KMU FSM operates on only one key slot instance at a time, and the permissions and the usage restriction for a key value associated with a key slot can be configured individually.

Note: Even if the KMU can be configured as non-secure, all non-secure transactions will be blocked.

6.8.3 Protecting the UICR content

The UICR content can be protected against device-internal NVMC.ERASEALL requests, in addition to device-external ERASEALL requests, through the CTRL-AP interface. This feature is useful if the firmware designers want to prevent the OTP region from being erased.

Since enabling this step will permanently disable erase for the UICR, the procedure requires an implementation defined 32-bit word to be written into the UICR's ERASEPROTECT register.

In case of a field return handling, it is still possible to erase the UICR even if the ERASEPROTECT is set. If this functionality is desired, the secure boot code must implement a secure communication channel over the CTRL-AP mailbox interface. Upon successful authentication of the external party, the secure boot code can temporarily re-enable the CTRL-AP ERASEALL functionality.



6.8.4 Usage

This section describes the specific KMU and UICR behavior in more detail, to help the reader get a better overview of KMU's features and the intended usage.

6.8.4.1 OTP

The OTP region of the UICR contains a user-defined static configuration of the device. The KMU emulates the OTP functionality by placing a write-once per halfword limitation of registers defined in this region, i.e. only halfwords containing all '1's can be written.

An OTP write transaction must consist of a full 32-bit word. Both halfwords can either be written simultaneously or one at a time. The KMU FSM will block any write to a halfword in the OTP region, if the initial value of this halfword is not 0xFFFF. When writing halfwords one at a time, the non-active halfword must be masked as 0xFFFF, otherwise the request will be blocked. For example, writing 0x1234XXXX to an OTP destination address which already contains the value 0xFFFFAABB, must be configured as 0x1234FFFF. The OTP destination address will contain the value 0x1234AABB after both write transactions have been processed.

The KMU will also only allow secure AHB write transactions into the OTP region of the UICR. Any AHB write transaction to this region that does not satisfy the above requirements will be ignored, and the STATUS.BLOCKED register will be set to '1'.

6.8.4.2 Key storage

The key storage region of the UICR can contain multiple keys of different type, including symmetrical keys, hashes, public/private key pairs and other device secrets. One of the key features of the KMU, is that these device secrets can be installed and made available for use in cryptographic operations without revealing the actual secret values.

Keys in this region will typically have a certain life span. The region is not designed to be used for persession derived keys where the non-secure side (i.e. application) is participating in the key exchange.

All key storage is done through the concept of multiple key slots, where each key slot instance consists of one key header and an associated key value. Each key header supports the configuration of usage permissions and an optional secure destination address.

The key header secure destination address option enables the KMU to push the associated key value over a dedicated secure APB to a pre-configured secure location within the memory map. Such locations typically include a write-only key register of the hardware cryptograhic accelerator, allowing the KMU to distribute keys within the system without compromising the key values.

One key slot instance can store a key value of maximum 128 bits. If a key size exceeds this limit, the key value itself must be split over multiple key slot instances.

The following usage and read permissions scheme is applicable for each key slot:



State	Push	Read	Write	Description
Active (1)	Enabled	Enabled	Enabled	Default flash erase value. Key slot cannot be pushed, write is enabled.
	(1)	(1)	(1)	
Active (1)	Enabled	Enabled	Disabled	Key slot is active, push is enabled. Key slot VALUE registers can be read, but write is disabled.
	(1)	(1)	(0)	
Active (1)	Enabled	Disabled	Disabled	Key slot is active, push is enabled. Read and write to key slot VALUE registers are disabled.
	(1)	(0)	(0)	
Active (1)	Disabled	Enabled	Disabled	Key slot is active, push is disabled. Key slot VALUE registers can be read, but write is disabled.
	(0)	(1)	(0)	
Revoked	-	-	-	Key slot is revoked. Cannot be read or pushed over secure APB regardless of the permission settings.
(0)				

Table 51: Valid key slot permission schemes

6.8.4.2.1 Selecting a key slot

The KMU FSM is designed to process only one key slot at a time, effectively operating as a memory protection unit for the key storage region. Whenever a key slot is selected, the KMU will allow access to writing, reading, and/or pushing the associated key value according to the selected slot configuration.

A key slot must be selected prior to use, by writing the key slot ID into the KMU SELECTKEYSLOT register. Because the reset value of this register is 0x00000000, there is no key slot associated with ID=0 and no slot is selected by default. All key slots are addressed using IDs from 1 to 128.

SELECTED status is set when a key slot is selected, and a read or write acccess to that keyslot occurs.

BLOCKED status is set when any illegal access to key slot registers is detected.

When the use of the particular key slot is stopped, the key slot selection in SELECTKEYSLOT must be set back to '0'.

By default, all KMU key slots will consist of a 128-bit key value of '1's, where the key headers have no secure destination address, or any usage and read restrictions.

6.8.4.2.2 Writing to a key slot

Writing a key slot into UICR is a five-step process.

- 1. Select which key slot the KMU shall operate on by writing the desired key slot ID into KMU->SELECTKEYSLOT. The selected key slot must be empty in order to add a new entry to UICR.
- 2. If the key value shall be pushable over secure APB, the destination address of the recipient must be configured in register KEYSLOT.CONFIG[ID-1].DEST.
- **3.** Write the 128-bit key value into KEYSLOT.KEY[ID-1].VALUE[0-3].
- **4.** Write the desired key slot permissions into KEYSLOT.CONFIG[ID-1].PERM, including any applicable usage restrictions.
- **5.** Select key slot 0.

In case the total key size is greater than 128 bits, the key value itself must be split into 128-bit segments and written to multiple key slot instances. Steps 1 through 5 above must be repeated for the entire key size.

Note: If a key slot is configured as readable, and KEYSLOT.CONFIG[ID-1].DEST is not to be used, it is recommended to disable the push bit in KEYSLOT.CONFIG[ID-1].PERM when configuring key slot permissions.

Note: A key value distributed over multiple key slots should use the same key slot configuration in its key headers, but the secure destination address for each key slot instance must be incremented by 4 words (128 bits) for each key slot instance spanned.



Note: Write to flash must be enabled in NVMC->CONFIG prior to writing keys to flash, and subsequently disabled once writing is complete.

Steps 1 through 5 above will be blocked if any of the following violations are detected:

- · No key slot selected
- Non-empty key slot selected
- · NVM destination address not empty
- AHB write to KEYSLOT.KEY[ID-1].VALUE[0-3] registers not belonging to selected key slot

6.8.4.2.3 Reading a key value

Key slots that are configured as readable can have their key value read directly from the UICR memory map by the CPU.

Readable keys are typically used during the secure boot sequence, where the CPU is involved in falsifying or verifying the integrity of the system. Since the CPU is involved in this decision process, it makes little sense not to trust the CPU having access to the actual key value but ultimately trust the decision of the integrity check. Another use-case for readable keys is if the key type in question does not have a HW peripheral in the platform that is able to accept such keys over secure APB.

Reading a key value from the UICR is a three-step process:

- **1.** Select the key slot which the KMU shall operate on by writing the desired key slot ID into KMU->SELECTKEYSLOT.
- 2. If STATE and READ permission requirements are fulfilled as defined in KEYSLOT.CONFIG[ID-1].PERM, the key value can be read from region KEYSLOT.KEY[ID-1].VALUE[0-3] for selected key slot.
- 3. Select key slot 0.

Step 2 will be blocked and word 0xDEADDEAD will be returned on AHB if any of the following violations are detected:

- No key slot selected
- Key slot not configured as readable
- Key slot is revoked
- AHB read to KEYSLOT.KEY[ID-1].VALUE[0-3] registers not belonging to selected key slot

6.8.4.2.4 Push over secure APB

Key slots that are configured as non-readable cannot be read by the CPU regardless of the mode the system is in, and must be pushed over secure APB in order to use the key value for cryptographic operations.

The secure APB destination address is set in the key slot configuration DEST register. Such destination addresses are typically write-only key registers in a hardware cryptographic accelerators memory map. The secure APB allows key slots to be utilized by the software side, without exposing the key value itself.



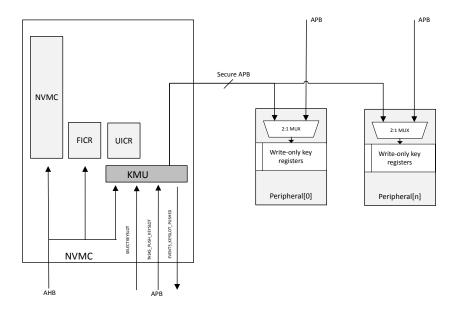


Figure 36: Tasks and events pattern for key slots

Pushing a key slot over secure APB is a four-step process:

- 1. Select the key slot on which the KMU shall operate by writing the desired key slot ID into KMU->SELECTKEYSLOT.
- **2.** Start TASKS_PUSH_KEYSLOT to initiate a secure APB transaction, writing the 128-bit key value associated with the selected key slot into address defined in KEYSLOT.CONFIG[ID-1].DEST.
- **3.** After completing the secure APB transaction, the 128-bit key value is ready for use by the peripheral and EVENTS_KEYSLOT_PUSHED is triggered.
- 4. Select key slot 0.

Note: If a key value is distributed over multiple key slots due to its key size, exceeding the maximum 128-bit key value limitation, then each distributed key slot must be pushed individually in order to transfer the entire key value over secure APB.

Step 3 will trigger other events than EVENTS_KEYSLOT_PUSHED if the following violations are detected:

- EVENTS_KEYSLOT_ERROR:
 - · If no key slot is selected
 - · If a key slot has no destination address configured
 - If when pushing a key slot, flash or peripheral returns an error
 - If pushing a key slot when push permissions are disabled
 - If attempting to push a key slot with default permissions
- EVENTS KEYSLOT REVOKED if a key slot is marked as revoked in its key header configuration

6.8.4.2.5 Revoking the key slots

All key slots within the key storage area can be marked as revoked.

To revoke any key slots, write to the STATE field in the KEYSLOT.CONFIG[ID-1].PERM register. The following rules apply to keys that have been revoked:

 Key slots that have the PUSH field enabled in PERM register can no longer be pushed. If a revoked key slot is selected and task TASKS_PUSH_KEYSLOT is started, the event EVENTS_KEYSLOT_REVOKED is triggered.



- **2.** Key slots that have the READ field enabled in PERM register can no longer be read. Any read operation to a revoked key value will return word 0xDEADDEAD.
- **3.** Previously pushed key values stored in a peripheral write-only key register are not affected by key revocation. If secure code wants to enforce that a revoked key is no longer usable by a peripheral for cryptographic operations, the secure code should disable or reset the peripheral in question.

6.8.4.3 STATUS register

The KMU uses a STATUS register to indicate its status of operation. The SELECTED bit will be asserted whenever the currently selected key slot is successfully read from or written to.

All read or write operations to other key slots than what is currently selected in KMU->SELECTKEYSLOT will assert the BLOCKED bit. The BLOCKED bit will also be asserted if the KMU fails to select a key slot, or if a request has been blocked due to an access violation. Normal operation using the KMU should never trigger the BLOCKED bit. If this bit is triggered during the development phase, it indicates that the code is using the KMU incorrectly.

The STATUS register is reset every time register SELECTKEYSLOT is written.

6.8.5 Registers

Base address	Peripheral	Instance	Secure mapping	DMA security	Description	Configuration
0x50039000	KNALL	KMU : S	CDLIT	NIA	Vou managamant unit	
0x40039000	KMU	KMU : NS	SPLIT	NA	Key management unit	

Table 52: Instances

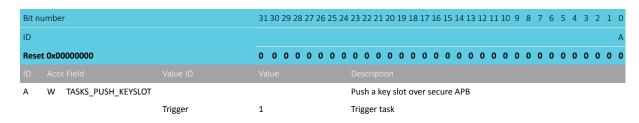
Register	Offset	Security	Description
TASKS_PUSH_KEYSLOT	0x0000		Push a key slot over secure APB
EVENTS_KEYSLOT_PUSHED	0x100		Key slot successfully pushed over secure APB
EVENTS_KEYSLOT_REVOKED0x104			Key slot has been revoked and cannot be tasked for selection
EVENTS_KEYSLOT_ERROR	0x108		No key slot selected, no destination address defined, or error during push
			operation
INTEN	0x300		Enable or disable interrupt
INTENSET	0x304		Enable interrupt
INTENCLR	0x308		Disable interrupt
INTPEND	0x30C		Pending interrupts
STATUS	0x40C		Status bits for KMU operation
SELECTKEYSLOT	0x500		Select key slot to be read over AHB or pushed over secure APB when
			TASKS_PUSH_KEYSLOT is started

Table 53: Register overview

6.8.5.1 TASKS_PUSH_KEYSLOT

Address offset: 0x0000

Push a key slot over secure APB

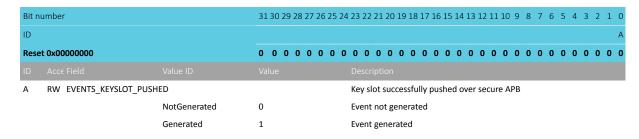




6.8.5.2 EVENTS_KEYSLOT_PUSHED

Address offset: 0x100

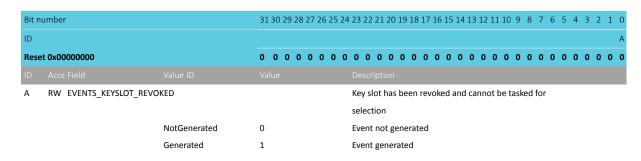
Key slot successfully pushed over secure APB



6.8.5.3 EVENTS KEYSLOT REVOKED

Address offset: 0x104

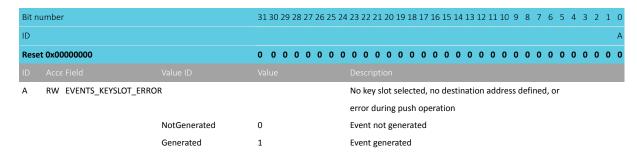
Key slot has been revoked and cannot be tasked for selection



6.8.5.4 EVENTS_KEYSLOT_ERROR

Address offset: 0x108

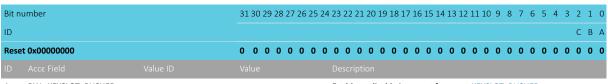
No key slot selected, no destination address defined, or error during push operation



6.8.5.5 INTEN

Address offset: 0x300

Enable or disable interrupt



A RW KEYSLOT_PUSHED

Enable or disable interrupt for event KEYSLOT_PUSHED



Bit number		31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24	4 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID			СВА
Reset 0x00000000		0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
	Disabled	0	Disable
	Enabled	1	Enable
B RW KEYSLOT_REVOKED			Enable or disable interrupt for event KEYSLOT_REVOKED
	Disabled	0	Disable
	Enabled	1	Enable
C RW KEYSLOT_ERROR			Enable or disable interrupt for event KEYSLOT_ERROR
	Disabled	0	Disable
	Enabled	1	Enable

6.8.5.6 INTENSET

Address offset: 0x304 Enable interrupt

Bit n	umber		31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24	4 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID				СВА
Rese	t 0x00000000		0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
ID				Description
Α	RW KEYSLOT_PUSHED			Write '1' to enable interrupt for event KEYSLOT_PUSHED
		Set	1	Enable
		Disabled	0	Read: Disabled
		Enabled	1	Read: Enabled
В	RW KEYSLOT_REVOKED			Write '1' to enable interrupt for event KEYSLOT_REVOKED
		Set	1	Enable
		Disabled	0	Read: Disabled
		Enabled	1	Read: Enabled
С	RW KEYSLOT_ERROR			Write '1' to enable interrupt for event KEYSLOT_ERROR
		Set	1	Enable
		Disabled	0	Read: Disabled
		Enabled	1	Read: Enabled

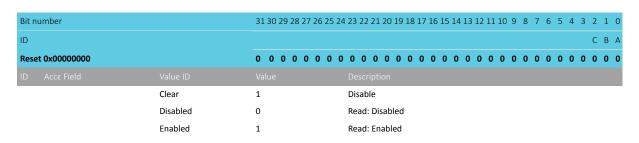
6.8.5.7 INTENCLR

Address offset: 0x308

Disable interrupt

Bit r	umber		31 30 29 28 27 26	25 2	4 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID					СВА
Res	et 0x00000000		0 0 0 0 0 0	0 (0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
ID					Description
Α	RW KEYSLOT_PUSHED				Write '1' to disable interrupt for event KEYSLOT_PUSHED
		Clear	1		Disable
		Disabled	0		Read: Disabled
		Enabled	1		Read: Enabled
В	RW KEYSLOT_REVOKED				Write '1' to disable interrupt for event KEYSLOT_REVOKED
		Clear	1		Disable
		Disabled	0		Read: Disabled
		Enabled	1		Read: Enabled
С	RW KEYSLOT_ERROR				Write '1' to disable interrupt for event KEYSLOT_ERROR





6.8.5.8 INTPEND

Address offset: 0x30C Pending interrupts

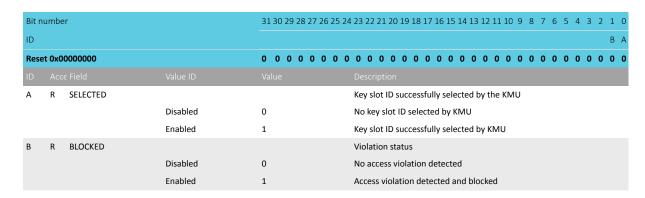
Bit n	umbe	er		31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24	4 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID					СВА
Rese	et 0x0	0000000		0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
ID					Description
Α	R	KEYSLOT_PUSHED			Read pending status of interrupt for event
					KEYSLOT_PUSHED
			NotPending	0	Read: Not pending
			Pending	1	Read: Pending
В	R	KEYSLOT_REVOKED			Read pending status of interrupt for event
					KEYSLOT_REVOKED
			NotPending	0	Read: Not pending
			Pending	1	Read: Pending
С	R	KEYSLOT_ERROR			Read pending status of interrupt for event KEYSLOT_ERROR
			NotPending	0	Read: Not pending
			Pending	1	Read: Pending

6.8.5.9 STATUS

Address offset: 0x40C

Status bits for KMU operation

This register is reset and re-written by the KMU whenever SELECTKEYSLOT is written

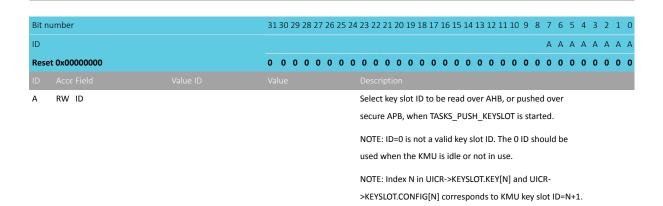


6.8.5.10 SELECTKEYSLOT

Address offset: 0x500

Select key slot to be read over AHB or pushed over secure APB when TASKS_PUSH_KEYSLOT is started





6.9 PDM — Pulse density modulation interface

The pulse density modulation (PDM) module enables input of pulse density modulated signals from external audio frontends, for example, digital microphones. The PDM module generates the PDM clock and supports single-channel or dual-channel (Left and Right) data input. Data is transferred directly to RAM buffers using EasyDMA.

Listed here are the main features for PDM:

- Up to two PDM microphones configured as a Left/Right pair using the same data input
- 16 kHz output sample rate, 16-bit samples
- · EasyDMA support for sample buffering
- HW decimation filters
- Selectable ratio of 64 or 80 between PDM_CLK and output sample rate

The PDM module illustrated in PDM module on page 152 is interfacing up to two digital microphones with the PDM interface. It implements EasyDMA, which relieves real-time requirements associated with controlling the PDM slave from a low priority CPU execution context. It also includes all the necessary digital filter elements to produce PCM samples. The PDM module allows continuous audio streaming.

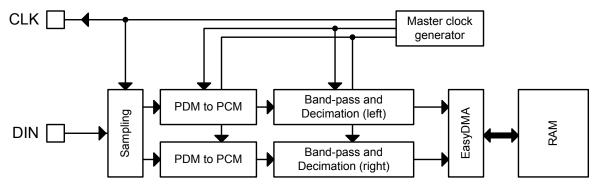


Figure 37: PDM module

6.9.1 Master clock generator

The FREQ field in the master clock's PDMCLKCTRL register allows adjusting the PDM clock's frequency.

The master clock generator does not add any jitter to the HFCLK source chosen. It is recommended (but not mandatory) to use the Xtal as HFCLK source.

6.9.2 Module operation

4418 1315 v1.2

By default, bits from the left PDM microphone are sampled on PDM_CLK falling edge, bits for the right are sampled on the rising edge of PDM CLK, resulting in two bitstreams. Each bitstream is fed into a digital



filter which converts the PDM stream into 16-bit PCM samples, and filters and down-samples them to reach the appropriate sample rate.

The EDGE field in the MODE register allows swapping Left and Right, so that Left will be sampled on rising edge, and Right on falling.

The PDM module uses EasyDMA to store the samples coming out from the filters into one buffer in RAM.

Depending on the mode chosen in the OPERATION field in the MODE register, memory either contains alternating left and right 16-bit samples (Stereo), or only left 16-bit samples (Mono).

To ensure continuous PDM sampling, it is up to the application to update the EasyDMA destination address pointer as the previous buffer is filled.

The continuous transfer can be started or stopped by sending the START and STOP tasks. STOP becomes effective after the current frame has finished transferring, which will generate the STOPPED event. The STOPPED event indicates that all activity in the module are finished, and that the data is available in RAM (EasyDMA has finished transferring as well). Attempting to restart before receiving the STOPPED event may result in unpredictable behaviour.

6.9.3 Decimation filter

In order to convert the incoming data stream into PCM audio samples, a decimation filter is included in the PDM interface module.

The input of the filter is the two-channel PDM serial stream (with left channel on clock high, right channel on clock low). Depending on the RATIO selected, its output is 2×16 -bit PCM samples at a sample rate either 64 times or 80 times (depending on the RATIO register) lower than the PDM clock rate.

The filter stage of each channel is followed by a digital volume control, to attenuate or amplify the output samples in a range of -20 dB to +20 dB around the default (reset) setting, defined by $G_{PDM,default}$. The gain is controlled by the GAINL and GAINR registers.

As an example, if the goal is to achieve 2500 RMS output samples (16 bit) with a 1 kHz 90 dBA signal into a -26 dBFS sensitivity PDM microphone, the user will have to sum the PDM module's default gain ($G_{PDM,default}$) and the gain introduced by the microphone and acoustic path of his implementation (an attenuation would translate into a negative gain), and adjust GAINL and GAINR by this amount. Assuming that only the PDM module influences the gain, GAINL and GAINR must be set to - $G_{PDM,default}$ dB to achieve the requirement.

With G_{PDM,default}=3.2 dB, and as GAINL and GAINR are expressed in 0.5 dB steps, the closest value to program would be 3.0 dB, which can be calculated as:

```
GAINL = GAINR = (DefaultGain - (2 * 3))
```

Remember to check that the resulting values programmed into GAINL and GAINR fall within MinGain and MaxGain.

6.9.4 EasyDMA

Samples will be written directly to RAM, and EasyDMA must be configured accordingly.

The address pointer for the EasyDMA channel is set in SAMPLE.PTR register. If the destination address set in SAMPLE.PTR is not pointing to the Data RAM region, an EasyDMA transfer may result in a HardFault or RAM corruption. See Memory on page 20 for more information about the different memory regions.

DMA supports Stereo (Left+Right 16-bit samples) and Mono (Left only) data transfer, depending on setting in the OPERATION field in the MODE register. The samples are stored little endian.



MODE.OPERATION	Bits per sample	Result stored per RAM	Physical RAM allocated	Result boundary indexes	Note
		word	(32 bit words)	in RAM	
Stereo	32 (2x16)	L+R	ceil(SAMPLE.MAXCNT/2)	R0=[31:16]; L0=[15:0]	Default
Mono	16	2xL	ceil(SAMPLE.MAXCNT/2)	L1=[31:16]; L0=[15:0]	

Table 54: DMA sample storage

The destination buffer in RAM consists of one block, the size of which is set in SAMPLE.MAXCNT register. Format is number of 16-bit samples. The physical RAM allocated is always:

```
(RAM allocation, in bytes) = SAMPLE.MAXCNT * 2;
```

(but the mapping of the samples depends on MODE.OPERATION.

If OPERATION=Stereo, RAM will contain a succession of Left and Right samples.

If OPERATION=Mono, RAM will contain a succession of mono samples.

For a given value of SAMPLE.MAXCNT, the buffer in RAM can contain half the stereo sampling time as compared to the mono sampling time.

The PDM acquisition can be started by the START task, after the SAMPLE.PTR and SAMPLE.MAXCNT registers have been written. When starting the module, it will take some time for the filters to start outputting valid data. Transients from the PDM microphone itself may also occur. The first few samples (typically around 50) might hence contain invalid values or transients. It is therefore advised to discard the first few samples after a PDM start.

As soon as the STARTED event is received, the firmware can write the next SAMPLE.PTR value (this register is double-buffered), to ensure continuous operation.

When the buffer in RAM is filled with samples, an END event is triggered. The firmware can start processing the data in the buffer. Meanwhile, the PDM module starts acquiring data into the new buffer pointed to by SAMPLE.PTR, and sends a new STARTED event, so that the firmware can update SAMPLE.PTR to the next buffer address.

6.9.5 Hardware example

Connect the microphone clock to CLK, and data to DIN.

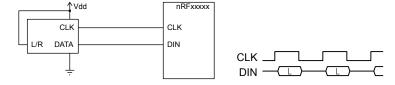


Figure 38: Example of a single PDM microphone, wired as left

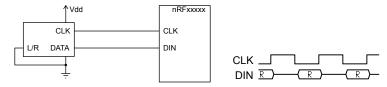


Figure 39: Example of a single PDM microphone, wired as right

Note that in a single-microphone (mono) configuration, depending on the microphone's implementation, either the left or the right channel (sampled at falling or rising CLK edge respectively) will contain reliable data. If two microphones are used, one of them has to be set as left, the other as right (L/R pin tied high or



to GND on the respective microphone). It is strongly recommended to use two microphones of exactly the same brand and type so that their timings in left and right operation match.

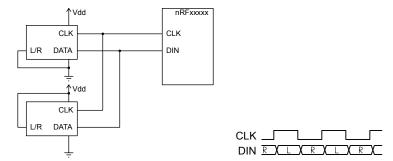


Figure 40: Example of two PDM microphones

6.9.6 Pin configuration

The CLK and DIN signals associated to the PDM module are mapped to physical pins according to the configuration specified in the PSEL.CLK and PSEL.DIN registers respectively. If the CONNECT field in any PSEL register is set to Disconnected, the associated PDM module signal will not be connected to the required physical pins, and will not operate properly.

The PSEL.CLK and PSEL.DIN registers and their configurations are only used as long as the PDM module is enabled, and retained only as long as the device is in System ON mode. See POWER — Power control on page 63 for more information about power modes. When the peripheral is disabled, the pins will behave as regular GPIOs, and use the configuration in their respective OUT bit field and PIN_CNF[n] register.

To ensure correct behaviour in the PDM module, the pins used by the PDM module must be configured in the GPIO peripheral as described in GPIO configuration before enabling peripheral on page 155 before enabling the PDM module. This is to ensure that the pins used by the PDM module are driven correctly if the PDM module itself is temporarily disabled or the device temporarily enters System OFF. This configuration must be retained in the GPIO for the selected I/Os as long as the PDM module is supposed to be connected to an external PDM circuit.

Only one peripheral can be assigned to drive a particular GPIO pin at a time. Failing to do so may result in unpredictable behaviour.

PDM signal	PDM pin	Direction	Output value	Comment
CLK	As specified in PSEL.CLK	Output	0	
DIN	As specified in PSEL.DIN	Input	Not applicable	

Table 55: GPIO configuration before enabling peripheral

6.9.7 Registers

Base address	Peripheral	Instance	Secure mapping	DMA security	Description	Configuration
0x50026000	DDM	PDM:S			Pulse density modulation	
0x40026000	PDM	PDM : NS	US	SA	(digital microphone) interface	

Table 56: Instances

Register	Offset	Security	Description
TASKS_START	0x000		Starts continuous PDM transfer
TASKS_STOP	0x004		Stops PDM transfer
SUBSCRIBE_START	0x080		Subscribe configuration for task START
SUBSCRIBE_STOP	0x084		Subscribe configuration for task STOP



Danista.	04	Cit	Benefitsten
Register	Offset	Security	Description
EVENTS_STARTED	0x100		PDM transfer has started
EVENTS_STOPPED	0x104		PDM transfer has finished
EVENTS_END	0x108		The PDM has written the last sample specified by SAMPLE.MAXCNT (or the last
			sample after a STOP task has been received) to Data RAM
PUBLISH_STARTED	0x180		Publish configuration for event STARTED
PUBLISH_STOPPED	0x184		Publish configuration for event STOPPED
PUBLISH_END	0x188		Publish configuration for event END
INTEN	0x300		Enable or disable interrupt
INTENSET	0x304		Enable interrupt
INTENCLR	0x308		Disable interrupt
ENABLE	0x500		PDM module enable register
PDMCLKCTRL	0x504		PDM clock generator control
MODE	0x508		Defines the routing of the connected PDM microphones' signals
GAINL	0x518		Left output gain adjustment
GAINR	0x51C		Right output gain adjustment
RATIO	0x520		Selects the ratio between PDM_CLK and output sample rate. Change PDMCLKCTRL
			accordingly.
PSEL.CLK	0x540		Pin number configuration for PDM CLK signal
PSEL.DIN	0x544		Pin number configuration for PDM DIN signal
SAMPLE.PTR	0x560		RAM address pointer to write samples to with EasyDMA
SAMPLE.MAXCNT	0x564		Number of samples to allocate memory for in EasyDMA mode

Table 57: Register overview

6.9.7.1 TASKS_START

Address offset: 0x000

Starts continuous PDM transfer

		Trigger	1	Trigger task
Α	W TASKS_START			Starts continuous PDM transfer
ID				
Rese	et 0x00000000		0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
ID				A
Bit n	umber		31 30 29 28 27 26 2	5 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0

6.9.7.2 TASKS_STOP

Address offset: 0x004 Stops PDM transfer

Bit n	umber		31 30 29 28 27	26 25 24	4 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID					A
Rese	et 0x00000000		0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
ID					
Α	W TASKS_STOP				Stops PDM transfer
		Trigger	1		Trigger task

6.9.7.3 SUBSCRIBE_START

Address offset: 0x080

Subscribe configuration for task START



Bit number		31 30 29 28 27 26 25 2	24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID		В	АААА
Reset 0x00000000		0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
ID Acce Field			
A RW CHIDX		[150]	Channel that task START will subscribe to
B RW EN			
	Disabled	0	Disable subscription
	Enabled	1	Enable subscription

6.9.7.4 SUBSCRIBE_STOP

Address offset: 0x084

Subscribe configuration for task STOP

Bit n	umber		31 30 29 28 27 26 25	24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3	2 1 0
ID			В	А	A A A
Rese	et 0x00000000		0 0 0 0 0 0 0	$0 \ 0 \ 0 \ 0 \ 0 \ 0 \ 0 \ 0 \ 0 \ 0 \$	0 0 0
ID					
Α	RW CHIDX		[150]	Channel that task STOP will subscribe to	
В	RW EN				
		Disabled	0	Disable subscription	
		Enabled	1	Enable subscription	

6.9.7.5 EVENTS_STARTED

Address offset: 0x100

PDM transfer has started

Bit n	umber		31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24	4 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID				А
Rese	et 0x00000000		0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
ID				Description
Α	RW EVENTS_STARTED			PDM transfer has started
		NotGenerated	0	Event not generated
		Generated	1	Event generated

6.9.7.6 EVENTS_STOPPED

Address offset: 0x104

PDM transfer has finished

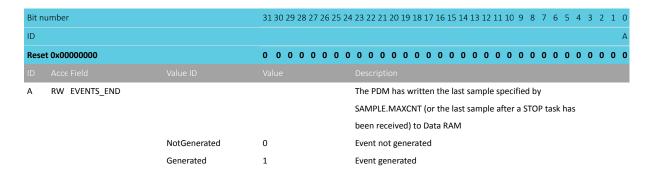
Bit n	umber		31	30	29 2	28 2	7 2	6 25	24	23	22	21	20 :	19 1	8 1	7 1	5 15	14	13	12 1	111	.0 9	8	7	6	5	4	3 2	2 1	0
ID																														Α
Rese	t 0x00000000		0	0	0	0 (0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0 () (0	0	0	0	0	0	0 0	0	0	0	0	0	0 (0	0
ID																														
Α	RW EVENTS_STOPPED									PD	M	tran	sfe	r ha	s fii	nish	ed													
		NotGenerated	0							Ev	ent	not	ge	nera	ateo	t														
		Generated	1							Ev	ent	gen	era	ited																

6.9.7.7 EVENTS_END

Address offset: 0x108



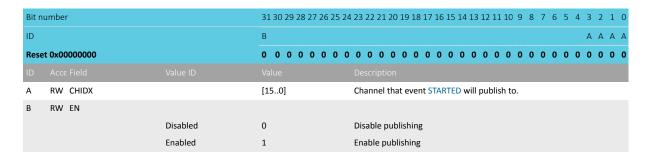
The PDM has written the last sample specified by SAMPLE.MAXCNT (or the last sample after a STOP task has been received) to Data RAM



6.9.7.8 PUBLISH_STARTED

Address offset: 0x180

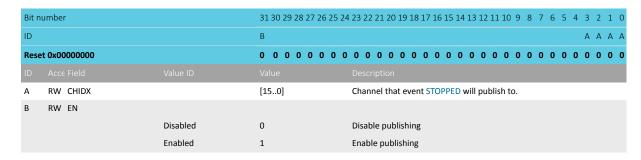
Publish configuration for event STARTED



6.9.7.9 PUBLISH STOPPED

Address offset: 0x184

Publish configuration for event STOPPED



6.9.7.10 PUBLISH END

Address offset: 0x188

Publish configuration for event END



Bit n	umber		31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24	4 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID			В	АААА
Rese	t 0x00000000		0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
ID				Description
Α	RW CHIDX		[150]	Channel that event END will publish to.
В	RW EN			
		Disabled	0	Disable publishing
		Enabled	1	Enable publishing

6.9.7.11 INTEN

Address offset: 0x300

Enable or disable interrupt

D.:			24 20 20 20 27 26 25 2	4.22.22.24.20.40.42.47.46.47.44.242.44.40.00.00.7.6.5.4.2.2.2.4.0
BIT N	umber		31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24	4 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID				СВА
Rese	et 0x00000000		0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
ID				Description
Α	RW STARTED			Enable or disable interrupt for event STARTED
		Disabled	0	Disable
		Enabled	1	Enable
В	RW STOPPED			Enable or disable interrupt for event STOPPED
		Disabled	0	Disable
		Enabled	1	Enable
С	RW END			Enable or disable interrupt for event END
		Disabled	0	Disable
		Enabled	1	Enable

6.9.7.12 INTENSET

Address offset: 0x304

Enable interrupt

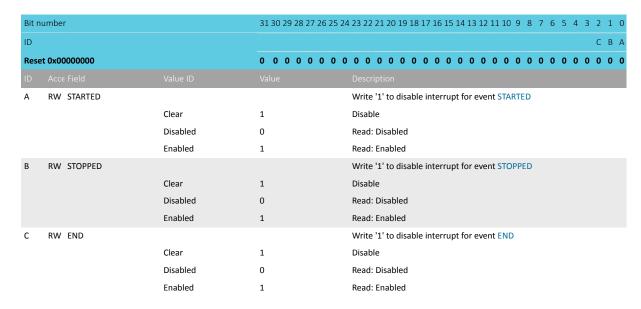
Bit n	umber		31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24	4 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID				СВА
Rese	et 0x00000000		0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
ID				
Α	RW STARTED			Write '1' to enable interrupt for event STARTED
		Set	1	Enable
		Disabled	0	Read: Disabled
		Enabled	1	Read: Enabled
В	RW STOPPED			Write '1' to enable interrupt for event STOPPED
		Set	1	Enable
		Disabled	0	Read: Disabled
		Enabled	1	Read: Enabled
С	RW END			Write '1' to enable interrupt for event END
		Set	1	Enable
		Disabled	0	Read: Disabled
		Enabled	1	Read: Enabled

6.9.7.13 INTENCLR

Address offset: 0x308



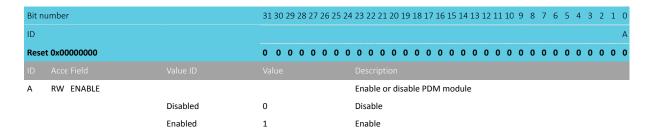
Disable interrupt



6.9.7.14 ENABLE

Address offset: 0x500

PDM module enable register



6.9.7.15 PDMCLKCTRL

Address offset: 0x504

PDM clock generator control

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID	A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A
Reset 0x08400000	0 0 0 0 1 0 0 0 1 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
ID Acce Field Value ID	
A RW FREQ	PDM_CLK frequency
1000K	0x08000000 PDM_CLK = 32 MHz / 32 = 1.000 MHz
Default	0x08400000 PDM_CLK = 32 MHz / 31 = 1.032 MHz. Nominal clock for
	RATIO=Ratio64.
1067K	0x08800000 PDM_CLK = 32 MHz / 30 = 1.067 MHz
1231K	0x09800000 PDM_CLK = 32 MHz / 26 = 1.231 MHz
1280K	0x0A000000 PDM_CLK = 32 MHz / 25 = 1.280 MHz. Nominal clock for
	RATIO=Ratio80.
1333K	0x0A800000 PDM_CLK = 32 MHz / 24 = 1.333 MHz



6.9.7.16 MODE

Address offset: 0x508

Defines the routing of the connected PDM microphones' signals

Bit number	31 30 29 28 2	27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID		B A
Reset 0x00000000	0 0 0 0 0	$0 \ 0 \ 0 \ 0 \ 0 \ 0 \ 0 \ 0 \ 0 \ 0 \$
ID Acce Field Value ID		Description
A RW OPERATION		Mono or stereo operation
Stereo	0	Sample and store one pair (Left + Right) of 16bit samples
		per RAM word R=[31:16]; L=[15:0]
Mono	1	Sample and store two successive Left samples (16 bit each)
		per RAM word L1=[31:16]; L0=[15:0]
B RW EDGE		Defines on which PDM_CLK edge Left (or mono) is sampled
LeftFalli	ng 0	Left (or mono) is sampled on falling edge of PDM_CLK
LeftRisir	ng 1	Left (or mono) is sampled on rising edge of PDM_CLK

6.9.7.17 GAINL

Address offset: 0x518

Left output gain adjustment

Bit number		31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24	23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID			A A A A A A
Reset 0x00000028		0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	$0 \ 0 \ 0 \ 0 \ 0 \ 0 \ 0 \ 0 \ 0 \ 0 \$
ID Acce Field Va	alue ID	Value	Description
A RW GAINL			Left output gain adjustment, in 0.5 dB steps, around the
			default module gain (see electrical parameters)
			0x00 -20 dB gain adjust
			0x01 -19.5 dB gain adjust
			()
			0x27 -0.5 dB gain adjust
			0x28 0 dB gain adjust
			0x29 +0.5 dB gain adjust
			()
			0x4F +19.5 dB gain adjust
			0x50 +20 dB gain adjust
M	⁄linGain	0x00	-20dB gain adjustment (minimum)
D	efault Gain	0x28	0dB gain adjustment
M	/laxGain	0x50	+20dB gain adjustment (maximum)

6.9.7.18 GAINR

Address offset: 0x51C

Right output gain adjustment

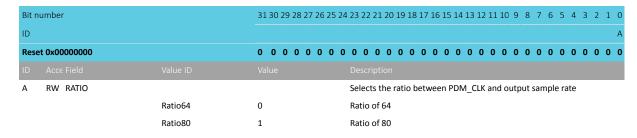


D:+			21.20	20	20.5	\ 7 ^		r 2	4 2.	2 2	12.5	11 -	00.1	0 1	0.1	71	C 1	г 1	4 1	2 1	2 14	1 10		0	7	_	_	4	2	·	1 0
Bit nu	mper		31 30	29	28 2	2/2	26 2	5 2	4 2.	3 2	22 2	21 2	20 1	19 1	18 1	. / 1	.6 1	5 1	4 1	3 I	21.	1 10	9	8	/	6	5	4	3	۷.	1 0
ID																										Α	Α	Α	Α .	A A	A A
Reset	0x00000028		0 0	0	0	0	0 (0 0	0) (0	0	0	0 (0	0 (0 (0) () (0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	1	0 (0 0
ID																															
Α	RW GAINR								R	igh	nt c	outp	out	gai	n a	dju	stn	ien	t, ir	n 0.	5 dl	B st	eps	, ar	oun	d t	he				
									d	efa	ault	t m	odı	ıle į	gaiı	n (s	ee	ele	ctri	cal	par	am	eter	s)							
		MinGain	0x00						-2	20c	dB;	gair	n ad	djus	stm	ent	: (m	ini	mu	m)											
		DefaultGain	0x28						0	dB	ga	in a	adju	ıstr	ner	nt															
		MaxGain	0x50						+	20	dB	gai	n a	dju	stn	nen	t (n	nax	imı	um)											

6.9.7.19 RATIO

Address offset: 0x520

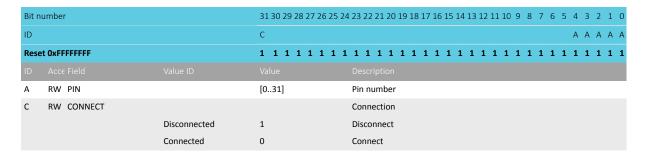
Selects the ratio between PDM_CLK and output sample rate. Change PDMCLKCTRL accordingly.



6.9.7.20 PSEL.CLK

Address offset: 0x540

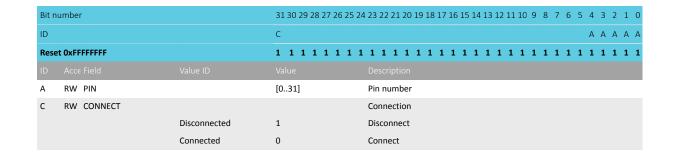
Pin number configuration for PDM CLK signal



6.9.7.21 PSEL.DIN

Address offset: 0x544

Pin number configuration for PDM DIN signal



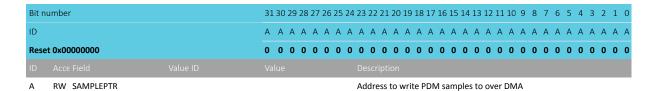




6.9.7.22 SAMPLE.PTR

Address offset: 0x560

RAM address pointer to write samples to with EasyDMA

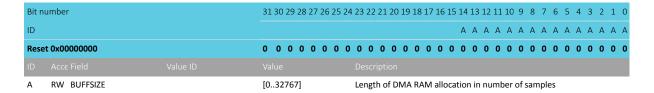


Note: See the memory chapter for details about which memories are available for EasyDMA.

6.9.7.23 SAMPLE.MAXCNT

Address offset: 0x564

Number of samples to allocate memory for in EasyDMA mode



6.9.8 Electrical specification

6.9.8.1 PDM Electrical Specification

Symbol	Description	Min.	Тур.	Max.	Units
f _{PDM,CLK,64}	PDM clock speed. PDMCLKCTRL = Default (Setting needed		1.032		MHz
	for 16MHz sample frequency @ RATIO = Ratio64)				
f _{PDM,CLK,80}	PDM clock speed. PDMCLKCTRL = 1280K (Setting needed for				MHz
	16MHz sample frequency @ RATIO = Ratio80)				
t _{PDM,JITTER}	Jitter in PDM clock output			20	ns
T _{dPDM,CLK}	PDM clock duty cycle	40	50	60	%
t _{PDM,DATA}	Decimation filter delay			5	ms
t _{PDM,cv}	Allowed clock edge to data valid			125	ns
t _{PDM,ci}	Allowed (other) clock edge to data invalid	0			ns
t _{PDM,s}	Data setup time at $f_{\text{PDM,CLK}}$ =1.024 MHz or 1.280 MHz	65			ns
t _{PDM,h}	Data hold time at $f_{PDM,CLK}$ =1.024 MHz or 1.280 MHz	0			ns
G _{PDM,default}	Default (reset) absolute gain of the PDM module		3.2		dB



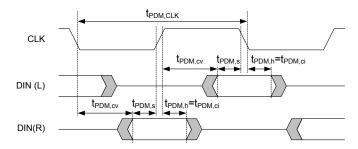


Figure 41: PDM timing diagram

6.10 PWM — Pulse width modulation

The pulse with modulation (PWM) module enables the generation of pulse width modulated signals on GPIO. The module implements an up or up-and-down counter with four PWM channels that drive assigned GPIOs.

The following are the main features of a PWM module:

- Programmable PWM frequency
- · Up to four PWM channels with individual polarity and duty cycle values
- Edge or center-aligned pulses across PWM channels
- Multiple duty cycle arrays (sequences) defined in RAM
- Autonomous and glitch-free update of duty cycle values directly from memory through EasyDMA (no CPU involvement)
- Change of polarity, duty cycle, and base frequency possibly on every PWM period
- RAM sequences can be repeated or connected into loops

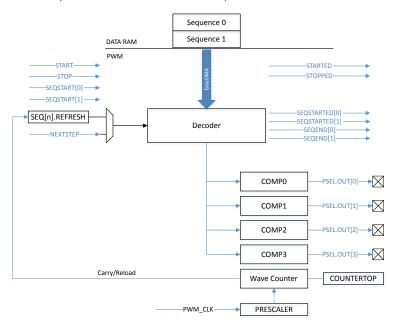


Figure 42: PWM module

6.10.1 Wave counter

The wave counter is responsible for generating the pulses at a duty cycle that depends on the compare values, and at a frequency that depends on COUNTERTOP.

There is one common 15-bit counter with four compare channels. Thus, all four channels will share the same period (PWM frequency), but can have individual duty cycle and polarity. The polarity is set by a



value read from RAM (see figure Decoder memory access modes on page 168). Whether the counter counts up, or up and down, is controlled by the MODE register.

The timer top value is controlled by the COUNTERTOP register. This register value, in conjunction with the selected PRESCALER of the PWM_CLK, will result in a given PWM period. A COUNTERTOP value smaller than the compare setting will result in a state where no PWM edges are generated. OUT[n] is held high, given that the polarity is set to FallingEdge. All compare registers are internal and can only be configured through decoder presented later. COUNTERTOP can be safely written at any time.

Sampling follows the START task. If DECODER.LOAD=WaveForm, the register value is ignored and taken from RAM instead (see section Decoder with EasyDMA on page 168 for more details). If DECODER.LOAD is anything else than the WaveForm, it is sampled following a STARTSEQ[n] task and when loading a new value from RAM during a sequence playback.

The following figure shows the counter operating in up mode (MODE=PWM_MODE_Up), with three PWM channels with the same frequency but different duty cycle:

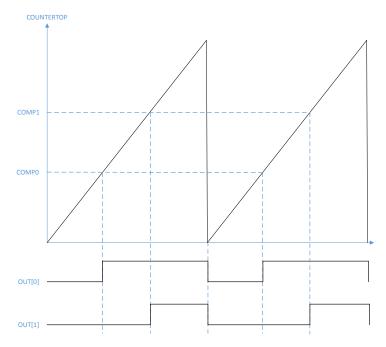


Figure 43: PWM counter in up mode example - FallingEdge polarity

The counter is automatically reset to zero when COUNTERTOP is reached and OUT[n] will invert. OUT[n] is held low if the compare value is 0 and held high if set to COUNTERTOP, given that the polarity is set to



FallingEdge. Counter running in up mode results in pulse widths that are edge-aligned. The following is the code for the counter in up mode example:

```
uint16 t pwm seq[4] = {PWM CH0 DUTY, PWM CH1 DUTY, PWM CH2 DUTY, PWM CH3 DUTY};
NRF PWM0->PSEL.OUT[0] = (first pin << PWM PSEL OUT PIN Pos) |
                         (PWM PSEL OUT CONNECT Connected <<
                                                   PWM PSEL OUT CONNECT Pos);
NRF_PWM0->PSEL.OUT[1] = (second_pin << PWM_PSEL_OUT_PIN_Pos) |
                        (PWM PSEL OUT CONNECT Connected <<
                                                   PWM PSEL OUT CONNECT Pos);
NRF_PWM0->ENABLE = (PWM_ENABLE_ENABLE_Enabled << PWM_ENABLE_ENABLE_Pos);
NRF_PWM0->MODE = (PWM_MODE_UPDOWN_Up << PWM_MODE_UPDOWN_Pos);</pre>
NRF_PWM0->PRESCALER = (PWM_PRESCALER_PRESCALER_DIV_1 <<
                                                   PWM_PRESCALER_PRESCALER_Pos);
NRF PWM0->COUNTERTOP = (16000 << PWM COUNTERTOP COUNTERTOP Pos); //1 msec
NRF_PWM0->LOOP = (PWM_LOOP_CNT_Disabled << PWM_LOOP_CNT_Pos);
NRF PWM0->DECODER = (PWM DECODER LOAD Individual << PWM DECODER LOAD Pos) |
                       (PWM DECODER MODE RefreshCount << PWM DECODER MODE Pos);
NRF_PWM0->SEQ[0].PTR = ((uint32_t)(pwm_seq) << PWM_SEQ_PTR_PTR_Pos);
NRF_PWM0->SEQ[0].CNT = ((sizeof(pwm_seq) / sizeof(uint16_t)) <<
                                                   PWM SEQ CNT CNT Pos);
NRF PWM0->SEQ[0].REFRESH = 0;
NRF PWM0->SEQ[0].ENDDELAY = 0;
NRF PWM0->TASKS SEQSTART[0] = 1;
```

When the counter is running in up mode, the following formula can be used to compute the PWM period and the step size:

```
PWM period: T_{PWM (Up)} = T_{PWM \_CLK} * COUNTERTOP
Step width/Resolution: T_{steps} = T_{PWM \_CLK}
```

The following figure shows the counter operating in up-and-down mode (MODE=PWM_MODE_UpAndDown), with two PWM channels with the same frequency but different duty cycle and output polarity:



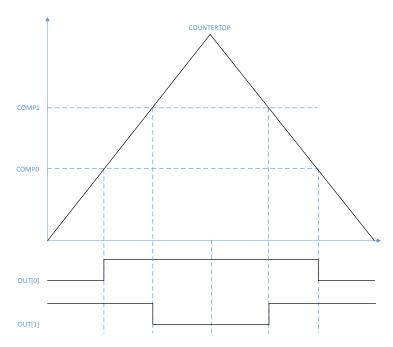


Figure 44: PWM counter in up-and-down mode example

The counter starts decrementing to zero when COUNTERTOP is reached and will invert the OUT[n] when compare value is hit for the second time. This results in a set of pulses that are center-aligned. The following is the code for the counter in up-and-down mode example:

```
uint16 t pwm seq[4] = {PWM CH0 DUTY, PWM CH1 DUTY, PWM CH2 DUTY, PWM CH3 DUTY};
NRF PWM0->PSEL.OUT[0] = (first pin << PWM PSEL OUT PIN Pos) |
                        (PWM_PSEL_OUT_CONNECT_Connected <<
                                                PWM PSEL OUT CONNECT Pos);
NRF PWM0->PSEL.OUT[1] = (second pin << PWM PSEL OUT PIN Pos) |
                       (PWM PSEL OUT CONNECT Connected <<
                                                PWM PSEL OUT CONNECT Pos);
                     = (PWM ENABLE ENABLE Enabled << PWM ENABLE ENABLE Pos);
NRF PWM0->ENABLE
NRF_PWM0->MODE
                     = (PWM MODE UPDOWN UpAndDown << PWM MODE UPDOWN Pos);
NRF PWM0->PRESCALER = (PWM PRESCALER PRESCALER DIV 1 <<
                                                PWM PRESCALER PRESCALER Pos);
NRF PWM0->COUNTERTOP = (16000 << PWM COUNTERTOP COUNTERTOP Pos); //1 msec
NRF PWM0->LOOP = (PWM LOOP CNT Disabled << PWM LOOP CNT Pos);
NRF PWM0->DECODER = (PWM DECODER LOAD Individual << PWM DECODER LOAD Pos) |
                     (PWM DECODER MODE RefreshCount << PWM DECODER MODE Pos);
NRF PWM0->SEQ[0].PTR = ((uint32 t) (pwm seq) << PWM SEQ PTR PTR Pos);
NRF_PWM0->SEQ[0].CNT = ((sizeof(pwm_seq) / sizeof(uint16_t)) <<
                                                PWM SEQ CNT CNT Pos);
NRF PWM0->SEQ[0].REFRESH = 0;
NRF PWM0->SEQ[0].ENDDELAY = 0;
NRF_PWM0->TASKS_SEQSTART[0] = 1;
```

When the counter is running in up-and-down mode, the following formula can be used to compute the PWM period and the step size:

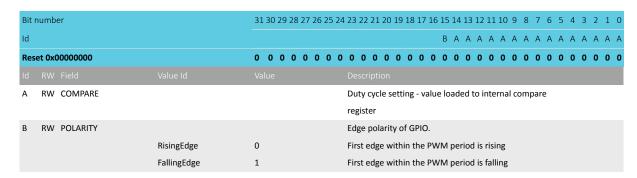
```
T_{PWM\,(Up\ And\ Down)} = T_{PWM\_CLK} * 2 * COUNTERTOP
Step width/Resolution: T_{steps} = T_{PWM\ CLK} * 2
```



6.10.2 Decoder with EasyDMA

The decoder uses EasyDMA to take PWM parameters stored in RAM and update the internal compare registers of the wave counter, based on the mode of operation.

PWM parameters are organized into a sequence containing at least one half word (16 bit). Its most significant bit[15] denotes the polarity of the OUT[n] while bit[14:0] is the 15-bit compare value.



The DECODER register controls how the RAM content is interpreted and loaded into the internal compare registers. The LOAD field controls if the RAM values are loaded to all compare channels, or to update a group or all channels with individual values. The following figure illustrates how parameters stored in RAM are organized and routed to various compare channels in different modes:

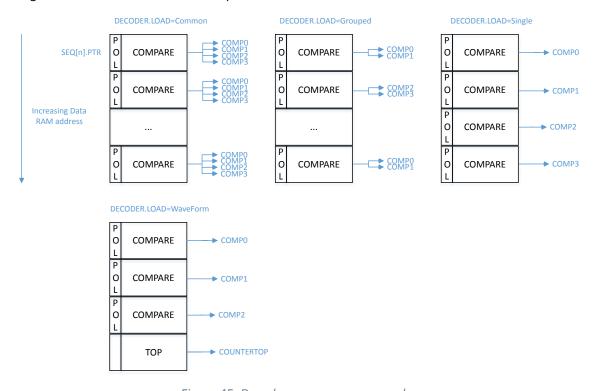


Figure 45: Decoder memory access modes

A special mode of operation is available when DECODER.LOAD is set to WaveForm. In this mode, up to three PWM channels can be enabled - OUT[0] to OUT[2]. In RAM, four values are loaded at a time: the first, second and third location are used to load the values, and the fourth RAM location is used to load the COUNTERTOP register. This way one can have up to three PWM channels with a frequency base that changes on a per PWM period basis. This mode of operation is useful for arbitrary wave form generation in applications, such as LED lighting.



The register SEQ[n].REFRESH=N (one per sequence n=0 or 1) will instruct a new RAM stored pulse width value on every (N+1)th PWM period. Setting the register to zero will result in a new duty cycle update every PWM period, as long as the minimum PWM period is observed.

Note that registers SEQ[n].REFRESH and SEQ[n].ENDDELAY are ignored when DECODER.MODE=NextStep. The next value is loaded upon every received NEXTSTEP task.

SEQ[n].PTR is the pointer used to fetch COMPARE values from RAM. If the SEQ[n].PTR is not pointing to a RAM region, an EasyDMA transfer may result in a HardFault or RAM corruption. See Memory on page 20 for more information about the different memory regions. After the SEQ[n].PTR is set to the desired RAM location, the SEQ[n].CNT register must be set to number of 16-bit half words in the sequence. It is important to observe that the Grouped mode requires one half word per group, while the Single mode requires one half word per channel, thus increasing the RAM size occupation. If PWM generation is not running when the SEQSTART[n] task is triggered, the task will load the first value from RAM and then start the PWM generation. A SEQSTARTED[n] event is generated as soon as the EasyDMA has read the first PWM parameter from RAM and the wave counter has started executing it. When LOOP.CNT=0, sequence n=0 or 1 is played back once. After the last value in the sequence has been loaded and started executing, a SEQEND[n] event is generated. The PWM generation will then continue with the last loaded value. The following figure illustrates an example of such simple playback:

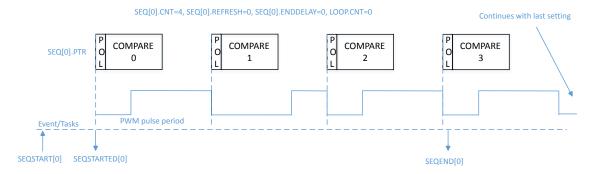


Figure 46: Simple sequence example



Figure depicts the source code used for configuration and timing details in a sequence where only sequence 0 is used and only run once with a new PWM duty cycle for each period.

```
NRF PWM0->PSEL.OUT[0] = (first pin << PWM PSEL OUT PIN Pos) |
                         (PWM PSEL OUT CONNECT Connected <<
                                                   PWM PSEL OUT CONNECT Pos);
NRF_PWM0->ENABLE = (PWM_ENABLE_ENABLE_Enabled << PWM_ENABLE_ENABLE_Pos);
NRF_PWM0->MODE = (PWM_MODE_UPDOWN_Up << PWM_MODE_UPDOWN_Pos);</pre>
NRF PWM0->PRESCALER = (PWM PRESCALER PRESCALER DIV 1 <<
                                                    PWM PRESCALER PRESCALER Pos);
NRF_PWM0->COUNTERTOP = (16000 << PWM_COUNTERTOP_COUNTERTOP_Pos); //1 msec
NRF_PWM0->LOOP = (PWM_LOOP_CNT_Disabled << PWM_LOOP_CNT_Pos);
NRF_PWM0->DECODER = (PWM_DECODER_LOAD_Common << PWM_DECODER_LOAD_Pos) |
                       (PWM DECODER MODE RefreshCount << PWM DECODER MODE Pos);
NRF PWM0->SEQ[0].PTR = ((uint32 t) (seq0 ram) << PWM SEQ PTR PTR Pos);
NRF PWM0->SEQ[0].CNT = ((sizeof(seq0 ram) / sizeof(uint16 t)) <<
                                                    PWM SEQ CNT CNT Pos);
NRF_PWM0->SEQ[0].REFRESH = 0;
NRF PWM0->SEQ[0].ENDDELAY = 0;
NRF PWM0->TASKS SEQSTART[0] = 1;
```

To completely stop the PWM generation and force the associated pins to a defined state, a STOP task can be triggered at any time. A STOPPED event is generated when the PWM generation has stopped at the end of currently running PWM period, and the pins go into their idle state as defined in GPIO OUT register. PWM generation can then only be restarted through a SEQSTART[n] task. SEQSTART[n] will resume PWM generation after having loaded the first value from the RAM buffer defined in the SEQ[n].PTR register.

The table below indicates when specific registers get sampled by the hardware. Care should be taken when updating these registers to avoid that values are applied earlier than expected.



Register	Taken into account by hardware	Recommended (safe) update
SEQ[n].PTR	When sending the SEQSTART[n] task	After having received the SEQSTARTED[n] event
SEQ[n].CNT	When sending the SEQSTART[n] task	After having received the SEQSTARTED[n] event
SEQ[0].ENDDELAY	When sending the SEQSTART[0] task	Before starting sequence [0] through a SEQSTART[0] task
	Every time a new value from sequence [0] has been loaded from	When no more value from sequence [0] gets loaded from RAM
	RAM and gets applied to the Wave Counter (indicated by the	(indicated by the SEQEND[0] event)
	PWMPERIODEND event)	At any time during sequence [1] (which starts when the
		SEQSTARTED[1] event is generated)
SEQ[1].ENDDELAY	When sending the SEQSTART[1] task	Before starting sequence [1] through a SEQSTART[1] task
	Every time a new value from sequence [1] has been loaded from	When no more value from sequence [1] gets loaded from RAM
	RAM and gets applied to the Wave Counter (indicated by the	(indicated by the SEQEND[1] event)
	PWMPERIODEND event)	At any time during sequence [0] (which starts when the
		SEQSTARTED[0] event is generated)
SEQ[0].REFRESH	When sending the SEQSTART[0] task	Before starting sequence [0] through a SEQSTART[0] task
	Every time a new value from sequence [0] has been loaded from	At any time during sequence [1] (which starts when the
	RAM and gets applied to the Wave Counter (indicated by the	SEQSTARTED[1] event is generated)
	PWMPERIODEND event)	
SEQ[1].REFRESH	When sending the SEQSTART[1] task	Before starting sequence [1] through a SEQSTART[1] task
	Every time a new value from sequence [1] has been loaded from	At any time during sequence [0] (which starts when the
	RAM and gets applied to the Wave Counter (indicated by the PWMPERIODEND event)	SEQSTARTED[0] event is generated)
COUNTERTOP	In DECODER.LOAD=WaveForm: this register is ignored.	Before starting PWM generation through a SEQSTART[n] task
	In all other LOAD modes: at the end of current PWM period	After a STOP task has been triggered, and the STOPPED event has
	(indicated by the PWMPERIODEND event)	been received.
MODE	Immediately	Before starting PWM generation through a SEQSTART[n] task
		After a STOP task has been triggered, and the STOPPED event has
		been received.
DECODER	Immediately	Before starting PWM generation through a SEQSTART[n] task
		After a STOP task has been triggered, and the STOPPED event has
		been received.
PRESCALER	Immediately	Before starting PWM generation through a SEQSTART[n] task
		After a STOP task has been triggered, and the STOPPED event has
		been received.
LOOP	Immediately	Before starting PWM generation through a SEQSTART[n] task
		After a STOP task has been triggered, and the STOPPED event has
		been received.
PSEL.OUT[n]	Immediately	Before enabling the PWM instance through the ENABLE register

Table 58: When to safely update PWM registers

Note: SEQ[n].REFRESH and SEQ[n].ENDDELAY are ignored at the end of a complex sequence, indicated by a LOOPSDONE event. The reason for this is that the last value loaded from RAM is maintained until further action from software (restarting a new sequence, or stopping PWM generation).

A more complex example, where LOOP.CNT>0, is shown in the following figure:



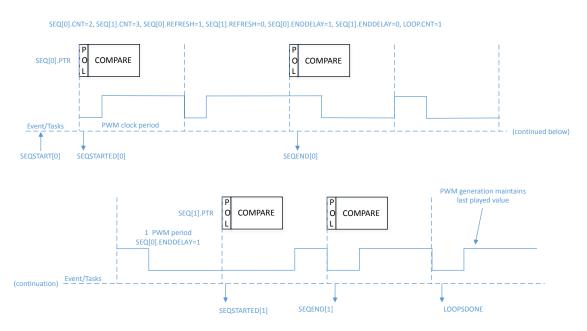


Figure 47: Example using two sequences

In this case, an automated playback takes place, consisting of SEQ[0], delay 0, SEQ[1], delay 1, then again SEQ[0], etc. The user can choose to start a complex playback with SEQ[0] or SEQ[1] through sending the SEQSTART[0] or SEQSTART[1] task. The complex playback always ends with delay 1.

The two sequences 0 and 1 are defined by the addresses of value tables in RAM (pointed to by SEQ[n].PTR) and the buffer size (SEQ[n].CNT). The rate at which a new value is loaded is defined individually for each sequence by SEQ[n].REFRESH. The chaining of sequence 1 following the sequence 0 is implicit, the LOOP.CNT register allows the chaining of sequence 1 to sequence 0 for a determined number of times. In other words, it allows to repeat a complex sequence a number of times in a fully automated way.

In the following code example, sequence 0 is defined with SEQ[0].REFRESH set to 1, meaning that a new PWM duty cycle is pushed every second PWM period. This complex sequence is started with the SEQSTART[0] task, so SEQ[0] is played first. Since SEQ[0].ENDDELAY=1 there will be one PWM period delay between last period on sequence 0 and the first period on sequence 1. Since SEQ[1].ENDDELAY=0 there is no delay 1, so SEQ[0] would be started immediately after the end of SEQ[1]. However, as LOOP.CNT is



1, the playback stops after having played SEQ[1] only once, and both SEQEND[1] and LOOPSDONE are generated (their order is not guaranteed in this case).

```
NRF PWM0->PSEL.OUT[0] = (first pin << PWM PSEL OUT PIN Pos) |
                         (PWM PSEL OUT CONNECT Connected <<
                                                   PWM PSEL OUT CONNECT Pos);
NRF_PWM0->ENABLE = (PWM_ENABLE_ENABLE_Enabled << PWM_ENABLE_ENABLE_Pos);
NRF_PWM0->MODE = (PWM_MODE_UPDOWN_Up << PWM_MODE_UPDOWN_Pos);</pre>
NRF PWM0->PRESCALER = (PWM PRESCALER PRESCALER DIV 1 <<
                                                   PWM PRESCALER PRESCALER Pos);
NRF_PWM0->COUNTERTOP = (16000 << PWM_COUNTERTOP_COUNTERTOP_Pos); //1 msec
NRF_PWM0->LOOP = (1 << PWM_LOOP_CNT_Pos);
NRF_PWM0->DECODER = (PWM_DECODER_LOAD_Common << PWM_DECODER_LOAD_Pos) |
                       (PWM DECODER MODE RefreshCount << PWM DECODER MODE Pos);
NRF_PWM0->SEQ[0].PTR = ((uint32_t)(seq0_ram) << PWM_SEQ_PTR_PTR_Pos);</pre>
NRF PWM0->SEQ[0].CNT = ((sizeof(seq0 ram) / sizeof(uint16 t)) <<
                                                    PWM SEQ CNT CNT Pos);
NRF PWM0->SEQ[0].REFRESH = 1;
NRF PWM0->SEQ[0].ENDDELAY = 1;
NRF PWM0->SEQ[1].PTR = ((uint32 t)(seq1 ram) << PWM SEQ PTR PTR Pos);
NRF_PWM0->SEQ[1].CNT = ((sizeof(seq1_ram) / sizeof(uint16_t)) <<
                                                  PWM SEQ CNT CNT Pos);
NRF PWM0->SEQ[1].REFRESH = 0;
NRF PWM0->SEQ[1].ENDDELAY = 0;
NRF PWM0->TASKS SEQSTART[0] = 1;
```

The decoder can also be configured to asynchronously load new PWM duty cycle. If the DECODER.MODE register is set to NextStep, then the NEXTSTEP task will cause an update of internal compare registers on the next PWM period.

The following figures provide an overview of each part of an arbitrary sequence, in various modes (LOOP.CNT=0 and LOOP.CNT>0). In particular, the following are represented:

- Initial and final duty cycle on the PWM output(s)
- Chaining of SEQ[0] and SEQ[1] if LOOP.CNT>0
- Influence of registers on the sequence
- Events generated during a sequence
- DMA activity (loading of next value and applying it to the output(s))



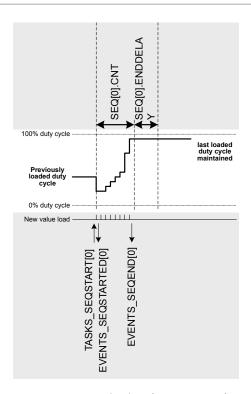


Figure 48: Single shot (LOOP.CNT=0)

Note: The single-shot example also applies to SEQ[1]. Only SEQ[0] is represented for simplicity.

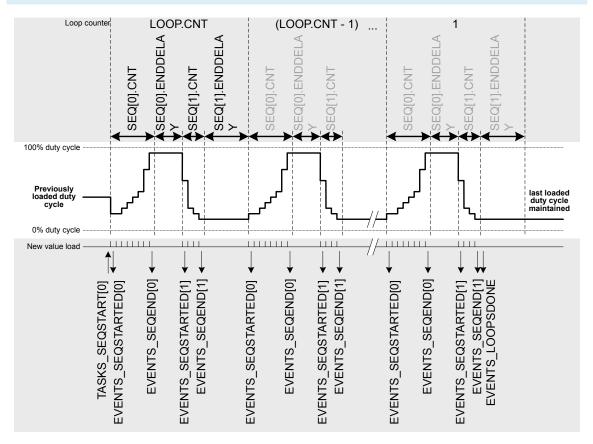


Figure 49: Complex sequence (LOOP.CNT>0) starting with SEQ[0]



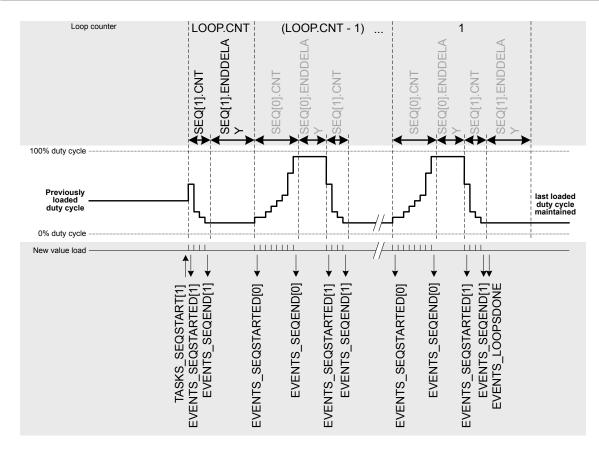


Figure 50: Complex sequence (LOOP.CNT>0) starting with SEQ[1]

Note: If a sequence is in use in a simple or complex sequence, it must have a length of SEQ[n].CNT > 0.

6.10.3 Limitations

Previous compare value is repeated if the PWM period is shorter than the time it takes for the EasyDMA to retrieve from RAM and update the internal compare registers. This is to ensure a glitch-free operation even for very short PWM periods.

6.10.4 Pin configuration

The OUT[n] (n=0..3) signals associated with each PWM channel are mapped to physical pins according to the configuration of PSEL.OUT[n] registers. If PSEL.OUT[n].CONNECT is set to Disconnected, the associated PWM module signal will not be connected to any physical pins.

The PSEL.OUT[n] registers and their configurations are used as long as the PWM module is enabled and the PWM generation active (wave counter started). They are retained only as long as the device is in System ON mode (see section POWER for more information about power modes).

To ensure correct behavior in the PWM module, the pins that are used must be configured in the GPIO peripheral in the following way before the PWM module is enabled:

PWM signal	PWM pin	Direction	Output value	Comment
OUT[n]	As specified in PSEL.OUT[n]	Output	0	Idle state defined in GPIO OUT
	(n=03)			register

Table 59: Recommended GPIO configuration before starting PWM generation



The idle state of a pin is defined by the OUT register in the GPIO module, to ensure that the pins used by the PWM module are driven correctly. If PWM generation is stopped by triggering a STOP task, the PWM module itself is temporarily disabled or the device temporarily enters System OFF. This configuration must be retained in the GPIO for the selected pins (I/Os) for as long as the PWM module is supposed to be connected to an external PWM circuit.

Only one peripheral can be assigned to drive a particular GPIO pin at a time. Failing to do so may result in unpredictable behavior.

6.10.5 Registers

Base address	Peripheral	Instance	Secure mapping	DMA security	Description	Configuration
0x50021000	PWM	PWM0:S	US	SA	Pulse width modulation unit (1
0x40021000	PVVIVI	PWM0: NS	03	3A	ruise width modulation unit t	,
0x50022000	PWM	PWM1:S	US	SA	Pulse width modulation unit	
0x40022000	PVVIVI	PWM1:NS	03	3A	ruise width modulation unit .	L
0x50023000	PWM	PWM2:S	US	SA	Pulse width modulation unit 2	1
0x40023000	PVVIVI	PWM2: NS	US	SA	Pulse width modulation unit a	2
0x50024000	DIA/A	PWM3:S	LIC	CA	Pulse width modulation unit 3	1
0x40024000	PWM	PWM3:NS	US	SA	Pulse width modulation unit s	3

Table 60: Instances

Register	Offset	Security	Description
TASKS_STOP	0x004		Stops PWM pulse generation on all channels at the end of current PWM period,
			and stops sequence playback
TASKS_SEQSTART[0]	0x008		Loads the first PWM value on all enabled channels from sequence 0, and
			starts playing that sequence at the rate defined in SEQ[0]REFRESH and/or
			DECODER.MODE. Causes PWM generation to start if not running.
TASKS_SEQSTART[1]	0x00C		Loads the first PWM value on all enabled channels from sequence 1, and
			starts playing that sequence at the rate defined in SEQ[1]REFRESH and/or
			DECODER.MODE. Causes PWM generation to start if not running.
TASKS_NEXTSTEP	0x010		Steps by one value in the current sequence on all enabled channels if
			DECODER.MODE=NextStep. Does not cause PWM generation to start if not
			running.
SUBSCRIBE_STOP	0x084		Subscribe configuration for task STOP
SUBSCRIBE_SEQSTART[0]	0x088		Subscribe configuration for task SEQSTART[0]
SUBSCRIBE_SEQSTART[1]	0x08C		Subscribe configuration for task SEQSTART[1]
SUBSCRIBE_NEXTSTEP	0x090		Subscribe configuration for task NEXTSTEP
EVENTS_STOPPED	0x104		Response to STOP task, emitted when PWM pulses are no longer generated
EVENTS_SEQSTARTED[0]	0x108		First PWM period started on sequence 0
EVENTS_SEQSTARTED[1]	0x10C		First PWM period started on sequence 1
EVENTS_SEQEND[0]	0x110		Emitted at end of every sequence 0, when last value from RAM has been applied
			to wave counter
EVENTS_SEQEND[1]	0x114		Emitted at end of every sequence 1, when last value from RAM has been applied
			to wave counter
EVENTS_PWMPERIODEND	0x118		Emitted at the end of each PWM period
EVENTS_LOOPSDONE	0x11C		Concatenated sequences have been played the amount of times defined in
			LOOP.CNT
PUBLISH_STOPPED	0x184		Publish configuration for event STOPPED
PUBLISH_SEQSTARTED[0]	0x188		Publish configuration for event SEQSTARTED[0]
PUBLISH_SEQSTARTED[1]	0x18C		Publish configuration for event SEQSTARTED[1]
PUBLISH_SEQEND[0]	0x190		Publish configuration for event SEQEND[0]
PUBLISH_SEQEND[1]	0x194		Publish configuration for event SEQEND[1]



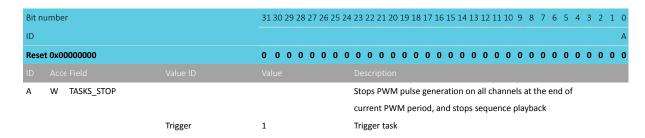
Register	Offset	Security	Description
PUBLISH_PWMPERIODEI	ND 0x198		Publish configuration for event PWMPERIODEND
PUBLISH_LOOPSDONE	0x19C		Publish configuration for event LOOPSDONE
SHORTS	0x200		Shortcuts between local events and tasks
INTEN	0x300		Enable or disable interrupt
INTENSET	0x304		Enable interrupt
INTENCLR	0x308		Disable interrupt
ENABLE	0x500		PWM module enable register
MODE	0x504		Selects operating mode of the wave counter
COUNTERTOP	0x508		Value up to which the pulse generator counter counts
PRESCALER	0x50C		Configuration for PWM_CLK
DECODER	0x510		Configuration of the decoder
LOOP	0x514		Number of playbacks of a loop
SEQ[0].PTR	0x520		Beginning address in RAM of this sequence
SEQ[0].CNT	0x524		Number of values (duty cycles) in this sequence
SEQ[0].REFRESH	0x528		Number of additional PWM periods between samples loaded into compare
			register
SEQ[0].ENDDELAY	0x52C		Time added after the sequence
SEQ[1].PTR	0x540		Beginning address in RAM of this sequence
SEQ[1].CNT	0x544		Number of values (duty cycles) in this sequence
SEQ[1].REFRESH	0x548		Number of additional PWM periods between samples loaded into compare
			register
SEQ[1].ENDDELAY	0x54C		Time added after the sequence
PSEL.OUT[0]	0x560		Output pin select for PWM channel 0
PSEL.OUT[1]	0x564		Output pin select for PWM channel 1
PSEL.OUT[2]	0x568		Output pin select for PWM channel 2
PSEL.OUT[3]	0x56C		Output pin select for PWM channel 3

Table 61: Register overview

6.10.5.1 TASKS_STOP

Address offset: 0x004

Stops PWM pulse generation on all channels at the end of current PWM period, and stops sequence playback



6.10.5.2 TASKS_SEQSTART[n] (n=0..1)

Address offset: $0x008 + (n \times 0x4)$

Loads the first PWM value on all enabled channels from sequence n, and starts playing that sequence at the rate defined in SEQ[n]REFRESH and/or DECODER.MODE. Causes PWM generation to start if not running.

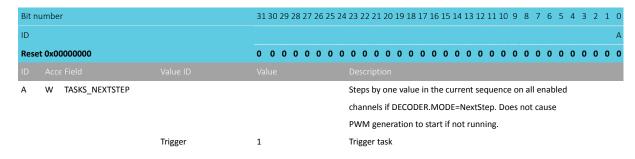


Bit ni	umber		31 30 2	29 2	28 2	7 20	6 25	5 24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11 :	10	9	8	7 (6 !	5 4	4 3	3 2	1	0
ID																															Α
Rese	t 0x00000000		0 0	0	0 (0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0 (0 (0 (0 (0 (0	0	0
ID																															
Α	W TASKS_SEQSTART								Lo	ads	the	e fir	rst l	PW	'M	valu	ue (on a	all e	ena	ble	d ch	nan	nels	s fr	om					
									se	que	nce	e n,	an	d s	tart	ts p	lay	ing	tha	at s	equ	end	e a	t th	ne r	ate	2				
									de	fine	ed i	n SI	EQ[[n]F	REF	RES	SH	and	/or	DE	СО	DEF	R.M	OD	E. (Cau	ises	;			
									PV	VM	gei	ner	atic	on t	to s	tar	t if	not	ru	nni	ng.										
		Trigger	1						Tri	gge	er ta	ask																			

6.10.5.3 TASKS_NEXTSTEP

Address offset: 0x010

Steps by one value in the current sequence on all enabled channels if DECODER.MODE=NextStep. Does not cause PWM generation to start if not running.



6.10.5.4 SUBSCRIBE STOP

Address offset: 0x084

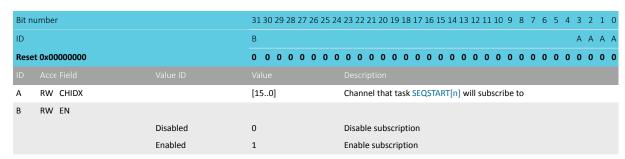
Subscribe configuration for task STOP

Bit n	umber		31 30 29 28 27 26 25	5 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID			В	АААА
Rese	t 0x00000000		0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
ID				
Α	RW CHIDX		[150]	Channel that task STOP will subscribe to
В	RW EN			
		Disabled	0	Disable subscription
		Enabled	1	Enable subscription

6.10.5.5 SUBSCRIBE_SEQSTART[n] (n=0..1)

Address offset: $0x088 + (n \times 0x4)$

Subscribe configuration for task SEQSTART[n]



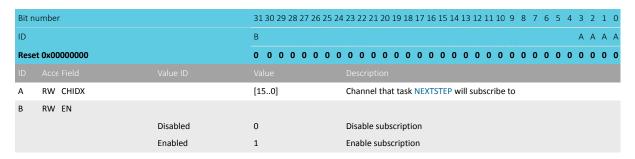




6.10.5.6 SUBSCRIBE_NEXTSTEP

Address offset: 0x090

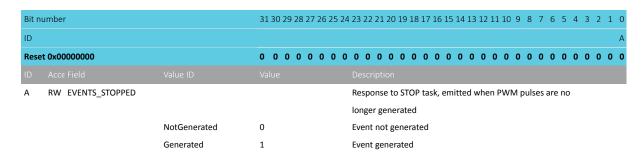
Subscribe configuration for task NEXTSTEP



6.10.5.7 EVENTS_STOPPED

Address offset: 0x104

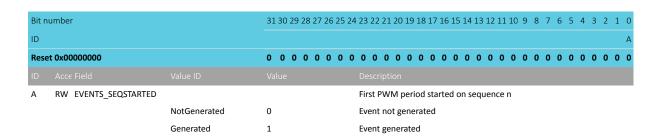
Response to STOP task, emitted when PWM pulses are no longer generated



6.10.5.8 EVENTS SEQSTARTED[n] (n=0..1)

Address offset: $0x108 + (n \times 0x4)$

First PWM period started on sequence n



6.10.5.9 EVENTS SEQEND[n] (n=0..1)

Address offset: $0x110 + (n \times 0x4)$

Emitted at end of every sequence n, when last value from RAM has been applied to wave counter



Bit n	umber		31 30 2	9 28	27	26 2	5 2	4 23	22	21 2	20 1	19 18	3 17	16	15	14 1	.3 12	2 11	10	9	8 7	7 6	5	4	3	2	1 0
ID																											А
Rese	t 0x00000000		0 0	0 0	0	0 0	0	0	0	0	0	0 0	0	0	0	0	0 0	0	0	0	0 0	0	0	0	0	0	0 0
ID																											
Α	RW EVENTS_SEQEND							Er	nitt	ed a	t er	nd o	f eve	ery	seq	uen	ce n	, wł	nen	last	valı	ue f	ron	n			
								RA	MA	has	bee	en ap	plie	ed t	o w	ave	cou	nter									
		NotGenerated	0					E٧	ent	not	gei	nera	ted														
		Generated	1					E٧	ent	gen	era	ted															

6.10.5.10 EVENTS_PWMPERIODEND

Address offset: 0x118

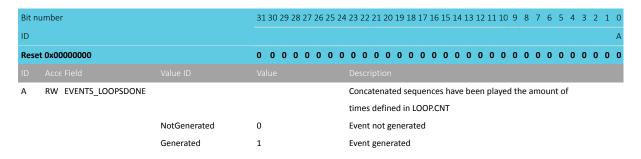
Emitted at the end of each PWM period

Bit n	umber		31 30 29 28 27 26 25 2	4 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID				A
Rese	t 0x00000000		0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
ID				
Α	RW EVENTS_PWMPERIODEN	ID		Emitted at the end of each PWM period
		NotGenerated	0	Event not generated
		Generated	1	Event generated

6.10.5.11 EVENTS_LOOPSDONE

Address offset: 0x11C

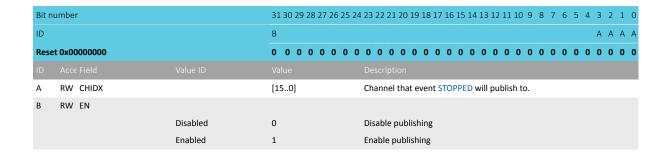
Concatenated sequences have been played the amount of times defined in LOOP.CNT



6.10.5.12 PUBLISH_STOPPED

Address offset: 0x184

Publish configuration for event STOPPED

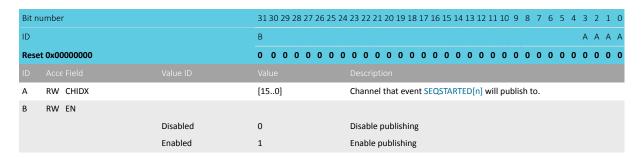




6.10.5.13 PUBLISH_SEQSTARTED[n] (n=0..1)

Address offset: $0x188 + (n \times 0x4)$

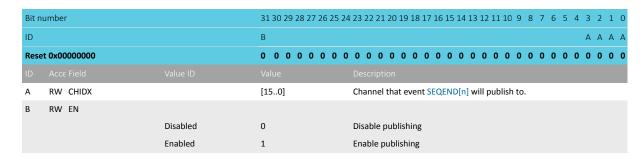
Publish configuration for event SEQSTARTED[n]



6.10.5.14 PUBLISH_SEQEND[n] (n=0..1)

Address offset: $0x190 + (n \times 0x4)$

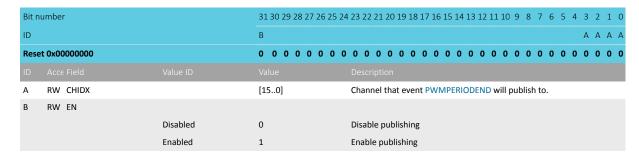
Publish configuration for event SEQEND[n]



6.10.5.15 PUBLISH PWMPERIODEND

Address offset: 0x198

Publish configuration for event PWMPERIODEND



6.10.5.16 PUBLISH_LOOPSDONE

Address offset: 0x19C

Publish configuration for event LOOPSDONE



Bit n	umber		31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24	23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID			В	A A A
Rese	t 0x00000000		0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
ID				
Α	RW CHIDX		[150]	Channel that event LOOPSDONE will publish to.
В	RW EN			
		Disabled	0	Disable publishing
		Enabled	1	Enable publishing

6.10.5.17 SHORTS

Address offset: 0x200

Shortcuts between local events and tasks

Bit number		31 30 29 28 27 26	25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID			E D C B A
Reset 0x00000000		0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
ID Acce Field			Description
A RW SEQENDO_	STOP		Shortcut between event SEQEND[0] and task STOP
	Disabled	0	Disable shortcut
	Enabled	1	Enable shortcut
B RW SEQEND1_	STOP		Shortcut between event SEQEND[1] and task STOP
	Disabled	0	Disable shortcut
	Enabled	1	Enable shortcut
C RW LOOPSDON	IE_SEQSTARTO		Shortcut between event LOOPSDONE and task SEQSTART[0]
	Disabled	0	Disable shortcut
	Enabled	1	Enable shortcut
D RW LOOPSDON	IE_SEQSTART1		Shortcut between event LOOPSDONE and task SEQSTART[1]
	Disabled	0	Disable shortcut
	Enabled	1	Enable shortcut
E RW LOOPSDON	IE_STOP		Shortcut between event LOOPSDONE and task STOP
	Disabled	0	Disable shortcut
	Enabled	1	Enable shortcut

6.10.5.18 INTEN

Address offset: 0x300

Enable or disable interrupt

Bit n	umber		31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24	4 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1
ID				HGFEDCB
Rese	t 0x00000000		0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
ID				
В	RW STOPPED			Enable or disable interrupt for event STOPPED
		Disabled	0	Disable
		Enabled	1	Enable
C-D	RW SEQSTARTED[i] (i=01)			Enable or disable interrupt for event SEQSTARTED[i]
		Disabled	0	Disable
		Enabled	1	Enable
E-F	RW SEQEND[i] (i=01)			Enable or disable interrupt for event SEQEND[i]
		Disabled	0	Disable
		Enabled	1	Enable
G	RW PWMPERIODEND			Enable or disable interrupt for event PWMPERIODEND



Bit n	umber		31 30 29 28 27 20	6 25 2	4 23	22 2	1 20	19 :	18 1	7 16	5 15	14	13 1	.2 13	1 10	9 8	3 7	6	5	4	3	2	1 0
ID																	Н	G	F	Ε	D	С	В
Rese	t 0x00000000		0 0 0 0 0	0 (0	0 (0	0	0 (0	0	0	0 (0 0	0	0 0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0 0
ID																							
		Disabled	0		Dis	able																	
		Enabled	1		Ena	ble																	
Н	RW LOOPSDONE				Ena	ble	or d	isab	le in	terr	upt	for	eve	nt Lo	OOPS	DOI	NE						
		Disabled	0		Dis	able																	
		Enabled	1		Ena	ble																	

6.10.5.19 INTENSET

Address offset: 0x304

Enable interrupt

Bit n	umber		31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24	4 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID				HGFEDCB
Rese	t 0x00000000		0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
В	RW STOPPED			Write '1' to enable interrupt for event STOPPED
		Set	1	Enable
		Disabled	0	Read: Disabled
		Enabled	1	Read: Enabled
C-D	RW SEQSTARTED[i] (i=01)			Write '1' to enable interrupt for event SEQSTARTED[i]
		Set	1	Enable
		Disabled	0	Read: Disabled
		Enabled	1	Read: Enabled
E-F	RW SEQEND[i] (i=01)			Write '1' to enable interrupt for event SEQEND[i]
		Set	1	Enable
		Disabled	0	Read: Disabled
		Enabled	1	Read: Enabled
G	RW PWMPERIODEND			Write '1' to enable interrupt for event PWMPERIODEND
		Set	1	Enable
		Disabled	0	Read: Disabled
		Enabled	1	Read: Enabled
Н	RW LOOPSDONE			Write '1' to enable interrupt for event LOOPSDONE
		Set	1	Enable
		Disabled	0	Read: Disabled
		Enabled	1	Read: Enabled

6.10.5.20 INTENCLR

Address offset: 0x308

Disable interrupt

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 2	24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID		HGFEDCB
Reset 0x00000000	0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
B RW STOPPED		Write '1' to disable interrupt for event STOPPED
Clear	1	Disable
Disabled	0	Read: Disabled
Enabled	1	Read: Enabled



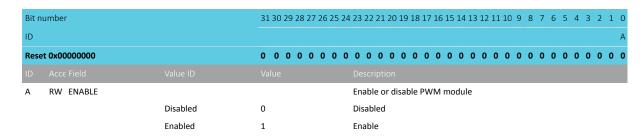


Bit numbe	er		31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24	23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID				HGFEDCB
Reset 0x0	0000000		0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
ID Acc				Description
C-D RW	SEQSTARTED[i] (i=01)			Write '1' to disable interrupt for event SEQSTARTED[i]
		Clear	1	Disable
		Disabled	0	Read: Disabled
		Enabled	1	Read: Enabled
E-F RW	SEQEND[i] (i=01)			Write '1' to disable interrupt for event SEQEND[i]
		Clear	1	Disable
		Disabled	0	Read: Disabled
		Enabled	1	Read: Enabled
G RW	PWMPERIODEND			Write '1' to disable interrupt for event PWMPERIODEND
		Clear	1	Disable
		Disabled	0	Read: Disabled
		Enabled	1	Read: Enabled
H RW	LOOPSDONE			Write '1' to disable interrupt for event LOOPSDONE
		Clear	1	Disable
		Disabled	0	Read: Disabled
		Enabled	1	Read: Enabled

6.10.5.21 ENABLE

Address offset: 0x500

PWM module enable register



6.10.5.22 MODE

Address offset: 0x504

Selects operating mode of the wave counter

Bit number		31 30 29 28 27 26 25	5 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID			A
Reset 0x00000000		0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
ID Acce Field			
A RW UPDOWN			Selects up mode or up-and-down mode for the counter
	Up	0	Up counter, edge-aligned PWM duty cycle
	UpAndDown	1	Up and down counter, center-aligned PWM duty cycle

6.10.5.23 COUNTERTOP

Address offset: 0x508

Value up to which the pulse generator counter counts



Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 2	24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID		A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A
Reset 0x000003FF	0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 1 1 1 1 1
ID Acce Field		
A RW COUNTERTOP	[332767]	Value up to which the pulse generator counter counts. This
		register is ignored when DECODER.MODE=WaveForm and
		only values from RAM are used.

6.10.5.24 PRESCALER

Address offset: 0x50C

Configuration for PWM_CLK

Bit n	umber		31 30 29 28 27 2	26 25 2	4 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID					ААА
Rese	et 0x00000000		0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
ID					
Α	RW PRESCALER				Prescaler of PWM_CLK
		DIV_1	0		Divide by 1 (16 MHz)
		DIV_2	1		Divide by 2 (8 MHz)
		DIV_4	2		Divide by 4 (4 MHz)
		DIV_8	3		Divide by 8 (2 MHz)
		DIV_16	4		Divide by 16 (1 MHz)
		DIV_32	5		Divide by 32 (500 kHz)
		DIV_64	6		Divide by 64 (250 kHz)
		DIV_128	7		Divide by 128 (125 kHz)

6.10.5.25 DECODER

Address offset: 0x510

Configuration of the decoder

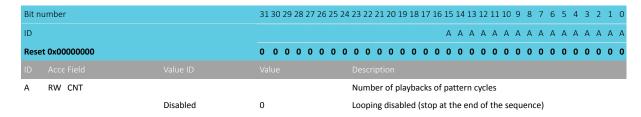
Bit r	umber		31	30 29	9 28	3 27	26 2	25 2	4 23	3 22	21 2	20 1	19 1	8 1	7 16	5 1!	5 14	4 13	3 12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3 2	1	0
ID																							В						Α	Α
Rese	et 0x00000000		0	0 0	0	0	0	0 (0 0	0	0	0	0 () (0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0 0	0	0
ID																														
Α	RW LOAD								Но	ow a	sec	que	nce	is i	eac	d fr	om	RA	Ма	ınd	spr	eac	d to	th	e					
									СО	mp	are i	regi	iste	r																
		Common	0						1st	t ha	lf w	ord	1 (16	-bi	t) u	sec	l in	all	PW	M c	har	nne	ls ()3						
		Grouped	1						1st	t ha	lf w	ord	1 (16	-bi	t) u	sec	l in	cha	nne	el O	1;	2n	d w	oro	ni b					
									ch	anr	nel 2	3																		
		Individual	2						1st	t ha	lf w	ord	1 (16	-bi	t) ir	ı ch	.0;	2nd	d in	ch.	1;	; 4	₽th	in (ch.3	3				
		WaveForm	3						1st	t ha	lf w	ord	(16	-bi	t) ir	ı ch	.0;	2nd	d in	ch.	1;	; 4	lth	in						
									CC	OUN	ITER	то	Р																	
В	RW MODE								Se	elect	ts so	urc	e fo	r a	dva	nci	ng 1	the	act	ive	seq	uei	nce	!						
		RefreshCount	0						SE	Q[n].RE	FRI	ESH	is ι	ised	d to	de	eter	min	e lo	adi	ing	int	ern	al					
									со	mp	are ı	regi	iste	rs																
		NextStep	1						NE	EXT:	STEP	ta	sk c	aus	es a	ne	w	valu	ue t	o b	e lo	ade	ed 1	to i	nte	rnal	I			
									со	mp	are ı	regi	iste	rs																

6.10.5.26 LOOP

Address offset: 0x514



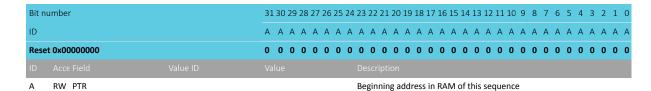
Number of playbacks of a loop



6.10.5.27 SEQ[n].PTR (n=0..1)

Address offset: $0x520 + (n \times 0x20)$

Beginning address in RAM of this sequence

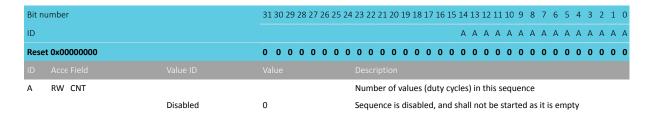


Note: See the memory chapter for details about which memories are available for EasyDMA.

6.10.5.28 SEQ[n].CNT (n=0..1)

Address offset: $0x524 + (n \times 0x20)$

Number of values (duty cycles) in this sequence



6.10.5.29 SEQ[n].REFRESH (n=0..1)

Address offset: $0x528 + (n \times 0x20)$

Number of additional PWM periods between samples loaded into compare register

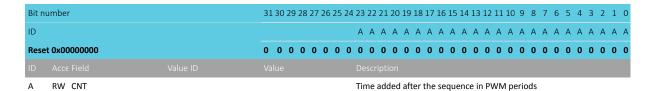
Bit n	umber		31	30	29 2	28 2	7 2	6 2	5 2	4 2	23 2	2 2	21 2	20 1	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11 1	LO	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1 0
ID										,	Α,	Δ.	Α.	A	Α	Α	Α	Α	Α	Α	Α	Α	Α	Α	Α.	Α	Α	Α	Α	Α	Α	A .	А А
Rese	et 0x00000001		0	0	0	0 (0 0) () () (0 (0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0 1
ID																																	
Α	RW CNT									١	Nun	nbe	er o	f a	ddi	tio	nal	PV	۷N	l pe	rio	ds I	oetv	vee	en s	am	nple	es					
										le	oac	led	int	:o c	on	пра	re	reg	iste	er (loa	d e	very	/ RE	FR	ESH	H.C	NT-	+1				
										P	WI	Μŗ	oeri	iod	s)																		
		Continuous	0							ι	Jpd	late	e ev	er	y P	W١	Лp	eri	od														



6.10.5.30 SEQ[n].ENDDELAY (n=0..1)

Address offset: $0x52C + (n \times 0x20)$

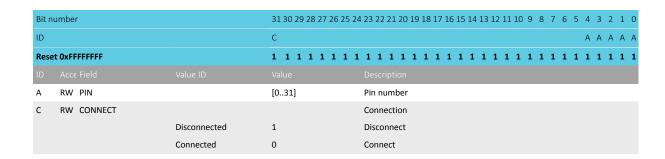
Time added after the sequence



6.10.5.31 PSEL.OUT[n] (n=0..3)

Address offset: $0x560 + (n \times 0x4)$

Output pin select for PWM channel n



6.11 RTC — Real-time counter

The real-time counter (RTC) module provides a generic, low power timer on the low frequency clock source (LFCLK).

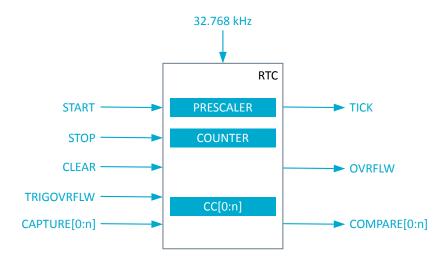


Figure 51: RTC block diagram

The RTC module features a 24-bit COUNTER, a 12-bit (1/X) prescaler, capture/compare registers, and a tick event generator for low power, tickless RTOS implementation.

6.11.1 Clock source

The RTC will run off the LFCLK.



When started, the RTC will automatically request the LFCLK source with RC oscillator if the LFCLK is not already running.

See CLOCK — Clock control on page 69 for more information about clock sources.

6.11.2 Resolution versus overflow and the prescaler

The relationship between the prescaler, counter resolution and overflow is summarized in a table.

Prescaler	Counter resolution	Overflow
0	30.517 μs	512 seconds
2 ⁸ -1	7812.5 μs	131072 seconds
2 ¹² -1	125 ms	582.542 hours

Table 62: RTC resolution versus overflow

Counter increment frequency is given by the following equation:

```
f_{RTC} [kHz] = 32.768 / (PRESCALER + 1 )
```

The PRESCALER register is read/write when the RTC is stopped. Once the RTC is started, the prescaler register is read-only and thus writing to it when the RTC is started has no effect.

The prescaler is restarted on tasks START, CLEAR and TRIGOVRFLW. That is, the prescaler value is latched to an internal register (<<PRESC>>) on these tasks.

Examples:

1. Desired COUNTER frequency 100 Hz (10 ms counter period)

```
PRESCALER = round(32.768 kHz / 100 Hz) - 1 = 327 
 f_{RTC} = 99.9 Hz 
 10009.576 \mu s counter period
```

2. Desired COUNTER frequency 8 Hz (125 ms counter period)

```
PRESCALER = round(32.768 kHz / 8 Hz) - 1 = 4095 f_{RTC} = 8 Hz
125 ms counter period
```

6.11.3 Counter register

The counter increments on LFCLK when the internal PRESCALER register (<<PRESC>>) is 0x00. <<PRESC>> is reloaded from the PRESCALER register. If enabled, the TICK event occurs on each increment of the COUNTER. The TICK event is disabled by default.



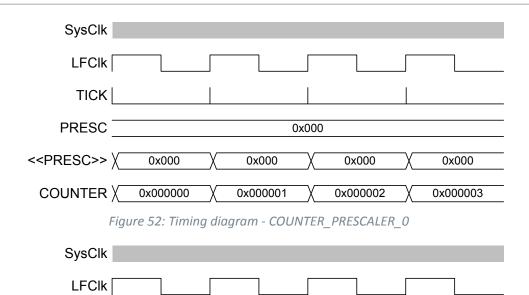


Figure 53: Timing diagram - COUNTER_PRESCALER 1

0x001

0x001

0x000

0x001

0x000001

6.11.4 Overflow

TICK

0x000

PRESC

<<PRESC>> X

COUNTER \(\)

An OVRFLW event is generated on COUNTER register overflow (overflowing from 0xFFFFFF to 0).

0x000000

The TRIGOVRFLW task will then set the COUNTER value to 0xFFFFF0, to allow software test of the overflow condition.

Note: The OVRFLW event is disabled by default.

6.11.5 Tick event

The TICK event enables low power tick-less RTOS implementation, as it optionally provides a regular interrupt source for an RTOS without the need to use the ARM $^{\textcircled{\$}}$ SysTick feature.

Using the TICK event, rather than the SysTick, allows the CPU to be powered down while still keeping RTOS scheduling active.

Note: The TICK event is disabled by default.

6.11.6 Event control

To optimize RTC power consumption, events in the RTC can be individually disabled to prevent PCLK16M and HFCLK from being requested when those events are triggered. This is managed using the EVTEN register.

For example, if the TICK event is not required for an application, it should be disabled, since its frequent occurrences may increase power consumption when HFCLK otherwise could be powered down for long periods of time.

This means that the RTC implements a slightly different task and event system compared to the standard system described in Peripheral interface on page 14. The RTC task and event system is illustrated in the figure below.

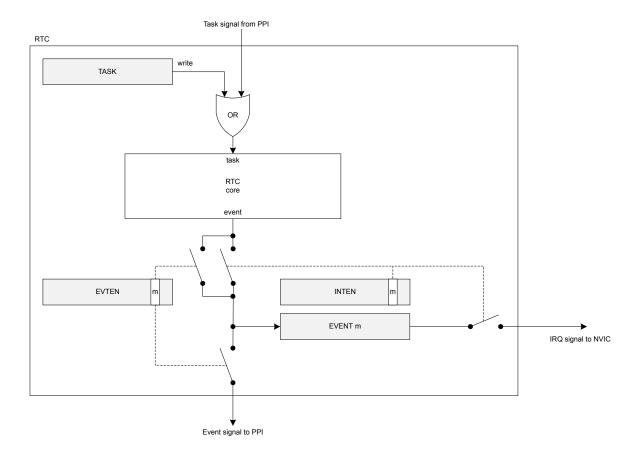


Figure 54: Tasks, events and interrupts in the RTC

6.11.7 Compare

The RTC implements one COMPARE event for every available capture/compare register.

When the COUNTER is incremented and then becomes equal to the value specified in the capture compare register CC[n], the corresponding compare event COMPARE[n] is generated.

When setting a compare register, the following behavior of the RTC COMPARE event should be noted:

• If a CC register value is 0 when a CLEAR task is set, this will not trigger a COMPARE event.



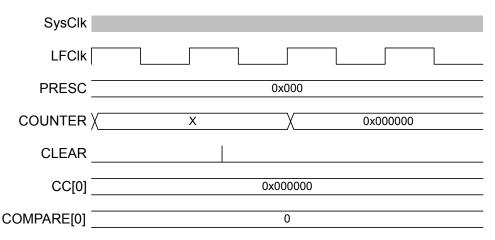


Figure 55: Timing diagram - COMPARE_CLEAR

• If a CC register is N and the COUNTER value is N when the START task is set, this will not trigger a COMPARE event.

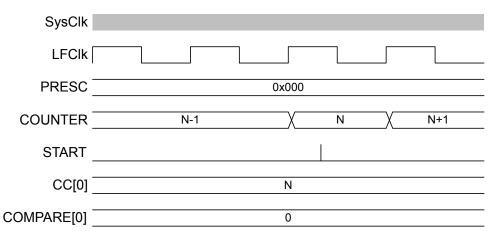


Figure 56: Timing diagram - COMPARE_START

• A COMPARE event occurs when a CC register is N and the COUNTER value transitions from N-1 to N.

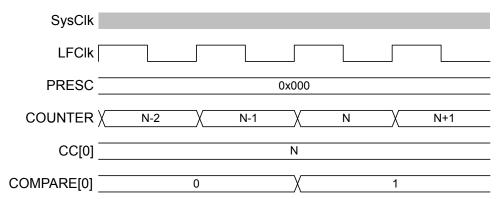


Figure 57: Timing diagram - COMPARE

• If the COUNTER is N, writing N+2 to a CC register is guaranteed to trigger a COMPARE event at N+2.



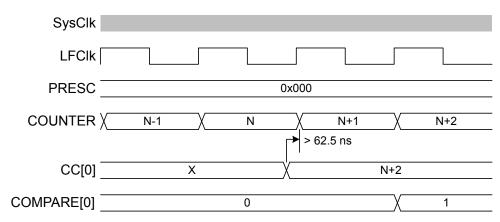


Figure 58: Timing diagram - COMPARE_N+2

• If the COUNTER is N, writing N or N+1 to a CC register may not trigger a COMPARE event.

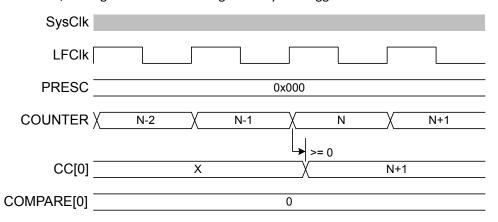


Figure 59: Timing diagram - COMPARE N+1

• If the COUNTER is N and the current CC register value is N+1 or N+2 when a new CC value is written, a match may trigger on the previous CC value before the new value takes effect. If the current CC value greater than N+2 when the new value is written, there will be no event due to the old value.

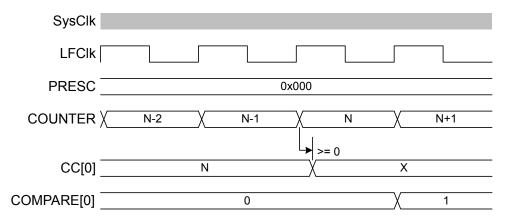


Figure 60: Timing diagram - COMPARE_N-1

6.11.8 Task and event jitter/delay

Jitter or delay in the RTC is due to the peripheral clock being a low frequency clock (LFCLK) which is not synchronous to the faster PCLK16M.

Registers in the peripheral interface, part of the PCLK16M domain, have a set of mirrored registers in the LFCLK domain. For example, the COUNTER value accessible from the CPU is in the PCLK16M domain and is latched on read from an internal COUNTER register in the LFCLK domain. The COUNTER register is modified each time the RTC ticks. The registers are synchronised between the two clock domains (PCLK16M and LFCLK).

NORDIC

1. CLEAR and STOP (and TRIGOVRFLW; not shown) will be delayed as long as it takes for the peripheral to clock a falling edge and rising of the LFCLK. This is between 15.2585 μ s and 45.7755 μ s – rounded to 15 μ s and 46 μ s for the remainder of the section.

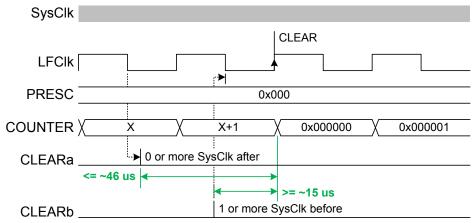


Figure 61: Timing diagram - DELAY_CLEAR

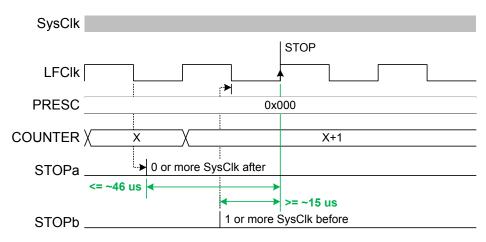


Figure 62: Timing diagram - DELAY_STOP

2. The START task will start the RTC. Assuming that the LFCLK was previously running and stable, the first increment of COUNTER (and instance of TICK event) will be typically after 30.5 μ s +/-15 μ s. In some cases, in particular if the RTC is started before the LFCLK is running, that timing can be up to ~250 μ s. The software should therefore wait for the first TICK if it has to make sure the RTC is running. Sending a TRIGOVRFLW task sets the COUNTER to a value close to overflow. However, since the update of COUNTER relies on a stable LFCLK, sending this task while LFCLK is not running will start LFCLK, but the update will then be delayed by the same amount of time of up to ~250 μ s. The figures show the smallest and largest delays on the START task, appearing as a +/-15 μ s jitter on the first COUNTER increment.

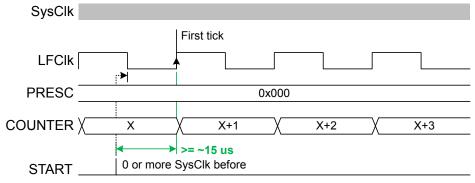


Figure 63: Timing diagram - JITTER_START-



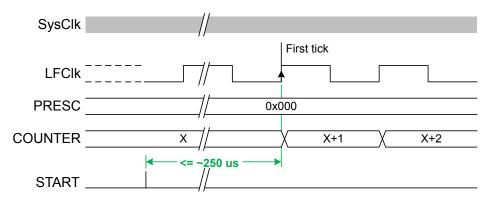


Figure 64: Timing diagram - JITTER_START+

Tables below summarize the jitter introduced on tasks and events.

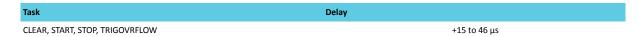


Table 63: RTC jitter magnitudes on tasks

Operation/Function	Jitter
START to COUNTER increment	+/- 15 μs
COMPARE to COMPARE 12	+/- 62.5 ns

Table 64: RTC jitter magnitudes on events

6.11.9 Reading the counter register

To read the COUNTER register, the internal <<COUNTER>> value is sampled.

To ensure that the <<COUNTER>> is safely sampled (considering that an LFCLK transition may occur during a read), the CPU and core memory bus are halted for three cycles by lowering the core PREADY signal. The read takes the CPU two cycles in addition, resulting in the COUNTER register read taking fixed five PCLK16M clock cycles.

6.11.10 Registers

Base address	Peripheral	Instance	Secure mapping	DMA security	Description	Configuration	
0x50014000	RTC	RTC0 : S	US	NA	Real time counter 0		
0x40014000	RIC	RTC0: NS	US	NA	Real time counter o	ei o	
0x50015000	RTC	RTC1:S	US	NA	Real time counter 1		
0x40015000	NIC	RTC1: NS	03	NA	Real time counter 1		

Table 65: Instances

Register	Offset	Security	Description
TASKS_START	0x000		Start RTC counter
TASKS_STOP	0x004		Stop RTC counter
TASKS_CLEAR	0x008		Clear RTC counter

¹² Assumes RTC runs continuously between these events.

Note: 32.768 kHz clock jitter is additional to the numbers provided above.

NORDIC*

Register	Offset	Security	Description
TASKS_TRIGOVRFLW	0x00C		Set counter to 0xFFFFF0
SUBSCRIBE_START	0x080		Subscribe configuration for task START
SUBSCRIBE_STOP	0x084		Subscribe configuration for task STOP
SUBSCRIBE_CLEAR	0x088		Subscribe configuration for task CLEAR
SUBSCRIBE_TRIGOVRFLW	0x08C		Subscribe configuration for task TRIGOVRFLW
EVENTS_TICK	0x100		Event on counter increment
EVENTS_OVRFLW	0x104		Event on counter overflow
EVENTS_COMPARE[0]	0x140		Compare event on CC[0] match
EVENTS_COMPARE[1]	0x144		Compare event on CC[1] match
EVENTS_COMPARE[2]	0x148		Compare event on CC[2] match
EVENTS_COMPARE[3]	0x14C		Compare event on CC[3] match
PUBLISH_TICK	0x180		Publish configuration for event TICK
PUBLISH_OVRFLW	0x184		Publish configuration for event OVRFLW
PUBLISH_COMPARE[0]	0x1C0		Publish configuration for event COMPARE[0]
PUBLISH_COMPARE[1]	0x1C4		Publish configuration for event COMPARE[1]
PUBLISH_COMPARE[2]	0x1C8		Publish configuration for event COMPARE[2]
PUBLISH_COMPARE[3]	0x1CC		Publish configuration for event COMPARE[3]
INTENSET	0x304		Enable interrupt
INTENCLR	0x308		Disable interrupt
EVTEN	0x340		Enable or disable event routing
EVTENSET	0x344		Enable event routing
EVTENCLR	0x348		Disable event routing
COUNTER	0x504		Current counter value
PRESCALER	0x508		12-bit prescaler for counter frequency (32768/(PRESCALER+1)). Must be written
			when RTC is stopped.
CC[n]	0x540		Compare register n

Table 66: Register overview

6.11.10.1 TASKS_START

Address offset: 0x000 Start RTC counter

Bit n	umber		31 30 29 28 27 2	6 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2	1 0
ID					Α
Rese	et 0x00000000		0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0
ID					
Α	W TASKS_START			Start RTC counter	
		Trigger	1	Trigger task	

6.11.10.2 TASKS_STOP

Address offset: 0x004 Stop RTC counter

Bit number		31 30 29 28 27 26	6 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID			А
Reset 0x00000000		0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
ID Acce Field			
A W TASKS_STOP			Stop RTC counter
	Trigger	1	Trigger task



6.11.10.3 TASKS_CLEAR

Address offset: 0x008

Clear RTC counter

Bit no	umber		31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24	4 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID				A
Rese	t 0x00000000		0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
ID				
Α	W TASKS_CLEAR			Clear RTC counter
		Trigger	1	Trigger task

6.11.10.4 TASKS_TRIGOVRFLW

Address offset: 0x00C Set counter to 0xFFFFF0

Bit n	umber		31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24	4 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID				A
Rese	t 0x00000000		0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
ID				
Α	W TASKS_TRIGOVRFLW			Set counter to 0xFFFFF0
		Trigger	1	Trigger task

6.11.10.5 SUBSCRIBE_START

Address offset: 0x080

Subscribe configuration for task START

Bit n	umber		31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24	23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID			В	АААА
Rese	t 0x00000000		0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
ID				Description
Α	RW CHIDX		[150]	Channel that task START will subscribe to
В	RW EN			
		Disabled	0	Disable subscription
		Enabled	1	Enable subscription

6.11.10.6 SUBSCRIBE_STOP

Address offset: 0x084

Subscribe configuration for task STOP

Bit n	umber		31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24	4 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID			В	АААА
Rese	t 0x00000000		0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
ID				Description
Α	RW CHIDX		[150]	Channel that task STOP will subscribe to
В	RW EN			
		Disabled	0	Disable subscription
		Enabled	1	Enable subscription

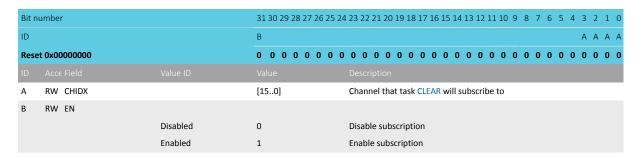




6.11.10.7 SUBSCRIBE_CLEAR

Address offset: 0x088

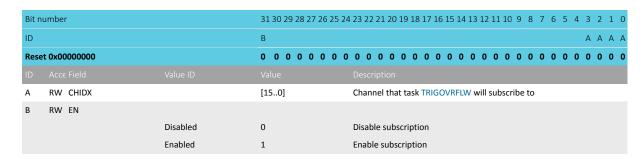
Subscribe configuration for task CLEAR



6.11.10.8 SUBSCRIBE_TRIGOVRFLW

Address offset: 0x08C

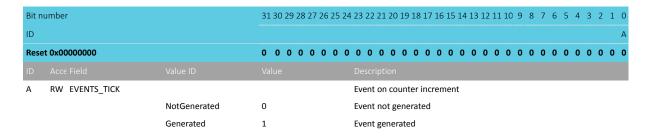
Subscribe configuration for task TRIGOVRFLW



6.11.10.9 EVENTS TICK

Address offset: 0x100

Event on counter increment



6.11.10.10 EVENTS OVRFLW

Address offset: 0x104

Event on counter overflow



Bit n	umber		31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24	23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID				A
Rese	t 0x00000000		0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
ID				
Α	RW EVENTS_OVRFLW			Event on counter overflow
		NotGenerated	0	Event not generated
		Generated	1	Event generated

6.11.10.11 EVENTS_COMPARE[n] (n=0..3)

Address offset: $0x140 + (n \times 0x4)$ Compare event on CC[n] match

Bit number		31 30 29 28 27	26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3	2 1 0
ID				А
Reset 0x000000	00	0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0
ID Acce Field				
A RW EVE	NTS_COMPARE		Compare event on CC[n] match	
	NotGenerated	0	Event not generated	
	Generated	1	Event generated	

6.11.10.12 PUBLISH_TICK

Address offset: 0x180

Publish configuration for event TICK

Bit n	umber		31 30 29 28 27 26 25	24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID			В	АААА
Rese	t 0x00000000		0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
ID				
Α	RW CHIDX		[150]	Channel that event TICK will publish to.
В	RW EN			
		Disabled	0	Disable publishing
		Enabled	1	Enable publishing

6.11.10.13 PUBLISH_OVRFLW

Address offset: 0x184

Publish configuration for event OVRFLW

Bit n	umber		31 30 29 28 27 26 2	5 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID			В	ААА
Rese	et 0x00000000		0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
ID				
Α	RW CHIDX		[150]	Channel that event OVRFLW will publish to.
В	RW EN			
		Disabled	0	Disable publishing
		Enabled	1	Enable publishing

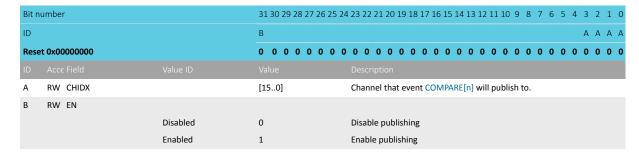
6.11.10.14 PUBLISH_COMPARE[n] (n=0..3)

Address offset: $0x1C0 + (n \times 0x4)$





Publish configuration for event COMPARE[n]



6.11.10.15 INTENSET

Address offset: 0x304

Enable interrupt

Bit n	umber		31 30 29 28 27 26 25 2	4 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID				F E D C B A
Rese	et 0x00000000		0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
ID				
Α	RW TICK			Write '1' to enable interrupt for event TICK
		Set	1	Enable
		Disabled	0	Read: Disabled
		Enabled	1	Read: Enabled
В	RW OVRFLW			Write '1' to enable interrupt for event OVRFLW
		Set	1	Enable
		Disabled	0	Read: Disabled
		Enabled	1	Read: Enabled
C-F	RW COMPARE[i] (i=03)			Write '1' to enable interrupt for event COMPARE[i]
		Set	1	Enable
		Disabled	0	Read: Disabled
		Enabled	1	Read: Enabled

6.11.10.16 INTENCLR

Address offset: 0x308

Disable interrupt

Bit n	umber		31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24	4 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID				F E D C B A
Rese	t 0x00000000		0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
ID				
Α	RW TICK			Write '1' to disable interrupt for event TICK
		Clear	1	Disable
		Disabled	0	Read: Disabled
		Enabled	1	Read: Enabled
В	RW OVRFLW			Write '1' to disable interrupt for event OVRFLW
		Clear	1	Disable
		Disabled	0	Read: Disabled
		Enabled	1	Read: Enabled
C-F	RW COMPARE[i] (i=03)			Write '1' to disable interrupt for event COMPARE[i]
		Clear	1	Disable





Bit number		31 30 29 28 27 2	6 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID			F E D C B A
Reset 0x00000000		0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
ID Acce Field			Description
	Disabled	0	Read: Disabled
	Enabled	1	Read: Enabled

6.11.10.17 EVTEN

Address offset: 0x340

Enable or disable event routing

Bit n	umber		31 30 29 28 27 26 25 2	24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID				F E D C B A
Rese	t 0x00000000		0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
ID				Description
Α	RW TICK			Enable or disable event routing for event TICK
		Disabled	0	Disable
		Enabled	1	Disable
В	RW OVRFLW			Enable or disable event routing for event OVRFLW
		Disabled	0	Disable
		Enabled	1	Disable
C-F	RW COMPARE[i] (i=03)			Enable or disable event routing for event COMPARE[i]
		Disabled	0	Disable
		Enabled	1	Disable

6.11.10.18 EVTENSET

Address offset: 0x344 Enable event routing

Bit n	umber		31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24	4 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID				F E D C B A
Rese	t 0x00000000		0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
ID				Description
Α	RW TICK			Write '1' to enable event routing for event TICK
		Disabled	0	Read: Disabled
		Enabled	1	Read: Enabled
		Set	1	Enable
В	RW OVRFLW			Write '1' to enable event routing for event OVRFLW
		Disabled	0	Read: Disabled
		Enabled	1	Read: Enabled
		Set	1	Enable
C-F	RW COMPARE[i] (i=03)			Write '1' to enable event routing for event COMPARE[i]
		Disabled	0	Read: Disabled
		Enabled	1	Read: Enabled
		Set	1	Enable

6.11.10.19 EVTENCLR

Address offset: 0x348

Disable event routing



Bit n	umber		31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24	4 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID				F E D C B A
Rese	t 0x00000000		0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
ID				Description
Α	RW TICK			Write '1' to disable event routing for event TICK
		Disabled	0	Read: Disabled
		Enabled	1	Read: Enabled
		Clear	1	Disable
В	RW OVRFLW			Write '1' to disable event routing for event OVRFLW
		Disabled	0	Read: Disabled
		Enabled	1	Read: Enabled
		Clear	1	Disable
C-F	RW COMPARE[i] (i=03)			Write '1' to disable event routing for event COMPARE[i]
		Disabled	0	Read: Disabled
		Enabled	1	Read: Enabled
		Clear	1	Disable

6.11.10.20 COUNTER

Address offset: 0x504 Current counter value

Bit n	umbe	er	31 30	29	28	27 :	26 2	5 2	4 23	22	21	20	19	18 :	17 1	6 15	5 14	13	12	11 1	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2 1	. 0
ID									Α	Α	Α	Α	Α	Α	Α /	A A	Α	Α	Α	A A	A	Α	Α	Α	Α	Α	Α,	4 Δ	A
Rese	t 0x0	0000000	0 0	0	0	0	0	0 0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0 (0	0	0	0	0 (0	0	0	0	0	0	0 (0	0
ID																													
Α	R	COUNTER							Co	un	ter	val	ue																

6.11.10.21 PRESCALER

Address offset: 0x508

12-bit prescaler for counter frequency (32768/(PRESCALER+1)). Must be written when RTC is stopped.

Bit n	umber	31 30 2	9 28	27 2	26 25	5 24	23 2	22 2	1 20	19	18 1	7 16	15	14 1	.3 12	11	10	9	8	7	6 5	5 4	3	2	1 0
ID																Α	Α	Α	Α /	Δ.	Α ,	Α	Α	Α	A A
Rese	t 0x00000000	0 0	0 0	0	0 0	0	0	0 0	0	0	0 0	0	0	0	0 0	0	0	0	0 (0	0 (0	0	0	0 0
ID																									
Α	RW PRESCALER						Pres	scal	er va	lue															

6.11.10.22 CC[n] (n=0..3)

Address offset: $0x540 + (n \times 0x4)$

Compare register n

Bit n	umber	31 30 2	9 28 2	7 26 2	25 24	23	22 2	21 20	19	18 1	7 16	15	14 13	12	11 10	9	8	7	6	5	4 3	2	1 0
ID						Α	Α	A A	Α	A A	A A	Α	A A	Α	АА	Α	Α	Α	Α	Α	A A	Α	A A
Rese	t 0x00000000	0 0 0	0 0	0	0 0	0	0	0 0	0	0 (0	0	0 0	0	0 0	0	0	0	0	0	0 0	0	0 0
ID																							



6.11.11 Electrical specification

6.12 SAADC — Successive approximation analog-to-digital converter

The SAADC is a differential successive approximation register (SAR) analog-to-digital converter.

Listed here are the main features of SAADC:

- 8/10/12-bit resolution, 14-bit resolution with oversampling
- Up to eight input channels
 - One channel per single-ended input and two channels per differential input
 - Scan mode can be configured with both single-ended channels and differential channels.
- Full scale input range (0 to VDD GPIO)
- Sampling triggered via a task from software or a PPI channel for full flexibility on sample frequency source from low power 32.768kHz RTC or more accurate 1/16MHz Timers
- One-shot conversion mode to sample a single channel
- Scan mode to sample a series of channels in sequence. Sample delay between channels is t_{ack} + t_{conv} which may vary between channels according to user configuration of t_{ack}.
- Support for direct sample transfer to RAM using EasyDMA
- Interrupts on single sample and full buffer events
- Samples stored as 16-bit 2's complement values for differential and single-ended sampling
- Continuous sampling without the need of an external timer
- Internal resistor string
- · Limit checking on the fly

6.12.1 Overview

The ADC supports up to eight external analog input channels. It can be operated in a one-shot mode with sampling under software control, or a continuous conversion mode with a programmable sampling rate.

The analog inputs can be configured as eight single-ended inputs, four differential inputs or a combination of these. Each channel can be configured to select AINO to AIN7 pins, or the VDD_GPIO pin. Channels can be sampled individually in one-shot or continuous sampling modes, or, using scan mode, multiple channels can be sampled in sequence. Channels can also be oversampled to improve noise performance.



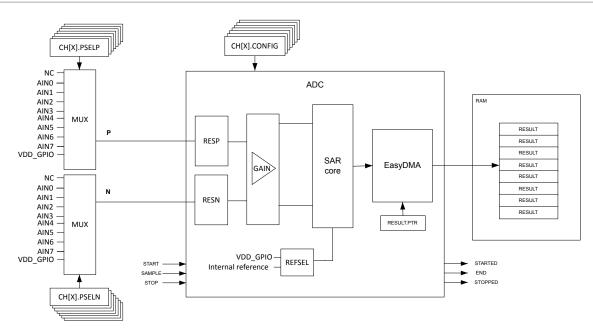


Figure 65: Simplified ADC block diagram

Internally, the ADC is always a differential analog-to-digital converter, but by default it is configured with single-ended input in the MODE field of the CH[n].CONFIG register. In single-ended mode, the negative input will be shorted to ground internally.

The assumption in single-ended mode is that the internal ground of the ADC is the same as the external ground that the measured voltage is referred to. The ADC is thus sensitive to ground bounce on the PCB in single-ended mode. If this is a concern we recommend using differential measurement.

6.12.2 Digital output

The output result of the ADC depends on the settings in the CH[n].CONFIG and RESOLUTION registers as follows:

```
RESULT = [V(P) - V(N)] * GAIN/REFERENCE * 2 (RESOLUTION - m)
```

where

V(P)

is the voltage at input P

V(N)

is the voltage at input N

GAIN

is the selected gain setting

REFERENCE

is the selected reference voltage

and m=0 if CONFIG.MODE=SE, or m=1 if CONFIG.MODE=Diff.

The result generated by the ADC will deviate from the expected due DC errors like offset, gain, differential non-linearity (DNL), and integral non-linearity (INL). See Electrical specification for details on these parameters. The result can also vary due to AC errors like non-linearities in the GAIN block, settling errors due to high source impedance and sampling jitter. For battery measurement the DC errors are most noticeable.



The ADC has a wide selection of gains controlled in the GAIN field of the CH[n].CONFIG register. If CH[n].CONFIG.REFSEL=0, the input range of the ADC core is nominally ± 0.6 V differential and the input must be scaled accordingly.

The ADC has a temperature dependent offset. If the ADC is to operate over a large temperature range, we recommend running CALIBRATEOFFSET at regular intervals. The CALIBRATEDONE event will be fired when the calibration has been completed. Note that the DONE and RESULTDONE events will also be generated.

6.12.3 Analog inputs and channels

Up to eight analog input channels, CH[n](n=0..7), can be configured.

Any one of the available channels can be enabled for the ADC to operate in one-shot mode. If more than one CH[n] is configured, the ADC enters scan mode.

An analog input is selected as a positive converter input if CH[n].PSELP is set, setting CH[n].PSELP also enables the particular channel.

An analog input is selected as a negative converter input if CH[n].PSELN is set. The CH[n].PSELN register will have no effect unless differential mode is enabled, see MODE field in CH[n].CONFIG register.

If more than one of the CH[n].PSELP registers is set, the device enters scan mode. Input selections in scan mode are controlled by the CH[n].PSELP and CH[n].PSELN registers, where CH[n].PSELN is only used if the particular scan channel is specified as differential, see MODE field in CH[n].CONFIG register.

6.12.4 Operation modes

The ADC input configuration supports one-shot mode, continuous mode and scan mode.

Note: Scan mode and oversampling cannot be combined.

The ADC indicates a single ongoing conversion via the register STATUS on page 224. During scan mode, oversampling, or continuous modes, more than a single conversion take place in the ADC. As consequence, the value reflected in STATUS register will toggle at the end of each single conversion.

6.12.4.1 One-shot mode

One-shot operation is configured by enabling only one of the available channels defined by CH[n].PSELP, CH[n].PSELN, and CH[n].CONFIG registers.

Upon a SAMPLE task, the ADC starts to sample the input voltage. The CH[n].CONFIG.TACQ controls the acquisition time.

A DONE event signals that one sample has been taken.

In this mode, the RESULTDONE event has the same meaning as DONE when no oversampling takes place. Note that both events may occur before the actual value has been transferred into RAM by EasyDMA. For more information, see EasyDMA on page 206.

6.12.4.2 Continuous mode

Continuous sampling can be achieved by using the internal timer in the ADC, or triggering the SAMPLE task from one of the general purpose timers through the PPI system.

Care shall be taken to ensure that the sample rate fulfils the following criteria, depending on how many channels are active:

```
f_{SAMPLE} < 1/[t_{ACO} + t_{conv}]
```

The SAMPLERATE register can be used as a local timer instead of triggering individual SAMPLE tasks. When SAMPLERATE.MODE is set to Timers, it is sufficient to trigger SAMPLE task only once in order to start the SAADC and triggering the STOP task will stop sampling. The SAMPLERATE.CC field controls the sample rate.



The SAMPLERATE timer mode cannot be combined with SCAN mode, and only one channel can be enabled in this mode.

A DONE event signals that one sample has been taken.

In this mode, the RESULTDONE event has the same meaning as DONE when no oversampling takes place. Note that both events may occur before the actual value has been transferred into RAM by EasyDMA.

6.12.4.3 Oversampling

An accumulator in the ADC can be used to average noise on the analog input. In general, oversampling improves the signal-to-noise ratio (SNR). Oversampling, however, does not improve the integral non-linearity (INL), or differential non-linearity (DNL).

Oversampling and scan should not be combined, since oversampling and scan will average over input channels.

The accumulator is controlled in the OVERSAMPLE register. The SAMPLE task must be set 2^{OVERSAMPLE} number of times before the result is written to RAM. This can be achieved by:

- Configuring a fixed sampling rate using the local timer or a general purpose timer and the PPI system to trigger a SAMPLE task
- Triggering SAMPLE 2^{OVERSAMPLE} times from software
- Enabling BURST mode

CH[n].CONFIG.BURST can be enabled to avoid setting SAMPLE task $2^{OVERSAMPLE}$ times. With BURST = 1 the ADC will sample the input $2^{OVERSAMPLE}$ times as fast as it can (actual timing: $<(t_{ACQ}+t_{CONV})\times 2^{OVERSAMPLE})$. Thus, for the user it will just appear like the conversion took a bit longer time, but other than that, it is similar to one-shot mode.

A DONE event signals that one sample has been taken.

In this mode, the RESULTDONE event signals that enough conversions have taken place for an oversampled result to get transferred into RAM. Note that both events may occur before the actual value has been transferred into RAM by EasyDMA.

6.12.4.4 Scan mode

A channel is considered enabled if CH[n].PSELP is set. If more than one channel, CH[n], is enabled, the ADC enters scan mode.

In scan mode, one SAMPLE task will trigger one conversion per enabled channel. The time it takes to sample all channels is:

```
Total time < Sum (CH[x].t_{ACQ}+t_{CONV}), x=0..enabled channels
```

A DONE event signals that one sample has been taken.

In this mode, the RESULTDONE event signals has the same meaning as DONE when no oversampling takes place. Note that both events may occur before the actual values have been transferred into RAM by EasyDMA.

Example of RAM placement (even RESULT.MAXCNT), channels 1, 2 and 5 enabled on page 206 provides an example of results placement in Data RAM, with an even RESULT.MAXCNT. In this example, channels 1, 2 and 5 are enabled, all others are disabled.



	31 16	15 0
RESULT.PTR	CH[2] 1 st result	CH[1] 1 st result
RESULT.PTR + 4	CH[1] 2 nd result	CH[5] 1 st result
RESULT.PTR + 8	CH[5] 2 nd result	CH[2] 2 nd result
	(.)
RESULT.PTR + 2*(RESULT.MAXCNT – 2)	CH[5] last result	CH[2] last result

Figure 66: Example of RAM placement (even RESULT.MAXCNT), channels 1, 2 and 5 enabled

Example of RAM placement (odd RESULT.MAXCNT), channels 1, 2 and 5 enabled on page 206 provides an example of results placement in Data RAM, with an odd RESULT.MAXCNT. In this example, channels 1, 2 and 5 are enabled, all others are disabled. The last 32-bit word is populated only with one 16-bit result.

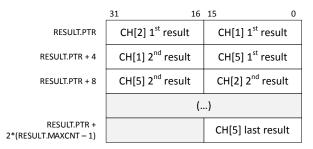


Figure 67: Example of RAM placement (odd RESULT.MAXCNT), channels 1, 2 and 5 enabled

6.12.5 EasyDMA

After configuring RESULT.PTR and RESULT.MAXCNT, the ADC resources are started by triggering the START task. The ADC is using EasyDMA to store results in a Result buffer in RAM.

The Result buffer is located at the address specified in the RESULT.PTR register. The RESULT.PTR register is double-buffered and it can be updated and prepared for the next START task immediately after the STARTED event is generated. The size of the Result buffer is specified in the RESULT.MAXCNT register and the ADC will generate an END event when it has filled up the Result buffer, see ADC on page 207. Results are stored in little-endian byte order in Data RAM. Every sample will be sign extended to 16 bit before stored in the Result buffer.

The ADC is stopped by triggering the STOP task. The STOP task will terminate an ongoing sampling. The ADC will generate a STOPPED event when it has stopped. If the ADC is already stopped when the STOP task is triggered, the STOPPED event will still be generated.



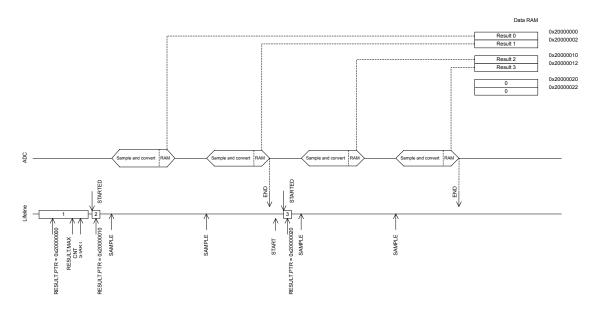


Figure 68: ADC

If the RESULT.PTR is not pointing to the Data RAM region, an EasyDMA transfer may result in a HardFault or RAM corruption. See Memory on page 20 for more information about the different memory regions.

The EasyDMA will have finished accessing the RAM when the END or STOPPED event has been generated.

The RESULT.AMOUNT register can be read following an END event or a STOPPED event to see how many results have been transferred to the Result buffer in RAM since the START task was triggered.

In scan mode, SAMPLE tasks can be triggered once the START task is triggered. The END event is generated when the number of samples transferred to memory reaches the value specified by RESULT.MAXCNT.

After an END event, the START task needs to be triggered again before new samples can be taken. Also make sure that the size of the Result buffer is large enough to have space for minimum one result from each of the enabled channels, by specifying RESULT.MAXCNT >= number of channels enabled. For more information about the scan mode, see Scan mode on page 205.

6.12.6 Resistor ladder

The ADC has an internal resistor string for positive and negative input.

See Resistor ladder for positive input (negative input is equivalent, using RESN instead of RESP) on page 208. The resistors are controlled in the CH[n].CONFIG.RESP and CH[n].CONFIG.RESN registers.



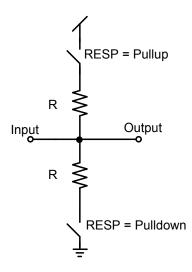


Figure 69: Resistor ladder for positive input (negative input is equivalent, using RESN instead of RESP)

6.12.7 Reference

The ADC can use two different references, controlled in the REFSEL field of the CH[n].CONFIG register.

These are:

- Internal reference
- VDD_GPIO as reference

The internal reference results in an input range of ± 0.6 V on the ADC core. VDD_GPIO as reference results in an input range of $\pm VDD_GPIO/4$ on the ADC core. The gain block can be used to change the effective input range of the ADC.

```
Input range = (+- 0.6 V or +-VDD_GPIO/4)/Gain
```

For example, choosing VDD_GPIO as reference, single ended input (grounded negative input), and a gain of 1/4 the input range will be:

```
Input range = (VDD_GPIO/4)/(1/4) = VDD_GPIO
```

With internal reference, single ended input (grounded negative input), and a gain of 1/6 the input range will be:

```
Input range = (0.6 \text{ V})/(1/6) = 3.6 \text{ V}
```

The AINO-AIN7 inputs cannot exceed VDD_GPIO, or be lower than VSS.

6.12.8 Acquisition time

To sample the input voltage, the ADC connects a capacitor to the input.

For illustration, see Simplified ADC sample network on page 209. The acquisition time indicates how long the capacitor is connected, see TACQ field in CH[n].CONFIG register. The required acquisition time depends on the source (R_{source}) resistance. For high source resistance the acquisition time should be increased, see Acquisition time on page 209.



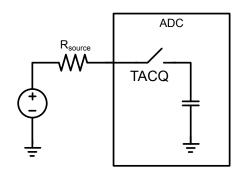


Figure 70: Simplified ADC sample network

TACQ [µs]	Maximum source resistance [kOhm]
3	10
5	40
10	100
15	200
20	400
40	800

Table 67: Acquisition time

6.12.9 Limits event monitoring

A channel can be event monitored by configuring limit register CH[n].LIMIT.

If the conversion result is higher than the defined high limit, or lower than the defined low limit, the appropriate event will get fired.

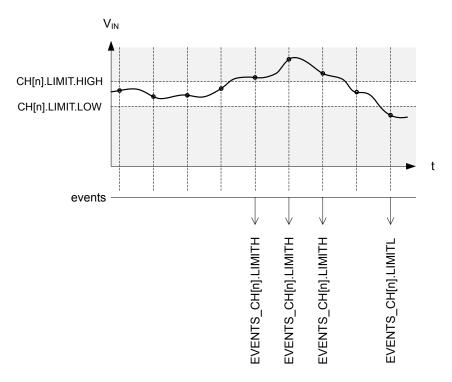


Figure 71: Example of limits monitoring on channel 'n'



Note that when setting the limits, CH[n].LIMIT.HIGH shall always be higher than or equal to CH[n].LIMIT.LOW . In other words, an event can be fired only when the input signal has been sampled outside of the defined limits. It is not possible to fire an event when the input signal is inside a defined range by swapping high and low limits.

The comparison to limits always takes place, there is no need to enable it. If comparison is not required on a channel, the software shall simply ignore the related events. In that situation, the value of the limits registers is irrelevant, so it does not matter if CH[n].LIMIT.LOW is lower than CH[n].LIMIT.HIGH or not.

6.12.10 Registers

Base address	Peripheral	Instance	Secure mapping	DMA security	Description	Configuration
0x5000E000	SAADC	SAADC : S	US	SA	Analog to digital converter	
0x4000E000	SAADC	SAADC : NS	03	SA	Analog to digital converter	

Table 68: Instances

Register	Offset	Security	Description
TASKS_START	0x000		Start the ADC and prepare the result buffer in RAM
TASKS_SAMPLE	0x004		Take one ADC sample, if scan is enabled all channels are sampled
TASKS_STOP	0x008		Stop the ADC and terminate any on-going conversion
TASKS_CALIBRATEOFFSET	0x00C		Starts offset auto-calibration
SUBSCRIBE_START	0x080		Subscribe configuration for task START
SUBSCRIBE_SAMPLE	0x084		Subscribe configuration for task SAMPLE
SUBSCRIBE_STOP	0x088		Subscribe configuration for task STOP
SUBSCRIBE_CALIBRATEOFF	0x08C		Subscribe configuration for task CALIBRATEOFFSET
EVENTS_STARTED	0x100		The ADC has started
EVENTS_END	0x104		The ADC has filled up the Result buffer
EVENTS_DONE	0x108		A conversion task has been completed. Depending on the mode, multiple
			conversions might be needed for a result to be transferred to RAM.
EVENTS_RESULTDONE	0x10C		A result is ready to get transferred to RAM.
EVENTS_CALIBRATEDONE	0x110		Calibration is complete
EVENTS_STOPPED	0x114		The ADC has stopped
EVENTS_CH[0].LIMITH	0x118		Last results is equal or above CH[0].LIMIT.HIGH
EVENTS_CH[0].LIMITL	0x11C		Last results is equal or below CH[0].LIMIT.LOW
EVENTS_CH[1].LIMITH	0x120		Last results is equal or above CH[1].LIMIT.HIGH
EVENTS_CH[1].LIMITL	0x124		Last results is equal or below CH[1].LIMIT.LOW
EVENTS_CH[2].LIMITH	0x128		Last results is equal or above CH[2].LIMIT.HIGH
EVENTS_CH[2].LIMITL	0x12C		Last results is equal or below CH[2].LIMIT.LOW
EVENTS_CH[3].LIMITH	0x130		Last results is equal or above CH[3].LIMIT.HIGH
EVENTS_CH[3].LIMITL	0x134		Last results is equal or below CH[3].LIMIT.LOW
EVENTS_CH[4].LIMITH	0x138		Last results is equal or above CH[4].LIMIT.HIGH
EVENTS_CH[4].LIMITL	0x13C		Last results is equal or below CH[4].LIMIT.LOW
EVENTS_CH[5].LIMITH	0x140		Last results is equal or above CH[5].LIMIT.HIGH
EVENTS_CH[5].LIMITL	0x144		Last results is equal or below CH[5].LIMIT.LOW
EVENTS_CH[6].LIMITH	0x148		Last results is equal or above CH[6].LIMIT.HIGH
EVENTS_CH[6].LIMITL	0x14C		Last results is equal or below CH[6].LIMIT.LOW
EVENTS_CH[7].LIMITH	0x150		Last results is equal or above CH[7].LIMIT.HIGH
EVENTS_CH[7].LIMITL	0x154		Last results is equal or below CH[7].LIMIT.LOW
PUBLISH_STARTED	0x180		Publish configuration for event STARTED
PUBLISH_END	0x184		Publish configuration for event END
PUBLISH_DONE	0x188		Publish configuration for event DONE
PUBLISH_RESULTDONE	0x18C		Publish configuration for event RESULTDONE
PUBLISH_CALIBRATEDONE	0x190		Publish configuration for event CALIBRATEDONE



Register	Offset	Security	Description
PUBLISH_STOPPED	0x194	•	Publish configuration for event STOPPED
PUBLISH_CH[0].LIMITH	0x198		Publish configuration for event CH[0].LIMITH
PUBLISH_CH[0].LIMITL	0x19C		Publish configuration for event CH[0].LIMITL
PUBLISH_CH[1].LIMITH	0x1A0		Publish configuration for event CH[1].LIMITH
PUBLISH_CH[1].LIMITL	0x1A4		Publish configuration for event CH[1].LIMITL
PUBLISH_CH[2].LIMITH	0x1A8		Publish configuration for event CH[2].LIMITH
PUBLISH_CH[2].LIMITL	0x1AC		Publish configuration for event CH[2].LIMITL
PUBLISH CH[3].LIMITH	0x1B0		Publish configuration for event CH[3].LIMITH
PUBLISH CH[3].LIMITL	0x1B4		Publish configuration for event CH[3].LIMITL
PUBLISH_CH[4].LIMITH	0x1B8		Publish configuration for event CH[4].LIMITH
PUBLISH_CH[4].LIMITL	0x1BC		Publish configuration for event CH[4].LIMITL
PUBLISH CH[5].LIMITH	0x1C0		Publish configuration for event CH[5].LIMITH
PUBLISH_CH[5].LIMITL	0x1C4		Publish configuration for event CH[5].LIMITL
PUBLISH_CH[6].LIMITH	0x1C8		Publish configuration for event CH[6].LIMITH
PUBLISH CH[6].LIMITL	0x1CC		Publish configuration for event CH[6].LIMITL
PUBLISH CH[7].LIMITH	0x1D0		Publish configuration for event CH[7].LIMITH
PUBLISH_CH[7].LIMITL	0x1D4		Publish configuration for event CH[7].LIMITL
INTEN	0x300		Enable or disable interrupt
INTENSET	0x304		Enable interrupt
INTENCLR	0x308		Disable interrupt
STATUS	0x400		Status
ENABLE	0x500		Enable or disable ADC
CH[0].PSELP	0x510		Input positive pin selection for CH[0]
CH[0].PSELN	0x514		Input negative pin selection for CH[0]
CH[0].CONFIG	0x518		Input configuration for CH[0]
CH[0].LIMIT	0x51C		High/low limits for event monitoring a channel
CH[1].PSELP	0x520		Input positive pin selection for CH[1]
CH[1].PSELN	0x524		Input negative pin selection for CH[1]
CH[1].CONFIG	0x528		Input configuration for CH[1]
CH[1].LIMIT	0x52C		High/low limits for event monitoring a channel
CH[2].PSELP	0x530		Input positive pin selection for CH[2]
CH[2].PSELN	0x534		Input negative pin selection for CH[2]
CH[2].CONFIG	0x538		Input configuration for CH[2]
CH[2].LIMIT	0x53C		High/low limits for event monitoring a channel
CH[3].PSELP	0x540		Input positive pin selection for CH[3]
CH[3].PSELN	0x544		Input negative pin selection for CH[3]
CH[3].CONFIG	0x548		Input configuration for CH[3]
CH[3].LIMIT	0x54C		High/low limits for event monitoring a channel
CH[4].PSELP	0x550		Input positive pin selection for CH[4]
CH[4].PSELN	0x554		Input negative pin selection for CH[4]
CH[4].CONFIG	0x558		Input configuration for CH[4]
CH[4].LIMIT	0x55C		High/low limits for event monitoring a channel
CH[5].PSELP	0x560		Input positive pin selection for CH[5]
CH[5].PSELN	0x564		Input negative pin selection for CH[5]
CH[5].CONFIG	0x568		Input configuration for CH[5]
CH[5].LIMIT	0x56C		High/low limits for event monitoring a channel
CH[6].PSELP	0x570		Input positive pin selection for CH[6]
CH[6].PSELN	0x574		Input negative pin selection for CH[6]
CH[6].CONFIG	0x578		Input configuration for CH[6]
CH[6].LIMIT	0x57C		High/low limits for event monitoring a channel
CH[7].PSELP	0x580		Input positive pin selection for CH[7]
CH[7].PSELN	0x584		Input negative pin selection for CH[7]
CH[7].CONFIG	0x588		Input configuration for CH[7]
			, , , , , , , ,



Register	Offset	Security	Description
CH[7].LIMIT	0x58C		High/low limits for event monitoring a channel
RESOLUTION	0x5F0		Resolution configuration
OVERSAMPLE	0x5F4		Oversampling configuration. OVERSAMPLE should not be combined with SCAN.
			The RESOLUTION is applied before averaging, thus for high OVERSAMPLE a higher
			RESOLUTION should be used.
SAMPLERATE	0x5F8		Controls normal or continuous sample rate
RESULT.PTR	0x62C		Data pointer
RESULT.MAXCNT	0x630		Maximum number of buffer words to transfer
RESULT.AMOUNT	0x634		Number of buffer words transferred since last START

Table 69: Register overview

6.12.10.1 TASKS_START

Address offset: 0x000

Start the ADC and prepare the result buffer in RAM

Bit n	umber		31 30 29 28 27 26 2	5 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID				А
Rese	et 0x00000000		0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
ID				Description
Α	W TASKS_START			Start the ADC and prepare the result buffer in RAM
		Trigger	1	Trigger task

6.12.10.2 TASKS_SAMPLE

Address offset: 0x004

Take one ADC sample, if scan is enabled all channels are sampled

Bit number		31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24	4 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID			А
Reset 0x00000000		0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
ID Acce Field			Description
A W TASKS_SAMPLE			Take one ADC sample, if scan is enabled all channels are
			sampled
	Trigger	1	Trigger task

6.12.10.3 TASKS_STOP

Address offset: 0x008

Stop the ADC and terminate any on-going conversion

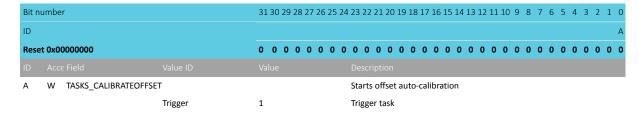
		Trigger	1	Trigger task
Α	W TASKS_STOP			Stop the ADC and terminate any on-going conversion
ID				
Reset	t 0x00000000		0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
ID				A
Bit nu	umber		31 30 29 28 27 26	25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0

6.12.10.4 TASKS_CALIBRATEOFFSET

Address offset: 0x00C



Starts offset auto-calibration



6.12.10.5 SUBSCRIBE_START

Address offset: 0x080

Subscribe configuration for task START

Bit n	umber		31 30 29 28 27 26 2	5 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID			В	АААА
Rese	et 0x00000000		0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
ID				Description
Α	RW CHIDX		[150]	Channel that task START will subscribe to
В	RW EN			
		Disabled	0	Disable subscription
		Enabled	1	Enable subscription

6.12.10.6 SUBSCRIBE_SAMPLE

Address offset: 0x084

Subscribe configuration for task SAMPLE

Bit n	umber		31 30 29 28 27 26 2	5 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID			В	АААА
Rese	et 0x00000000		0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
ID				Description
Α	RW CHIDX		[150]	Channel that task SAMPLE will subscribe to
В	RW EN			
		Disabled	0	Disable subscription
		Enabled	1	Enable subscription

6.12.10.7 SUBSCRIBE_STOP

Address offset: 0x088

Subscribe configuration for task STOP

Bit n	umber		31 30 29 28 27 26	25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID			В	АААА
Rese	et 0x0000000		0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
ID				
Α	RW CHIDX		[150]	Channel that task STOP will subscribe to
В	RW EN			
		Disabled	0	Disable subscription
		Enabled	1	Enable subscription

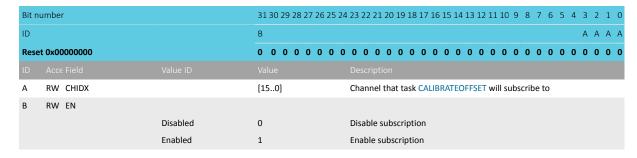




6.12.10.8 SUBSCRIBE_CALIBRATEOFFSET

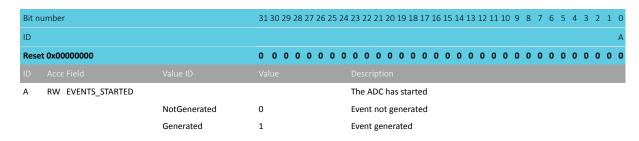
Address offset: 0x08C

Subscribe configuration for task CALIBRATEOFFSET



6.12.10.9 EVENTS_STARTED

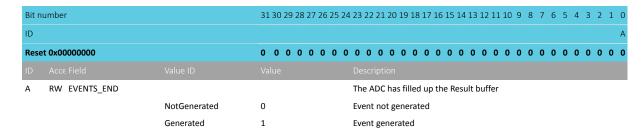
Address offset: 0x100
The ADC has started



6.12.10.10 EVENTS_END

Address offset: 0x104

The ADC has filled up the Result buffer



6.12.10.11 EVENTS_DONE

Address offset: 0x108

A conversion task has been completed. Depending on the mode, multiple conversions might be needed for a result to be transferred to RAM.



Bit n	umber		31 30 29 28 27 26	5 25 24	1 23	22 2	21 20	0 1	9 18	3 17	7 16	5 1!	5 14	4 1	3 1	2 1	1 10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
ID																											Α
Rese	et 0x00000000		0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0	0	0	0 0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
ID																											
Α	RW EVENTS_DONE				Αc	conv	ersi	on 1	task	k ha	ıs b	ee	n c	om	ple	ted	l. D	epe	nd	ing	on	the	j				
					mo	ode,	mul	ltip	le c	onv	ers	ioi	ns r	nig	ht l	be i	nee	ded	d fo	r a	res	ult	to				
					be	trar	nsfer	rrec	d to	RA	Μ.																
		NotGenerated	0		Eve	ent r	not g	gen	era	ted																	
		Generated	1		Eve	ent g	gene	erat	ed																		

6.12.10.12 EVENTS_RESULTDONE

Address offset: 0x10C

A result is ready to get transferred to RAM.

Bit number		31	130	29	28	27	26 2	25 :	24 2	23 :	22	21 2	20 :	19 1	18 1	17 1	6 1	5 1	4 13	3 12	11	10	9 8	3 7	7 6	5	4	3	2	1 0
ID																														А
Reset 0x00000000		0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0 (0) (0	0	0	0	0 (0 () (0	0	0	0	0 0
ID Acce Field																														
A RW EVENTS_RESULTDONE									,	٩r	esu	lt is	re	ady	to	get	tra	nsf	erre	d to	o R	٩M.								
	NotGenerated	0							-	eve	ent	not	ge	ner	ate	d														
	Generated	1							١	ve	ent	gen	era	itec	ı															

6.12.10.13 EVENTS_CALIBRATEDONE

Address offset: 0x110
Calibration is complete

Bit n	umber		31	30	29 2	28 2	7 26	5 25	24	23 2	22 2	21 2	20 1	9 18	3 17	16	15	14 1	13 1	2 11	10	9	3 7	6	5	4	3	2	1 0
ID																													Α
Rese	t 0x00000000		0	0	0	0 (0 0	0	0	0	0 (0	0 (0 0	0	0	0	0	0 0	0	0	0	0 0	0	0	0	0	0	0 0
ID										Des																			
Α	RW EVENTS_CALIBRATEDON	NE								Cali	bra	itio	n is	con	nple	te													
		NotGenerated	0							Eve	nt r	not	ger	nera	ted														
		Generated	1							Eve	nt g	gen	era	ted															

6.12.10.14 EVENTS_STOPPED

Address offset: 0x114
The ADC has stopped

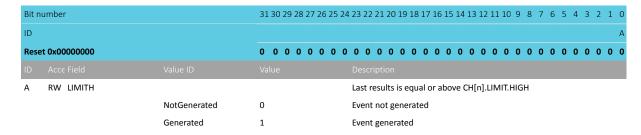
Bit r	umber		31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24	4 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID				A
Rese	et 0x00000000		0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
ID				
Α	RW EVENTS_STOPPED			The ADC has stopped
		NotGenerated	0	Event not generated
		Generated	1	Event generated

6.12.10.15 EVENTS_CH[n].LIMITH (n=0..7)

Address offset: $0x118 + (n \times 0x8)$



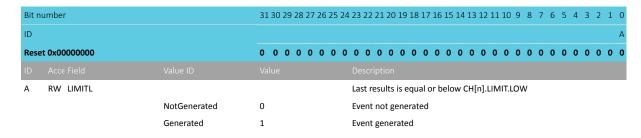
Last results is equal or above CH[n].LIMIT.HIGH



6.12.10.16 EVENTS CH[n].LIMITL (n=0..7)

Address offset: $0x11C + (n \times 0x8)$

Last results is equal or below CH[n].LIMIT.LOW



6.12.10.17 PUBLISH STARTED

Address offset: 0x180

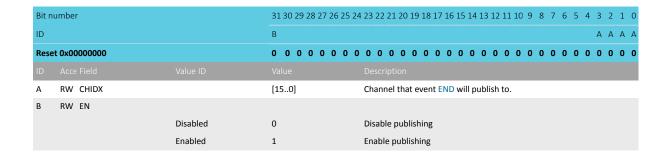
Publish configuration for event STARTED

Bit n	umber		31 30 29 28 27 26 25	24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2	1 0
ID			В	АА	A A
Rese	t 0x00000000		0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0
ID					
Α	RW CHIDX		[150]	Channel that event STARTED will publish to.	
В	RW EN				
		Disabled	0	Disable publishing	
		Enabled	1	Enable publishing	

6.12.10.18 PUBLISH END

Address offset: 0x184

Publish configuration for event END



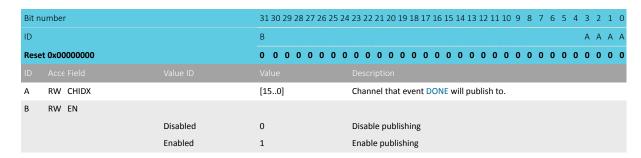




6.12.10.19 PUBLISH_DONE

Address offset: 0x188

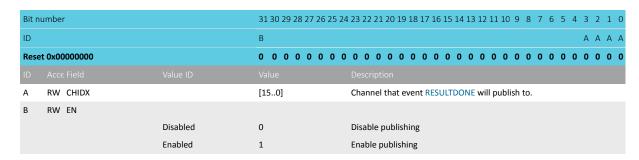
Publish configuration for event **DONE**



6.12.10.20 PUBLISH_RESULTDONE

Address offset: 0x18C

Publish configuration for event RESULTDONE



6.12.10.21 PUBLISH CALIBRATEDONE

Address offset: 0x190

Publish configuration for event CALIBRATEDONE

Bit n	umber		31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24	4 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1	0
ID			В	A A A	Α
Rese	t 0x00000000		0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0
ID					
Α	RW CHIDX		[150]	Channel that event CALIBRATEDONE will publish to.	
В	RW EN				
		Disabled	0	Disable publishing	
		Enabled	1	Enable publishing	

6.12.10.22 PUBLISH_STOPPED

Address offset: 0x194

Publish configuration for event STOPPED



Bit n	umber		31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24	4 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID			В	A A A A
Rese	t 0x00000000		0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
ID				
Α	RW CHIDX		[150]	Channel that event STOPPED will publish to.
В	RW EN			
		Disabled	0	Disable publishing
		Enabled	1	Enable publishing

6.12.10.23 PUBLISH_CH[n].LIMITH (n=0..7)

Address offset: $0x198 + (n \times 0x8)$

Publish configuration for event CH[n].LIMITH

Bit n	umber		31 30 29 28 27 26 25	24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID			В	АААА
Rese	t 0x00000000		0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
ID				
Α	RW CHIDX		[150]	Channel that event CH[n].LIMITH will publish to.
В	RW EN			
		Disabled	0	Disable publishing
		Enabled	1	Enable publishing

6.12.10.24 PUBLISH_CH[n].LIMITL (n=0..7)

Address offset: $0x19C + (n \times 0x8)$

Publish configuration for event CH[n].LIMITL

Bit n	umber		31 30 29 28 27 26 25 2	24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2	1 0
ID			В	A A	АА
Rese	t 0x00000000		0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0
ID					
Α	RW CHIDX		[150]	Channel that event CH[n].LIMITL will publish to.	
В	RW EN				
		Disabled	0	Disable publishing	
		Enabled	1	Enable publishing	

6.12.10.25 INTEN

Address offset: 0x300

Enable or disable interrupt

Bit r	number		31 30 29 28 27 26 2	5 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID				V U T S R Q P O N M L K J I H G F E D C B A
Res	et 0x00000000		0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
ID				Description
Α	RW STARTED			Enable or disable interrupt for event STARTED
		Disabled	0	Disable
		Enabled	1	Enable
В	RW END			Enable or disable interrupt for event END
		Disabled	0	Disable
		Enabled	1	Enable





Bit r	umber		31 30 29 28 27 26 25	24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID				V U T S R Q P O N M L K J I H G F E D C B A
Res	et 0x00000000		0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
С	RW DONE			Enable or disable interrupt for event DONE
		Disabled	0	Disable
		Enabled	1	Enable
D	RW RESULTDONE			Enable or disable interrupt for event RESULTDONE
		Disabled	0	Disable
		Enabled	1	Enable
E	RW CALIBRATEDONE			Enable or disable interrupt for event CALIBRATEDONE
		Disabled	0	Disable
		Enabled	1	Enable
F	RW STOPPED			Enable or disable interrupt for event STOPPED
		Disabled	0	Disable
		Enabled	1	Enable
G	RW CHOLIMITH			Enable or disable interrupt for event CHOLIMITH
		Disabled	0	Disable
		Enabled	1	Enable
Н	RW CHOLIMITL		_	Enable or disable interrupt for event CHOLIMITL
		Disabled	0	Disable
	DIA CHALIMITH	Enabled	1	Enable
I	RW CH1LIMITH	Disabled	0	Enable or disable interrupt for event CH1LIMITH
		Enabled	1	Disable Enable
J	RW CH1LIMITL	Ellableu	1	Enable or disable interrupt for event CH1LIMITL
,	NW CHILINITE	Disabled	0	Disable
		Enabled	1	Enable
K	RW CH2LIMITH		-	Enable or disable interrupt for event CH2LIMITH
		Disabled	0	Disable
		Enabled	1	Enable
L	RW CH2LIMITL			Enable or disable interrupt for event CH2LIMITL
		Disabled	0	Disable
		Enabled	1	Enable
М	RW CH3LIMITH			Enable or disable interrupt for event CH3LIMITH
		Disabled	0	Disable
		Enabled	1	Enable
N	RW CH3LIMITL			Enable or disable interrupt for event CH3LIMITL
		Disabled	0	Disable
		Enabled	1	Enable
0	RW CH4LIMITH			Enable or disable interrupt for event CH4LIMITH
		Disabled	0	Disable
		Enabled	1	Enable
Р	RW CH4LIMITL			Enable or disable interrupt for event CH4LIMITL
		Disabled	0	Disable
		Enabled	1	Enable
Q	RW CH5LIMITH			Enable or disable interrupt for event CH5LIMITH
		Disabled	0	Disable
		Enabled	1	Enable
R	RW CH5LIMITL			Enable or disable interrupt for event CH5LIMITL
		Disabled	0	Disable
		Enabled	1	Enable
S	RW CH6LIMITH	D		Enable or disable interrupt for event CH6LIMITH
		Disabled	0	Disable



D:+			21 20 20 20 27 2	C 2 F 2	4 22 22	21.20	2 10	10	171	101	1 - 1	11	2 12	11	10	0	0	7	_	_	4		1	0
Bit n	umber		31 30 29 28 27 2	5 25 2	4 23 22	21 20	J 19	18	1/1	16.1	15 1	.4 1	3 12	11	10	9	8	/	6	5	4 .	3 2	1	U
ID						V U	I T	S	R (Q	P (1 C	I M	L	K	J	1	Н	G	F	E I) C	В	Α
Rese	et 0x00000000		0 0 0 0 0	0 (0 0	0 0	0	0	0	0	0 (0 (0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
ID																								
		Enabled	1		Enabl	le																		
Т	RW CH6LIMITL				Enabl	le or c	lisak	ole i	inter	ru	pt fo	or e	vent	CH	I6LI	MI	TL							
		Disabled	0		Disab	le																		
		Enabled	1		Enabl	le																		
U	RW CH7LIMITH				Enabl	le or c	lisat	ole i	inter	ru	pt fo	or e	vent	t CH	17LI	MI	тн							
		Disabled	0		Disab	le																		
		Enabled	1		Enabl	le																		
٧	RW CH7LIMITL				Enabl	le or c	lisat	ole i	inter	ru	pt fo	or e	vent	t CH	I7LI	MI	TL							
		Disabled	0		Disab	le																		
		Enabled	1		Enabl	le																		

6.12.10.26 INTENSET

Address offset: 0x304

Enable interrupt

Bit r	number		31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24	4 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID				V U T S R Q P O N M L K J I H G F E D C B A
Res	et 0x00000000		0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
ID				Description
Α	RW STARTED			Write '1' to enable interrupt for event STARTED
		Set	1	Enable
		Disabled	0	Read: Disabled
		Enabled	1	Read: Enabled
В	RW END			Write '1' to enable interrupt for event END
		Set	1	Enable
		Disabled	0	Read: Disabled
		Enabled	1	Read: Enabled
С	RW DONE			Write '1' to enable interrupt for event DONE
		Set	1	Enable
		Disabled	0	Read: Disabled
		Enabled	1	Read: Enabled
D	RW RESULTDONE			Write '1' to enable interrupt for event RESULTDONE
		Set	1	Enable
		Disabled	0	Read: Disabled
		Enabled	1	Read: Enabled
Ε	RW CALIBRATEDONE			Write '1' to enable interrupt for event CALIBRATEDONE
		Set	1	Enable
		Disabled	0	Read: Disabled
		Enabled	1	Read: Enabled
F	RW STOPPED			Write '1' to enable interrupt for event STOPPED
		Set	1	Enable
		Disabled	0	Read: Disabled
		Enabled	1	Read: Enabled
G	RW CHOLIMITH			Write '1' to enable interrupt for event CHOLIMITH
		Set	1	Enable
		Disabled	0	Read: Disabled
		Enabled	1	Read: Enabled
Н	RW CHOLIMITL			Write '1' to enable interrupt for event CHOLIMITL



Bit r	number		31 30 29 28 27 26 2	25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID				V U T S R Q P O N M L K J I H G F E D C B A
Rese	et 0x00000000		0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
		Set	1	Enable
		Disabled	0	Read: Disabled
		Enabled	1	Read: Enabled
ı	RW CH1LIMITH			Write '1' to enable interrupt for event CH1LIMITH
		Set	1	Enable
		Disabled	0	Read: Disabled
		Enabled	1	Read: Enabled
J	RW CH1LIMITL			Write '1' to enable interrupt for event CH1LIMITL
		Set	1	Enable
		Disabled	0	Read: Disabled
		Enabled	1	Read: Enabled
K	RW CH2LIMITH			Write '1' to enable interrupt for event CH2LIMITH
		Set	1	Enable
		Disabled	0	Read: Disabled
		Enabled	1	Read: Enabled
L	RW CH2LIMITL			Write '1' to enable interrupt for event CH2LIMITL
		Set	1	Enable
		Disabled	0	Read: Disabled
		Enabled	1	Read: Enabled
М	RW CH3LIMITH			Write '1' to enable interrupt for event CH3LIMITH
		Set	1	Enable
		Disabled	0	Read: Disabled
		Enabled	1	Read: Enabled
N	RW CH3LIMITL			Write '1' to enable interrupt for event CH3LIMITL
		Set	1	Enable
		Disabled	0	Read: Disabled
		Enabled	1	Read: Enabled
0	RW CH4LIMITH			Write '1' to enable interrupt for event CH4LIMITH
		Set	1	Enable
		Disabled	0	Read: Disabled
		Enabled	1	Read: Enabled
Р	RW CH4LIMITL			Write '1' to enable interrupt for event CH4LIMITL
		Set	1	Enable
		Disabled	0	Read: Disabled
		Enabled	1	Read: Enabled
Q	RW CH5LIMITH			Write '1' to enable interrupt for event CH5LIMITH
		Set	1	Enable
		Disabled	0	Read: Disabled
		Enabled	1	Read: Enabled
R	RW CH5LIMITL			Write '1' to enable interrupt for event CH5LIMITL
		Set	1	Enable
		Disabled	0	Read: Disabled
		Enabled	1	Read: Enabled
S	RW CH6LIMITH			Write '1' to enable interrupt for event CH6LIMITH
		Set	1	Enable
		Disabled	0	Read: Disabled
		Enabled	1	Read: Enabled
Т	RW CH6LIMITL			Write '1' to enable interrupt for event CH6LIMITL
		Set	1	Enable
		Disabled	0	Read: Disabled



Bit n	umber		31 30 29 28 2	7 26 25 2	24 23 22	21 20	19 1	18 1	7 16	15	14 1	3 12	11 1	.0 9	8	7	6	5	4 3	2	1	0
ID						V U	T	S F	R Q	Р	0 N	I M	L	K J	-1	Н	G	F	E [) С	В	Α
Rese	t 0x00000000		0 0 0 0	0 0 0	0 0 0	0 0	0	0 (0	0	0 0	0	0	0 0	0	0	0	0	0 (0	0	0
ID																						
		Enabled	1		Read	Enabl	led															
U	RW CH7LIMITH				Write	'1' to	enal	ole i	nter	rupt	t for	ever	nt Ch	17LII	MIT	Н						
		Set	1		Enab	e																
		Disabled	0		Read	Disab	led															
		Enabled	1		Read	Enabl	led															
٧	RW CH7LIMITL				Write	'1' to	enal	ole i	nter	rupt	t for	ever	nt Ch	17LII	MIT	L						
		Set	1		Enab	e																
		Disabled	0		Read	Disab	led															
		Enabled	1		Read	Enabl	led															

6.12.10.27 INTENCLR

Address offset: 0x308

Disable interrupt

Bit r	number		31 30 29 28 27 26 2	5 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID				V U T S R Q P O N M L K J I H G F E D C B A
Rese	et 0x00000000		0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
Α	RW STARTED			Write '1' to disable interrupt for event STARTED
		Clear	1	Disable
		Disabled	0	Read: Disabled
		Enabled	1	Read: Enabled
В	RW END			Write '1' to disable interrupt for event END
		Clear	1	Disable
		Disabled	0	Read: Disabled
		Enabled	1	Read: Enabled
С	RW DONE			Write '1' to disable interrupt for event DONE
		Clear	1	Disable
		Disabled	0	Read: Disabled
		Enabled	1	Read: Enabled
D	RW RESULTDONE			Write '1' to disable interrupt for event RESULTDONE
		Clear	1	Disable
		Disabled	0	Read: Disabled
		Enabled	1	Read: Enabled
E	RW CALIBRATEDONE			Write '1' to disable interrupt for event CALIBRATEDONE
		Clear	1	Disable
		Disabled	0	Read: Disabled
		Enabled	1	Read: Enabled
F	RW STOPPED			Write '1' to disable interrupt for event STOPPED
		Clear	1	Disable
		Disabled	0	Read: Disabled
		Enabled	1	Read: Enabled
G	RW CHOLIMITH			Write '1' to disable interrupt for event CHOLIMITH
		Clear	1	Disable
		Disabled	0	Read: Disabled
		Enabled	1	Read: Enabled
Н	RW CHOLIMITL			Write '1' to disable interrupt for event CHOLIMITL
		Clear	1	Disable



Bit n	umber		31 30 29 28 27 26 2	25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID			3130232027201	V U T S R Q P O N M L K J I H G F E D C B A
	et 0x00000000		0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
ID	Acce Field		Value	
וט	Acce Held	Disabled	0	Description Read: Disabled
		Enabled	1	Read: Enabled
ı	RW CH1LIMITH	Endored	-	Write '1' to disable interrupt for event CH1LIMITH
		Clear	1	Disable
		Disabled	0	Read: Disabled
		Enabled	1	Read: Enabled
J	RW CH1LIMITL			Write '1' to disable interrupt for event CH1LIMITL
		Clear	1	Disable
		Disabled	0	Read: Disabled
		Enabled	1	Read: Enabled
K	RW CH2LIMITH			Write '1' to disable interrupt for event CH2LIMITH
		Clear	1	Disable
		Disabled	0	Read: Disabled
		Enabled	1	Read: Enabled
L	RW CH2LIMITL			Write '1' to disable interrupt for event CH2LIMITL
		Clear	1	Disable
		Disabled	0	Read: Disabled
		Enabled	1	Read: Enabled
М	RW CH3LIMITH			Write '1' to disable interrupt for event CH3LIMITH
		Clear	1	Disable
		Disabled	0	Read: Disabled
		Enabled	1	Read: Enabled
N	RW CH3LIMITL			Write '1' to disable interrupt for event CH3LIMITL
		Clear	1	Disable
		Disabled	0	Read: Disabled
		Enabled	1	Read: Enabled
0	RW CH4LIMITH			Write '1' to disable interrupt for event CH4LIMITH
		Clear	1	Disable
		Disabled	0	Read: Disabled
		Enabled	1	Read: Enabled
Р	RW CH4LIMITL			Write '1' to disable interrupt for event CH4LIMITL
		Clear	1	Disable
		Disabled	0	Read: Disabled
		Enabled	1	Read: Enabled
Q	RW CH5LIMITH			Write '1' to disable interrupt for event CH5LIMITH
		Clear	1	Disable
		Disabled	0	Read: Disabled
		Enabled	1	Read: Enabled
R	RW CH5LIMITL			Write '1' to disable interrupt for event CH5LIMITL
		Clear	1	Disable
		Disabled	0	Read: Disabled
		Enabled	1	Read: Enabled
S	RW CH6LIMITH			Write '1' to disable interrupt for event CH6LIMITH
		Clear	1	Disable
		Disabled	0	Read: Disabled
		Enabled	1	Read: Enabled
Т	RW CH6LIMITL			Write '1' to disable interrupt for event CH6LIMITL
		Clear	1	Disable
		Disabled	0	Read: Disabled
		Enabled	1	Read: Enabled



Bit n	umber		31 30 29 28 27 26 25	24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID				V U T S R Q P O N M L K J I H G F E D C B A
Rese	t 0x00000000		0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
ID				Description
U	RW CH7LIMITH			Write '1' to disable interrupt for event CH7LIMITH
		Clear	1	Disable
		Disabled	0	Read: Disabled
		Enabled	1	Read: Enabled
V	RW CH7LIMITL			Write '1' to disable interrupt for event CH7LIMITL
		Clear	1	Disable
		Disabled	0	Read: Disabled
		Enabled	1	Read: Enabled

6.12.10.28 STATUS

Address offset: 0x400

Status

Bit number		31 30 29 28 27 26	25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID			А
Reset 0x00000000		0 0 0 0 0 0	$0 \ 0 \ 0 \ 0 \ 0 \ 0 \ 0 \ 0 \ 0 \ 0 \$
ID Acce Field			
A R STATUS			Status
	Ready	0	ADC is ready. No on-going conversion.
	Busy	1	ADC is busy. Single conversion in progress.

6.12.10.29 ENABLE

Address offset: 0x500 Enable or disable ADC

Bit number		31 30 29 28 27 26 25 2	24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID			А
Reset 0x00000000		0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
ID Acce Field			
A RW ENABLE			Enable or disable ADC
	Disabled	0	Disable ADC
	Enabled	1	Enable ADC
			When enabled, the ADC will acquire access to the analog
			input pins specified in the CH[n].PSELP and CH[n].PSELN
			registers.

6.12.10.30 CH[n].PSELP (n=0..7)

Address offset: $0x510 + (n \times 0x10)$

Input positive pin selection for CH[n]



Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25	24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID	01302320272020	A A A A
Reset 0x00000000	0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
ID Acce Field Value ID		Description
A RW PSELP		Analog positive input channel
NC	0	Not connected
AnalogInput	0 1	AINO
AnalogInput	1 2	AIN1
AnalogInput	2 3	AIN2
AnalogInput	3 4	AIN3
AnalogInput	4 5	AIN4
AnalogInput	5 6	AIN5
AnalogInput	6 7	AIN6
AnalogInput	7 8	AIN7
VDDGPIO	9	VDD_GPIO

6.12.10.31 CH[n].PSELN (n=0..7)

Address offset: $0x514 + (n \times 0x10)$ Input negative pin selection for CH[n]

Bit nu	mber		31 30 29 28 27 26 25	5 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID				АААА
Reset	0x00000000		0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
Α	RW PSELN			Analog negative input, enables differential channel
		NC	0	Not connected
		AnalogInput0	1	AIN0
		AnalogInput1	2	AIN1
		AnalogInput2	3	AIN2
		AnalogInput3	4	AIN3
		AnalogInput4	5	AIN4
		AnalogInput5	6	AIN5
		AnalogInput6	7	AIN6
		AnalogInput7	8	AIN7
		VDD_GPIO	9	VDD_GPIO

6.12.10.32 CH[n].CONFIG (n=0..7)

Address offset: $0x518 + (n \times 0x10)$ Input configuration for CH[n]

Bit n	umber		31	30 2	9 28	27	26 2	25 2	4 2	3 2	2 2	1 2	0 19	18	17	16	15	14 1	3 1	2 11	10	9	8	7 6	5 5	4	3	2	1 (
ID								(Ĝ			F		Ε	Ε	Ε			[)	С	С	С		В	В			A A	
Rese	t 0x00020000		0	0 (0	0	0	0 (0 (0 (0 0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0 0	0	0	0	0 (0	0	0	0	0	0 0	
ID																														
Α	RW RESP								P	osi	tive	ch	anr	el r	esis	tor	100	ntro	I											
		Bypass	0						В	Вура	ass	res	isto	r la	dde	r														
		Pulldown	1						P	ull-	-do	wn	to 0	SND)															
		Pullup	2						P	ull-	-up	to '	VDE)_G	PIO															
		VDD1_2	3						S	et i	inpı	ut a	t VI	DD_	GPI	0/2	2													
В	RW RESN								١	leg	ativ	e c	han	nel	resi	isto	r cc	ontr	ol											
		Bypass	0						В	Вура	ass	res	isto	r la	dde	r														
В	RW RESN	_							١	leg	ativ	e c	han	nel	resi	isto		ontr	ol											



Bit n	umber		31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24	4 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID			G	F E E E D C C C B B A A
Rese	t 0x00020000		0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 1 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description
		Pulldown	1	Pull-down to GND
		Pullup	2	Pull-up to VDD_GPIO
		VDD1_2	3	Set input at VDD_GPIO/2
С	RW GAIN			Gain control
		Gain1_6	0	1/6
		Gain1_5	1	1/5
		Gain1_4	2	1/4
		Gain1_3	3	1/3
		Gain1_2	4	1/2
		Gain1	5	1
		Gain2	6	2
		Gain4	7	4
D	RW REFSEL			Reference control
		Internal	0	Internal reference (0.6 V)
		VDD1_4	1	VDD_GPIO/4 as reference
Ε	RW TACQ			Acquisition time, the time the ADC uses to sample the input
				voltage
		3us	0	3 us
		5us	1	5 us
		10us	2	10 us
		15us	3	15 us
		20us	4	20 us
		40us	5	40 us
F	RW MODE			Enable differential mode
		SE	0	Single ended, PSELN will be ignored, negative input to ADC
				shorted to GND
		Diff	1	Differential
G	RW BURST			Enable burst mode
		Disabled	0	Burst mode is disabled (normal operation)
		Enabled	1	Burst mode is enabled. SAADC takes 2^OVERSAMPLE
				number of samples as fast as it can, and sends the average
				to Data RAM.

6.12.10.33 CH[n].LIMIT (n=0..7)

Address offset: $0x51C + (n \times 0x10)$

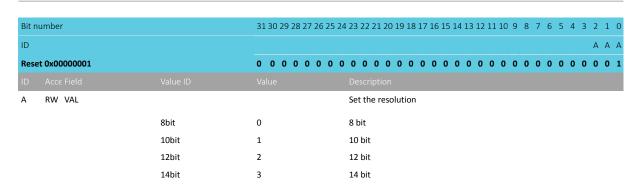
High/low limits for event monitoring a channel

Bit n	number	313	30 2	29 2	28 2	7 26	5 25	5 24	1 23	22	21	20	19 1	18 1	.7 1	6 1	5 14	13	12	11 :	10 9	9 8	3 7	6	5	4	3 2	1	0
ID		В	В	В	ВЕ	3 B	В	В	В	В	В	В	В	В	ВЕ	3 Δ	A	Α	Α	Α	A	4 4	A	Α	Α	Α	Α Α	Α	Α
Rese	et 0x7FFF8000	0	1	1	1 1	l 1	1	. 1	1	1	1	1	1	1 :	1 1	L 1	. 0	0	0	0	0 (0 (0	0	0	0	0 0	0	0
ID																													
Α	RW LOW	[-32	276	8 to	+3	276	7]		Lo	w l	eve	l lin	nit																_
В	RW HIGH	[-32	276	8 to	+3	276	7]		Hi	gh l	leve	el lir	nit																

6.12.10.34 RESOLUTION

Address offset: 0x5F0
Resolution configuration

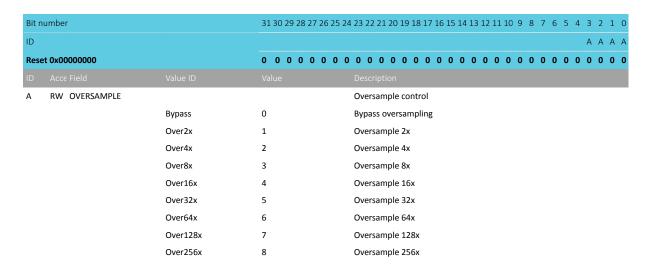




6.12.10.35 OVERSAMPLE

Address offset: 0x5F4

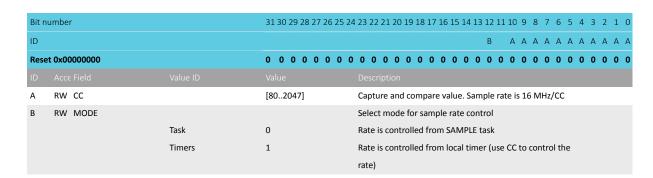
Oversampling configuration. OVERSAMPLE should not be combined with SCAN. The RESOLUTION is applied before averaging, thus for high OVERSAMPLE a higher RESOLUTION should be used.



6.12.10.36 SAMPLERATE

Address offset: 0x5F8

Controls normal or continuous sample rate



6.12.10.37 RESULT.PTR

Address offset: 0x62C

Data pointer



A RW PTR	Data pointer
Reset 0x00000000	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
ID	A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A
Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1

Note: See the memory chapter for details about which memories are available for EasyDMA.

register can be read after an END or STOPPED event.

6.12.10.38 RESULT.MAXCNT

Address offset: 0x630

Maximum number of buffer words to transfer

Α	RW MAXCNT		Maximum number of buffer words to transfer	
ID				
Res	et 0x00000000	0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0
ID			A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A	A A
Bit r	number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24	4 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2	1 0

6.12.10.39 RESULT.AMOUNT

Address offset: 0x634

Number of buffer words transferred since last START

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6	5 4 3 2 1 0
ID	A A A A A A A A	A A A A A A
Reset 0x00000000	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0
ID Acce Field		
A R AMOUNT	Number of buffer words transferred since last START.	Γhis

6.12.11 Electrical specification

6.12.11.1 SAADC Electrical Specification

Symbol	Description	Min.	Тур.	Max.	Units
DNL ₁₀	Differential non-linearity, 10-bit resolution	-0.95	<1		LSB10b
INL ₁₀	Integral non-linearity, 10-bit resolution		1		LSB1(
Vos	Differential offset error (calibrated), 10-bit resolution ^a		±2		LSB10b
C _{EG}	Gain error temperature coefficient	-0.05	0.02	0.05	%/°C
f _{SAMPLE}	Maximum sampling rate			200	kHz
t _{ACQ,10k}	Acquisition time (configurable), source Resistance <=		3		μs
	10kOhm				
t _{ACQ,40k}	Acquisition time (configurable), source Resistance <=		5		μs
	40kOhm				
t _{ACQ,100k}	Acquisition time (configurable), source Resistance <=		10		μs
	100kOhm				

^a Digital output code at zero volt differential input.



Symbol	Description	Min.	Тур.	Max.	Units
t _{ACQ,200k}	Acquisition time (configurable), source Resistance <=		15		μs
	200kOhm				
t _{ACQ,400k}	Acquisition time (configurable), source Resistance <=		20		μs
	400kOhm				
t _{ACQ,800k}	Acquisition time (configurable), source Resistance <=		40		μs
	800kOhm				
$t_{\text{CONV}} \\$	Conversion time		<2		μs
E _{G1/6}	Error ^b for Gain = 1/6	-3		3	%
E _{G1/4}	Error ^b for Gain = 1/4	-3		3	%
E _{G1/2}	Error ^b for Gain = 1/2	-3		4	%
E _{G1}	Error ^b for Gain = 1	-3		4	%
C _{SAMPLE}	Sample and hold capacitance at maximum gain 13		2.5		pF
R _{INPUT}	Input resistance		>1		ΜΩ
E _{NOB}	Effective number of bits, differential mode, 12-bit		9		Bit
	resolution, 1/1 gain, 3 μs acquisition time, HFXO, 200 ksps				
S _{NDR}	Peak signal to noise and distortion ratio, differential mode,		56		dB
	12-bit resolution, 1/1 gain, 3 μs acquisition time, HFXO, 200				
	ksps				
S_{FDR}	Spurious free dynamic range, differential mode, 12-bit		70		dBc
	resolution, 1/1 gain, 3 μs acquisition time, HFXO, 200 ksps				
R _{LADDER}	Ladder resistance		160		kΩ

6.12.12 Performance factors

Clock jitter, affecting sample timing accuracy, and circuit noise can affect ADC performance.

Jitter can be between START tasks or from START task to acquisition. START timer accuracy and startup times of regulators and references will contribute to variability. Sources of circuit noise may include CPU activity and the DC/DC regulator. Best ADC performance is achieved using START timing based on the TIMER module, HFXO clock source, and Constant Latency mode.

6.13 SPIM — Serial peripheral interface master with EasyDMA

The SPI master can communicate with multiple slaves using individual chip select signals for each of the slave devices attached to a bus.

Listed here are the main features for the SPIM

- SPI mode 0-3
- EasyDMA direct transfer to/from RAM for both SPI Slave and SPI Master
- Individual selection of IO pin for each SPI signal



^b Does not include temperature drift

¹³ Maximum gain corresponds to highest capacitance.

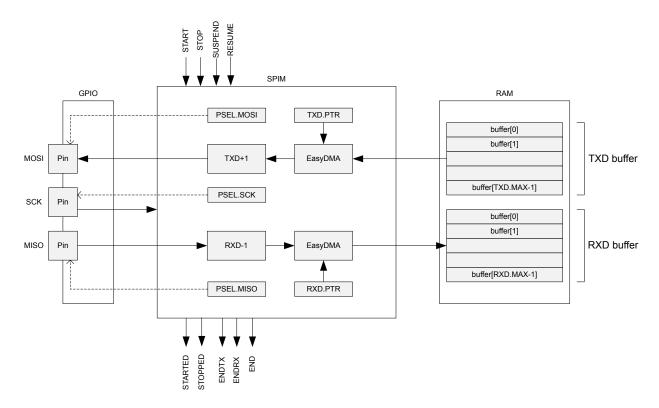


Figure 72: SPIM — SPI master with EasyDMA

The SPIM does not implement support for chip select directly. Therefore, the CPU must use available GPIOs to select the correct slave and control this independently of the SPI master. The SPIM supports SPI modes 0 through 3. The CONFIG register allows setting CPOL and CPHA appropriately.

Mode	Clock polarity	Clock phase
	CPOL	СРНА
SPI_MODE0	0 (Active High)	0 (Leading)
SPI_MODE1	0 (Active High)	1 (Trailing)
SPI_MODE2	1 (Active Low)	0 (Leading)
SPI_MODE3	1 (Active Low)	1 (Trailing)

Table 70: SPI modes

6.13.1 SPI master transaction sequence

4418 1315 v1.2

An SPI master transaction consists of a sequence started by the START task followed by a number of events, and finally the STOP task.

An SPI master transaction is started by triggering the START task. The ENDTX event will be generated when the transmitter has transmitted all bytes in the TXD buffer as specified in the TXD.MAXCNT register. The ENDRX event will be generated when the receiver has filled the RXD buffer, i.e. received the last possible byte as specified in the RXD.MAXCNT register.

Following a START task, the SPI master will generate an END event when both ENDRX and ENDTX have been generated.

The SPI master is stopped by triggering the STOP task. A STOPPED event is generated when the SPI master has stopped.

If the ENDRX event has not already been generated when the SPI master has come to a stop, the SPI master will generate the ENDRX event explicitly even though the RX buffer is not full.

230 NORDIC*

If the ENDTX event has not already been generated when the SPI master has come to a stop, the SPI master will generate the ENDTX event explicitly even though all bytes in the TXD buffer, as specified in the TXD.MAXCNT register, have not been transmitted.

The SPI master is a synchronous interface, and for every byte that is sent, a different byte will be received at the same time; this is illustrated in SPI master transaction on page 231.

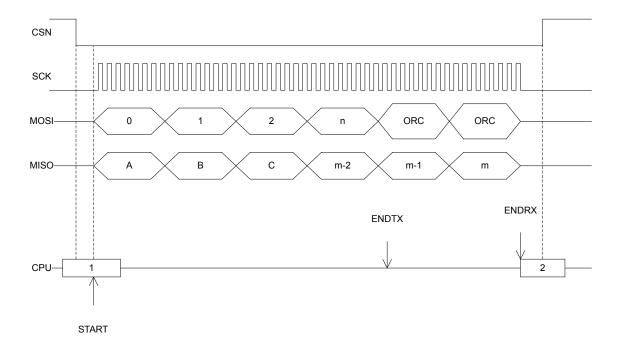


Figure 73: SPI master transaction

6.13.2 Master mode pin configuration

The SCK, MOSI, and MISO signals associated with the SPI master are mapped to physical pins according to the configuration specified in the PSEL.SCK, PSEL.MOSI, and PSEL.MISO registers respectively.

The PSEL.SCK, PSEL.MOSI, and PSEL.MISO registers and their configurations are only used as long as the SPI master is enabled, and retained only as long as the device is in ON mode. PSEL.SCK, PSEL.MOSI and PSEL.MISO must only be configured when the SPI master is disabled.

To secure correct behavior in the SPI, the pins used by the SPI must be configured in the GPIO peripheral as described in GPIO configuration on page 231 prior to enabling the SPI. This configuration must be retained in the GPIO for the selected IOs as long as the SPI is enabled.

Only one peripheral can be assigned to drive a particular GPIO pin at a time. Failing to do so may result in unpredictable behavior.

SPI master signal	SPI master pin	Direction	Output value
SCK	As specified in PSEL.SCK	Output	Same as CONFIG.CPOL
MOSI	As specified in PSEL.MOSI	Output	0
MISO	As specified in PSEL.MISO	Input	Not applicable

Table 71: GPIO configuration



6.13.3 Shared resources

The SPI shares registers and other resources with other peripherals that have the same ID as the SPI. Therefore, the user must disable all peripherals that have the same ID as the SPI before the SPI can be configured and used.

Disabling a peripheral that has the same ID as the SPI will not reset any of the registers that are shared with the SPI. It is therefore important to configure all relevant SPI registers explicitly to secure that it operates correctly.

See the Instantiation table in Instantiation on page 23 for details on peripherals and their IDs.

6.13.4 EasyDMA

The SPIM implements EasyDMA for accessing RAM without CPU involvement.

The SPIM peripheral implements the following EasyDMA channels:

Channel	Туре	Register Cluster
TXD	READER	TXD
RXD	WRITER	RXD

Table 72: SPIM EasyDMA Channels

For detailed information regarding the use of EasyDMA, see EasyDMA on page 44.

The .PTR and .MAXCNT registers are double-buffered. They can be updated and prepared for the next transmission immediately after having received the STARTED event.

The SPI master will automatically stop transmitting after TXD.MAXCNT bytes have been transmitted and RXD.MAXCNT bytes have been received. If RXD.MAXCNT is larger than TXD.MAXCNT, the remaining transmitted bytes will contain the value defined in the ORC register. If TXD.MAXCNT is larger than RXD.MAXCNT, the superfluous received bytes will be discarded.

The ENDRX/ENDTX event indicate that EasyDMA has finished accessing respectively the RX/TX buffer in RAM. The END event gets generated when both RX and TX are finished accessing the buffers in RAM.

In the case of bus congestion as described in AHB multilayer interconnect on page 47, data loss may occur.

6.13.5 Low power

When putting the system in low power and the peripheral is not needed, lowest possible power consumption is achieved by stopping, and then disabling the peripheral.

The STOP task may not be always needed (the peripheral might already be stopped), but if it is sent, software shall wait until the STOPPED event was received as a response before disabling the peripheral through the ENABLE register.



6.13.6 Registers

Base address	Peripheral	Instance	Secure mapping	DMA security	Description	Configuration
0x50008000	SPIM	SPIM0 : S	US	SA	SPI master 0	
0x40008000	JF IIVI	SPIM0 : NS	03	SA	SFI master 0	
0x50009000	SPIM	SPIM1:S	US	SA	SPI master 1	
0x40009000	JF IIVI	SPIM1: NS	03	3A	31 Tillaster 1	
0x5000A000	SPIM	SPIM2 : S	US	SA	SPI master 2	
0x4000A000	JF IIVI	SPIM2 : NS	03	SA	SFI master 2	
0x5000B000	SPIM	SPIM3 : S	US	SA	SPI master 3	
0x4000B000	JE IIVI	SPIM3: NS	03	SA	SPI Master 3	

Table 73: Instances

Register	Offset	Security	Description
TASKS_START	0x010		Start SPI transaction
TASKS_STOP	0x014		Stop SPI transaction
TASKS_SUSPEND	0x01C		Suspend SPI transaction
TASKS_RESUME	0x020		Resume SPI transaction
SUBSCRIBE_START	0x090		Subscribe configuration for task START
SUBSCRIBE_STOP	0x094		Subscribe configuration for task STOP
SUBSCRIBE_SUSPEND	0x09C		Subscribe configuration for task SUSPEND
SUBSCRIBE_RESUME	0x0A0		Subscribe configuration for task RESUME
EVENTS_STOPPED	0x104		SPI transaction has stopped
EVENTS_ENDRX	0x110		End of RXD buffer reached
EVENTS_END	0x118		End of RXD buffer and TXD buffer reached
EVENTS_ENDTX	0x120		End of TXD buffer reached
EVENTS_STARTED	0x14C		Transaction started
PUBLISH_STOPPED	0x184		Publish configuration for event STOPPED
PUBLISH_ENDRX	0x190		Publish configuration for event ENDRX
PUBLISH_END	0x198		Publish configuration for event END
PUBLISH_ENDTX	0x1A0		Publish configuration for event ENDTX
PUBLISH_STARTED	0x1CC		Publish configuration for event STARTED
SHORTS	0x200		Shortcuts between local events and tasks
INTENSET	0x304		Enable interrupt
INTENCLR	0x308		Disable interrupt
ENABLE	0x500		Enable SPIM
PSEL.SCK	0x508		Pin select for SCK
PSEL.MOSI	0x50C		Pin select for MOSI signal
PSEL.MISO	0x510		Pin select for MISO signal
FREQUENCY	0x524		SPI frequency. Accuracy depends on the HFCLK source selected.
RXD.PTR	0x534		Data pointer
RXD.MAXCNT	0x538		Maximum number of bytes in receive buffer
RXD.AMOUNT	0x53C		Number of bytes transferred in the last transaction
RXD.LIST	0x540		EasyDMA list type
TXD.PTR	0x544		Data pointer
TXD.MAXCNT	0x548		Maximum number of bytes in transmit buffer
TXD.AMOUNT	0x54C		Number of bytes transferred in the last transaction
TXD.LIST	0x550		EasyDMA list type
CONFIG	0x554		Configuration register
ORC	0x5C0		Over-read character. Character clocked out in case an over-read of the TXD buffer.

Table 74: Register overview



6.13.6.1 TASKS_START

Address offset: 0x010 Start SPI transaction

Bit n	umb	per		31 30 29 28 27	26 25 2	4 23 22	21 20	19	18 1	7 16	15	14 1	3 12	11	10 9	9 8	7	6	5 4	1 3	2	1 0
ID																						Α
Rese	t Ox	00000000		0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0	0 0	0 0	0	0 0	0	0	0 (0	0	0 (0 0	0	0	0 (0	0	0 0
ID																						
Α	W	TASKS_ST	ART			Start	SPI tra	ansa	ctior	1												
			Trigger	1		Trigge	er task	(

6.13.6.2 TASKS_STOP

Address offset: 0x014 Stop SPI transaction

Bit n	umber		31 30 29 28 27 26 25 2	4 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID				А
Rese	t 0x00000000		0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
ID				Description
Α	W TASKS_STOP			Stop SPI transaction
		Trigger	1	Trigger task

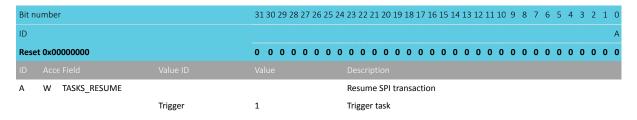
6.13.6.3 TASKS_SUSPEND

Address offset: 0x01C Suspend SPI transaction

Bit n	umber		31 30 29 28 27 26 25 2	4 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID				А
Rese	t 0x00000000		0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
ID				
Α	W TASKS_SUSPEND			Suspend SPI transaction
		Trigger	1	Trigger task

6.13.6.4 TASKS_RESUME

Address offset: 0x020 Resume SPI transaction

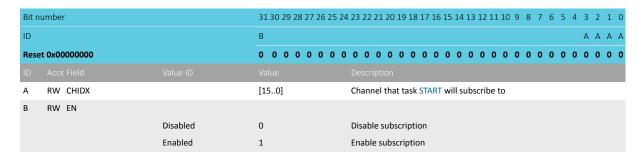


6.13.6.5 SUBSCRIBE_START

Address offset: 0x090



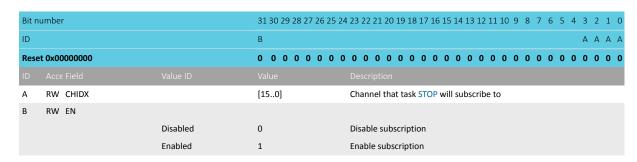
Subscribe configuration for task START



6.13.6.6 SUBSCRIBE_STOP

Address offset: 0x094

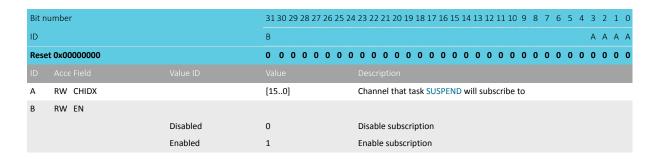
Subscribe configuration for task STOP



6.13.6.7 SUBSCRIBE_SUSPEND

Address offset: 0x09C

Subscribe configuration for task SUSPEND



6.13.6.8 SUBSCRIBE_RESUME

Address offset: 0x0A0

Subscribe configuration for task RESUME



Bit ni	umber		31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24	4 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID			В	A A A A
Rese	t 0x00000000		0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
ID				
Α	RW CHIDX		[150]	Channel that task RESUME will subscribe to
В	RW EN			
		Disabled	0	Disable subscription
		Enabled	1	Enable subscription

6.13.6.9 EVENTS_STOPPED

Address offset: 0x104

SPI transaction has stopped

Bit n	umber		31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24	4 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID				А
Rese	t 0x00000000		0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
ID				
Α	RW EVENTS_STOPPED			SPI transaction has stopped
		NotGenerated	0	Event not generated
		Generated	1	Event generated

6.13.6.10 EVENTS_ENDRX

Address offset: 0x110

End of RXD buffer reached

Bit n	umber		31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24	4 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID				Α
Rese	et 0x00000000		0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
ID				
Α	RW EVENTS_ENDRX			End of RXD buffer reached
		NotGenerated	0	Event not generated
		Generated	1	Event generated

6.13.6.11 EVENTS_END

Address offset: 0x118

End of RXD buffer and TXD buffer reached

Bit n	umber		31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9 8	3 7	' 6	5 5	4	3	2	1	0
ID																																	Α
Rese	et 0x00000000		0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0 () (0	0	0	0	0	0	0
ID											De																						
Α	RW EVENTS_END										En	d o	f RX	(D	buf	fer	and	(T	(D	buf	fer	rea	che	ed									
		NotGenerated	0								Eve	ent	no	t ge	ene	rate	ed																
		Generated	1								Eve	ent	gei	ner	ate	d																	

6.13.6.12 EVENTS_ENDTX

Address offset: 0x120

End of TXD buffer reached



Bit number		31 30 29 28 27 26 25	5 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID			A
Reset 0x00000000		0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
ID Acce Field			
A RW EVENTS_ENDTX			End of TXD buffer reached
	NotGenerated	0	Event not generated
	Generated	1	Event generated

6.13.6.13 EVENTS_STARTED

Address offset: 0x14C
Transaction started

Bit n	umber		31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24	4 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID				A
Rese	et 0x00000000		0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
ID				
Α	RW EVENTS_STARTED			Transaction started
		NotGenerated	0	Event not generated
		Generated	1	Event generated

6.13.6.14 PUBLISH_STOPPED

Address offset: 0x184

Publish configuration for event STOPPED

Bit n	umber		31 30 29 28 27 26 2	25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID			В	ААА
Rese	et 0x00000000		0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
ID				
Α	RW CHIDX		[150]	Channel that event STOPPED will publish to.
В	RW EN			
		Disabled	0	Disable publishing
		Enabled	1	Enable publishing

6.13.6.15 PUBLISH_ENDRX

Address offset: 0x190

Publish configuration for event ENDRX

Bit n	umber		31 30 29 28 27 26 25	5 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID			В	АААА
Rese	et 0x00000000		0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
ID				
Α	RW CHIDX		[150]	Channel that event ENDRX will publish to.
В	RW EN			
		Disabled	0	Disable publishing
		Enabled	1	Enable publishing

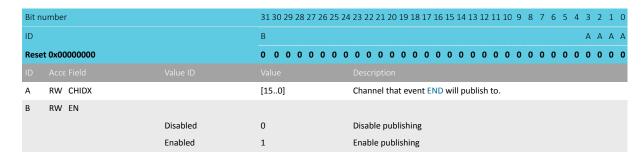
6.13.6.16 PUBLISH_END

Address offset: 0x198





Publish configuration for event END



6.13.6.17 PUBLISH_ENDTX

Address offset: 0x1A0

Publish configuration for event ENDTX

Bit n	umber		31 30 29 28 27 26	25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID			В	АААА
Rese	t 0x00000000		0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
ID				
Α	RW CHIDX		[150]	Channel that event ENDTX will publish to.
В	RW EN			
		Disabled	0	Disable publishing
		Enabled	1	Enable publishing

6.13.6.18 PUBLISH_STARTED

Address offset: 0x1CC

Publish configuration for event STARTED

Bit n	umber		31 30 29 28 27 26 25 2	24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1
ID			В	A A A A
Rese	t 0x00000000		0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
ID				
Α	RW CHIDX		[150]	Channel that event STARTED will publish to.
В	RW EN			
		Disabled	0	Disable publishing
		Enabled	1	Enable publishing

6.13.6.19 SHORTS

Address offset: 0x200

Shortcuts between local events and tasks

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 2	4 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID		А
Reset 0x00000000	0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
ID Acce Field Value ID		
A RW END_START		Shortcut between event END and task START
Disabled	0	Disable shortcut
Enabled	1	Enable shortcut





6.13.6.20 INTENSET

Address offset: 0x304

Enable interrupt

Bit number		31 30 29 28 27 2	26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 (
ID			E D C B A
Reset 0x00000000		0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
A RW STOPPED			Write '1' to enable interrupt for event STOPPED
	Set	1	Enable
	Disabled	0	Read: Disabled
	Enabled	1	Read: Enabled
B RW ENDRX			Write '1' to enable interrupt for event ENDRX
	Set	1	Enable
	Disabled	0	Read: Disabled
	Enabled	1	Read: Enabled
C RW END			Write '1' to enable interrupt for event END
	Set	1	Enable
	Disabled	0	Read: Disabled
	Enabled	1	Read: Enabled
D RW ENDTX			Write '1' to enable interrupt for event ENDTX
	Set	1	Enable
	Disabled	0	Read: Disabled
	Enabled	1	Read: Enabled
E RW STARTED			Write '1' to enable interrupt for event STARTED
	Set	1	Enable
	Disabled	0	Read: Disabled
	Enabled	1	Read: Enabled

6.13.6.21 INTENCLR

Address offset: 0x308

Disable interrupt

Bit r	number		31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24	4 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID				E D C B A
Res	et 0x00000000		0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
				Description
Α	RW STOPPED			Write '1' to disable interrupt for event STOPPED
		Clear	1	Disable
		Disabled	0	Read: Disabled
		Enabled	1	Read: Enabled
В	RW ENDRX			Write '1' to disable interrupt for event ENDRX
		Clear	1	Disable
		Disabled	0	Read: Disabled
		Enabled	1	Read: Enabled
С	RW END			Write '1' to disable interrupt for event END
		Clear	1	Disable
		Disabled	0	Read: Disabled
		Enabled	1	Read: Enabled
D	RW ENDTX			Write '1' to disable interrupt for event ENDTX
		Clear	1	Disable



Bit number		31 30 29 28 27	26 25 24	4 23 22 21 20 19	18 17	16 15	14 1	3 12	11 10	9	8 7	7 6	5	4	3 2	2 1	0
ID				E							D	С		В		Α	
Reset 0x00000000		0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0	0 0	0 0	0 0	0	0 0	0	0 (0	0	0	0 (0 (0
	Disabled	0		Read: Disabled	ı												
	Enabled	1		Read: Enabled													
E RW STARTED				Write '1' to dis	able in	terrup	ot for	ever	nt ST/	ARTE)						
	Clear	1		Disable													
	Disabled	0		Read: Disabled	I												
	Enabled	1		Read: Enabled													

6.13.6.22 ENABLE

Address offset: 0x500

Enable SPIM

Bit n	umber		31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24	4 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID				АААА
Rese	t 0x00000000		0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
ID				Description
Α	RW ENABLE			Enable or disable SPIM
		Disabled	0	Disable SPIM
		Enabled	7	Enable SPIM

6.13.6.23 PSEL.SCK

Address offset: 0x508

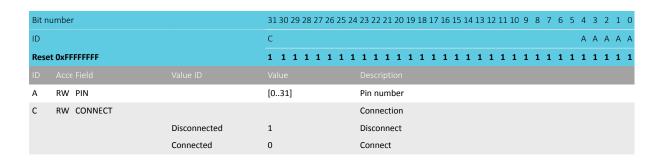
Pin select for SCK

Bit n	umber		31 30 29 28 27 26 25 2	4 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID			С	АААА
Rese	et OxFFFFFFF		1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1	. 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1
ID				Description
Α	RW PIN		[031]	Pin number
С	RW CONNECT			Connection
		Disconnected	1	Disconnect
		Connected	0	Connect

6.13.6.24 PSEL.MOSI

Address offset: 0x50C

Pin select for MOSI signal



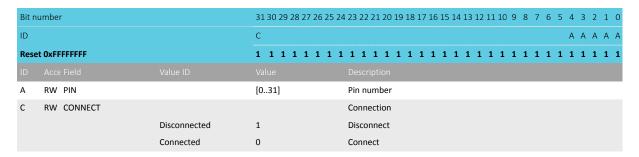




6.13.6.25 PSEL.MISO

Address offset: 0x510

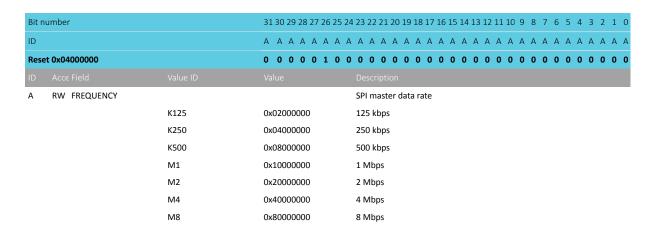
Pin select for MISO signal



6.13.6.26 FREQUENCY

Address offset: 0x524

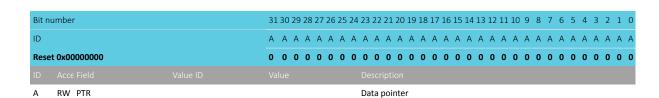
SPI frequency. Accuracy depends on the HFCLK source selected.



6.13.6.27 RXD.PTR

Address offset: 0x534

Data pointer



Note: See the memory chapter for details about which memories are available for EasyDMA.

6.13.6.28 RXD.MAXCNT

Address offset: 0x538

Maximum number of bytes in receive buffer



Α	RW MAXCNT	[10x1FFF	1		Maxii	mum	numl	oer o	f byte	es in	rece	ive b	ouffe	er							
ID																					ı
Res	et 0x00000000	0 0 0 0	0 0 0	0 0	0 0	0 0	0	0 0	0 (0	0	0 0	0	0	0 (0	0	0	0 0	0	D
ID											,	Д А	Α	Α	A A	A	Α	Α	A A	Α .	4
Bit i	number	31 30 29 2	8 27 26 2	25 24	23 22	21 20	0 19 1	L8 17	16 1	5 14	13 1	2 11	10	9	8 7	' 6	5	4	3 2	1	C

6.13.6.29 RXD.AMOUNT

Address offset: 0x53C

Number of bytes transferred in the last transaction

A R AM	OUNT	[10)x1F	FF]				Nu	mb	er o	of by	tes	tran	sfe	rred	in t	he I	ast	trar	ısad	tior	1					
ID Acce Fiel																											
Reset 0x00000	000	0	0 0	0	0 0	0	0	0	0	0	0 0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0 0) (0	0	0	0	0 0
ID																	Α	Α	Α	Α	A A	<i>A</i>	A	Α	Α	Α	A A
Bit number		313	0 29	9 28 :	27 2	6 25	24	23	22	21 2	20 1	9 18	17	16	15 1	4 13	3 12	11	10	9	8 7	' 6	5	4	3	2	1 0

6.13.6.30 RXD.LIST

Address offset: 0x540 EasyDMA list type

Bit number		31 30 29 28 2	27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID			A A
Reset 0x00000000		0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
ID Acce Field			Description
A RW LIST			List type
	Disabled	0	Disable EasyDMA list
	ArrayList	1	Use array list

6.13.6.31 TXD.PTR

Address offset: 0x544

Data pointer

Α	RW PTR	1	Data pointer
ID			
Rese	et 0x00000000	0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
ID		A A A A A A A	A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A
Bit r	umber	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 2	23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1

Note: See the memory chapter for details about which memories are available for EasyDMA.

6.13.6.32 TXD.MAXCNT

Address offset: 0x548

Maximum number of bytes in transmit buffer

NORDIC"

Bit number 31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0 0 D
Bit number 31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0

6.13.6.33 TXD.AMOUNT

Address offset: 0x54C

Number of bytes transferred in the last transaction

Α	R AMOUNT	[10x1FFF]	Number of bytes transferred in the last transaction
ID			
Res	et 0x00000000	0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
ID			A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A
Bit	number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 2	24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0

6.13.6.34 TXD.LIST

Address offset: 0x550 EasyDMA list type

Bit nur	nber		31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24	23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID				A A
Reset	0x00000000		0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
ID .				
Α	RW LIST			List type
		Disabled	0	Disable EasyDMA list
		ArrayList	1	Use array list

6.13.6.35 CONFIG

Address offset: 0x554 Configuration register

Bit n	umber		31 30 29 28 27 26 25 2	4 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID				СВА
Rese	t 0x00000000		0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
ID				Description
Α	RW ORDER			Bit order
		MsbFirst	0	Most significant bit shifted out first
		LsbFirst	1	Least significant bit shifted out first
В	RW CPHA			Serial clock (SCK) phase
		Leading	0	Sample on leading edge of clock, shift serial data on trailing
				edge
		Trailing	1	Sample on trailing edge of clock, shift serial data on leading
				edge
С	RW CPOL			Serial clock (SCK) polarity
		ActiveHigh	0	Active high
		ActiveLow	1	Active low

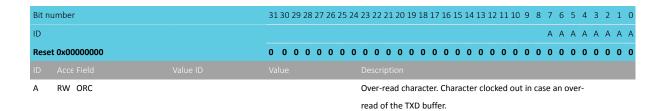




6.13.6.36 ORC

Address offset: 0x5C0

Over-read character. Character clocked out in case an over-read of the TXD buffer.



6.13.7 Electrical specification

6.13.7.1 SPIM master interface electrical specifications

Symbol	Description	Min.	Тур.	Max.	Units
f _{SPIM}	Bit rates for SPIM ¹⁴			8	Mbps
t _{SPIM,START}	Time from START task to transmission started		1		μs

6.13.7.2 Serial Peripheral Interface Master (SPIM) timing specifications

Symbol	Description	Min.	Тур.	Max.	Units
t _{SPIM,CSCK}	SCK period		125		ns
$t_{SPIM,RSCK,LD}$	SCK rise time, standard drive ^a			t _{RF,25pF}	
t _{SPIM,RSCK,HD}	SCK rise time, high drive ^a			t _{HRF,25pf}	:
t _{SPIM,FSCK,LD}	SCK fall time, standard drive ^a			t _{RF,25pF}	
t _{SPIM,FSCK,HD}	SCK fall time, high drive ^a			t _{HRF,25pf}	:
t _{SPIM,WHSCK}	SCK high time ^a	(0.5*t _{CS}	СК		
		- t _{RSCK}			
t _{SPIM,WLSCK}	SCK low time ^a	(0.5*t _{CS}	cĸ)		
		- t _{FSCK}			
t _{SPIM,SUMI}	MISO to CLK edge setup time	19			ns
t _{SPIM,HMI}	CLK edge to MISO hold time	18			ns
t _{SPIM,VMO}	CLK edge to MOSI valid			59	ns
t _{SPIM,HMO}	MOSI hold time after CLK edge	20			ns



 $^{^{14}}$ High bit rates may require GPIOs to be set as High Drive, see GPIO chapter for more details.

^a At 25pF load, including GPIO pin capacitance, see GPIO spec.

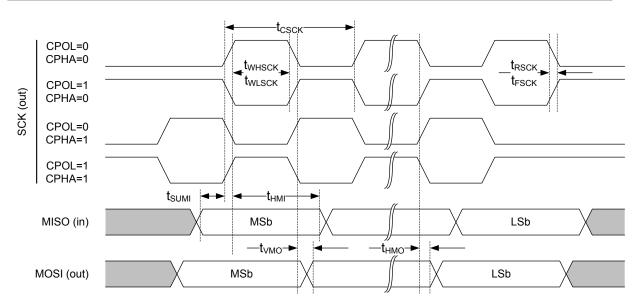


Figure 74: SPIM timing diagram

6.14 SPIS — Serial peripheral interface slave with EasyDMA

SPI slave (SPIS) is implemented with EasyDMA support for ultra low power serial communication from an external SPI master. EasyDMA in conjunction with hardware-based semaphore mechanisms removes all real-time requirements associated with controlling the SPI slave from a low priority CPU execution context.

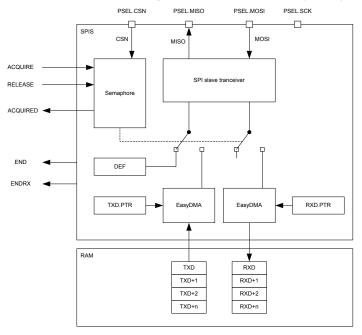


Figure 75: SPI slave

The SPIS supports SPI modes 0 through 3. The CONFIG register allows setting CPOL and CPHA appropriately.



Mode	Clock polarity	Clock phase
	CPOL	СРНА
SPI_MODE0	0 (Active High)	0 (Trailing Edge)
SPI_MODE1	0 (Active High)	1 (Leading Edge)
SPI_MODE2	1 (Active Low)	0 (Trailing Edge)
SPI_MODE3	1 (Active Low)	1 (Leading Edge)

Table 75: SPI modes

6.14.1 Shared resources

The SPI slave shares registers and other resources with other peripherals that have the same ID as the SPI slave. Therefore, you must disable all peripherals that have the same ID as the SPI slave before the SPI slave can be configured and used.

Disabling a peripheral that has the same ID as the SPI slave will not reset any of the registers that are shared with the SPI slave. It is important to configure all relevant SPI slave registers explicitly to secure that it operates correctly.

The Instantiation table in Instantiation on page 23 shows which peripherals have the same ID as the SPI slave.

6.14.2 EasyDMA

The SPIS implements EasyDMA for accessing RAM without CPU involvement.

The SPIS peripheral implements the following EasyDMA channels:

Channel	Туре	Register Cluster
TXD	READER	TXD
RXD	WRITER	RXD

Table 76: SPIS EasyDMA Channels

For detailed information regarding the use of EasyDMA, see EasyDMA on page 44.

If RXD.MAXCNT is larger than TXD.MAXCNT, the remaining transmitted bytes will contain the value defined in the ORC register.

The END event indicates that EasyDMA has finished accessing the buffer in RAM.

6.14.3 SPI slave operation

SPI slave uses two memory pointers, RXD.PTR and TXD.PTR, that point to the RXD buffer (receive buffer) and TXD buffer (transmit buffer) respectively. Since these buffers are located in RAM, which can be accessed by both the SPI slave and the CPU, a hardware based semaphore mechanism is implemented to enable safe sharing.

Before the CPU can safely update the RXD.PTR and TXD.PTR pointers it must first acquire the SPI semaphore. The CPU can acquire the semaphore by triggering the ACQUIRE task and then receiving the ACQUIRED event. When the CPU has updated the RXD.PTR and TXD.PTR pointers the CPU must release the semaphore before the SPI slave will be able to acquire it.

The CPU releases the semaphore by triggering the RELEASE task, this is illustrated in SPI transaction when shortcut between END and ACQUIRE is enabled on page 247. Triggering the RELEASE task when the semaphore is not granted to the CPU will have no effect. See Semaphore operation on page 248 for more information



If the CPU is not able to reconfigure the TXD.PTR and RXD.PTR between granted transactions, the same TX data will be clocked out and the RX buffers will be overwritten. To prevent this from happening, the END_ACQUIRE shortcut can be used. With this shortcut enabled the semaphore will be handed over to the CPU automatically after the granted transaction has completed, giving the CPU the ability to update the TXPTR and RXPTR between every granted transaction.

The ENDRX event is generated when the RX buffer has been filled.

The RXD.MAXCNT register specifies the maximum number of bytes the SPI slave can receive in one granted transaction. If the SPI slave receives more than RXD.MAXCNT number of bytes, an OVERFLOW will be indicated in the STATUS register and the incoming bytes will be discarded.

The TXD.MAXCNT parameter specifies the maximum number of bytes the SPI slave can transmit in one granted transaction. If the SPI slave is forced to transmit more than TXD.MAXCNT number of bytes, an OVERREAD will be indicated in the STATUS register and the ORC character will be clocked out.

The RXD.AMOUNT and TXD.AMOUNT registers are updated when a granted transaction is completed. The TXD.AMOUNT register indicates how many bytes were read from the TX buffer in the last transaction, that is, ORC (over-read) characters are not included in this number. Similarly, the RXD.AMOUNT register indicates how many bytes were written into the RX buffer in the last transaction.

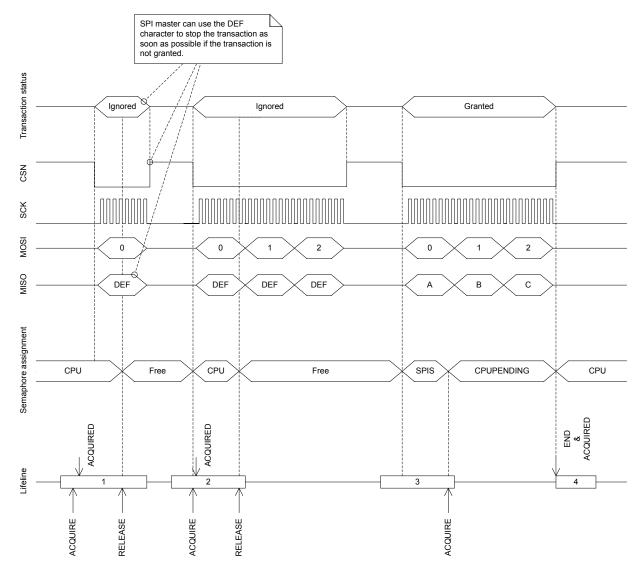


Figure 76: SPI transaction when shortcut between END and ACQUIRE is enabled



6.14.4 Semaphore operation

The semaphore is a mechanism implemented inside the SPI slave that prevents simultaneous access to the data buffers by the SPI slave and CPU.

The semaphore is by default assigned to the CPU after the SPI slave is enabled. No ACQUIRED event will be generated for this initial semaphore handover. An ACQUIRED event will be generated immediately if the ACQUIRE task is triggered while the semaphore is assigned to the CPU. The figure SPI semaphore FSM on page 248 illustrates the transitions between states in the semaphore based on the relevant tasks and events.

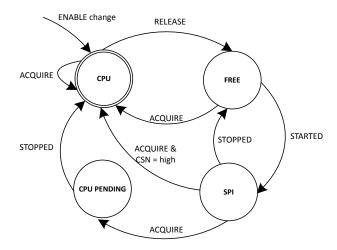


Figure 77: SPI semaphore FSM

Note: The semaphore mechanism does not, at any time, prevent the CPU from performing read or write access to the RXD.PTR register, the TXD.PTR registers, or the RAM that these pointers are pointing to. The semaphore is only telling when these can be updated by the CPU so that safe sharing is achieved.

The SPI slave will try to acquire the semaphore when STARTED event is detected, the even also indicates that CSN is currently low. If the SPI slave does not manage to acquire the semaphore at this point (i.e., it is under CPU's control), the transaction will be ignored. This means that all incoming data on MOSI will be discarded, and the DEF (default) character will be clocked out on the MISO line throughout the whole transaction. This will also be the case even if the semaphore is released by the CPU during the transaction. In case of a race condition where the CPU and the SPI slave try to acquire the semaphore at the same time, as illustrated in lifeline item 2 in figure SPI transaction when shortcut between END and ACQUIRE is enabled on page 247, the semaphore will be granted to the CPU.

If the SPI slave acquires the semaphore, the transaction will be granted. The incoming data on MOSI will be stored in the RXD buffer and the data in the TXD buffer will be clocked out on MISO.

When a granted transaction is completed and CSN goes high, the SPI slave will automatically release the semaphore and generate the END event.

As long as the semaphore is available, the SPI slave can be granted multiple transactions one after the other.

If the CPU tries to acquire the semaphore while it is assigned to the SPI slave, an immediate handover will not be granted. However, the semaphore will be handed over to the CPU as soon as the SPI slave has released the semaphore after the granted transaction is completed. If the END_ACQUIRE shortcut is enabled and the CPU has triggered the ACQUIRE task during a granted transaction, only one ACQUIRE request will be served following the END event.



6.14.5 Pin configuration

The CSN, SCK, MOSI, and MISO signals associated with the SPI slave are mapped to physical pins according to the configuration specified in the PSEL.CSN, PSEL.SCK, PSEL.MOSI, and PSEL.MISO registers respectively. If the CONNECT field of any of these registers is set to Disconnected, the associated SPI slave signal will not be connected to any physical pins.

The PSEL.CSN, PSEL.MOSI, and PSEL.MISO registers and their configurations are only used as long as the SPI slave is enabled, and retained only as long as the device is in System ON mode, see POWER — Power control on page 63 chapter for more information about power modes. When the peripheral is disabled, the pins will behave as regular GPIOs, and use the configuration in their respective OUT bit field and PIN_CNF[n] register. PSEL.CSN, PSEL.SCK, PSEL.MOSI, and PSEL.MISO must only be configured when the SPI slave is disabled.

To secure correct behavior in the SPI slave, the pins used by the SPI slave must be configured in the GPIO peripheral as described in GPIO configuration before enabling peripheral on page 249 before enabling the SPI slave. This is to secure that the pins used by the SPI slave are driven correctly if the SPI slave itself is temporarily disabled, or if the device temporarily enters System OFF. This configuration must be retained in the GPIO for the selected I/Os as long as the SPI slave is to be recognized by an external SPI master.

The MISO line is set in high impedance as long as the SPI slave is not selected with CSN.

Only one peripheral can be assigned to drive a particular GPIO pin at a time. Failing to do so may result in unpredictable behavior.

SPI signal	SPI pin	Direction	Output value Comment
CSN	As specified in PSEL.CSN	Input	Not applicable
SCK	As specified in PSEL.SCK	Input	Not applicable
MOSI	As specified in PSEL.MOSI	Input	Not applicable
MISO	As specified in PSEL.MISO	Input	Not applicable Emulates that the SPI slave is not selected.

Table 77: GPIO configuration before enabling peripheral

6.14.6 Registers

Base address	Peripheral	Instance	Secure mapping	DMA security	Description	Configuration
0x50008000	SPIS	SPIS0 : S	US	SA	SPI slave 0	
0x40008000	3113	SPIS0 : NS	03	3A	SPI Slave U	
0x50009000	SPIS	SPIS1:S	US	SA	SPI slave 1	
0x40009000	3113	SPIS1 : NS	US	SA	SPI Slave 1	
0x5000A000	SPIS	SPIS2 : S	US	SA	SPI slave 2	
0x4000A000	3113	SPIS2 : NS	US	SA	SPI Slave 2	
0x5000B000	SPIS	SPIS3 : S	US	SA	SPI slave 3	
0x4000B000	3113	SPIS3 : NS	03	34	ori siave o	

Table 78: Instances

Register	Offset	Security	Description
TASKS_ACQUIRE	0x024		Acquire SPI semaphore
TASKS_RELEASE	0x028		Release SPI semaphore, enabling the SPI slave to acquire it
SUBSCRIBE_ACQUIRE	0x0A4		Subscribe configuration for task ACQUIRE
SUBSCRIBE_RELEASE	0x0A8		Subscribe configuration for task RELEASE
EVENTS_END	0x104		Granted transaction completed
EVENTS_ENDRX	0x110		End of RXD buffer reached
EVENTS_ACQUIRED	0x128		Semaphore acquired



Register	Offset	Security	Description	
PUBLISH_END	0x184		Publish configuration for event END	
PUBLISH_ENDRX	0x190		Publish configuration for event ENDRX	
PUBLISH_ACQUIRED	0x1A8		Publish configuration for event ACQUIRED	
SHORTS	0x200		Shortcuts between local events and tasks	
INTENSET	0x304		Enable interrupt	
INTENCLR	0x308		Disable interrupt	
SEMSTAT	0x400		Semaphore status register	
STATUS	0x440		Status from last transaction	
ENABLE	0x500		Enable SPI slave	
PSEL.SCK	0x508		Pin select for SCK	
PSEL.MISO	0x50C		Pin select for MISO signal	
PSEL.MOSI	0x510		Pin select for MOSI signal	
PSEL.CSN	0x514		Pin select for CSN signal	
PSELSCK	0x508		Pin select for SCK	Deprecated
PSELMISO	0x50C		Pin select for MISO	Deprecated
PSELMOSI	0x510		Pin select for MOSI	Deprecated
PSELCSN	0x514		Pin select for CSN	Deprecated
RXDPTR	0x534		RXD data pointer	Deprecated
MAXRX	0x538		Maximum number of bytes in receive buffer	Deprecated
AMOUNTRX	0x53C		Number of bytes received in last granted transaction	Deprecated
RXD.PTR	0x534		RXD data pointer	
RXD.MAXCNT	0x538		Maximum number of bytes in receive buffer	
RXD.AMOUNT	0x53C		Number of bytes received in last granted transaction	
RXD.LIST	0x540		EasyDMA list type	
TXDPTR	0x544		TXD data pointer	Deprecated
MAXTX	0x548		Maximum number of bytes in transmit buffer	Deprecated
AMOUNTTX	0x54C		Number of bytes transmitted in last granted transaction	Deprecated
TXD.PTR	0x544		TXD data pointer	
TXD.MAXCNT	0x548		Maximum number of bytes in transmit buffer	
TXD.AMOUNT	0x54C		Number of bytes transmitted in last granted transaction	
TXD.LIST	0x550		EasyDMA list type	
CONFIG	0x554		Configuration register	
DEF	0x55C		Default character. Character clocked out in case of an ignored transaction.	
ORC	0x5C0		Over-read character	

Table 79: Register overview

6.14.6.1 TASKS_ACQUIRE

Address offset: 0x024
Acquire SPI semaphore

Bit r	number		31 30 29 28 27 26 25	24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID				A
Res	et 0x00000000		0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
ID				
Α	W TASKS_ACQUIRE			Acquire SPI semaphore
		Trigger	1	Trigger task

6.14.6.2 TASKS_RELEASE

Address offset: 0x028

Release SPI semaphore, enabling the SPI slave to acquire it



Bit n	umber			313	0 29	28	27 2	6 2	25 2	4 2	3 22	21	L 20	19	18 :	17	16 1	.5 1	14 1	3 12	2 11	10	9	8	7 6	5 5	4	3	2	1 0
ID																														Α
Rese	t 0x00000	0000		0 (0 0	0	0 (0	0 0) (0 0	0	0	0	0	0	0 (0	0 0	0	0	0	0	0	0 (0	0	0	0	0 0
ID																														
Α	W TAS	SKS_RELEASE								R	telea	se	SPI:	sen	nap	hor	e, e	na	blin	g th	e SF	l sl	ave	to a	acqı	uire	it			
			Trigger	1						Т	rigge	er t	ask																	

6.14.6.3 SUBSCRIBE_ACQUIRE

Address offset: 0x0A4

Subscribe configuration for task ACQUIRE

Bit no	umber		31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24	4 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID			В	АААА
Rese	t 0x00000000		0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
ID				Description
Α	RW CHIDX		[150]	Channel that task ACQUIRE will subscribe to
В	RW EN			
		Disabled	0	Disable subscription
		Enabled	1	Enable subscription

6.14.6.4 SUBSCRIBE_RELEASE

Address offset: 0x0A8

Subscribe configuration for task RELEASE

Bit n	umber		31 30 29 28 27 26 2	25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID			В	АААА
Rese	et 0x00000000		0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
ID				
Α	RW CHIDX		[150]	Channel that task RELEASE will subscribe to
В	RW EN			
		Disabled	0	Disable subscription
		Enabled	1	Enable subscription

6.14.6.5 EVENTS_END

Address offset: 0x104

Granted transaction completed

Bit n	umber		31	30	29 2	28 2	7 2	6 25	5 24	4 23	3 22	2 21	L 2C	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12 1	111	.0 9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1 0
ID																															Α
Rese	et 0x00000000		0	0	0	0 (0 0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0 0
ID																															
Α	RW EVENTS_END									G	ran	ted	tra	nsa	actio	on c	on	nple	ete	d											
		NotGenerated	0							E٧	/en	t no	ot g	ene	erat	ed															
		Generated	1							E٧	/en	t ge	ene	rate	ed																

6.14.6.6 EVENTS_ENDRX

Address offset: 0x110

End of RXD buffer reached





Bit number		31 30 29 28 27 26 25 2	24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID			А
Reset 0x00000000		0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
ID Acce Field			
A RW EVENTS_ENDRX			End of RXD buffer reached
	NotGenerated	0	Event not generated
	Generated	1	Event generated

6.14.6.7 EVENTS_ACQUIRED

Address offset: 0x128 Semaphore acquired

Bit n	umber		31	30 2	29 2	8 27	26	25 2	24 2	3 22	2 21	. 20	19 :	18 1	7 16	15	14	13 1	2 11	10	9 8	3 7	6	5	4	3	2 :	L 0
ID																												Α
Rese	t 0x00000000		0	0	0 (0	0	0	0 (0	0	0	0	0 0	0	0	0	0 (0	0	0 (0	0	0	0	0	0 (0 0
ID																												
Α	RW EVENTS_ACQUIRED								S	ema	apho	ore	acq	uire	b													
		NotGenerated	0						Е	ven	t no	ot ge	ener	ated	i													
		Generated	1						Е	ven	t ge	ner	ated	I														

6.14.6.8 PUBLISH_END

Address offset: 0x184

Publish configuration for event END

Bit n	umber		31 30 29 28 27 26 2	5 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID			В	АААА
Reset 0x00000000			0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
ID				
Α	RW CHIDX		[150]	Channel that event END will publish to.
В	RW EN			
		Disabled	0	Disable publishing
		Enabled	1	Enable publishing

6.14.6.9 PUBLISH_ENDRX

Address offset: 0x190

Publish configuration for event ENDRX

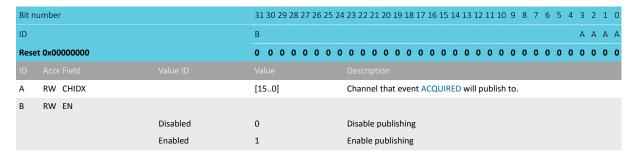
Bit n	umber		31 30 29 28 27 26 25	5 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID		В	АААА	
Reset 0x00000000			0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
ID				
Α	RW CHIDX		[150]	Channel that event ENDRX will publish to.
В	RW EN			
		Disabled	0	Disable publishing
		Enabled	1	Enable publishing

6.14.6.10 PUBLISH_ACQUIRED

Address offset: 0x1A8



Publish configuration for event ACQUIRED



6.14.6.11 SHORTS

Address offset: 0x200

Shortcuts between local events and tasks

Bit n	umber		31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24	4 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID				А
Rese	et 0x00000000		0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
ID				
Α	RW END_ACQUIRE			Shortcut between event END and task ACQUIRE
		Disabled	0	Disable shortcut
		Enabled	1	Enable shortcut

6.14.6.12 INTENSET

Address offset: 0x304

Enable interrupt

Bit r	umber		31 30 29 28 27 26	25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID				C B A
Rese	et 0x00000000		0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
				Description
Α	RW END			Write '1' to enable interrupt for event END
		Set	1	Enable
		Disabled	0	Read: Disabled
		Enabled	1	Read: Enabled
В	RW ENDRX			Write '1' to enable interrupt for event ENDRX
		Set	1	Enable
		Disabled	0	Read: Disabled
		Enabled	1	Read: Enabled
С	RW ACQUIRED			Write '1' to enable interrupt for event ACQUIRED
		Set	1	Enable
		Disabled	0	Read: Disabled
		Enabled	1	Read: Enabled

6.14.6.13 INTENCLR

Address offset: 0x308

Disable interrupt





Bit n	umber		31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24	4 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID				C B A
Rese	et 0x00000000		0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
ID				Description
Α	RW END			Write '1' to disable interrupt for event END
		Clear	1	Disable
		Disabled	0	Read: Disabled
		Enabled	1	Read: Enabled
В	RW ENDRX			Write '1' to disable interrupt for event ENDRX
		Clear	1	Disable
		Disabled	0	Read: Disabled
		Enabled	1	Read: Enabled
С	RW ACQUIRED			Write '1' to disable interrupt for event ACQUIRED
		Clear	1	Disable
		Disabled	0	Read: Disabled
		Enabled	1	Read: Enabled

6.14.6.14 SEMSTAT

Address offset: 0x400 Semaphore status register

Bit number		31 30 29 28 27 26	25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID			АА
Reset 0x00000001		0 0 0 0 0 0	$\begin{smallmatrix} 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 $
ID Acce Field			Description
A R SEMSTAT			Semaphore status
	Free	0	Semaphore is free
	CPU	1	Semaphore is assigned to CPU
	SPIS	2	Semaphore is assigned to SPI slave
	CPUPending	3	Semaphore is assigned to SPI but a handover to the CPU is
			pending

6.14.6.15 STATUS

Address offset: 0x440

Status from last transaction

Individual bits are cleared by writing a '1' to the bits that shall be cleared

Bit number		31 30 29 28 27 26	3 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID			B A
Reset 0x00000000		0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
ID Acce Field			
A RW OVERREAD			TX buffer over-read detected, and prevented
	NotPresent	0	Read: error not present
	Present	1	Read: error present
	Clear	1	Write: clear error on writing '1'
B RW OVERFLOW			RX buffer overflow detected, and prevented
	NotPresent	0	Read: error not present
	Present	1	Read: error present
	Clear	1	Write: clear error on writing '1'

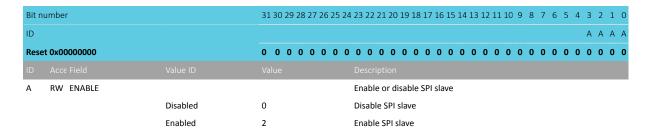




6.14.6.16 ENABLE

Address offset: 0x500

Enable SPI slave



6.14.6.17 PSEL.SCK

Address offset: 0x508 Pin select for SCK

Bit n	umber		31 30 29 28 27 26 25 2	4 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID			С	АААА
Rese	et OxFFFFFFF		1 1 1 1 1 1 1	. 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1
ID				
Α	RW PIN		[031]	Pin number
С	RW CONNECT			Connection
		Disconnected	1	Disconnect
		Connected	0	Connect

6.14.6.18 PSEL.MISO

Address offset: 0x50C Pin select for MISO signal

Bit n	umber		31 30 29 28 27 26 25 2	4 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID			С	ААААА
Rese	et OxFFFFFFF		1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1	1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1
ID				Description
Α	RW PIN		[031]	Pin number
С	RW CONNECT			Connection
С	RW CONNECT	Disconnected	1	Connection Disconnect

6.14.6.19 PSEL.MOSI

Address offset: 0x510

Pin select for MOSI signal



Bit no	umber		31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24	23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID			С	АААА
Rese	t OxFFFFFFF		1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1	1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1
ID				
Α	RW PIN		[031]	Pin number
С	RW CONNECT			Connection
		Disconnected	1	Disconnect
		Connected	0	Connect

6.14.6.20 PSEL.CSN

Address offset: 0x514

Pin select for CSN signal

Bit no	umber		31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24	4 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID			С	ААААА
Rese	t OxFFFFFFF		1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1	1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1
ID				Description
Α	RW PIN		[031]	Pin number
С	RW CONNECT			Connection
		Disconnected	1	Disconnect
		Connected	0	Connect

6.14.6.21 PSELSCK (Deprecated)

Address offset: 0x508
Pin select for SCK

Bit n	umber		31 30 29 28 27 26 25 2	4 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID			A A A A A A A	
Rese	t OxFFFFFFF		1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1	1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1
ID				Description
Α	RW PSELSCK		[031]	Pin number configuration for SPI SCK signal
		Disconnected	0xFFFFFFF	Disconnect

6.14.6.22 PSELMISO (Deprecated)

Address offset: 0x50C Pin select for MISO

		Disconnected	0xFFFFFFF Disconnect	
Α	RW PSELMISO		[031] Pin number configuration for SF	기 MISO signal
ID				
Rese	t OxFFFFFFF		1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1	1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1
ID			A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A	A A A A A A A A A A A A
Bit n	umber		31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 1	3 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0

6.14.6.23 PSELMOSI (Deprecated)

Address offset: 0x510 Pin select for MOSI



A RW PSELMOSI	[031] Pin number configuration for SPI MOSI signal
ID Acce Field	
Reset 0xFFFFFFF	1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1
ID	A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A
Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0

6.14.6.24 PSELCSN (Deprecated)

Address offset: 0x514

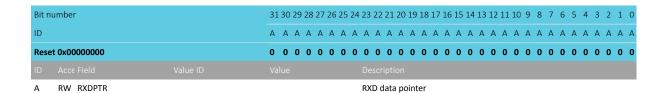
Pin select for CSN

		Disconnected	0xFFFFFFF	Disconnect
Α	RW PSELCSN		[031]	Pin number configuration for SPI CSN signal
ID				
Rese	et OxFFFFFFF		1 1 1 1 1 1 1	$1 \; 1 \; 1 \; 1 \; 1 \; 1 \; 1 \; 1 \; 1 \; 1 \;$
ID			A A A A A A	A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A
Bit r	umber		31 30 29 28 27 26 25	$24\ 23\ 22\ 21\ 20\ 19\ 18\ 17\ 16\ 15\ 14\ 13\ 12\ 11\ 10\ 9\ 8\ 7\ 6\ 5\ 4\ 3\ 2\ 1\ 0$

6.14.6.25 RXDPTR (Deprecated)

Address offset: 0x534

RXD data pointer



Note: See the memory chapter for details about which memories are available for EasyDMA.

6.14.6.26 MAXRX (Deprecated)

Address offset: 0x538

Maximum number of bytes in receive buffer

Bit n	ımber	31 30	29 2	28 27	26	25 24	123	22 2	21 20	19	18 1	.7 16	15	14 1	3 12	11	10	9	3 7	6	5	4 3	2	1)
ID															Α	Α	Α	A	4 A	Α	Α	A A	A	Α	4
Rese	t 0x00000000	0 0	0 (0 0	0	0 0	0	0	0 0	0	0	0 0	0	0 (0 0	0	0	0	0 0	0	0	0 0	0	0)
ID																									
Α	RW MAXRX	[10x	LFFF	:]			Ma	axim	um	num	ber	of b	ytes	in re	eceiv	e b	uffe	r							_

6.14.6.27 AMOUNTRX (Deprecated)

Address offset: 0x53C

Number of bytes received in last granted transaction



A R AMOUNTRX	[10x1FFF]	Number of bytes received in the last granted transaction
ID Acce Field		Description
Reset 0x00000000	0 0 0 0 0 0	$0 \ 0 \ 0 \ 0 \ 0 \ 0 \ 0 \ 0 \ 0 \ 0 \$
ID		A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A
Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 2	24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0

6.14.6.28 RXD.PTR

Address offset: 0x534 RXD data pointer

Reset 0x0000000		
Reset 0x0000000		
	0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
ID		A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A
Bit number		31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1

Note: See the memory chapter for details about which memories are available for EasyDMA.

6.14.6.29 RXD.MAXCNT

Address offset: 0x538

Maximum number of bytes in receive buffer

A RW MAXCNT	[10x1FFF] Maximum number of bytes in receive buffer
ID Acce Field	
Reset 0x00000000	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
ID	A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A
Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0

6.14.6.30 RXD.AMOUNT

Address offset: 0x53C

Number of bytes received in last granted transaction

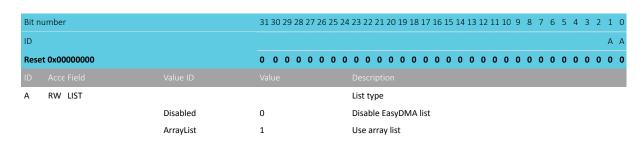
ID AAAAAAAAAAA	A R AMOUNT	[10x1FFF] Number of bytes received in the last granted transaction
ID AAAAAAAAAAA		
	Reset 0x00000000	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
Bit number 31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2	ID	A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A
	Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1

6.14.6.31 RXD.LIST

Address offset: 0x540

EasyDMA list type





6.14.6.32 TXDPTR (Deprecated)

Address offset: 0x544

TXD data pointer

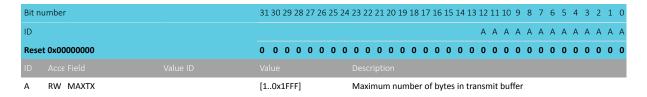


Note: See the memory chapter for details about which memories are available for EasyDMA.

6.14.6.33 MAXTX (Deprecated)

Address offset: 0x548

Maximum number of bytes in transmit buffer



6.14.6.34 AMOUNTTX (Deprecated)

Address offset: 0x54C

Number of bytes transmitted in last granted transaction

Bit n	umbe	er	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID			A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A
Rese	t 0x0	0000000	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
ID			Value Description
Α	R	AMOUNTTX	[10x1FFF] Number of bytes transmitted in last granted transaction

6.14.6.35 TXD.PTR

Address offset: 0x544

TXD data pointer



Reset 0x00000000 0 ID Acce Field Value ID Val	0 0 0 0 0 e		0 0 0 escription		0 0	0 0	0 0	0 0	0	0	0 (0 0	0 0	0 0
Reset 0x00000000 0	0000	0 0 0	0 0 0	0 0 0	0 0	0 0	0 0	0 0	0	0	0 (0 0	0 0	0 0
ID A	AAAAA	A A A	AAA	A A A	A A	АА	A A	A A	Α	Α.	A A	4 A	A A	. A A
Bit number 31	0 29 28 27 26	5 25 24 23	3 22 21 20	19 18 1	7 16 15	14 13	12 11	10 9	8	7	6 5	5 4	3 2	1 0

Note: See the memory chapter for details about which memories are available for EasyDMA.

6.14.6.36 TXD.MAXCNT

Address offset: 0x548

Maximum number of bytes in transmit buffer

Α	RW MAXCNT	[10x1FFF]	Maximum number of bytes in transmit buffer
ID			
Res	et 0x00000000	0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
ID			A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A
Bit r	number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 2	4 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0

6.14.6.37 TXD.AMOUNT

Address offset: 0x54C

Number of bytes transmitted in last granted transaction

A R AMOUNT	[10x1FFF] Number of bytes transmitted in last granted transaction
ID Acce Field Value ID	Value Description
Reset 0x00000000	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
ID	A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A
Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0

6.14.6.38 TXD.LIST

Address offset: 0x550

EasyDMA list type

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24	4 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID		АА
Reset 0x00000000	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
ID Acce Field Value ID		Description
A RW LIST		List type
Disabled	0	Disable EasyDMA list
ArrayList	1	Use array list

6.14.6.39 CONFIG

Address offset: 0x554 Configuration register



Bit n	umber		31 30 29 28 27 26 25 2	4 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID				СВА
Rese	t 0x00000000		0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
ID				Description
Α	RW ORDER			Bit order
		MsbFirst	0	Most significant bit shifted out first
		LsbFirst	1	Least significant bit shifted out first
В	RW CPHA			Serial clock (SCK) phase
		Leading	0	Sample on leading edge of clock, shift serial data on trailing
				edge
		Trailing	1	Sample on trailing edge of clock, shift serial data on leading
				edge
С	RW CPOL			Serial clock (SCK) polarity
		ActiveHigh	0	Active high
		ActiveLow	1	Active low

6.14.6.40 DEF

Address offset: 0x55C

Default character. Character clocked out in case of an ignored transaction.

Α	RW DEF			Default character. Character clocked out in case of an ignored transaction.
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description
Rese	et 0x00000000		0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
ID				A A A A A A A
Bit number		31 30 29 28 27 26 2	5 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0	

6.14.6.41 ORC

Address offset: 0x5C0

Over-read character

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID	A A A A A A A
Reset 0x00000000	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
ID Acce Field	
A RW ORC	Over-read character. Character clocked out after an over-
	read of the transmit buffer.

6.14.7 Electrical specification

6.14.7.1 SPIS slave interface electrical specifications

Symbol	Description	Min.	Тур.	Max.	Units
f_{SPIS}	Bit rates for SPIS ¹⁵			8 ¹⁶	Mbps
t _{SPIS,START}	Time from RELEASE task to receive/transmit (CSN active)		0.125		μs

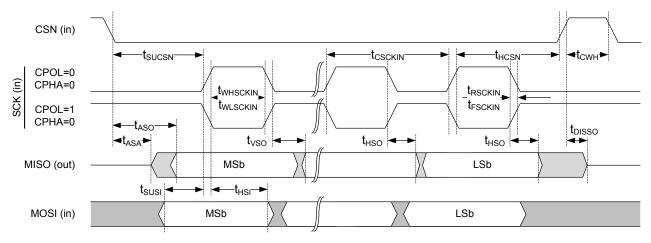
High bit rates may require GPIOs to be set as High Drive, see GPIO chapter for more details.



The actual maximum data rate depends on the master's CLK to MISO and MOSI setup and hold timings.

6.14.7.2 Serial Peripheral Interface Slave (SPIS) timing specifications

;



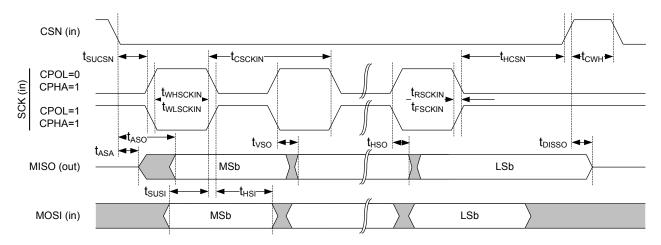


Figure 78: SPIS timing diagram

NORDIC*

^a At 25pF load, including GPIO capacitance, see GPIO spec.

¹⁷ This is to ensure compatibility to SPI masters sampling MISO on the same edge as MOSI is output

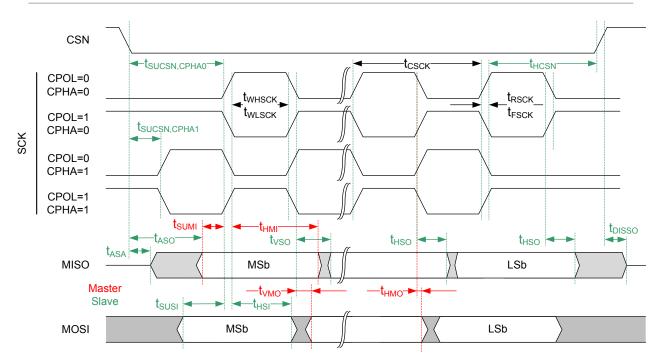


Figure 79: Common SPIM and SPIS timing diagram

6.15 SPU - System protection unit

SPU is the central point in the system to control access to memories, peripherals and other resources. Listed here are the main features of the SPU:

- ARM[®] TrustZone[®] support, allowing definition of secure, non-secure and non-secure callable memory regions
- Extended ARM[®]TrustZone[®], protecting memory regions and peripherals from non-CPU devices like EasyDMA transfer
- Pin access protection, preventing non-secure code and peripherals from accessing secure pin resources
- DPPI access protection, realized by preventing non-secure code and peripherals to publish from or subscribe to secured DPPI channels
- External domain access protection, controlling access rights from other MCUs

6.15.1 General concepts

SPU provides a register interface to control the various internal logic blocks that monitor access to memory-mapped slave devices (RAM, flash, peripherals, etc) and other resources (device pins, DPPI channels, etc).

For memory-mapped devices like RAM, flash and peripherals, the internal logic checks the address and attributes (e.g. read, write, execute, secure) of the incoming transfer to block it if necessary. Whether a secure resource can be accessed by a given master is defined:

For a CPU-type master

By the security state of the CPU and the security state reported by the SPU, for the address in the bus transfer

For a non-CPU master

By the security attribute of the master that initiates the transfer, defined by a SPU register The Simplified view of the protection of RAM, flash and peripherals using SPU on page 264 shows a simplified view of the SPU registers controlling several internal modules.



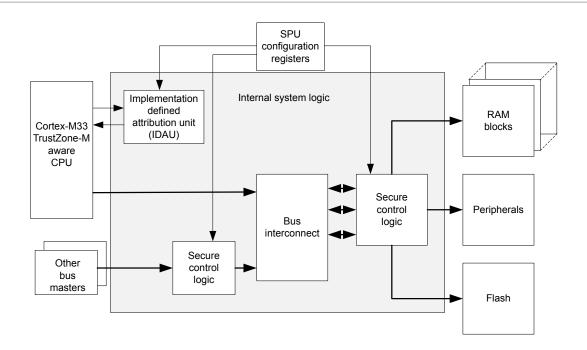


Figure 80: Simplified view of the protection of RAM, flash and peripherals using SPU

The protection logic implements a read-as-zero/write-ignore (RAZ/WI) policy:

- · A blocked read operation will always return a zero value on the bus, preventing information leak
- A write operation to a forbidden region or peripheral will be ignored

An error is reported through dedicated error signals. For security state violations from an M33 master this will be a SecureFault exception, for other violations this will be an SPU event. The SPU event can be configured to generate an interrupt towards the CPU.

Other resources like pins and DPPI channels are protected by comparing the security attributes of the protected resource with the security attribute of the peripheral that wants to access it. The SPU is the only place where those security attributes can be configured.

6.15.1.1 Special considerations for ARM TrustZone for Cortex-M enabled system For a ARM® TrustZone® for Cortex®-M enabled CPU, the SPU also controls custom logic.

Custom logic is shown as the implementation defined attribution unit (IDAU) in figure Simplified view of the protection of RAM, flash and peripherals using SPU on page 264. Full support is provided for:

- ARM[®] TrustZone[®] for Cortex[®]-M related instructions, like test target (TT) for reporting the security attributes of a region
- Non-secure callable (NSC) regions, to implement secure entry points from non-secure code

The SPU provides the necessary registers to configure the security attributes for memory regions and peripherals. However, as a requirement to use the SPU, the secure attribution unit (SAU) needs to be disabled and all memory set as non-secure in the ARM core. This will allow the SPU to control the IDAU and set the security attribution of all addresses as originally intended.

6.15.2 Flash access control

The flash memory space is divided into 32 regions of 32 KiB. For each region, four different types of permissions can be configured.

The four types of permissions are:

Read



Allows data read access to the region. Note that code fetch from this region is not controlled by the read permission but by the execute permission described below.

Write

Allows write or erase access to the region

Execute

Allows code fetch from this region, even if data read is disabled

Secure

Allows only bus accesses with the security attribute set to access the region

Permissions can be set independently. For example, it is possible to configure a flash region to be accessible only through secure transfer, being read-only (no write allowed) and non-executable (no code fetch allowed). For each region, permissions can be set and then locked by using the FLASHPERM[].PERM.LOCK bit, to prevent subsequent modifications.

Note that the debugger is able to step through execute-protected memory regions.

The following figure shows the flash memory space and the divided regions:

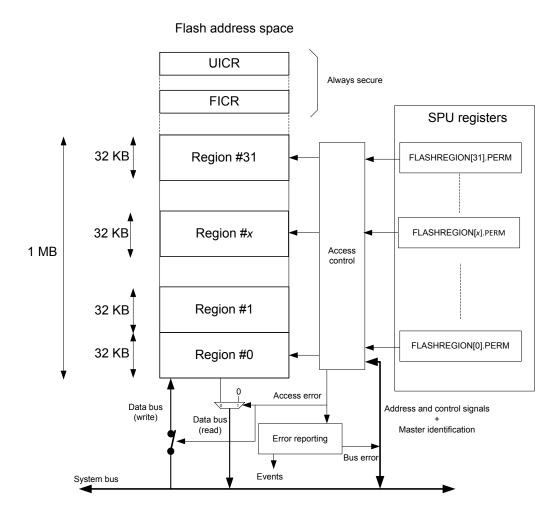


Figure 81: Region definition in the flash memory space

6.15.2.1 Non-secure callable (NSC) region definition in flash

The SPU provides support for the definition of non-secure callable (NSC) sub-regions to allow non-secure to secure function calls.



A non-secure callable sub-region can only exist within an existing secure region and its definition is done using two registers:

- FLASHNSC[].REGION, used to select the secure region that will contain the NSC sub-region
- FLASHNSC[].SIZE, used to define the size of the NSC sub-region within the secure region

The NSC sub-region will be defined from the highest address in that region, going downwards. Figure below illustrates the NSC sub-regions and the registers used for their definition:

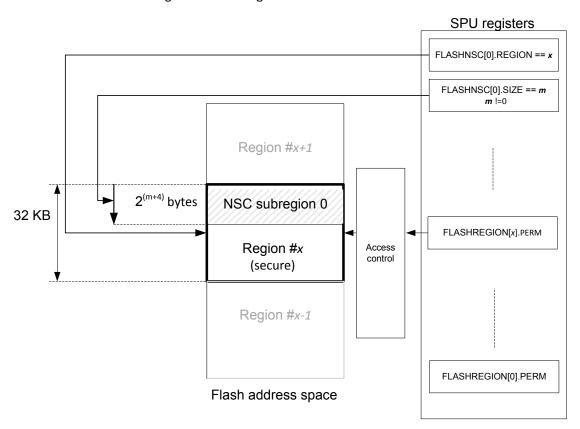


Figure 82: Non-secure callable region definition in the flash memory space

The NSC sub-region will only be defined if:

- FLASHNSC[i].SIZE value is non zero
- FLASHNSC[i].REGION defines a secure region

If FLASHNSC[i].REGION and FLASHNSC[j].REGION have the same value, there is only one sub-region defined as NSC, with the size given by the maximum of FLASHNSC[i].SIZE and FLASHNSC[j].SIZE.

If FLASHNSC[i].REGION defines a non-secure region, then there is no non-secure callable region defined and the selected region stays non-secure.

6.15.2.2 Flash access error reporting

The SPU and the logic controlled by it will respond with a certain behavior once an access violation is detected.

The following will happen once the logic controlled by the SPU detects an access violation on one of the flash ports:

- The faulty transfer will be blocked
- In case of a read transfer, the bus will be driven to zero
- Feedback will be sent to the master through specific bus error signals, if this is supported by the
 master. Moreover, the SPU will receive an event that can optionally trigger an interrupt towards the
 CPU.

NORDIC

- SecureFault exception will be triggered if security violation is detected for access from Cortex[®]-M33
- BusFault exception will be triggered when read/write/execute protection violation is detected for Cortex[®]-M33
- FLASHACCERR event will be triggered if any access violations are detected for all master types except for Cortex[®]-M33 security violation

The following table summarizes the SPU behavior based on the type of initiator and access violation:

Master type	Security violation	Read/Write/Execute protection violation
Cortex [®] -M33	SecureFault exception	BusFault exception, FLASHACCERR event
EasyDMA	RAZ/WI, FLASHACCERR event	RAZ/WI, FLASHACCERR event
Other masters	RAZ/WI, FLASHACCERR event	RAZ/WI, FLASHACCERR event

Table 80: Error reporting for flash access errors

For a Cortex[®]-M33 master, the SecureFault exception will take precedence over the BusFault exception if a security violation occurs simultaneously with another type of violation.

6.15.2.3 UICR and FICR protections

The user information configuration registers (UICR) and factory information configuration registers (FICR) are always considered as secure. FICR registers are read-only. UICR registers can be read and written by secure code only.

Writing new values to user information configuration registers must follow the procedure described in NVMC — Non-volatile memory controller on page 28. Code execution from FICR and UICR address spaces will always be reported as access violation, an exception to this rule applies during a debug session.

6.15.3 RAM access control

Each RAM memory space region has a set of permissions that can be set independently.

The RAM memory space is divided into 32 regions of 8 KiB.

For each region, four different types of permissions can be configured:

Read

Allows data read access to the region. Code fetch from this region is not controlled by the read permission but by the execute permission described below.

Write

Allows write access to the region

Execute

Allows code fetch from this region

Secure

Allows only bus accesses with the security attribute set to access the region

Permissions can be set independently. For example, it is possible to configure a RAM region to be accessible only through secure transfer, being read-only (no write allowed) and non-executable (no code fetch allowed). For each region, permissions can be set and then locked to prevent subsequent modifications by using the RAMPERM[].PERM.LOCK bit.

The following figure shows the RAM memory space and the devided regions:



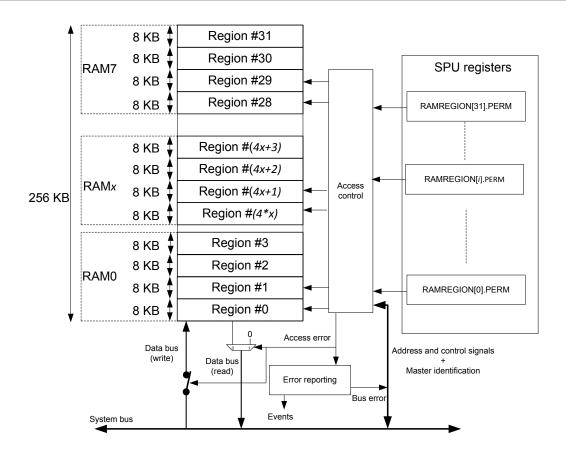


Figure 83: Region definition in the RAM memory space

6.15.3.1 Non-secure callable (NSC) region definition in RAM

The SPU provides support for the definition of non-secure callable (NSC) sub-regions to allow non-secure to secure function calls.

A non-secure callable sub-region can only exist within an existing secure region and its definition is done using two registers:

- RAMNSC[].REGION, used to select the secure region that will contain the NSC sub-region
- RAMNSC[].SIZE, used to define the size of the NSC sub-region within the secure region

The NSC sub-region will be defined from the highest address in that region, going downwards. Figure below illustrates the NSC sub-regions and the registers used for their definition:



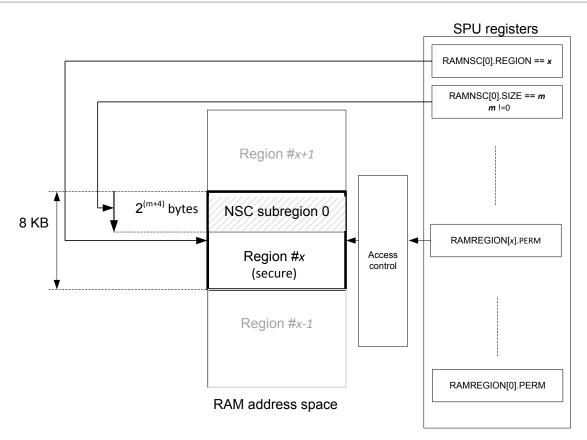


Figure 84: Non-secure callable region definition in the RAM memory space

The NSC sub-region will only be defined if:

- RAMNSC[i].SIZE value is non zero
- RAMNSC[i].REGION defines a secure region

If RAMNSC[i].REGION and RAMNSC[j].REGION have the same value, there is only one sub-region defined as NSC, with the size given by the maximum of RAMNSC[i].SIZE and RAMNSC[j].SIZE.

If RAMNSC[i].REGION defines a non-secure region, then there is no non-secure callable region defined and the selected region stays non-secure.

6.15.3.2 RAM access error reporting

The SPU and the logic controlled by it will respond with a certain behavior once an access violation is detected.

The following will happen once the logic controlled by the SPU detects an access violation on one of the RAM ports:

- The faulty transfer will be blocked
- In case of a read transfer, the bus will be driven to zero
- Feedback will be sent to the master through specific bus error signals, if this is supported by the master
- SecureFault exception will be triggered if security violation is detected for access from Cortex[®]-M33
- BusFault exception will be triggered when read/write/execute protection violation is detected for Cortex[®]-M33. The SPU will also generate an event that can optionally trigger an interrupt towards the CPU.
- RAMACCERR event will be triggered if any access violations are detected for all master types but for Cortex[®]-M33 security violation

The following table summarizes the SPU behavior based on the type of initiator and access violation:

NORDIC

Master type	Security violation	Read/Write/Execute protection violation
Cortex [®] -M33	SecureFault exception	BusFault exception, RAMACCERR event
EasyDMA	RAZ/WI, RAMACCERR event	RAZ/WI, RAMACCERR event
Other masters	RAZ/WI, RAMACCERR event	RAZ/WI, RAMACCERR event

Table 81: Error reporting for RAM access errors

For a Cortex[®]-M33 master, the SecureFault exception will take precedence over the BusFault exception if a security violation occurs simultaneously with another type of violation.

6.15.4 Peripheral access control

Access controls are defined by the characteristics of the peripheral.

Peripherals can have their security attribute set as:

Always secure

For a peripheral related to system control

Always non-secure

For some general-purpose peripherals

Configurable

For general-purpose peripherals that may be configured for secure only access

The full list of peripherals and their corresponding security attributes can be found in Memory map on page 22. For each peripheral with ID *id*, PERIPHID[*id*]. PERM will show whether the security attribute for this peripheral is configurable or not.

If not hardcoded, the security attribute can configured using the PERIPHID[id].PERM.

At reset, all user-selectable and split security peripherals are set to be secure, with secure DMA where present.

Secure code can access both secure peripherals and non-secure peripherals.

6.15.4.1 Peripherals with split security

Peripherals with split security are defined to handle use-cases when both secure and non-secure code needs to control the same resource.

When peripherals with split security have their security attribute set to non-secure, access to specific registers and bitfields within some registers is dependent on the security attribute of the bus transfer. For example, some registers will not be accessible for a non-secure transfer.

When peripherals with split security have their security attribute set to secure, then only secure transfers can access their registers.

See Instantiation on page 23 for an overview of split security peripherals. Respective peripheral chapters explain the specific security behavior of each peripheral.

6.15.4.2 Peripheral address mapping

Peripherals that have non-secure security mapping have their address starting with 0x4XXX_XXXX. Peripherals that have secure security mapping have their address starting with 0x5XXX_XXXX.

Peripherals with a user-selectable security mapping are available at an address starting with:

- 0x4XXX XXXX, if the peripheral security attribute is set to non-secure
- 0x5XXX_XXXX, if the peripheral security attribute is set to secure



Peripherals with a split security mapping are available at an address starting with:

- 0x4XXX_XXXX for non-secure access and 0x5XXX_XXXX for secure access, if the peripheral security attribute is set to non-secure
 - Secure registers in the 0x4XXX_XXXX range are not visible for secure or non-secure code, and an attempt to access such a register will result in write-ignore, read-as-zero behavior
 - Secure code can access both non-secure and secure registers in the 0x5XXX_XXXX range
- 0x5XXX XXXX, if the peripheral security attribute is set to secure

Any attempt to access the 0x5000_0000-0x5FFF_FFFF address range from non-secure code will be ignored and generate a SecureFault exception.

The table below illustrates the address mapping for the three type of peripherals in all possible configurations

Security-features and configuration	Is mapped at 0x4XXX_XXXX?	Is mapped at 0x5XXX_XXXX?
Secure peripheral	No	Yes
Non-secure peripheral	Yes	No
Split-security peripheral, with attribute=secure	No	Yes
Split-security peripheral, with attribute=non-secure	Yes, restricted functionality	Yes

Table 82: Peripheral's address mapping in relation to its security-features and configuration

6.15.4.3 Special considerations for peripherals with DMA master

Peripherals containing a DMA master can be configured so the security attribute of the DMA transfers is different from the security attribute of the peripheral itself. This allows a secure peripheral to do non-secure data transfers to or from the system memories.

The following conditions must be met:

- The DMA field of PERIPHID[].PERM.SECURITYMAPPING should read as "SeparateAttribute"
- The peripheral itself should be secure (PERIPHID[].PERM.SECATTR == 1)

Then it is possible to select the security attribute of the DMA transfers using the field DMASEC (PERIPHID[].PERM.DMASEC == Secure and PERIPHID[].PERM.DMASEC == NonSecure) in PERIPHID[].PERM.

6.15.4.4 Peripheral access error reporting

Peripherals send error reports once access violation is detected.

The following will happen if the logic controlled by the SPU detects an access violation on one of the peripherals:

- The faulty transfer will be blocked
- In case of a read transfer, the bus will be driven to zero
- Feedback is sent to the master through specific bus error signals, if this is supported by the master. If the master is a processor supporting ARM[®] TrustZone[®] for Cortex[®]-M, a SecureFault exception will be generated for security related errors.
- The PERIPHACCERR event will be triggered

6.15.5 Pin access control

Access to device pins can be controlled by the SPU. A pin can be declared as secure so that only secure peripherals or secure code can access it.

The security attribute of each pin can be individually configured in SPU's GPIOPORT[0].PERM register. When the secure attribute is set for a pin, only peripherals that have the secure attribute set will be able to read the value of the pin or change it.



Peripherals can select the pin(s) they need access to through their PSEL register(s). If a peripheral has its attribute set to non-secure, but one of its PSEL registers selects a pin with the attribute set to secure, the SPU controlled logic will ensure that the pin selection is not propagated. In addition, the pin value will always be read as zero, to prevent a non-secure peripheral from obtaining a value from a secure pin. Whereas access to other pins with attribute set as non-secure will not be blocked.

Peripherals located in other domains (other than the application domain) can access pins only if the security attribute of the domain allows access to the pins they are trying to access. That is, secure domains can access both secure and non-secure pins, whereas non-secure domains can only access non-secure pins. This is illustrated in the following figure:

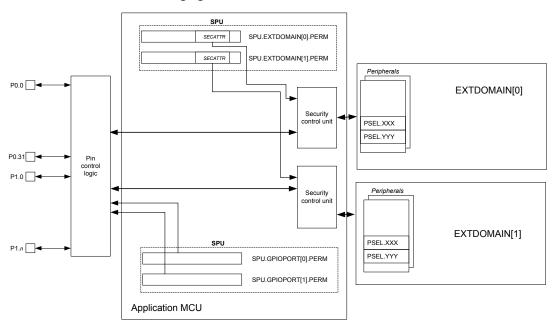


Figure 85: Pin access for domains other than the application domain

6.15.5.1 Direct pin control through the GPIO peripheral

Pins can be controlled directly through the general purpose input/output (GPIO) peripheral. It is a split-security peripheral, meaning that both secure and non-secure accesses are allowed.

Non-secure peripheral accesses will only be able to configure and control pins defined as non-secure in the GPIOPORT.PERM[] register(s). Attempts to access a register or a bitfield controlling a pin marked as secure in GPIO.PERM[] register(s) will be ignored:

- Write accesses will have no effect
- Read accesses will always return a zero value

No exception is triggered when a non-secure access targets a register or bitfield controlling a secure pin. For example, if the bit *i* is set in the GPIO.PERM[0] register (declaring Pin PO.*i* as secure), then

- non-secure write accesses to OUT, OUTSET, OUTCLR, DIR, DIRSET, DIRCLR and LATCH registers will not be able to write to bit *i* of those registers
- non-secure write accesses to register PIN_CNF[i] will be ignored
- non-secure read accesses to registers OUT, OUTSET, OUTCLR, IN, DIR, DIRSET, DIRCLR and LATCH will always read a 0 for the bit at position *i*
- non-secure read accesses to register PIN_CNF[i] will always return 0

The GPIO.DETECTMODE and GPIO.DETECTMODE_SEC registers are handled differently than the other registers mentioned before. When securely accessed, the DETECTMODE_SEC register controls the source for the DETECT_SEC signal for the pins marked as secure. Upon a non-secure access, the DETECTMODE_SEC is read as zero and write access are ignored. The GPIO.DETECTMODE register controls the source for the DETECT_NSEC signal for the pins defined as non-secured.



The DETECT_NSEC signal is routed to the non-secure GPIOTE peripheral, GPIOTE1, allowing generation of events and interrupts from pins marked as non-secured. The DETECT_SEC signal is routed to the secure GPIOTE peripheral, GPIOTE0, allowing generation of events and interrupts from pins marked as secured. The following figure illustrates how the DETECT_NSEC and DETECT_SEC signals are generated from the GPIO PIN[].DETECT signals.

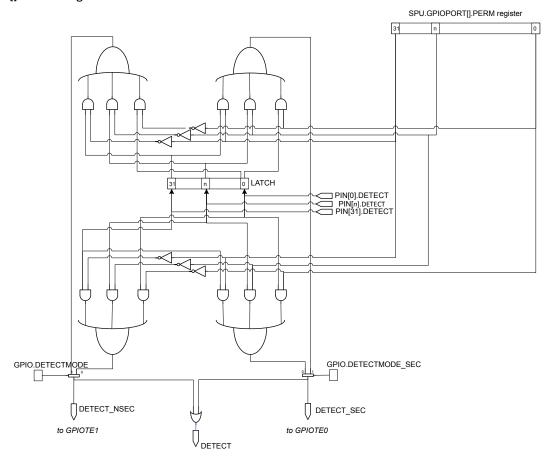


Figure 86: Principle of direct pin access

6.15.6 DPPI access control

Access to DPPI channels can be restricted. A channel can be declared as secure so that only secure peripherals can access it.

The security attribute of a DPPI channel is configured in . When the secure attribute is set for a channel, only peripherals that have the secure attribute set will be able to publish events to this channel or subscribe to this channel to receive tasks.

The DPPI controller peripheral (DPPIC) is a split security peripheral, i.e., its security behavior depends on the security attributes of both the DPPIC and the accessing party. See Special considerations regarding the DPPIC configuration registers on page 274 for more information about the DPPIC security behavior.

If a non-secure peripheral wants to publish an event on a secure DPPI channel, the channel will ignore the event. If a non-secure peripheral subscribes to a secure DPPI channel, it will not receive any events from this channel. The following figure illustrates the principle of operation of the security logic for a subscribed channel:



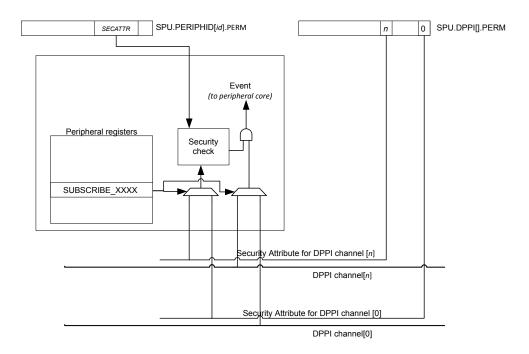


Figure 87: Subscribed channel security concept

No error reporting mechanism is associated with the DPPI access control logic.

6.15.6.1 Special considerations regarding the DPPIC configuration registers

DPPI channels can be enabled, disabled and grouped through the DPPI controller (DPPIC). The DPPIC is a split-security peripheral, and handles both secure and non-secure accesses.

A non-secure peripheral access will only be able to configure and control DPPI channels defined as non-secure in SPU's DPPI[n].PERM register(s). A secure peripheral access can control all DPPI channels, independently of the configuration in the DPPI[n].PERM register(s).

The DPPIC allows the creation of group of channels to be able to enable or disable all channels within a group simultaneously. The security attribute of a group of channels (secure or non-secure) is defined as follows:

- If all channels (enabled or not) in the group are non-secure, then the group is considered non-secure
- If at least one of the channels (enabled or not) in the group is secure, then the group is considered secure

A non-secure access to a DPPIC register, or a bitfield controlling a channel marked as secure in SPU.DDPI[n].PERM register(s), will be ignored:

- Write accesses will have no effect
- Read will always return a zero value

No exceptions are thrown when a non-secure access targets a register or bitfield controlling a secure channel. For example, if the bit i is set in the SPU.DPPI[0].PERM register (declaring the DPPI channel i as secure), then:

- Non-secure write accesses to registers CHEN, CHENSET and CHENCLR will not be able to write to bit i of those registers
- Non-secure write accesses to registers TASK_CHG[j].EN and TASK_CHG[j].DIS will be ignored if the
 channel group j contains at least one channel defined as secure (it can be the channel i itself or any
 channel declared as secured)

NORDIC

 Non-secure read accesses to registers CHEN, CHENSET and CHENCLR will always read zero for the bit at position i

For the channel configuration registers (DPPIC.CHG[...]), access from non-secure code is only possible if the included channels are all non-secure, whether the channels are enabled or not. If a DPPIC.CHG[g] register included one or more secure channels, then the group g is considered as secure and only a secure transfer can read or write DPPIC.CHG[g]. A non-secure write will be ignored and a non-secure read will return zero.

The DPPIC can subscribe to secure or non-secure channels through SUBSCRIBE_CHG[] registers in order to trigger task for enabling or disabling groups of channels. But an event from a non-secure channel will be ignored if the group subscribing to this channel is secure. An event from a secure channel can trigger both secure and non-secure tasks.

6.15.7 External domain access control

Other domains with their own CPUs can access peripherals, flash and RAM memories. The SPU allows controlling accesses from those bus masters.

The external domains can access application MCU memories and peripherals. External domains are assigned security attributes as described in register EXTDOMAIN[n].PERM.

Domain	Capability register	Permission register	
LTE modem	Modem is always a non-secure domain	Not applicable	

Table 83: Register mapping for external domains

The figure below illustrates how the security control units are used to assign security attributes to transfers initiated by the external domains:



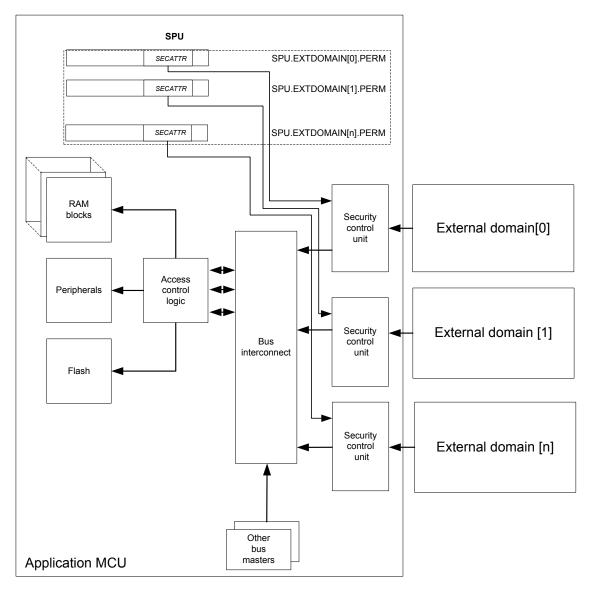


Figure 88: Access control from external domains

6.15.8 TrustZone for Cortex-M ID allocation

Flash and RAM regions, as well as non-secure and secure peripherals, are assigned unique $TrustZone^{@}$ IDs.

Note: TrustZone[®] ID should not be confounded with the peripheral ID used to identify peripherals.

The table below shows the TrustZone® ID allocation:

Regions	TrustZone Cortex-M ID
Flash regions 031	031
RAM regions 015	6479
Non-secure peripherals	253
Secure peripherals	254

Table 84: TrustZone ID allocation



6.15.9 Registers

Base address	Peripheral	Instance	Secure mapping	DMA security	Description	Configuration
0x50003000	SPU	SPU	S	NA	System Protection Unit	

Table 85: Instances

Register	Offset	Security	Description	
EVENTS_RAMACCERR	0x100		A security violation has been detected for the RAM memory space	
EVENTS_FLASHACCERR	0x104		A security violation has been detected for the flash memory space	
EVENTS_PERIPHACCERR	0x108		A security violation has been detected on one or several peripherals	
PUBLISH_RAMACCERR	0x180		Publish configuration for event RAMACCERR	
PUBLISH_FLASHACCERR	0x184		Publish configuration for event FLASHACCERR	
PUBLISH_PERIPHACCERR	0x188		Publish configuration for event PERIPHACCERR	
INTEN	0x300		Enable or disable interrupt	
INTENSET	0x304		Enable interrupt	
INTENCLR	0x308		Disable interrupt	
CAP	0x400		Show implemented features for the current device	
EXTDOMAIN[0].PERM	0x440		Access for bus access generated from the external domain 0	
			List capabilities of the external domain 0	
DPPI[0].PERM	0x480		Select between secure and non-secure attribute for the DPPI channels.	
DPPI[0].LOCK	0x484		Prevent further modification of the corresponding PERM register	
GPIOPORT[0].PERM	0x4C0		Select between secure and non-secure attribute for pins 0 to 31 of port 0.	Retained
GPIOPORT[0].LOCK	0x4C4		Prevent further modification of the corresponding PERM register	
FLASHNSC[0].REGION	0x500		Define which flash region can contain the non-secure callable (NSC) region 0	
FLASHNSC[0].SIZE	0x504		Define the size of the non-secure callable (NSC) region 0	
FLASHNSC[1].REGION	0x508		Define which flash region can contain the non-secure callable (NSC) region 1	
FLASHNSC[1].SIZE	0x50C		Define the size of the non-secure callable (NSC) region 1	
RAMNSC[0].REGION	0x540		Define which RAM region can contain the non-secure callable (NSC) region 0	
RAMNSC[0].SIZE	0x544		Define the size of the non-secure callable (NSC) region 0	
RAMNSC[1].REGION	0x548		Define which RAM region can contain the non-secure callable (NSC) region 1	
RAMNSC[1].SIZE	0x54C		Define the size of the non-secure callable (NSC) region 1	
FLASHREGION[n].PERM	0x600		Access permissions for flash region n	
RAMREGION[n].PERM	0x700		Access permissions for RAM region n	
PERIPHID[n].PERM	0x800		List capabilities and access permissions for the peripheral with ID n	

Table 86: Register overview

6.15.9.1 EVENTS_RAMACCERR

Address offset: 0x100

A security violation has been detected for the RAM memory space

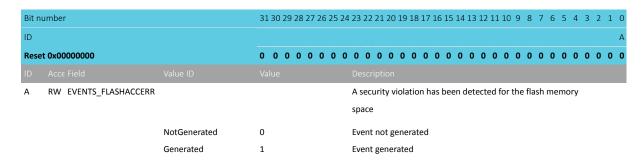
Bit n	Bit number ID Reset 0x00000000		31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24	4 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID				A
Rese			0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
ID				
Α	RW EVENTS_RAMACCERR			A security violation has been detected for the RAM memory
				space
		NotGenerated	0	Event not generated
		Generated	1	Event generated



6.15.9.2 EVENTS_FLASHACCERR

Address offset: 0x104

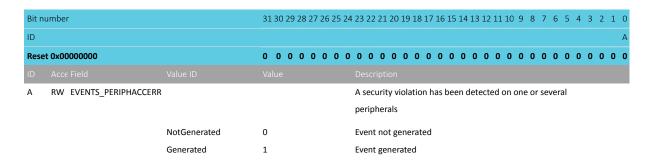
A security violation has been detected for the flash memory space



6.15.9.3 EVENTS PERIPHACCERR

Address offset: 0x108

A security violation has been detected on one or several peripherals



6.15.9.4 PUBLISH RAMACCERR

Address offset: 0x180

Publish configuration for event RAMACCERR

Bit n	umber		31 30 29 28 27 26 2	25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID			В	ААА
Rese	t 0x00000000		0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
ID				
Α	RW CHIDX		[150]	Channel that event RAMACCERR will publish to.
В	RW EN			
		Disabled	0	Disable publishing
		Enabled	1	Enable publishing

6.15.9.5 PUBLISH_FLASHACCERR

Address offset: 0x184

Publish configuration for event FLASHACCERR



Bit n	umber		31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24	4 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID			В	A A A
Rese	t 0x00000000		0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
ID				
Α	RW CHIDX		[150]	Channel that event FLASHACCERR will publish to.
В	RW EN			
		Disabled	0	Disable publishing
		Enabled	1	Enable publishing

6.15.9.6 PUBLISH_PERIPHACCERR

Address offset: 0x188

Publish configuration for event PERIPHACCERR

Bit n	umber		31 30 29 28 27 26	3 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID			В	АААА
Rese	et 0x00000000		0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
ID				
Α	RW CHIDX		[150]	Channel that event PERIPHACCERR will publish to.
В	RW EN			
		Disabled	0	Disable publishing
		Enabled	1	Enable publishing

6.15.9.7 INTEN

Address offset: 0x300

Enable or disable interrupt

Bit r	umber		31 30 29 28 27 2	26 25 2	4 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID					СВА
Rese	et 0x00000000		0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
ID					Description
Α	RW RAMACCERR				Enable or disable interrupt for event RAMACCERR
		Disabled	0		Disable
		Enabled	1		Enable
В	RW FLASHACCERR				Enable or disable interrupt for event FLASHACCERR
		Disabled	0		Disable
		Enabled	1		Enable
С	RW PERIPHACCERR				Enable or disable interrupt for event PERIPHACCERR
		Disabled	0		Disable
		Enabled	1		Enable

6.15.9.8 INTENSET

Address offset: 0x304

Enable interrupt



Bit r	umber		31 30 29 28 27 26	25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID				СВА
Rese	et 0x00000000		0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
Α	RW RAMACCERR			Write '1' to enable interrupt for event RAMACCERR
		Set	1	Enable
		Disabled	0	Read: Disabled
		Enabled	1	Read: Enabled
В	RW FLASHACCERR			Write '1' to enable interrupt for event FLASHACCERR
		Set	1	Enable
		Disabled	0	Read: Disabled
		Enabled	1	Read: Enabled
С	RW PERIPHACCERR			Write '1' to enable interrupt for event PERIPHACCERR
		Set	1	Enable
		Disabled	0	Read: Disabled

6.15.9.9 INTENCLR

Address offset: 0x308

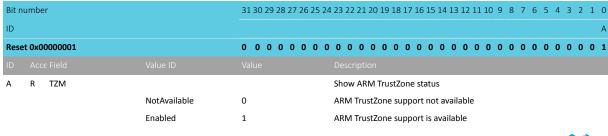
Disable interrupt

Bit r	umber		31 30 29 28 27 26 25 2	4 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID				СВА
Rese	et 0x00000000		0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
ID				
Α	RW RAMACCERR			Write '1' to disable interrupt for event RAMACCERR
		Clear	1	Disable
		Disabled	0	Read: Disabled
		Enabled	1	Read: Enabled
В	RW FLASHACCERR			Write '1' to disable interrupt for event FLASHACCERR
		Clear	1	Disable
		Disabled	0	Read: Disabled
		Enabled	1	Read: Enabled
С	RW PERIPHACCERR			Write '1' to disable interrupt for event PERIPHACCERR
		Clear	1	Disable
		Disabled	0	Read: Disabled
		Enabled	1	Read: Enabled

6.15.9.10 CAP

Address offset: 0x400

Show implemented features for the current device



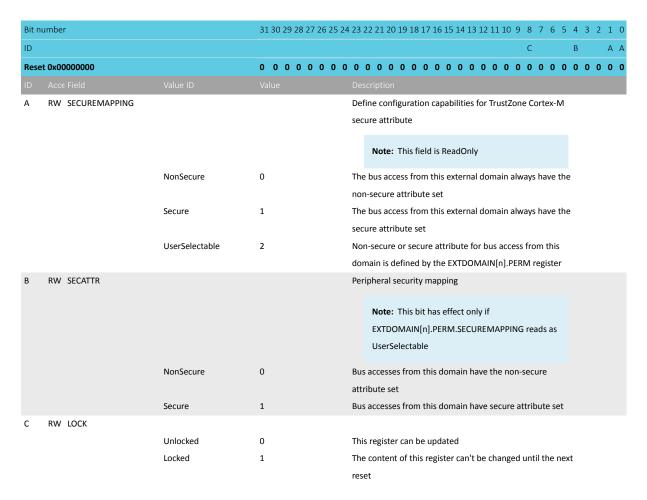


6.15.9.11 EXTDOMAIN[n].PERM (n=0..0)

Address offset: $0x440 + (n \times 0x4)$

Access for bus access generated from the external domain n

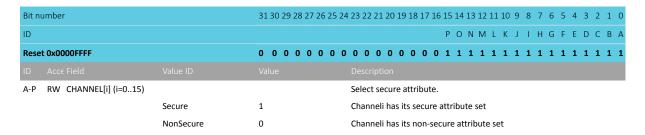
List capabilities of the external domain n



6.15.9.12 DPPI[n].PERM (n=0..0)

Address offset: $0x480 + (n \times 0x8)$

Select between secure and non-secure attribute for the DPPI channels.



6.15.9.13 DPPI[n].LOCK (n=0..0)

Address offset: $0x484 + (n \times 0x8)$

Prevent further modification of the corresponding PERM register



Bit number		31 30 29 28 27 2	6 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID			A
Reset 0x00000000		0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
ID Acce Field			
A RW LOCK			
	Locked	1	DPPI[n].PERM register can't be changed until next reset
	Unlocked	0	DPPI[n].PERM register content can be changed

6.15.9.14 GPIOPORT[n].PERM (n=0..0) (Retained)

Address offset: $0x4C0 + (n \times 0x8)$ This register is a retained register

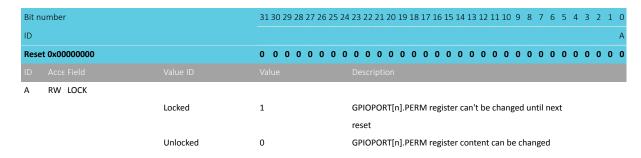
Select between secure and non-secure attribute for pins 0 to 31 of port n.

Bit n	umber		31	30	29 2	28 2	7 26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19 1	18 1	7 1	6 15	5 14	13	12	11 10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3 2	1	0
ID			f	e	d	c k	оа	Z	Υ	Χ	W	٧	U	Т	S I	R C	Q P	0	N	М	L K	J	-1	Н	G	F	Е) C	В	Α
Rese	t OxFFFFFFF		1	1	1	1 1	l 1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1 :	1 1	l 1	1	1	1	1 1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1 1	1	1
ID																														
A-f	RW PIN[i] (i=031)									Se	lect	t se	cur	e at	trib	ute	attı	ribu	te f	or P	IN i.									
		Secure	1							Pir	n i h	nas	its s	secu	ıre a	attr	ibut	e se	et											
		NonSecure	0							Pir	nih	nas	its r	non-	-sec	cure	att	ribu	ıte s	set										

6.15.9.15 GPIOPORT[n].LOCK (n=0..0)

Address offset: $0x4C4 + (n \times 0x8)$

Prevent further modification of the corresponding PERM register



6.15.9.16 FLASHNSC[n].REGION (n=0..1)

Address offset: $0x500 + (n \times 0x8)$

Define which flash region can contain the non-secure callable (NSC) region \boldsymbol{n}

Bit n	umber		31 30 29 28 27 26 25 2	24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID				В АААА
Rese	et 0x00000000		0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
ID				Description
Α	RW REGION			Region number
В	RW LOCK			
		Unlocked	0	This register can be updated
		Locked	1	The content of this register can't be changed until the next
				reset





6.15.9.17 FLASHNSC[n].SIZE (n=0..1)

Address offset: $0x504 + (n \times 0x8)$

Define the size of the non-secure callable (NSC) region n

Bit number		31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24	4 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID			в ааа
Reset 0x00000000		0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
ID Acce Field			Description
A RW SIZE			Size of the non-secure callable (NSC) region n
	Disabled	0	The region n is not defined as a non-secure callable region.
			Normal security attributes (secure or non-secure) are
			enforced.
	32	1	The region n is defined as non-secure callable with a 32-
			byte size
	64	2	The region n is defined as non-secure callable with a 64-
			byte size
	128	3	The region n is defined as non-secure callable with a 128-
			byte size
	256	4	The region n is defined as non-secure callable with a 256-
			byte size
	512	5	The region n is defined as non-secure callable with a 512-
			byte size
	1024	6	The region n is defined as non-secure callable with a 1024-
			byte size
	2048	7	The region n is defined as non-secure callable with a 2048-
			byte size
	4096	8	The region n is defined as non-secure callable with a 4096-
			byte size
B RW LOCK			
	Unlocked	0	This register can be updated
	Locked	1	The content of this register can't be changed until the next
			reset

6.15.9.18 RAMNSC[n].REGION (n=0..1)

Address offset: $0x540 + (n \times 0x8)$

Define which RAM region can contain the non-secure callable (NSC) region n

Bit n	umber		31 30 29 28 27 26	25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID				В ААА
Rese	et 0x00000000		0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
ID				
Α	RW REGION			Region number
В	RW LOCK			
		Unlocked	0	This register can be updated
		Locked	1	The content of this register can't be changed until the next
				reset

6.15.9.19 RAMNSC[n].SIZE (n=0..1)

Address offset: $0x544 + (n \times 0x8)$

Define the size of the non-secure callable (NSC) region n



Bit number		31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 2	20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2	1 (
ID			B A A	Α,
Reset 0x00000000		0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0
A RW SIZE		Size of the	e non-secure callable (NSC) region n	
	Disabled	0 The region	n n is not defined as a non-secure callable region.	
		Normal se	ecurity attributes (secure or non-secure) are	
		enforced.		
	32	1 The region	n n is defined as non-secure callable with a 32-	
		byte size		
	64	2 The region	n n is defined as non-secure callable with a 64-	
		byte size		
	128	3 The region	n n is defined as non-secure callable with a 128-	
		byte size		
	256	4 The region	n n is defined as non-secure callable with a 256-	
		byte size		
	512	5 The region	n n is defined as non-secure callable with a 512-	
		byte size		
	1024	6 The region	n n is defined as non-secure callable with a 1024-	
		byte size		
	2048	7 The region	n n is defined as non-secure callable with a 2048-	
		byte size		
	4096	8 The region	n n is defined as non-secure callable with a 4096-	
		byte size		
B RW LOCK				
	Unlocked	0 This regist	er can be updated	
	Locked	1 The conte	nt of this register can't be changed until the next	
		reset		

6.15.9.20 FLASHREGION[n].PERM (n=0..31)

Address offset: $0x600 + (n \times 0x4)$

Access permissions for flash region n

Bit r	umber		31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24	4 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID				E D C B A
Rese	et 0x00000017		0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 1 1 1 1
ID				Description
Α	RW EXECUTE			Configure instruction fetch permissions from flash region n
		Enable	1	Allow instruction fetches from flash region n
		Disable	0	Block instruction fetches from flash region n
В	RW WRITE			Configure write permission for flash region n
		Enable	1	Allow write operation to region n
		Disable	0	Block write operation to region n
С	RW READ			Configure read permissions for flash region n
		Enable	1	Allow read operation from flash region n
		Disable	0	Block read operation from flash region n
D	RW SECATTR			Security attribute for flash region n
		Non_Secure	0	Flash region n security attribute is non-secure
		Secure	1	Flash region n security attribute is secure
Ε	RW LOCK			
		Unlocked	0	This register can be updated



ID Acce Field Value ID Value Locked 1	Description The content of this register can't be changed until the next
ID Acce Field Value ID Value	Description
Reset 0x00000017 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
ID	E D C B A
Bit number 31 30 29 28 27 2	26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0

6.15.9.21 RAMREGION[n].PERM (n=0..31)

Address offset: $0x700 + (n \times 0x4)$ Access permissions for RAM region n

Bit	number		31 30 29 28 27 26 25 2	24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID				E D C B A
Res	et 0x00000017		0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
Α	RW EXECUTE			Configure instruction fetch permissions from RAM region n
		Enable	1	Allow instruction fetches from RAM region n
		Disable	0	Block instruction fetches from RAM region n
В	RW WRITE			Configure write permission for RAM region n
		Enable	1	Allow write operation to RAM region n
		Disable	0	Block write operation to RAM region n
С	RW READ			Configure read permissions for RAM region n
		Enable	1	Allow read operation from RAM region n
		Disable	0	Block read operation from RAM region n
D	RW SECATTR			Security attribute for RAM region n
		Non_Secure	0	RAM region n security attribute is non-secure
		Secure	1	RAM region n security attribute is secure
Ε	RW LOCK			
		Unlocked	0	This register can be updated
		Locked	1	The content of this register can't be changed until the next
				reset

6.15.9.22 PERIPHID[n].PERM (n=0..66)

Address offset: $0x800 + (n \times 0x4)$

List capabilities and access permissions for the peripheral with ID n

Reset values are unique per peripheral instantation. Please refer to the peripheral instantiation table. Entries not listed in the instantiation table are undefined.

Bit number		31 30 29 28 27 26 25	24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID		F	E DCBBAA
Reset 0x00000012		0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
ID Acce Field			
A R SECUREMAPPING			Define configuration capabilities for TrustZone Cortex-M secure attribute
			Note: This field is read only
	NonSecure	0	This peripheral is always accessible as a non-secure
			peripheral
	Secure	1	This peripheral is always accessible as a secure peripheral





ber		31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24	23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
		F	E D C B B A A
x00000012		0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 1 0 0 1 0
cce Field	Value ID		
	UserSelectable	2	Non-secure or secure attribute for this peripheral is defined
			by the PERIPHID[n].PERM register
	Split	3	This peripheral implements the split security mechanism.
			Non-secure or secure attribute for this peripheral is defined
			by the PERIPHID[n].PERM register.
DMA			Indicate if the peripheral has DMA capabilities and if DMA
			transfer can be assigned to a different security attribute
			than the peripheral itself
	NoDMA	0	Peripheral has no DMA capability
	NoSeparateAttribute	1	Peripheral has DMA and DMA transfers always have the
			same security attribute as assigned to the peripheral
	SeparateAttribute	2	Peripheral has DMA and DMA transfers can have a different
			security attribute than the one assigned to the peripheral
W SECATTR			Peripheral security mapping
			Note: This bit has effect only if
			PERIPHID[n].PERM.SECUREMAPPING reads as
			UserSelectable or Split
	Secure	1	Peripheral is mapped in secure peripheral address space
	NonSecure	0	If SECUREMAPPING == UserSelectable: Peripheral is
			mapped in non-secure peripheral address space.
			If SECUREMAPPING == Split: Peripheral is mapped in non-
			secure and secure peripheral address space.
W DMASEC			Security attribution for the DMA transfer
			Note: This bit has effect only if
			PERIPHID[n].PERM.SECATTR is set to secure
	Secure	1	DMA transfers initiated by this peripheral have the secure
			attribute set
	NonSecure	0	DMA transfers initiated by this peripheral have the non-
			secure attribute set
W LOCK			
	Unlocked	0	This register can be updated
	Locked	1	The content of this register can't be changed until the next
			reset
PRESENT			Indicate if a peripheral is present with ID n
PRESENT	NotPresent	0	Indicate if a peripheral is present with ID n Peripheral is not present
	DMA DMA W SECATTR	x00000012 CCC Field Value ID UserSelectable Split DMA NoDMA NoSeparateAttribute SeparateAttribute SeparateAttribute W SECATTR Secure NonSecure W DMASEC Secure NonSecure Unlocked	NoDMA

6.16 TIMER — Timer/counter

This peripheral is a general purpose timer designed to keep track of time in user-selective time intervals, it can operate in two modes: timer and counter.



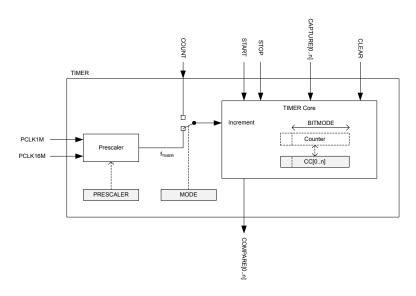


Figure 89: Block schematic for timer/counter

The timer/counter runs on the high-frequency clock source (HFCLK) and includes a four-bit (1/2X) prescaler that can divide the timer input clock from the HFCLK controller. Clock source selection between PCLK16M and PCLK1M is automatic according to TIMER base frequency set by the prescaler. The TIMER base frequency is always given as 16 MHz divided by the prescaler value.

The PPI system allows a TIMER event to trigger a task of any other system peripheral of the device. The PPI system also enables the TIMER task/event features to generate periodic output and PWM signals to any GPIO. The number of input/outputs used at the same time is limited by the number of GPIOTE channels.

The TIMER can operate in two modes, Timer mode and Counter mode. In both modes, the TIMER is started by triggering the START task, and stopped by triggering the STOP task. After the timer is stopped the timer can resume timing/counting by triggering the START task again. When timing/counting is resumed, the timer will continue from the value it had prior to being stopped.

In Timer mode, the TIMER's internal Counter register is incremented by one for every tick of the timer frequency f_{TIMER} as illustrated in Block schematic for timer/counter on page 287. The timer frequency is derived from PCLK16M as shown below, using the values specified in the PRESCALER register:

```
f_{TIMER} = 16 \text{ MHz} / (2^{PRESCALER})
```

When $f_{TIMER} \le 1$ MHz the TIMER will use PCLK1M instead of PCLK16M for reduced power consumption.

In counter mode, the TIMER's internal Counter register is incremented by one each time the COUNT task is triggered, that is, the timer frequency and the prescaler are not utilized in counter mode. Similarly, the COUNT task has no effect in Timer mode.

The TIMER's maximum value is configured by changing the bit-width of the timer in the BITMODE on page 295 register.

PRESCALER on page 295 and the BITMODE on page 295 must only be updated when the timer is stopped. If these registers are updated while the TIMER is started then this may result in unpredictable behavior.

When the timer is incremented beyond its maximum value the Counter register will overflow and the TIMER will automatically start over from zero.

NORDIC

The Counter register can be cleared, that is, its internal value set to zero explicitly, by triggering the CLEAR task.

The TIMER implements multiple capture/compare registers.

Independent of prescaler setting the accuracy of the TIMER is equivalent to one tick of the timer frequency f_{TIMER} as illustrated in Block schematic for timer/counter on page 287.

6.16.1 Capture

The TIMER implements one capture task for every available capture/compare register.

Every time the CAPTURE[n] task is triggered, the Counter value is copied to the CC[n] register.

6.16.2 Compare

The TIMER implements one COMPARE event for every available capture/compare register.

A COMPARE event is generated when the Counter is incremented and then becomes equal to the value specified in one of the capture compare registers. When the Counter value becomes equal to the value specified in a capture compare register CC[n], the corresponding compare event COMPARE[n] is generated.

BITMODE on page 295 specifies how many bits of the Counter register and the capture/compare register that are used when the comparison is performed. Other bits will be ignored.

The COMPARE event can be configured to operate in one-shot mode by configuring the corresponding ONESHOTEN[n] register. COMPARE[n] event is generated the first time the Counter matches CC[n] after CC[n] has been written.

6.16.3 Task delays

After the TIMER is started, the CLEAR task, COUNT task and the STOP task will guarantee to take effect within one clock cycle of the PCLK16M.

6.16.4 Task priority

If the START task and the STOP task are triggered at the same time, that is, within the same period of PCLK16M, the STOP task will be prioritized.

If one or more of the CAPTURE tasks and the CLEAR task is triggered at the same time, that is, within the same period of PCLK16M, the CLEAR task will be prioritized. This means that the CC register for the relevant CAPTURE task will be set to 0.

6.16.5 Registers

Base address	Peripheral	Instance	Secure mapping	DMA security	Description	Configuration
0x5000F000	TIMER	TIMER0 : S	US	NA	Timer 0	
0x4000F000	HIVIEK	TIMER0 : NS	03	NA	Timer o	
0x50010000	TIMED	TIMER1:S	HC	NIA	Times 4	
0x40010000	TIMER	TIMER1: NS	US	NA	Timer 1	
0x50011000	TIMED	TIMER2 : S	US	NA	Timer 2	
0x40011000	TIMER	TIMER2 : NS	US	IVA	Timer 2	

Table 87: Instances

Register	Offset	Security	Description
TASKS_START	0x000		Start Timer



Register	Offset	Security	Description	
TASKS_STOP	0x004	Security	Stop Timer	
TASKS COUNT	0x004		Increment Timer (Counter mode only)	
	0x00C		Clear time	
TASKS_CLEAR			Shut down timer	Donrocated
TASKS_SHUTDOWN	0x010			Deprecated
TASKS_CAPTURE[0]	0x040		Capture Timer value to CC[0] register	
TASKS_CAPTURE[1]	0x044		Capture Timer value to CC[1] register	
TASKS_CAPTURE[2]	0x048		Capture Timer value to CC[2] register	
TASKS_CAPTURE[3]	0x04C		Capture Timer value to CC[3] register	
TASKS_CAPTURE[4]	0x050		Capture Timer value to CC[4] register	
TASKS_CAPTURE[5]	0x054		Capture Timer value to CC[5] register	
SUBSCRIBE_START	0x080		Subscribe configuration for task START	
SUBSCRIBE_STOP	0x084		Subscribe configuration for task STOP	
SUBSCRIBE_COUNT	0x088		Subscribe configuration for task COUNT	
SUBSCRIBE_CLEAR	0x08C		Subscribe configuration for task CLEAR	
SUBSCRIBE_SHUTDOWN	0x090		Subscribe configuration for task SHUTDOWN	Deprecated
SUBSCRIBE_CAPTURE[0]	0x0C0		Subscribe configuration for task CAPTURE[0]	
SUBSCRIBE_CAPTURE[1]	0x0C4		Subscribe configuration for task CAPTURE[1]	
SUBSCRIBE_CAPTURE[2]	0x0C8		Subscribe configuration for task CAPTURE[2]	
SUBSCRIBE_CAPTURE[3]	0x0CC		Subscribe configuration for task CAPTURE[3]	
SUBSCRIBE_CAPTURE[4]	0x0D0		Subscribe configuration for task CAPTURE[4]	
SUBSCRIBE_CAPTURE[5]	0x0D4		Subscribe configuration for task CAPTURE[5]	
EVENTS_COMPARE[0]	0x140		Compare event on CC[0] match	
EVENTS_COMPARE[1]	0x144		Compare event on CC[1] match	
EVENTS_COMPARE[2]	0x148		Compare event on CC[2] match	
EVENTS_COMPARE[3]	0x14C		Compare event on CC[3] match	
EVENTS_COMPARE[4]	0x150		Compare event on CC[4] match	
EVENTS_COMPARE[5]	0x154		Compare event on CC[5] match	
PUBLISH_COMPARE[0]	0x1C0		Publish configuration for event COMPARE[0]	
PUBLISH_COMPARE[1]	0x1C4		Publish configuration for event COMPARE[1]	
PUBLISH_COMPARE[2]	0x1C8		Publish configuration for event COMPARE[2]	
PUBLISH_COMPARE[3]	0x1CC		Publish configuration for event COMPARE[3]	
PUBLISH_COMPARE[4]	0x1D0		Publish configuration for event COMPARE[4]	
PUBLISH_COMPARE[5]	0x1D4		Publish configuration for event COMPARE[5]	
SHORTS	0x200		Shortcuts between local events and tasks	
INTENSET	0x304		Enable interrupt	
INTENCLR	0x308		Disable interrupt	
MODE	0x504		Timer mode selection	
BITMODE	0x508		Configure the number of bits used by the TIMER	
PRESCALER	0x510		Timer prescaler register	
ONESHOTEN[0]	0x514		Enable one-shot operation for Capture/Compare channel 0	
ONESHOTEN[1]	0x518		Enable one-shot operation for Capture/Compare channel 1	
ONESHOTEN[2]	0x51C		Enable one-shot operation for Capture/Compare channel 2	
ONESHOTEN[3]	0x520		Enable one-shot operation for Capture/Compare channel 3	
ONESHOTEN[4]	0x524		Enable one-shot operation for Capture/Compare channel 4	
ONESHOTEN[5]	0x528		Enable one-shot operation for Capture/Compare channel 5	
CC[0]	0x540		Capture/Compare register 0	
CC[1]	0x544		Capture/Compare register 1	
CC[2]	0x548		Capture/Compare register 2	
CC[3]	0x54C		Capture/Compare register 3	
CC[4]	0x550		Capture/Compare register 4	
CC[5]	0x554		Capture/Compare register 5	

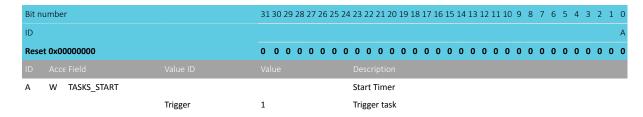
Table 88: Register overview



6.16.5.1 TASKS_START

Address offset: 0x000

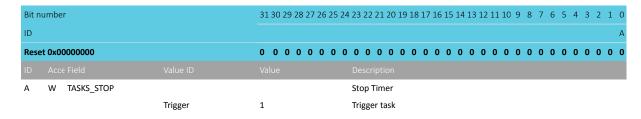
Start Timer



6.16.5.2 TASKS STOP

Address offset: 0x004

Stop Timer



6.16.5.3 TASKS_COUNT

Address offset: 0x008

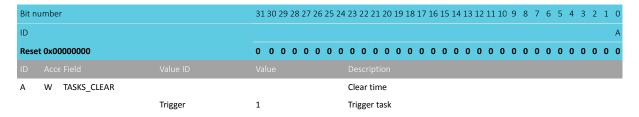
Increment Timer (Counter mode only)

Bit n	umber		31 30 29 28 27 26 2	5 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID				A
Rese	t 0x00000000		0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
ID				Description
Α	W TASKS_COUNT			Increment Timer (Counter mode only)
		Trigger	1	Trigger task

6.16.5.4 TASKS_CLEAR

Address offset: 0x00C

Clear time

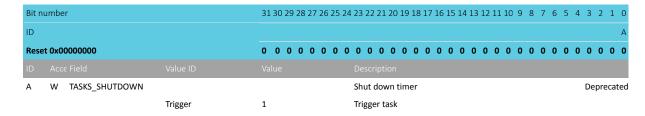


6.16.5.5 TASKS_SHUTDOWN (Deprecated)

Address offset: 0x010



Shut down timer



6.16.5.6 TASKS_CAPTURE[n] (n=0..5)

Address offset: $0x040 + (n \times 0x4)$

Capture Timer value to CC[n] register

Bit n	umber		31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24	4 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID				A
Rese	et 0x00000000		0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
ID				
Α	W TASKS_CAPTURE			Capture Timer value to CC[n] register
		Trigger	1	Trigger task

6.16.5.7 SUBSCRIBE_START

Address offset: 0x080

Subscribe configuration for task START

Bit n	umber		31 30 29 28 27 26	25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID			В	A A A A
Rese	et 0x00000000		0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
ID				
Α	RW CHIDX		[150]	Channel that task START will subscribe to
В	RW EN			
		Disabled	0	Disable subscription
		Enabled	1	Enable subscription

6.16.5.8 SUBSCRIBE_STOP

Address offset: 0x084

Subscribe configuration for task STOP

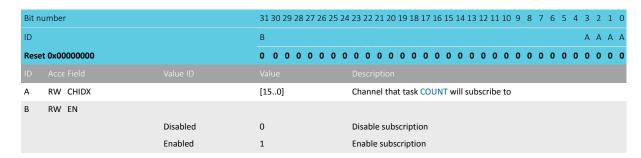
Bit n	umber		31 30 29 28 27 26 2	5 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID			В	ААА
Rese	t 0x00000000		0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
ID				Description
Α	RW CHIDX		[150]	Channel that task STOP will subscribe to
В	RW EN			
		Disabled	0	Disable subscription
		Enabled	1	Enable subscription

6.16.5.9 SUBSCRIBE_COUNT

Address offset: 0x088



Subscribe configuration for task COUNT



6.16.5.10 SUBSCRIBE_CLEAR

Address offset: 0x08C

Subscribe configuration for task CLEAR

Bit n	umber		31 30 29 28 27 26	25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1
ID			В	ААА
Rese	t 0x00000000		0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
ID				
Α	RW CHIDX		[150]	Channel that task CLEAR will subscribe to
В	RW EN			
		Disabled	0	Disable subscription
		Enabled	1	Enable subscription

6.16.5.11 SUBSCRIBE_SHUTDOWN (Deprecated)

Address offset: 0x090

Subscribe configuration for task SHUTDOWN

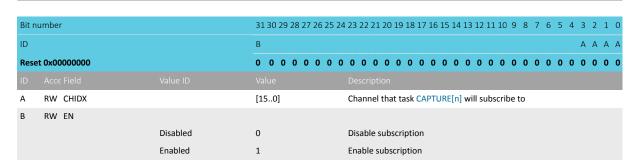
Bit n	umber		31 30 29 28 27 26 25 2	4 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID			В	A A A A
Rese	t 0x00000000		0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
ID				
Α	RW CHIDX		[150]	Channel that task SHUTDOWN will subscribe to
В	RW EN			
		Disabled	0	Disable subscription
		Enabled	1	Enable subscription

6.16.5.12 SUBSCRIBE_CAPTURE[n] (n=0..5)

Address offset: $0x0C0 + (n \times 0x4)$

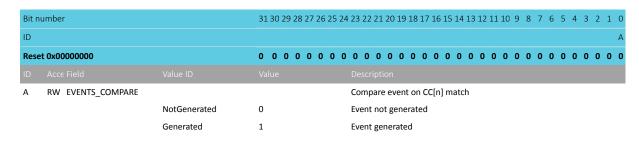
Subscribe configuration for task CAPTURE[n]





6.16.5.13 EVENTS_COMPARE[n] (n=0..5)

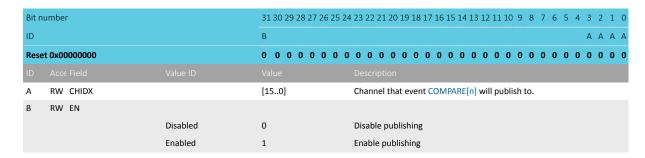
Address offset: $0x140 + (n \times 0x4)$ Compare event on CC[n] match



6.16.5.14 PUBLISH_COMPARE[n] (n=0..5)

Address offset: $0x1C0 + (n \times 0x4)$

Publish configuration for event COMPARE[n]



6.16.5.15 SHORTS

Address offset: 0x200

Shortcuts between local events and tasks



Bit number		31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24	4 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID			L K J I H G F E D C B A
Reset 0x00000000		0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
ID Acce Field			Description
A-F RW COMPARE[i]_CLEAR			Shortcut between event COMPARE[i] and task CLEAR
(i=05)			
	Disabled	0	Disable shortcut
	Enabled	1	Enable shortcut
G-L RW COMPARE[i]_STOP			Shortcut between event COMPARE[i] and task STOP
(i=05)			
	Disabled	0	Disable shortcut
	Enabled	1	Enable shortcut

6.16.5.16 INTENSET

Address offset: 0x304

Enable interrupt

Bit n	umber		31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24	4 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0				
ID				FEDCBA				
Rese	t 0x00000000		0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0				
ID				Description				
A-F	RW COMPARE[i] (i=05)			Write '1' to enable interrupt for event COMPARE[i]				
		Set	1	Enable				
		Disabled	0	Read: Disabled				
		Enabled	1	Read: Enabled				

6.16.5.17 INTENCLR

Address offset: 0x308

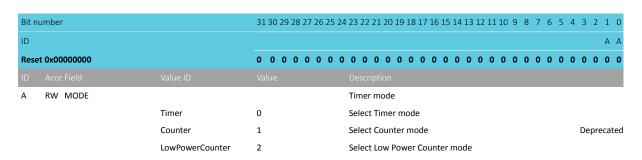
Disable interrupt

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID	F E D C B A
Reset 0x00000000	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
ID Acce Field Value ID	Value Description
A-F RW COMPARE[i] (i=05)	Write '1' to disable interrupt for event COMPARE[i]
Clear	1 Disable
Disabled	0 Read: Disabled
Enabled	1 Read: Enabled

6.16.5.18 MODE

Address offset: 0x504
Timer mode selection

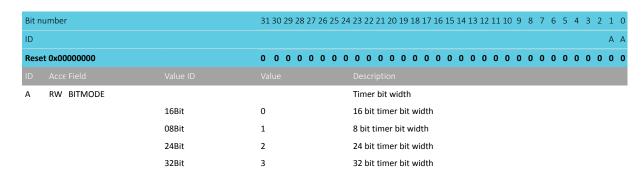




6.16.5.19 BITMODE

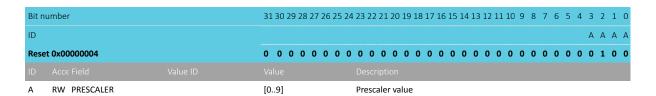
Address offset: 0x508

Configure the number of bits used by the TIMER



6.16.5.20 PRESCALER

Address offset: 0x510 Timer prescaler register



6.16.5.21 ONESHOTEN[n] (n=0..5)

Address offset: $0x514 + (n \times 0x4)$

Enable one-shot operation for Capture/Compare channel n



Bit number		31 30 29 28 27 26	25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID			А
Reset 0x00000000		0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
ID Acce Field			Description
A RW ONESHOTEN			Enable one-shot operation
			Configures the corresponding compare-channel for one-
			shot operation
	Disable	0	Disable one-shot operation
			Compare event is generated every time the Counter
			matches CC[n]
	Enable	1	Enable one-shot operation
			Compare event is generated the first time the Counter
			matches CC[n] after CC[n] has been written

6.16.5.22 CC[n] (n=0..5)

Address offset: 0x540 + (n × 0x4) Capture/Compare register n

Bit number		31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23	22 21 20 19 18	8 17 16 15 14	13 12 11 10 9	8 7	6 5 4	3 :	2 1 0
ID		A A A A A A A A	AAAAA	AAAAA	A A A A A	A A A	A A A	A A .	A A A
Reset 0x00000000		0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0	0 0 0	0 0 0	0 (0 0 0
A RW CC		Сар	pture/Compar	e value					
		On	ly the number	r of bits indica	ited by BITMC	DE will b	e used		
		by	the TIMER.						

6.16.6 Electrical specification

$6.17 \text{ TWIM} - I^2 \text{C}$ compatible two-wire interface master with EasyDMA

TWI master with EasyDMA (TWIM) is a two-wire half-duplex master which can communicate with multiple slave devices connected to the same bus

Listed here are the main features for TWIM:

- I²C compatible
- Supported baud rates: 100, 250, 400 kbps
- Support for clock stretching (non I²C compliant)
- EasyDMA

The two-wire interface can communicate with a bi-directional wired-AND bus with two lines (SCL, SDA). The protocol makes it possible to interconnect up to 127 individually addressable devices. TWIM is not compatible with CBUS.

The GPIOs used for each two-wire interface line can be chosen from any GPIO on the device and are independently configurable. This enables great flexibility in device pinout and efficient use of board space and signal routing.



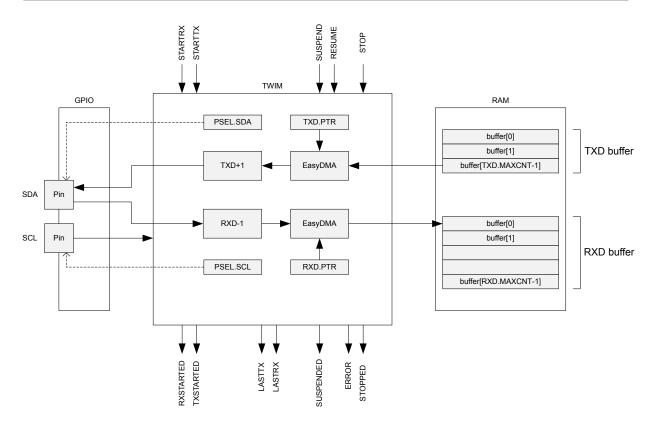


Figure 90: TWI master with EasyDMA

A typical TWI setup consists of one master and one or more slaves. For an example, see A typical TWI setup comprising one master and three slaves on page 297. This TWIM is only able to operate as a single master on the TWI bus. Multi-master bus configuration is not supported.



Figure 91: A typical TWI setup comprising one master and three slaves

This TWI master supports clock stretching performed by the slaves. Note that the SCK pulse following a stretched clock cycle may be shorter than specified by the I2C specification.

The TWI master is started by triggering the STARTTX or STARTRX tasks, and stopped by triggering the STOP task. The TWI master will generate a STOPPED event when it has stopped following a STOP task.

After the TWI master is started, the STARTTX or STARTRX tasks should not be triggered again until the TWI master has issued a LASTRX, LASTTX or STOPPED event.

The TWI master can be suspended using the SUSPEND task, this can be used when using the TWI master in a low priority interrupt context. When the TWIM enters suspend state, will automatically issue a SUSPENDED event while performing a continuous clock stretching until it is instructed to resume operation via a RESUME task. The TWI master cannot be stopped while it is suspended, thus the STOP task has to be issued after the TWI master has been resumed.

Note: Any ongoing byte transfer will be allowed to complete before the suspend is enforced. A SUSPEND task has no effect unless the TWI master is actively involved in a transfer.

If a NACK is clocked in from the slave, the TWI master will generate an ERROR event.

NORDIC SEMICONDUCTOR

6.17.1 Shared resources

The TWI master shares registers and other resources with other peripherals that have the same ID as the TWI master. Therefore, you must disable all peripherals that have the same ID as the TWI master before the TWI master can be configured and used.

Disabling a peripheral that has the same ID as the TWI master will not reset any of the registers that are shared with the TWI master. It is therefore important to configure all relevant registers explicitly to secure that the TWI master operates correctly.

The Instantiation table in Instantiation on page 23 shows which peripherals have the same ID as the TWI.

6.17.2 EasyDMA

The TWIM implements EasyDMA for accessing RAM without CPU involvement.

The TWIM peripheral implements the following EasyDMA channels:

Channel	Туре	Register Cluster
TXD	READER	TXD
RXD	WRITER	RXD

Table 89: TWIM EasyDMA Channels

For detailed information regarding the use of EasyDMA, see EasyDMA on page 44.

The .PTR and .MAXCNT registers are double-buffered. They can be updated and prepared for the next RX/TX transmission immediately after having received the RXSTARTED/TXSTARTED event.

The STOPPED event indicates that EasyDMA has finished accessing the buffer in RAM.

6.17.3 Master write sequence

A TWI master write sequence is started by triggering the STARTTX task. After the STARTTX task has been triggered, the TWI master will generate a start condition on the TWI bus, followed by clocking out the address and the READ/WRITE bit set to 0 (WRITE=0, READ=1).

The address must match the address of the slave device that the master wants to write to. The READ/WRITE bit is followed by an ACK/NACK bit (ACK=0 or NACK=1) generated by the slave.

After receiving the ACK bit, the TWI master will clock out the data bytes found in the transmit buffer located in RAM at the address specified in the TXD.PTR register. Each byte clocked out from the master will be followed by an ACK/NACK bit clocked in from the slave.

A typical TWI master write sequence is illustrated in TWI master writing data to a slave on page 299. Occurrence 2 in the figure illustrates clock stretching performed by the TWI master following a SUSPEND task.

A SUSPENDED event indicates that the SUSPEND task has taken effect; this event can be used to synchronize the software.



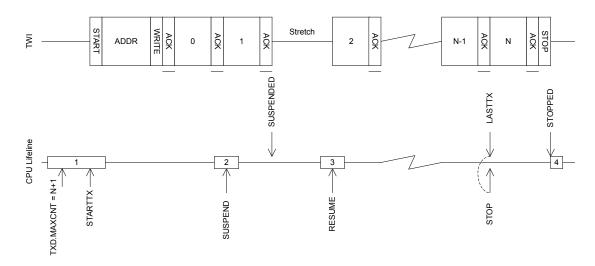


Figure 92: TWI master writing data to a slave

The TWI master will generate a LASTTX event when it starts to transmit the last byte, this is illustrated in TWI master writing data to a slave on page 299

The TWI master is stopped by triggering the STOP task, this task should be triggered during the transmission of the last byte to secure that the TWI master will stop as fast as possible after sending the last byte. The shortcut between LASTTX and STOP can alternatively be used to accomplish this.

Note: The TWI master does not stop by itself when the whole RAM buffer has been sent, or when an error occurs. The STOP task must be issued, through the use of a local or PPI shortcut, or in software as part of the error handler.

6.17.4 Master read sequence

A TWI master read sequence is started by triggering the STARTRX task. After the STARTRX task has been triggered the TWI master will generate a start condition on the TWI bus, followed by clocking out the address and the READ/WRITE bit set to 1 (WRITE = 0, READ = 1). The address must match the address of the slave device that the master wants to read from. The READ/WRITE bit is followed by an ACK/NACK bit (ACK=0 or NACK = 1) generated by the slave.

After having sent the ACK bit the TWI slave will send data to the master using the clock generated by the master.

Data received will be stored in RAM at the address specified in the RXD.PTR register. The TWI master will generate an ACK after all but the last byte received from the slave. The TWI master will generate a NACK after the last byte received to indicate that the read sequence shall stop.

A typical TWI master read sequence is illustrated in The TWI master reading data from a slave on page 300. Occurrence 2 in the figure illustrates clock stretching performed by the TWI master following a SUSPEND task.

A SUSPENDED event indicates that the SUSPEND task has taken effect; this event can be used to synchronize the software.

The TWI master will generate a LASTRX event when it is ready to receive the last byte, this is illustrated in The TWI master reading data from a slave on page 300. If RXD.MAXCNT > 1 the LASTRX event is generated after sending the ACK of the previously received byte. If RXD.MAXCNT = 1 the LASTRX event is generated after receiving the ACK following the address and READ bit.

The TWI master is stopped by triggering the STOP task, this task must be triggered before the NACK bit is supposed to be transmitted. The STOP task can be triggered at any time during the reception of the last byte. It is recommended to use the shortcut between LASTRX and STOP to accomplish this.

NORDIC

Note that the TWI master does not stop by itself when the RAM buffer is full, or when an error occurs. The STOP task must be issued, through the use of a local or PPI shortcut, or in software as part of the error handler.

The TWI master cannot be stopped while it is suspended, so the STOP task has to be issued after the TWI master has been resumed.

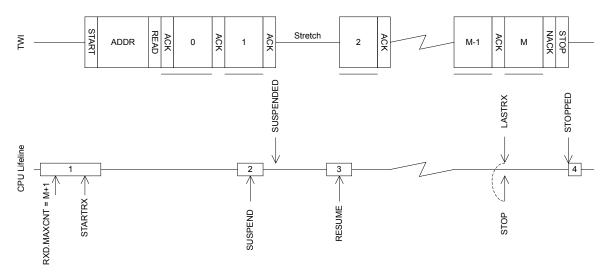


Figure 93: The TWI master reading data from a slave

6.17.5 Master repeated start sequence

A typical repeated start sequence is one in which the TWI master writes two bytes to the slave followed by reading four bytes from the slave. This example uses shortcuts to perform the simplest type of repeated start sequence, i.e. one write followed by one read. The same approach can be used to perform a repeated start sequence where the sequence is read followed by write.

The figure A repeated start sequence, where the TWI master writes two bytes followed by reading 4 bytes from the slave on page 300 illustrates this:

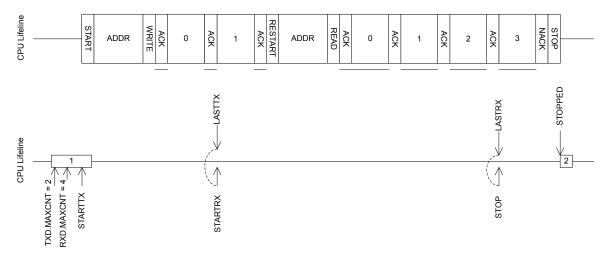


Figure 94: A repeated start sequence, where the TWI master writes two bytes followed by reading 4 bytes from the slave

If a more complex repeated start sequence is needed and the TWI firmware drive is serviced in a low priority interrupt it may be necessary to use the SUSPEND task and SUSPENDED event to guarantee that the correct tasks are generated at the correct time. This is illustrated in A double repeated start sequence using the SUSPEND task to secure recommended operation in low priority interrupts on page 301.

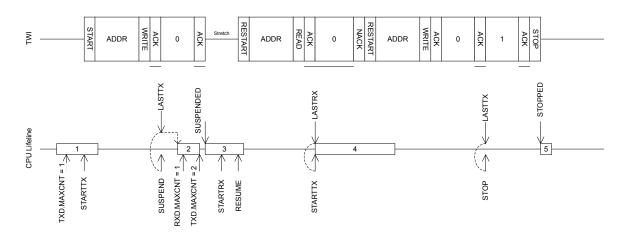


Figure 95: A double repeated start sequence using the SUSPEND task to secure recommended operation in low priority interrupts

6.17.6 Low power

When putting the system in low power and the peripheral is not needed, lowest possible power consumption is achieved by stopping, and then disabling the peripheral.

The STOP task may not be always needed (the peripheral might already be stopped), but if it is sent, software shall wait until the STOPPED event was received as a response before disabling the peripheral through the ENABLE register.

6.17.7 Master mode pin configuration

The SCL and SDA signals associated with the TWI master are mapped to physical pins according to the configuration specified in the PSEL.SCL and PSEL.SDA registers respectively.

The PSEL.SCL and PSEL.SDA registers and their configurations are only used as long as the TWI master is enabled, and retained only as long as the device is in ON mode. When the peripheral is disabled, the pins will behave as regular GPIOs, and use the configuration in their respective OUT bit field and PIN_CNF[n] register. PSEL.SCL, PSEL.SDA must only be configured when the TWI master is disabled.

To secure correct signal levels on the pins used by the TWI master when the system is in OFF mode, and when the TWI master is disabled, these pins must be configured in the GPIO peripheral as described in GPIO configuration before enabling peripheral on page 301.

Only one peripheral can be assigned to drive a particular GPIO pin at a time. Failing to do so may result in unpredictable behavior.

TWI master signal	TWI master pin	Direction	Output value	Drive strength
SCL	As specified in PSEL.SCL	Input	Not applicable	SOD1
SDA	As specified in PSEL.SDA	Input	Not applicable	SOD1

Table 90: GPIO configuration before enabling peripheral



6.17.8 Registers

Base address	Peripheral	Instance	Secure mapping	DMA security	Description	Configuration
0x50008000	TWIM	TWIM0 : S	US	SA	Two-wire interface master 0	
0x40008000	TWIM0 : NS	03	SA	Two-wife interface master o		
0x50009000	TWIM	TWIM1:S	US	SA	Two-wire interface master 1	
0x40009000	TWIM1 : NS	TWIM1: NS	03	SA	1 TWO-WITE IIITETTALE ITTASLET 1	
0x5000A000	TWIM	TWIM2:S	US	SA	Two-wire interface master 2	
0x4000A000	I VVIIVI	TWIM2 : NS	03	SA	TWO-WITE IIITETTALE THASTET 2	
0x5000B000	TWIM	TWIM3:S	US	SA	Two-wire interface master 3	
0x4000B000	IVVIIVI	TWIM3: NS	03	3A	TWO-WITE IIITETTACE THASTET 3	

Table 91: Instances

Register	Offset	Security	Description
TASKS_STARTRX	0x000		Start TWI receive sequence
TASKS_STARTTX	0x008		Start TWI transmit sequence
TASKS_STOP	0x014		Stop TWI transaction. Must be issued while the TWI master is not suspended.
TASKS_SUSPEND	0x01C		Suspend TWI transaction
TASKS_RESUME	0x020		Resume TWI transaction
SUBSCRIBE_STARTRX	0x080		Subscribe configuration for task STARTRX
SUBSCRIBE_STARTTX	0x088		Subscribe configuration for task STARTTX
SUBSCRIBE_STOP	0x094		Subscribe configuration for task STOP
SUBSCRIBE_SUSPEND	0x09C		Subscribe configuration for task SUSPEND
SUBSCRIBE_RESUME	0x0A0		Subscribe configuration for task RESUME
EVENTS_STOPPED	0x104		TWI stopped
EVENTS_ERROR	0x124		TWI error
EVENTS_SUSPENDED	0x148		SUSPEND task has been issued, TWI traffic is now suspended.
EVENTS_RXSTARTED	0x14C		Receive sequence started
EVENTS_TXSTARTED	0x150		Transmit sequence started
EVENTS_LASTRX	0x15C		Byte boundary, starting to receive the last byte
EVENTS_LASTTX	0x160		Byte boundary, starting to transmit the last byte
PUBLISH_STOPPED	0x184		Publish configuration for event STOPPED
PUBLISH_ERROR	0x1A4		Publish configuration for event ERROR
PUBLISH_SUSPENDED	0x1C8		Publish configuration for event SUSPENDED
PUBLISH_RXSTARTED	0x1CC		Publish configuration for event RXSTARTED
PUBLISH_TXSTARTED	0x1D0		Publish configuration for event TXSTARTED
PUBLISH_LASTRX	0x1DC		Publish configuration for event LASTRX
PUBLISH_LASTTX	0x1E0		Publish configuration for event LASTTX
SHORTS	0x200		Shortcuts between local events and tasks
INTEN	0x300		Enable or disable interrupt
INTENSET	0x304		Enable interrupt
INTENCLR	0x308		Disable interrupt
ERRORSRC	0x4C4		Error source
ENABLE	0x500		Enable TWIM
PSEL.SCL	0x508		Pin select for SCL signal
PSEL.SDA	0x50C		Pin select for SDA signal
FREQUENCY	0x524		TWI frequency. Accuracy depends on the HFCLK source selected.
RXD.PTR	0x534		Data pointer
RXD.MAXCNT	0x538		Maximum number of bytes in receive buffer
RXD.AMOUNT	0x53C		Number of bytes transferred in the last transaction
RXD.LIST	0x540		EasyDMA list type
TXD.PTR	0x544		Data pointer



Register	Offset	Security	Description
TXD.MAXCNT	0x548		Maximum number of bytes in transmit buffer
TXD.AMOUNT	0x54C		Number of bytes transferred in the last transaction
TXD.LIST	0x550		EasyDMA list type
ADDRESS	0x588		Address used in the TWI transfer

Table 92: Register overview

6.17.8.1 TASKS_STARTRX

Address offset: 0x000

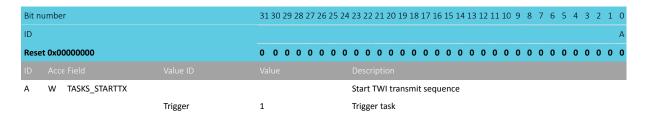
Start TWI receive sequence

Bit no	umber		31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24	4 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID				А
Rese	t 0x00000000		0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
ID				
Α	W TASKS_STARTRX			Start TWI receive sequence
		Trigger	1	Trigger task

6.17.8.2 TASKS STARTTX

Address offset: 0x008

Start TWI transmit sequence



6.17.8.3 TASKS_STOP

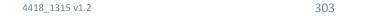
Address offset: 0x014

Stop TWI transaction. Must be issued while the TWI master is not suspended.

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24	4 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID		A
Reset 0x00000000	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
ID Acce Field Value ID		Description
A W TASKS_STOP		Stop TWI transaction. Must be issued while the TWI master
		is not suspended.
Trigger	1	Trigger task

6.17.8.4 TASKS_SUSPEND

Address offset: 0x01C
Suspend TWI transaction





A V	V TASKS_SUSPEND	Suspend TWI transaction	
ID A			
Reset 0	x00000000	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0
ID			А
Bit num	ber	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2	1 0

6.17.8.5 TASKS_RESUME

Address offset: 0x020
Resume TWI transaction

Bit n	umber		31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24	4 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID				А
Rese	et 0x00000000		0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
ID				Description
Α	W TASKS_RESUME			Resume TWI transaction
		Trigger	1	Trigger task

6.17.8.6 SUBSCRIBE_STARTRX

Address offset: 0x080

Subscribe configuration for task STARTRX

Bit n	umber		31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1
ID			B A A A
Rese	t 0x00000000		0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
ID			
Α	RW CHIDX		[150] Channel that task STARTRX will subscribe to
В	RW EN		
		Disabled	0 Disable subscription
		Enabled	1 Enable subscription

6.17.8.7 SUBSCRIBE_STARTTX

Address offset: 0x088

Subscribe configuration for task STARTTX

Bit n	umber		31 30 29 28 27 26 25 2	4 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID			В	АААА
Rese	et 0x00000000		0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
ID				Description
Α	RW CHIDX		[150]	Channel that task STARTTX will subscribe to
В	RW EN			
		Disabled	0	Disable subscription
		Enabled	1	Enable subscription

6.17.8.8 SUBSCRIBE_STOP

Address offset: 0x094

Subscribe configuration for task STOP



Bit n	umber		31 30 29 28 27 26 2	5 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID			В	АААА
Rese	et 0x00000000		0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
ID				
Α	RW CHIDX		[150]	Channel that task STOP will subscribe to
В	RW EN			
		Disabled	0	Disable subscription
		Enabled	1	Enable subscription

6.17.8.9 SUBSCRIBE_SUSPEND

Address offset: 0x09C

Subscribe configuration for task SUSPEND

Bit n	umber		31 30 29 28 27 26 2	25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID			В	АААА
Rese	t 0x00000000		0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
ID				
Α	RW CHIDX		[150]	Channel that task SUSPEND will subscribe to
В	RW EN			
		Disabled	0	Disable subscription
		Enabled	1	Enable subscription

6.17.8.10 SUBSCRIBE_RESUME

Address offset: 0x0A0

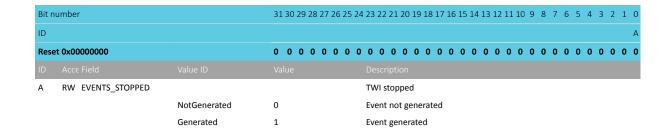
Subscribe configuration for task RESUME

Bit n	umber		31 30 29 28 27 26 25 2	24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1	0
ID			В	ААА	A
Rese	et 0x00000000		0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0
ID					
Α	RW CHIDX		[150]	Channel that task RESUME will subscribe to	
В	RW EN				
		Disabled	0	Disable subscription	
		Enabled	1	Enable subscription	

6.17.8.11 EVENTS_STOPPED

Address offset: 0x104

TWI stopped



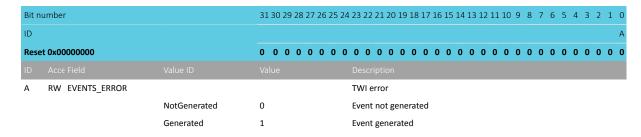




6.17.8.12 EVENTS_ERROR

Address offset: 0x124

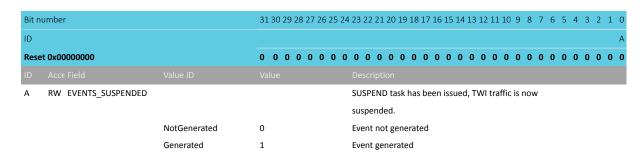
TWI error



6.17.8.13 EVENTS SUSPENDED

Address offset: 0x148

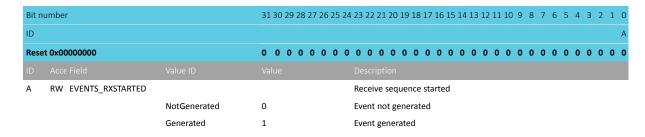
SUSPEND task has been issued, TWI traffic is now suspended.



6.17.8.14 EVENTS_RXSTARTED

Address offset: 0x14C

Receive sequence started

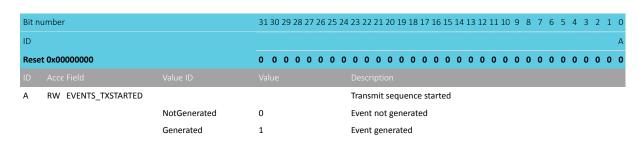


6.17.8.15 EVENTS_TXSTARTED

Address offset: 0x150

Transmit sequence started





6.17.8.16 EVENTS_LASTRX

Address offset: 0x15C

Byte boundary, starting to receive the last byte

Bit n	umber		31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24	4 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID				A
Rese	t 0x00000000		0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
ID				
Α	RW EVENTS_LASTRX			Byte boundary, starting to receive the last byte
		NotGenerated	0	Event not generated
		Generated	1	Event generated

6.17.8.17 EVENTS_LASTTX

Address offset: 0x160

Byte boundary, starting to transmit the last byte

Bit n	umber		31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24	4 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID				A
Rese	t 0x00000000		0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
ID				
Α	RW EVENTS_LASTTX			Byte boundary, starting to transmit the last byte
		NotGenerated	0	Event not generated
		Generated	1	Event generated

6.17.8.18 PUBLISH_STOPPED

Address offset: 0x184

Publish configuration for event STOPPED

Bit n	umber		31 30 29 28 27 26 25	5 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID			В	АААА
Rese	et 0x00000000		0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
ID				Description
Α	RW CHIDX		[150]	Channel that event STOPPED will publish to.
В	RW EN			
		Disabled	0	Disable publishing
		Enabled	1	Enable publishing

6.17.8.19 PUBLISH_ERROR

Address offset: 0x1A4

4418_1315 v1.2

Publish configuration for event ERROR

307

Bit nı	umber		31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24	23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1
ID			В	A A A /
Rese	t 0x00000000		0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
ID				
Α	RW CHIDX		[150]	Channel that event ERROR will publish to.
В	RW EN			
		Disabled	0	Disable publishing
		Enabled	1	Enable publishing

6.17.8.20 PUBLISH_SUSPENDED

Address offset: 0x1C8

Publish configuration for event SUSPENDED

Bit n	umber		31 30 29 28 27 26 2	25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID			В	АААА
Rese	t 0x00000000		0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
ID				
Α	RW CHIDX		[150]	Channel that event SUSPENDED will publish to.
В	RW EN			
		Disabled	0	Disable publishing
		Enabled	1	Enable publishing

6.17.8.21 PUBLISH_RXSTARTED

Address offset: 0x1CC

Publish configuration for event RXSTARTED

Bit n	umber		31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24	23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID			В	АААА
Rese	t 0x00000000		0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
ID				Description
Α	RW CHIDX		[150]	Channel that event RXSTARTED will publish to.
В	RW EN			
		Disabled	0	Disable publishing
		Enabled	1	Enable publishing

6.17.8.22 PUBLISH_TXSTARTED

Address offset: 0x1D0

Publish configuration for event TXSTARTED

Bit n	umber		31 30 29 28 27 26 25	5 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID			В	ААА
Rese	et 0x00000000		0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
ID				
Α	RW CHIDX		[150]	Channel that event TXSTARTED will publish to.
В	RW EN			
		Disabled	0	Disable publishing
		Enabled	1	Enable publishing





6.17.8.23 PUBLISH_LASTRX

Address offset: 0x1DC

Publish configuration for event LASTRX

Bit n	umber		31 30 29 28 27 26 2	25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID			В	ААА
Rese	et 0x00000000		0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
ID				
Α	RW CHIDX		[150]	Channel that event LASTRX will publish to.
В	RW EN			
		Disabled	0	Disable publishing
		Enabled	1	Enable publishing

6.17.8.24 PUBLISH_LASTTX

Address offset: 0x1E0

Publish configuration for event LASTTX

Bit n	umber		31 30 29 28 27 26	25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID			В	ААА
Rese	et 0x00000000		0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
ID				
Α	RW CHIDX		[150]	Channel that event LASTTX will publish to.
В	RW EN			
		Disabled	0	Disable publishing
		Enabled	1	Enable publishing

6.17.8.25 SHORTS

Address offset: 0x200

Shortcuts between local events and tasks

Bit r	number		31 30 29 28 27 26 25 2	4 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID				FEDCBA
Rese	et 0x00000000		0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
ID				
Α	RW LASTTX_STARTRX			Shortcut between event LASTTX and task STARTRX
		Disabled	0	Disable shortcut
		Enabled	1	Enable shortcut
В	RW LASTTX_SUSPEND			Shortcut between event LASTTX and task SUSPEND
		Disabled	0	Disable shortcut
		Enabled	1	Enable shortcut
С	RW LASTTX_STOP			Shortcut between event LASTTX and task STOP
		Disabled	0	Disable shortcut
		Enabled	1	Enable shortcut
D	RW LASTRX_STARTTX			Shortcut between event LASTRX and task STARTTX
		Disabled	0	Disable shortcut
		Enabled	1	Enable shortcut
Ε	RW LASTRX_SUSPEND			Shortcut between event LASTRX and task SUSPEND
		Disabled	0	Disable shortcut
		Enabled	1	Enable shortcut



Bit number		31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24	4 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID			F E D C B A
Reset 0x00000000		0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
ID Acce Field			Description
F RW LASTRX_STOP			Shortcut between event LASTRX and task STOP
	Disabled	0	Disable shortcut
	Enabled	1	Enable shortcut

6.17.8.26 INTEN

Address offset: 0x300

Enable or disable interrupt

Bit n	umber		31 30 29 28 27 2	6 25 2	4 23 2	2 21	1 20 1	9 1	8 17	16	15 1	4 13	12	11 10	9	8	7	6 5	5 4	3	2	1 0
ID				J	1		Н	3 F							D							А
Rese	t 0x00000000		0 0 0 0 0	0 0	0	0 0	0 () (0 0	0	0 0	0	0	0 0	0	0	0	0 (0	0	0	0 0
Α	RW STOPPED				Ena	ble o	or disa	able	e inte	erru	pt fo	or ev	ent	STOI	PPE)						
		Disabled	0		Disa	ble																
		Enabled	1		Ena	ble																
D	RW ERROR				Ena	ble d	or disa	able	e inte	erru	pt fo	or ev	ent	ERR	OR							
		Disabled	0		Disa	ble																
		Enabled	1		Ena	ble																
F	RW SUSPENDED				Ena	ble o	or disa	able	e inte	erru	pt fo	or ev	ent	SUSI	PENI	DED)					
		Disabled	0		Disa	ble																
		Enabled	1		Ena	ble																
G	RW RXSTARTED				Ena	ble d	or disa	able	e inte	erru	pt fo	or ev	ent	RXS	ART	ED						
		Disabled	0		Disa	ble																
		Enabled	1		Ena	ble																
Н	RW TXSTARTED				Ena	ble o	or disa	able	e inte	erru	pt fo	or ev	ent	TXST	ART	ED						
		Disabled	0		Disa	ble																
		Enabled	1		Ena	ble																
I	RW LASTRX				Ena	ble d	or disa	able	e inte	erru	pt fo	or ev	ent	LAS1	RX							
		Disabled	0		Disa	ble																
		Enabled	1		Ena	ble																
J	RW LASTTX				Ena	ble o	or disa	able	e inte	erru	pt fo	or ev	ent	LAS1	ТХ							
		Disabled	0		Disa	ble																
		Enabled	1		Ena	ble																

6.17.8.27 INTENSET

Address offset: 0x304

Enable interrupt

Bit n	umber		31 30 29 28 27	26 25 2	23 22	21 20	0 19 1	8 17	16 1	5 14	13 :	12 1:	1 10	9 8	7	6	5	4	3	2 :	1 0
ID				J	1	Н	I G I	F						D						,	Д
Rese	et 0x00000000		0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0	0 0	0 0	0 (0 0	0 0	0	0	0 0	0	0 0	0	0	0	0	0	0 () 0
ID																					
Α	RW STOPPED				Write	'1' to	enab	le in	erru	pt fo	or ev	ent/	STOP	PED							
		Set	1		Enabl	le															
		Disabled	0		Read	: Disal	bled														
		Enabled	1		Read	: Enab	oled														
D	RW ERROR				Write	'1' to	enab	le in	erru	pt fo	or ev	ent/	ERRC	R							



Bit r	number		31 30 29 28 27 26 25 2	24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID				J I H G F D A
Res	et 0x00000000		0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
		Set	1	Enable
		Disabled	0	Read: Disabled
		Enabled	1	Read: Enabled
F	RW SUSPENDED			Write '1' to enable interrupt for event SUSPENDED
		Set	1	Enable
		Disabled	0	Read: Disabled
		Enabled	1	Read: Enabled
G	RW RXSTARTED			Write '1' to enable interrupt for event RXSTARTED
		Set	1	Enable
		Disabled	0	Read: Disabled
		Enabled	1	Read: Enabled
Н	RW TXSTARTED			Write '1' to enable interrupt for event TXSTARTED
		Set	1	Enable
		Disabled	0	Read: Disabled
		Enabled	1	Read: Enabled
1	RW LASTRX			Write '1' to enable interrupt for event LASTRX
		Set	1	Enable
		Disabled	0	Read: Disabled
		Enabled	1	Read: Enabled
J	RW LASTTX			Write '1' to enable interrupt for event LASTTX
		Set	1	Enable
		Disabled	0	Read: Disabled
		Enabled	1	Read: Enabled

6.17.8.28 INTENCLR

Address offset: 0x308

Disable interrupt

Bit r	number		31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24	4 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID			J	I H G F D A
Res	et 0x00000000		0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
Α	RW STOPPED			Write '1' to disable interrupt for event STOPPED
		Clear	1	Disable
		Disabled	0	Read: Disabled
		Enabled	1	Read: Enabled
D	RW ERROR			Write '1' to disable interrupt for event ERROR
		Clear	1	Disable
		Disabled	0	Read: Disabled
		Enabled	1	Read: Enabled
F	RW SUSPENDED			Write '1' to disable interrupt for event SUSPENDED
		Clear	1	Disable
		Disabled	0	Read: Disabled
		Enabled	1	Read: Enabled
G	RW RXSTARTED			Write '1' to disable interrupt for event RXSTARTED
		Clear	1	Disable
		Disabled	0	Read: Disabled
		Enabled	1	Read: Enabled



Bit number 31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0 ID J I H G F D A Reset 0x00000000 UN Acce Field Value ID Value Description H RW TXSTARTED Clear 1 Disable Disabled 0 Read: Disabled Enabled 1 Read: Enabled I RW LASTRX Clear 1 Disable Disabled 0 Read: Disabled Enabled 1 Read: Enabled I Read: Enabled Finabled 1 Read: Enabled I Read: Enabled Enabled 1 Read: Enabled Finabled 1 Read: Enabled					
Reset 0x00000000000000000000000000000000000	Bit n	umber		31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24	4 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
H RW TXSTARTED Clear Disabled	ID			J	I HGF D A
H RW TXSTARTED Clear Disabled Disabled Enabled Disabled 1 Read: Disabled Enabled I RW LASTRX Clear Disabled Disabled Disabled Disabled Enabled Disabled Disabled Disabled Disabled Enabled Disabled Disabled Enabled Read: Disabled Write '1' to disable interrupt for event LASTRX Write '1' to disable interrupt for event LASTRX Clear Disabled Disabled Disabled Read: Disabled Write '1' to disable interrupt for event LASTTX Write '1' to disable interrupt for event LASTTX RW LASTTX Clear Disabled Disabled Disabled Disabled	Rese	et 0x00000000		0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
Clear 1 Disable Disabled 0 Read: Disabled Enabled 1 Read: Enabled Write '1' to disable interrupt for event LASTRX Clear 1 Disable Disabled 0 Read: Disabled Enabled 1 Read: Enabled Write '1' to disable interrupt for event LASTRX Clear 1 Disable Enabled 1 Read: Enabled Write '1' to disable interrupt for event LASTTX Clear 1 Disable Disabled 0 Read: Disabled	ID				Description
Disabled 0 Read: Disabled Enabled 1 Read: Enabled I RW LASTRX Write '1' to disable interrupt for event LASTRX Clear 1 Disable Disabled 0 Read: Disabled Enabled 1 Read: Enabled J RW LASTTX Clear 1 Disabled Enabled 1 Read: Enabled Urite '1' to disable interrupt for event LASTTX Clear 1 Disable Disabled 0 Read: Disable	Н	RW TXSTARTED			Write '1' to disable interrupt for event TXSTARTED
Enabled 1 Read: Enabled I RW LASTRX Clear 1 Disable Disabled 0 Read: Disabled Enabled 1 Read: Enabled Finabled 1 Read: Enabled United '1' to disable interrupt for event LASTRX Read: Disabled Enabled 1 Read: Enabled Write '1' to disable interrupt for event LASTTX Clear 1 Disable Disabled 0 Read: Disabled			Clear	1	Disable
I RW LASTRX Clear Disable Disabled Enabled Disabled Enabled Disabled Disabled Enabled Disabled Disabled Enabled Disabled Disabled Read: Enabled Write '1' to disable interrupt for event LASTTX Write '1' to disable interrupt for event LASTTX Clear Disabled Disabled Disabled			Disabled	0	Read: Disabled
Clear 1 Disable Disabled 0 Read: Disabled Enabled 1 Read: Enabled J RW LASTTX Clear 1 Disable Disabled 0 Read: Disable interrupt for event LASTTX Clear 1 Disable Disabled 0 Read: Disabled			Enabled	1	Read: Enabled
Disabled 0 Read: Disabled Enabled 1 Read: Enabled J RW LASTTX Write '1' to disable interrupt for event LASTTX Clear 1 Disable Disabled 0 Read: Disabled	1	RW LASTRX			Write '1' to disable interrupt for event LASTRX
Enabled 1 Read: Enabled J RW LASTTX Write '1' to disable interrupt for event LASTTX Clear 1 Disable Disabled 0 Read: Disabled			Clear	1	Disable
J RW LASTTX Write '1' to disable interrupt for event LASTTX Clear 1 Disable Disabled 0 Read: Disabled			Disabled	0	Read: Disabled
Clear 1 Disable Disabled 0 Read: Disabled			Enabled	1	Read: Enabled
Disabled 0 Read: Disabled	J	RW LASTTX			Write '1' to disable interrupt for event LASTTX
			Clear	1	Disable
Enabled 1 Read: Enabled			Disabled	0	Read: Disabled
			Enabled	1	Read: Enabled

6.17.8.29 ERRORSRC

Address offset: 0x4C4

Error source

Bit n	umber		31 30 29 28 27 26 25 2	4 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID				СВА
Rese	et 0x00000000		0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
ID				
Α	RW OVERRUN			Overrun error
				A new byte was received before previous byte got
				transferred into RXD buffer. (Previous data is lost)
		NotReceived	0	Error did not occur
		Received	1	Error occurred
В	RW ANACK			NACK received after sending the address (write '1' to clear)
		NotReceived	0	Error did not occur
		Received	1	Error occurred
С	RW DNACK			NACK received after sending a data byte (write '1' to clear)
		NotReceived	0	Error did not occur
		Received	1	Error occurred

6.17.8.30 ENABLE

Address offset: 0x500

Enable TWIM

Bit n	umber		31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24	23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID				АААА
Rese	t 0x00000000		0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
ID				Description
Α	RW ENABLE			Enable or disable TWIM
		Disabled	0	Disable TWIM
		Enabled	6	Enable TWIM





6.17.8.31 PSEL.SCL

Address offset: 0x508

Pin select for SCL signal

Bit n	umber		31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24	4 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID			С	ААААА
Rese	t OxFFFFFFFF		1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1	1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1
ID				Description
Α	RW PIN		[031]	Pin number
С	RW CONNECT			Connection
		Disconnected	1	Disconnect
		Connected	0	Connect

6.17.8.32 PSEL.SDA

Address offset: 0x50C

Pin select for SDA signal

Bit n	umber		31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24	4 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID			С	АААА
Rese	t OxFFFFFFF		1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1	1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1
ID				Description
Α	RW PIN		[031]	Pin number
С	RW CONNECT			Connection
		Disconnected	1	Disconnect
		Connected	0	Connect

6.17.8.33 FREQUENCY

Address offset: 0x524

TWI frequency. Accuracy depends on the HFCLK source selected.

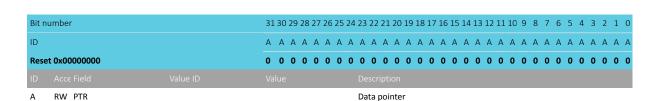
Bit n	umber		31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID			A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A
Rese	et 0x04000000		0 0 0 0 0 1 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
ID			
Α	RW FREQUENCY		TWI master clock frequency
		K100	0x01980000 100 kbps
		K250	0x04000000 250 kbps
		K400	0x06400000 400 kbps

6.17.8.34 RXD.PTR

Address offset: 0x534

Data pointer





Note: See the memory chapter for details about which memories are available for EasyDMA.

6.17.8.35 RXD.MAXCNT

Address offset: 0x538

Maximum number of bytes in receive buffer

Α	RW MAXCNT	[10x1FFF]	Maximum number of bytes in receive buffer
ID			
Res	et 0x00000000	0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
ID			A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A
Bit	number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24	23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0

6.17.8.36 RXD.AMOUNT

Address offset: 0x53C

Number of bytes transferred in the last transaction

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1	1 0
ID	A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A	Д А
Reset 0x00000000	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0
ID Acce Field		
A R AMOUNT	[10x1FFF] Number of bytes transferred in the last transaction. In case	
	of NACK error, includes the NACK'ed byte.	

6.17.8.37 RXD.LIST

Address offset: 0x540 EasyDMA list type

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24	4 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID		A A
Reset 0x00000000	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
ID Acce Field Value ID		Description
A RW LIST		List type
Disabled	0	Disable EasyDMA list
ArrayList	1	Use array list

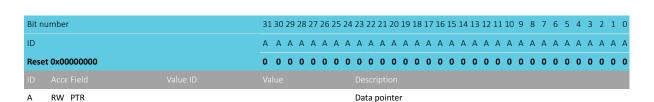
6.17.8.38 TXD.PTR

Address offset: 0x544

Data pointer







Note: See the memory chapter for details about which memories are available for EasyDMA.

6.17.8.39 TXD.MAXCNT

Address offset: 0x548

Maximum number of bytes in transmit buffer

Α	RW MAXCNT	[10x1FFF]	Maximum number of bytes in transmit buffer
ID			
Res	et 0x00000000	0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
ID			A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A
Bit r	number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 2	4 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0

6.17.8.40 TXD.AMOUNT

Address offset: 0x54C

Number of bytes transferred in the last transaction

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID	A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A
Reset 0x00000000	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
ID Acce Field Value ID	Value Description
A R AMOUNT	[10x1FFF] Number of bytes transferred in the last transaction. In case
	of NACK error, includes the NACK'ed byte.

6.17.8.41 TXD.LIST

Address offset: 0x550 EasyDMA list type

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24	4 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID		АА
Reset 0x00000000	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
ID Acce Field Value ID		Description
A RW LIST		List type
Disabled	0	Disable EasyDMA list
ArrayList	1	Use array list

6.17.8.42 ADDRESS

Address offset: 0x588

Address used in the TWI transfer



Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19	9 18 17 16 15 14	13 12 11 10 9	8 7	6 5	4 3	2 1 0
ID					АА	АА	A A A
Reset 0x00000000	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0	0 0	0 0	0 0	0 0 0
ID Acce Field							

A RW ADDRESS Address used in the TWI transfer

6.17.9 Electrical specification

6.17.9.1 TWIM interface electrical specifications

Symbol	Description	Min.	Тур.	Max.	Units
f _{TWIM,SCL}	Bit rates for TWIM ¹⁸	100		400	kbps
t _{TWIM,START}	Time from STARTRX/STARTTX task to transmission started		1.615		μs

6.17.9.2 Two Wire Interface Master (TWIM) timing specifications

Symbol	Description	Min.	Тур.	Max.	Units
t_{TWIM,SU_DAT}	Data setup time before positive edge on SCL – all modes	300			ns
t _{TWIM,HD_DAT}	Data hold time after negative edge on SCL – all modes	500			ns
$t_{\text{TWIM},\text{HD_STA},\text{100kbps}}$	TWIM master hold time for START and repeated START	10000			ns
	condition, 100 kbps				
$t_{TWIM,HD_STA,250kbps}$	TWIM master hold time for START and repeated START	4000			ns
	condition, 250kbps				
$t_{\text{TWIM},\text{HD_STA},400kbps}$	TWIM master hold time for START and repeated START	2500			ns
	condition, 400 kbps				
$t_{\text{TWIM,SU_STO,100kbps}}$	TWIM master setup time from SCL high to STOP condition,	5000			ns
	100 kbps				
$t_{\text{TWIM,SU_STO,250kbps}}$	TWIM master setup time from SCL high to STOP condition,	2000			ns
	250 kbps				
$t_{TWIM,SU_STO,400kbps}$	TWIM master setup time from SCL high to STOP condition,	1250			ns
	400 kbps				
t _{TWIM,BUF,100kbps}	TWIM master bus free time between STOP and START	5800			ns
	conditions, 100 kbps				
t _{TWIM,BUF,250kbps}	TWIM master bus free time between STOP and START	2700			ns
	conditions, 250 kbps				
t _{TWIM,BUF,400kbps}	TWIM master bus free time between STOP and START	2100			ns
	conditions, 400 kbps				

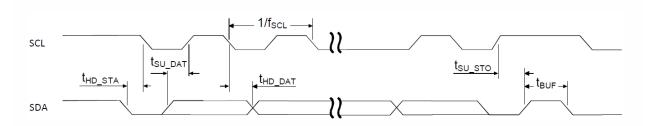


Figure 96: TWIM timing diagram, 1 byte transaction



High bit rates or stronger pull-ups may require GPIOs to be set as High Drive, see GPIO chapter for more details.

6.17.10 Pullup resistor

Figure 97: Recommended TWIM pullup value vs. line capacitance

- The I2C specification allows a line capacitance of 400 pF at most.
- The value of internal pullup resistor (R_{PU}) for nRF9160 can be found in GPIO General purpose input/ output on page 98.

$6.18 \text{ TWIS} - I^2 \text{C}$ compatible two-wire interface slave with EasyDMA

TWI slave with EasyDMA (TWIS) is compatible with I²C operating at 100 kHz and 400 kHz. The TWI transmitter and receiver implement EasyDMA.

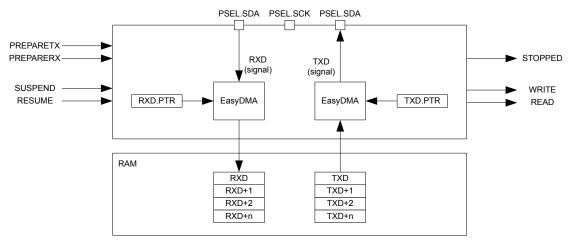


Figure 98: TWI slave with EasyDMA

A typical TWI setup consists of one master and one or more slaves. For an example, see A typical TWI setup comprising one master and three slaves on page 317. TWIS is only able to operate with a single master on the TWI bus.



Figure 99: A typical TWI setup comprising one master and three slaves

The TWI slave state machine is illustrated in TWI slave state machine on page 318 and TWI slave state machine symbols on page 318 is explaining the different symbols used in the state machine.



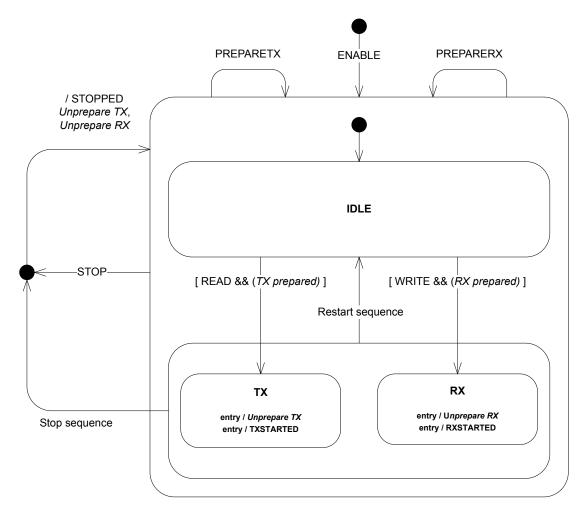


Figure 100: TWI slave state machine

	_	
Symbol	Туре	Description
ENABLE	Register	The TWI slave has been enabled via the ENABLE register
PREPARETX	Task	The TASKS_PREPARETX task has been triggered
STOP	Task	The TASKS_STOP task has been triggered
PREPARERX	Task	The TASKS_PREPARERX task has been triggered
STOPPED	Event	The EVENTS_STOPPED event was generated
RXSTARTED	Event	The EVENTS_RXSTARTED event was generated
TXSTARTED	Event	The EVENTS_TXSTARTED event was generated
TX prepared	Internal	Internal flag indicating that a TASKS_PREPARETX task has been triggered. This flag is not visible to the
		user.
RX prepared	Internal	Internal flag indicating that a TASKS_PREPARERX task has been triggered. This flag is not visible to the
		user.
Unprepare TX	Internal	Clears the internal 'TX prepared' flag until next TASKS_PREPARETX task.
Unprepare RX	Internal	Clears the internal 'RX prepared' flag until next TASKS_PREPARERX task.
Stop condition	TWI protocol	A TWI stop condition was detected
Restart condition	TWI protocol	A TWI restart condition was detected

Table 93: TWI slave state machine symbols

The TWI slave can perform clock stretching, with the premise that the master is able to support it.

The TWI slave operates in a low power mode while waiting for a TWI master to initiate a transfer. As long as the TWI slave is not addressed, it will remain in this low power mode.



To secure correct behaviour of the TWI slave, PSEL.SCL, PSEL.SDA, CONFIG and the ADDRESS[n] registers, must be configured prior to enabling the TWI slave through the ENABLE register. Similarly, changing these settings must be performed while the TWI slave is disabled. Failing to do so may result in unpredictable behaviour.

6.18.1 Shared resources

The TWI slave shares registers and other resources with other peripherals that have the same ID as the TWI slave.

Therefore, you must disable all peripherals that have the same ID as the TWI slave before the TWI slave can be configured and used. Disabling a peripheral that has the same ID as the TWI slave will not reset any of the registers that are shared with the TWI slave. It is therefore important to configure all relevant registers explicitly to secure that the TWI slave operates correctly.

The Instantiation table in Instantiation on page 23 shows which peripherals have the same ID as the TWI slave.

6.18.2 EasyDMA

The TWIS implements EasyDMA for accessing RAM without CPU involvement.

The TWIS peripheral implements the following EasyDMA channels:

Channel	Туре	Register Cluster
TXD	READER	TXD
RXD	WRITER	RXD

Table 94: TWIS EasyDMA Channels

For detailed information regarding the use of EasyDMA, see EasyDMA on page 44.

The STOPPED event indicates that EasyDMA has finished accessing the buffer in RAM.

6.18.3 TWI slave responding to a read command

Before the TWI slave can respond to a read command the TWI slave must be configured correctly and enabled via the ENABLE register. When enabled the TWI slave will be in its IDLE state. .

A read command is started when the TWI master generates a start condition on the TWI bus, followed by clocking out the address and the READ/WRITE bit set to 1 (WRITE=0, READ=1). The READ/WRITE bit is followed by an ACK/NACK bit (ACK=0 or NACK=1) response from the TWI slave.

The TWI slave is able to listen for up to two addresses at the same time. Which addresses to listen for is configured in the ADDRESS registers and the CONFIG register.

The TWI slave will only acknowledge (ACK) the read command if the address presented by the master matches one of the addresses the slave is configured to listen for. The TWI slave will generate a READ event when it acknowledges the read command.

The TWI slave is only able to detect a read command from the IDLE state.

The TWI slave will set an internal 'TX prepared' flag when the PREPARETX task is triggered.

When the read command is received the TWI slave will enter the TX state if the internal 'TX prepared' flag is set.

If the internal 'TX prepared' flag is not set when the read command is received, the TWI slave will stretch the master's clock until the PREPARETX task is triggered and the internal 'TX prepared' flag is set.



The TWI slave will generate the TXSTARTED event and clear the 'TX prepared' flag ('unprepare TX') when it enters the TX state. In this state the TWI slave will send the data bytes found in the transmit buffer to the master using the master's clock.

The TWI slave will go back to the IDLE state if the TWI slave receives a restart command when it is in the TX state.

The TWI slave is stopped when it receives the stop condition from the TWI master. A STOPPED event will be generated when the transaction has stopped. The TWI slave will clear the 'TX prepared' flag ('unprepare TX') and go back to the IDLE state when it has stopped.

The transmit buffer is located in RAM at the address specified in the TXD.PTR register. The TWI slave will only be able to send TXD.MAXCNT bytes from the transmit buffer for each transaction. If the TWI master forces the slave to send more than TXD.MAXCNT bytes, the slave will send the byte specified in the ORC register to the master instead. If this happens, an ERROR event will be generated.

The EasyDMA configuration registers, see TXD.PTR etc., are latched when the TXSTARTED event is generated.

The TWI slave can be forced to stop by triggering the STOP task. A STOPPED event will be generated when the TWI slave has stopped. The TWI slave will clear the 'TX prepared' flag and go back to the IDLE state when it has stopped, see also Terminating an ongoing TWI transaction on page 322.

Each byte sent from the slave will be followed by an ACK/NACK bit sent from the master. The TWI master will generate a NACK following the last byte that it wants to receive to tell the slave to release the bus so that the TWI master can generate the stop condition. The TXD.AMOUNT register can be queried after a transaction to see how many bytes were sent.

A typical TWI slave read command response is illustrated in The TWI slave responding to a read command on page 320. Occurrence 2 in the figure illustrates clock stretching performed by the TWI slave following a SUSPEND task.

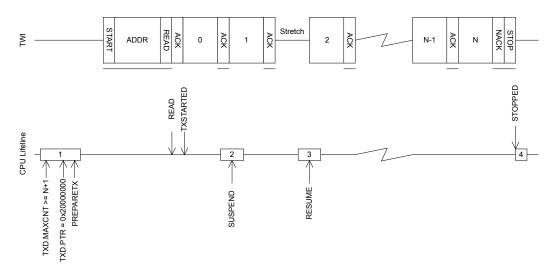


Figure 101: The TWI slave responding to a read command

6.18.4 TWI slave responding to a write command

Before the TWI slave can respond to a write command the TWI slave must be configured correctly and enabled via the ENABLE register. When enabled the TWI slave will be in its IDLE state.

A write command is started when the TWI master generates a start condition on the TWI bus, followed by clocking out the address and the READ/WRITE bit set to 0 (WRITE=0, READ=1). The READ/WRITE bit is followed by an ACK/NACK bit (ACK=0 or NACK=1) response from the slave.

The TWI slave is able to listen for up to two addresses at the same time. Which addresses to listen for is configured in the ADDRESS registers and the CONFIG register.

NORDIC SEMICONDUCTOR

The TWI slave will only acknowledge (ACK) the write command if the address presented by the master matches one of the addresses the slave is configured to listen for. The TWI slave will generate a WRITE event if it acknowledges the write command.

The TWI slave is only able to detect a write command from the IDLE state.

The TWI slave will set an internal 'RX prepared' flag when the PREPARERX task is triggered.

When the write command is received the TWI slave will enter the RX state if the internal 'RX prepared' flag is set.

If the internal 'RX prepared' flag is not set when the write command is received, the TWI slave will stretch the master's clock until the PREPARERX task is triggered and the internal 'RX prepared' flag is set.

The TWI slave will generate the RXSTARTED event and clear the internal 'RX prepared' flag ('unprepare RX') when it enters the RX state. In this state the TWI slave will be able to receive the bytes sent by the TWI master

The TWI slave will go back to the IDLE state if the TWI slave receives a restart command when it is in the RY state

The TWI slave is stopped when it receives the stop condition from the TWI master. A STOPPED event will be generated when the transaction has stopped. The TWI slave will clear the internal 'RX prepared' flag ('unprepare RX') and go back to the IDLE state when it has stopped.

The receive buffer is located in RAM at the address specified in the RXD.PTR register. The TWI slave will only be able to receive as many bytes as specified in the RXD.MAXCNT register. If the TWI master tries to send more bytes to the slave than the slave is able to receive, these bytes will be discarded and the bytes will be NACKed by the slave. If this happens, an ERROR event will be generated.

The EasyDMA configuration registers, see RXD.PTR etc., are latched when the RXSTARTED event is generated.

The TWI slave can be forced to stop by triggering the STOP task. A STOPPED event will be generated when the TWI slave has stopped. The TWI slave will clear the internal 'RX prepared' flag and go back to the IDLE state when it has stopped, see also Terminating an ongoing TWI transaction on page 322.

The TWI slave will generate an ACK after every byte received from the master. The RXD.AMOUNT register can be queried after a transaction to see how many bytes were received.

A typical TWI slave write command response is illustrated in The TWI slave responding to a write command on page 321. Occurrence 2 in the figure illustrates clock stretching performed by the TWI slave following a SUSPEND task.

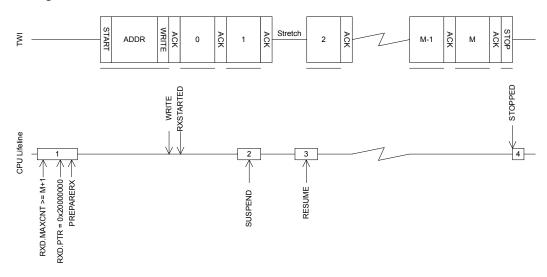


Figure 102: The TWI slave responding to a write command



6.18.5 Master repeated start sequence

An example of a repeated start sequence is one in which the TWI master writes two bytes to the slave followed by reading four bytes from the slave.

This is illustrated in A repeated start sequence, where the TWI master writes two bytes followed by reading four bytes from the slave on page 322.

It is here assumed that the receiver does not know in advance what the master wants to read, and that this information is provided in the first two bytes received in the write part of the repeated start sequence. To guarantee that the CPU is able to process the received data before the TWI slave starts to reply to the read command, the SUSPEND task is triggered via a shortcut from the READ event generated when the read command is received. When the CPU has processed the incoming data and prepared the correct data response, the CPU will resume the transaction by triggering the RESUME task.

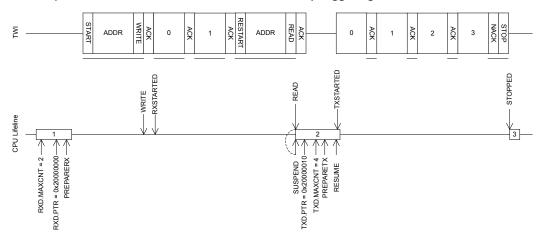


Figure 103: A repeated start sequence, where the TWI master writes two bytes followed by reading four bytes from the slave

6.18.6 Terminating an ongoing TWI transaction

In some situations, e.g. if the external TWI master is not responding correctly, it may be required to terminate an ongoing transaction.

This can be achieved by triggering the STOP task. In this situation a STOPPED event will be generated when the TWI has stopped independent of whether or not a STOP condition has been generated on the TWI bus. The TWI slave will release the bus when it has stopped and go back to its IDLE state.

6.18.7 Low power

When putting the system in low power and the peripheral is not needed, lowest possible power consumption is achieved by stopping, and then disabling the peripheral.

The STOP task may not be always needed (the peripheral might already be stopped), but if it is sent, software shall wait until the STOPPED event was received as a response before disabling the peripheral through the ENABLE register.

6.18.8 Slave mode pin configuration

The SCL and SDA signals associated with the TWI slave are mapped to physical pins according to the configuration specified in the PSEL.SCL and PSEL.SDA registers respectively.

The PSEL.SCL and PSEL.SDA registers and their configurations are only used as long as the TWI slave is enabled, and retained only as long as the device is in ON mode. When the peripheral is disabled, the pins will behave as regular GPIOs, and use the configuration in their respective OUT bit field and PIN_CNF[n] register. PSEL.SCL and PSEL.SDA must only be configured when the TWI slave is disabled.

To secure correct signal levels on the pins used by the TWI slave when the system is in OFF mode, and when the TWI slave is disabled, these pins must be configured in the GPIO peripheral as described in GPIO configuration before enabling peripheral on page 323.

Only one peripheral can be assigned to drive a particular GPIO pin at a time. Failing to do so may result in unpredictable behavior.

TWI slave signal	TWI slave pin	Direction	Output value	Drive strength
SCL	As specified in PSEL.SCL	Input	Not applicable	S0D1
SDA	As specified in PSEL.SDA	Input	Not applicable	SOD1

Table 95: GPIO configuration before enabling peripheral

6.18.9 Registers

Base address	Peripheral	Instance	Secure mapping	DMA security	Description	Configuration
0x50008000	TWIS	TWIS0 : S	US	SA	Two-wire interface slave 0	
0x40008000	1 4413	TWIS0 : NS	03	JA.	Two-wife interface slave o	
0x50009000	TWIS	TWIS1: S	US	SA	Two-wire interface slave 1	
0x40009000	1 4413	TWIS1 : NS	03	SA	TWO-WITE IIITETTACE STAVE 1	
0x5000A000	TWIS	TWIS2 : S	US	SA	Two-wire interface slave 2	
0x4000A000	1 4413	TWIS2 : NS	US SA		TWO-WITE IIITETTACE STAVE 2	
0x5000B000	TWIS	TWIS3 : S	US	SA	Two-wire interface slave 3	
0x4000B000	1 4413	TWIS3 : NS	03	JA.	TWO WITCH INTELLIGIES STAVE 3	

Table 96: Instances

Register	Offset	Security	Description
TASKS_STOP	0x014		Stop TWI transaction
TASKS_SUSPEND	0x01C		Suspend TWI transaction
TASKS_RESUME	0x020		Resume TWI transaction
TASKS_PREPARERX	0x030		Prepare the TWI slave to respond to a write command
TASKS_PREPARETX	0x034		Prepare the TWI slave to respond to a read command
SUBSCRIBE_STOP	0x094		Subscribe configuration for task STOP
SUBSCRIBE_SUSPEND	0x09C		Subscribe configuration for task SUSPEND
SUBSCRIBE_RESUME	0x0A0		Subscribe configuration for task RESUME
SUBSCRIBE_PREPARERX	0x0B0		Subscribe configuration for task PREPARERX
SUBSCRIBE_PREPARETX	0x0B4		Subscribe configuration for task PREPARETX
EVENTS_STOPPED	0x104		TWI stopped
EVENTS_ERROR	0x124		TWI error
EVENTS_RXSTARTED	0x14C		Receive sequence started
EVENTS_TXSTARTED	0x150		Transmit sequence started
EVENTS_WRITE	0x164		Write command received
EVENTS_READ	0x168		Read command received
PUBLISH_STOPPED	0x184		Publish configuration for event STOPPED
PUBLISH_ERROR	0x1A4		Publish configuration for event ERROR
PUBLISH_RXSTARTED	0x1CC		Publish configuration for event RXSTARTED
PUBLISH_TXSTARTED	0x1D0		Publish configuration for event TXSTARTED
PUBLISH_WRITE	0x1E4		Publish configuration for event WRITE
PUBLISH_READ	0x1E8		Publish configuration for event READ
SHORTS	0x200		Shortcuts between local events and tasks
INTEN	0x300		Enable or disable interrupt
INTENSET	0x304		Enable interrupt



Register	Offset	Security	Description
INTENCLR	0x308		Disable interrupt
ERRORSRC	0x4D0		Error source
MATCH	0x4D4		Status register indicating which address had a match
ENABLE	0x500		Enable TWIS
PSEL.SCL	0x508		Pin select for SCL signal
PSEL.SDA	0x50C		Pin select for SDA signal
RXD.PTR	0x534		RXD Data pointer
RXD.MAXCNT	0x538		Maximum number of bytes in RXD buffer
RXD.AMOUNT	0x53C		Number of bytes transferred in the last RXD transaction
RXD.LIST	0x540		EasyDMA list type
TXD.PTR	0x544		TXD Data pointer
TXD.MAXCNT	0x548		Maximum number of bytes in TXD buffer
TXD.AMOUNT	0x54C		Number of bytes transferred in the last TXD transaction
TXD.LIST	0x550		EasyDMA list type
ADDRESS[0]	0x588		TWI slave address 0
ADDRESS[1]	0x58C		TWI slave address 1
CONFIG	0x594		Configuration register for the address match mechanism
ORC	0x5C0		Over-read character. Character sent out in case of an over-read of the transmit buffer.

Table 97: Register overview

6.18.9.1 TASKS_STOP

Address offset: 0x014
Stop TWI transaction

Bit n	umber			31 30 2	29 28 2	27 26	25 24	23 22	2 21 2	20 19	18 1	7 16	15 1	.4 13	12 11	10	8 6	7	6	5 4	. 3	2	1 0
ID																							Α
Rese	t 0x00000	000		0 0	0 0	0 0	0 0	0 0	0	0 0	0 0	0	0 (0 0	0 0	0	0	0	0	0 0	0	0	0 0
ID																							
Α	W TASI	(S_STOP		Stop TWI transaction																			
			Trigger	1				Trigg	er ta	sk													

6.18.9.2 TASKS_SUSPEND

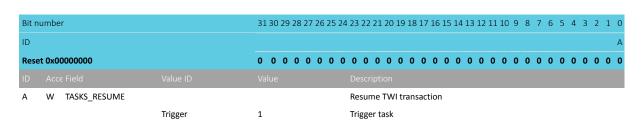
Address offset: 0x01C
Suspend TWI transaction

Bit n	umber		31 30 29 28 27 26 25 2	4 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0		
ID				А		
Rese	t 0x00000000		0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0		
ID				Description		
Α	W TASKS_SUSPEND		Suspend TWI transaction			
		Trigger	1	Trigger task		

6.18.9.3 TASKS_RESUME

Address offset: 0x020 Resume TWI transaction





6.18.9.4 TASKS_PREPARERX

Address offset: 0x030

Prepare the TWI slave to respond to a write command

Bit n	umber		31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24	4 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID				A
Rese	et 0x00000000		0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
ID				
Α	W TASKS_PREPARERX			Prepare the TWI slave to respond to a write command
		Trigger	1	Trigger task

6.18.9.5 TASKS_PREPARETX

Address offset: 0x034

Prepare the TWI slave to respond to a read command

Bit n	umber		31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24	4 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID				A
Rese	et 0x00000000		0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
ID				
Α	W TASKS_PREPARETX			Prepare the TWI slave to respond to a read command
		Trigger	1	Trigger task

6.18.9.6 SUBSCRIBE_STOP

Address offset: 0x094

Subscribe configuration for task STOP

Bit n	umber		31 30 29 28 27 26 25 2	4 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID			В	АААА
Rese	t 0x00000000		0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
ID				
Α	RW CHIDX		[150]	Channel that task STOP will subscribe to
В	RW EN			
		Disabled	0	Disable subscription
		Enabled	1	Enable subscription

6.18.9.7 SUBSCRIBE_SUSPEND

Address offset: 0x09C

Subscribe configuration for task SUSPEND



Bit number		31 30 29 28 27 26 29	5 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID		В	АААА
Reset 0x00000000		0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
ID Acce Field			
A RW CHIDX		[150]	Channel that task SUSPEND will subscribe to
B RW EN			
	Disabled	0	Disable subscription
	Enabled	1	Enable subscription

6.18.9.8 SUBSCRIBE_RESUME

Address offset: 0x0A0

Subscribe configuration for task RESUME

Bit n	umber		31 30 29 28 27 26	25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID			В	ААА
Rese	t 0x00000000		0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
ID				
Α	RW CHIDX		[150]	Channel that task RESUME will subscribe to
В	RW EN			
		Disabled	0	Disable subscription
		Enabled	1	Enable subscription

6.18.9.9 SUBSCRIBE_PREPARERX

Address offset: 0x0B0

Subscribe configuration for task PREPARERX

Bit n	umber		31 30 29 28 27 26 25 2	4 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1	0
ID			В	ААА	Α
Rese	t 0x00000000		0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0
ID					
Α	RW CHIDX		[150]	Channel that task PREPARERX will subscribe to	
В	RW EN				
		Disabled	0	Disable subscription	
		Enabled	1	Enable subscription	

6.18.9.10 SUBSCRIBE_PREPARETX

Address offset: 0x0B4

Subscribe configuration for task PREPARETX

Bit n	umber		31 30 29 28 27 26 25 2	24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID			В	АААА
Rese	et 0x00000000		0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
ID				Description
Α	RW CHIDX		[150]	Channel that task PREPARETX will subscribe to
В	RW EN			
		Disabled	0	Disable subscription
		Enabled	1	Enable subscription





6.18.9.11 EVENTS_STOPPED

Address offset: 0x104

TWI stopped

Bit number		31 30 29 28 27 26	5 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID			A
Reset 0x00000000		0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
ID Acce Field			
A RW EVENTS_STOPPED)		TWI stopped
	NotGenerated	0	Event not generated
	Generated	1	Event generated

6.18.9.12 EVENTS_ERROR

Address offset: 0x124

TWI error

Bit r	umber		31 30 29 28 27 26 25 2	4 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID				A
Res	et 0x00000000		0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
ID				
Α	RW EVENTS_ERROR			TWI error
		NotGenerated	0	Event not generated
		Generated	1	Event generated

6.18.9.13 EVENTS_RXSTARTED

Address offset: 0x14C

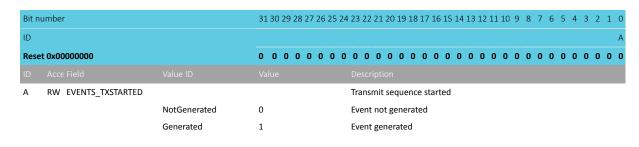
Receive sequence started

Bit n	umber		31 30 29	28 27	26 25	24 2	23 22	21 2	20 19	9 18	17 1	6 15	14 :	13 12	11	10 9	8	7	6	5	4 3	2	1 0
ID																							А
Rese	et 0x00000000		0 0 0	0 0	0 0	0	0 0	0	0 0	0	0 (0	0	0 0	0	0 0	0	0	0	0	0 (0	0 0
ID																							
Α	RW EVENTS_RXSTARTED					F	Recei	ive se	eque	ence	star	ted											
		NotGenerated	0			E	ent	t not	gen	erate	ed												
		Generated	1			E	vent	t gen	erat	ed													

6.18.9.14 EVENTS_TXSTARTED

Address offset: 0x150

Transmit sequence started

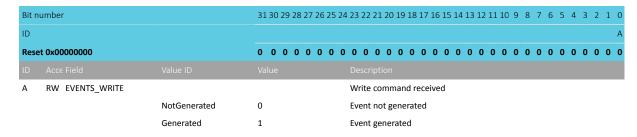




6.18.9.15 EVENTS_WRITE

Address offset: 0x164

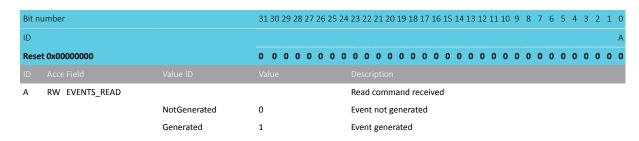
Write command received



6.18.9.16 EVENTS READ

Address offset: 0x168

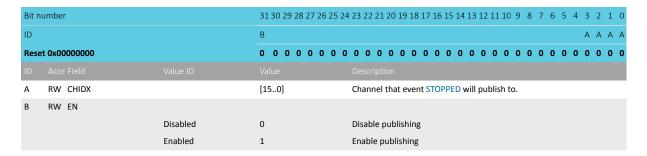
Read command received



6.18.9.17 PUBLISH_STOPPED

Address offset: 0x184

Publish configuration for event STOPPED



6.18.9.18 PUBLISH_ERROR

Address offset: 0x1A4

Publish configuration for event ERROR



Bit nı	umber		31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24	23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1
ID			В	A A A /
Rese	t 0x00000000		0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
ID				
Α	RW CHIDX		[150]	Channel that event ERROR will publish to.
В	RW EN			
		Disabled	0	Disable publishing
		Enabled	1	Enable publishing

6.18.9.19 PUBLISH_RXSTARTED

Address offset: 0x1CC

Publish configuration for event RXSTARTED

Bit n	umber		31 30 29 28 27 26 2	25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 (
ID			В	ААА
Rese	t 0x00000000		0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
ID				
Α	RW CHIDX		[150]	Channel that event RXSTARTED will publish to.
В	RW EN			
		Disabled	0	Disable publishing
		Enabled	1	Enable publishing

6.18.9.20 PUBLISH_TXSTARTED

Address offset: 0x1D0

Publish configuration for event TXSTARTED

Bit n	umber		31 30 29 28 27 26 25 2	4 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID			В	АААА
Rese	et 0x00000000		0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
ID				Description
Α	RW CHIDX		[150]	Channel that event TXSTARTED will publish to.
В	RW EN			
		Disabled	0	Disable publishing
		Enabled	1	Enable publishing

6.18.9.21 PUBLISH_WRITE

Address offset: 0x1E4

Publish configuration for event WRITE

Bit n	umber		31 30 29 28 27 26	25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID			В	ААА
Rese	et 0x00000000		0 0 0 0 0 0	$0 \ 0 \ 0 \ 0 \ 0 \ 0 \ 0 \ 0 \ 0 \ 0 \$
ID				
Α	RW CHIDX		[150]	Channel that event WRITE will publish to.
В	RW EN			
		Disabled	0	Disable publishing
		Enabled	1	Enable publishing

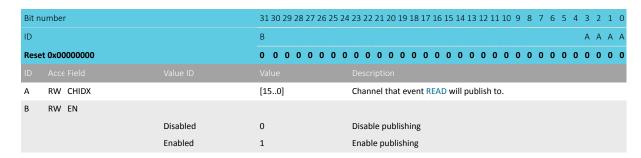




6.18.9.22 PUBLISH_READ

Address offset: 0x1E8

Publish configuration for event READ



6.18.9.23 SHORTS

Address offset: 0x200

Shortcuts between local events and tasks

Bit n	umber		31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24	4 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID				В А
Rese	et 0x00000000		0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
ID				
Α	RW WRITE_SUSPEND			Shortcut between event WRITE and task SUSPEND
		Disabled	0	Disable shortcut
		Enabled	1	Enable shortcut
В	RW READ_SUSPEND			Shortcut between event READ and task SUSPEND
		Disabled	0	Disable shortcut
		Enabled	1	Enable shortcut

6.18.9.24 INTEN

Address offset: 0x300

Enable or disable interrupt

Bit r	umber		31 30 29 28 27 26 25	24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID			H G	F E B A
Res	et 0x00000000		0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
ID				
Α	RW STOPPED			Enable or disable interrupt for event STOPPED
		Disabled	0	Disable
		Enabled	1	Enable
В	RW ERROR			Enable or disable interrupt for event ERROR
		Disabled	0	Disable
		Enabled	1	Enable
Ε	RW RXSTARTED			Enable or disable interrupt for event RXSTARTED
		Disabled	0	Disable
		Enabled	1	Enable
F	RW TXSTARTED			Enable or disable interrupt for event TXSTARTED
		Disabled	0	Disable
		Enabled	1	Enable
G	RW WRITE			Enable or disable interrupt for event WRITE



Bit number		31 30 29 28 27	26 25 24 23 2	22 21 20 19 18 17	' 16 15 14 13 12 13	1 10 9 8 7 6	5 5 4 3 2 1
ID			H G	F E		В	А
Reset 0x00000000		0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0	00000	0 0 0 0 0
ID Acce Field							
	Disabled	0	Disa	able			
	Enabled	1	Enal	ible			
H RW READ			Enal	ble or disable int	errupt for event R	EAD	
	Disabled	0	Disa	able			
	Enabled	1	Enal	ible			

6.18.9.25 INTENSET

Address offset: 0x304

Enable interrupt

Bit n	umber		31 30 29 28 27	26 25	24	23 22 2	1 20	19 1	.8 1	7 1	6 15	5 14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4 3	3 2	1	0
ID				H G			F	Е									В							Α	
Rese	et 0x00000000		0 0 0 0 0	0 0	0	0 0	0 0	0	0 (0 (0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0 (0	0	0
Α	RW STOPPED					Write '	1' to (enal	ole	inte	rru	pt f	or e	vei	nt S	то	PPE	D							
		Set	1			Enable																			
		Disabled	0			Read: I	Disabl	led																	
		Enabled	1			Read: I	nabl	ed																	
В	RW ERROR					Write '	1' to (enal	ole	inte	rru	pt f	or e	vei	nt E	RR	OR								
		Set	1			Enable																			
		Disabled	0			Read: I	Disabl	led																	
		Enabled	1			Read: I	nabl	ed																	
E	RW RXSTARTED					Write '	1' to	enal	ole	inte	rru	pt f	or e	vei	nt R	XS	TAR	TEC)						
		Set	1			Enable																			
		Disabled	0			Read: I	Disabl	led																	
		Enabled	1			Read: I	nabl	ed																	
F	RW TXSTARTED					Write '	1' to (enal	ole	inte	rru	pt f	or e	vei	nt T	XS	ΓAR	TEC)						
		Set	1			Enable																			
		Disabled	0			Read: I	Disabl	led																	
		Enabled	1			Read: I	nabl	ed																	
G	RW WRITE					Write '	1' to (enal	ole	inte	rru	pt f	or e	vei	nt V	VRI	TE								
		Set	1			Enable																			
		Disabled	0			Read: I	Disabl	led																	
		Enabled	1			Read: I	nabl	ed																	
Н	RW READ					Write '	1' to (enal	ole	inte	rru	pt f	or e	vei	nt R	EΑ	D								
		Set	1			Enable																			
		Disabled	0			Read: I	Disabl	led																	
		Enabled	1			Read: I	nabl	ed																	

6.18.9.26 INTENCLR

Address offset: 0x308

Disable interrupt



No					
No		umber			
Acce Field Value ID Value Description RW STOPPED Clear 1 Disable Disabled 0 Read: Disabled Enabled 1 Read: Enabled RW ERROR Clear 1 Disable Disabled 0 Read: Disabled Enabled 1 Read: Enabled RW ERROR Clear 1 Disable Disabled 0 Read: Disabled Enabled 1 Read: Enabled RW RXSTARTED Clear 1 Disabled Enabled 1 Read: Enabled RW TXSTARTED Clear 1 Disable Disabled 0 Read: Disabled Enabled 1 Read: Enabled RW TXSTARTED Clear 1 Disable Disabled 0 Read: Disabled Enabled 1 Read: Enabled RW TXSTARTED Clear 1 Disabled Enabled 1 Read: Enabled RW TXSTARTED Clear 1 Disable Disabled 0 Read: Disabled Enabled 1 Read: Enabled RW TXSTARTED Clear 1 Disable Disabled 0 Read: Disabled Enabled 1 Read: Disabled Enabled 1 Read: Enabled RW WRITE Clear 1 Disable Disable 0 Read: Disabled Enabled 1 Read: Enabled RW WRITE Clear 1 Disable Disabled 0 Read: Disabled Enabled 1 Read: Enabled RW READ RW READ Clear 1 Disable Disabled 0 Read: Disabled Enabled 1 Read: Enabled RW READ Clear 1 Disable Disabled 0 Read: Disabled Enabled 1 Read: Enabled	ID			H G	F E B A
RW STOPPED Clear 1 Disable Disabled 0 Read: Disabled Enabled 1 Read: Enabled RW ERROR Clear 1 Disable Disabled 0 Read: Disabled Enabled 1 Read: Enabled RW ERROR Clear 1 Disable Disabled 0 Read: Disabled Enabled 1 Read: Enabled RW RXSTARTED Clear 1 Disable Disabled 0 Read: Disabled Enabled 1 Read: Enabled RW TXSTARTED Clear 1 Disable Disabled 0 Read: Disabled Enabled 1 Read: Enabled RW TXSTARTED RW TXSTARTED Clear 1 Disable Enabled 1 Read: Enabled RW TXSTARTED Clear 1 Disable Disabled 0 Read: Disabled Enabled 1 Read: Enabled RW TXSTARTED Clear 1 Disable Disabled 0 Read: Disabled Enabled 1 Read: Enabled RRW FEAD RW WRITE Clear 1 Disable Disabled 0 Read: Disabled Enabled 1 Read: Enabled RRW READ RW READ Write '1' to disable interrupt for event WRITE Clear 1 Disable Disabled 0 Read: Disabled Enabled 1 Read: Enabled RRW READ Write '1' to disable interrupt for event WRITE Clear 1 Disable Disabled 0 Read: Disabled Enabled 1 Read: Enabled RRW READ Write '1' to disable interrupt for event READ Clear 1 Disable Disabled 0 Read: Disabled Enabled 1 Read: Enabled	Rese	et 0x00000000		0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
Clear 1 Disable Disabled 0 Read: Disabled Enabled 1 Read: Enabled RW ERROR Clear 1 Disable Disabled 0 Read: Disabled Disabled 0 Read: Disabled Disabled 0 Read: Disabled Disabled 1 Read: Enabled RW RXSTARTED Clear 1 Disable Disabled 0 Read: Disabled Enabled 1 Read: Enabled RW TXSTARTED Clear 1 Disable Disabled 0 Read: Disabled Enabled 1 Read: Enabled RW TXSTARTED RW TXSTARTED Clear 1 Disable Disabled 0 Read: Disabled Enabled 1 Read: Enabled RW TXSTARTED Clear 1 Disable Disabled 0 Read: Disabled Enabled 1 Read: Enabled RW TXSTARTED Clear 1 Disable Disabled 0 Read: Disabled Enabled 1 Read: Disabled Enabled 1 Read: Enabled RW WRITE Clear 1 Disable Disabled 0 Read: Disabled Enabled 1 Read: Enabled RW WRITE Clear 1 Disable Disabled 0 Read: Disabled Enabled 1 Read: Enabled RW READ RW	ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description
Disabled 0 Read: Disabled 1 Read: Enabled 1 Disable Interrupt for event ERROR	Α	RW STOPPED			Write '1' to disable interrupt for event STOPPED
Enabled 1 Read: Enabled RW ERROR Clear 1 Disable Disabled 0 Read: Disabled Enabled 1 Read: Enabled RW RXSTARTED Clear 1 Disable Enabled 1 Read: Enabled RW TXSTARTED Clear 1 Disable Enabled 1 Read: Enabled RW TXSTARTED Clear 1 Disable Clear 1 Disable Disabled 0 Read: Disabled Enabled 1 Read: Enabled RW TXSTARTED Clear 1 Disable Disabled 0 Read: Disabled Enabled 1 Read: Enabled RW RRITE Clear 1 Disable Enabled 1 Read: Enabled RW WRITE Clear 1 Disable Disable 0 Read: Disable Enabled 1 Read: Enabled RW WRITE Clear 1 Disable Disabled 0 Read: Disable Enabled 1 Read: Enabled RW READ RW READ Clear 1 Disable Enabled 1 Read: Enabled RW READ Clear 1 Disable Enabled 1 Read: Enabled RW READ Clear 1 Disable Enabled 1 Read: Enabled			Clear	1	Disable
RW ERROR Clear Disabled Disabled Disabled Enabled Disabled Enabled RW RXSTARTED Clear Disabled Enabled Disabled			Disabled	0	Read: Disabled
Clear 1 Read: Disable Disabled 0 Read: Disabled Enabled 1 Read: Enabled RW RXSTARTED Clear 1 Disable Disabled 0 Read: Disable interrupt for event RXSTARTED Clear 1 Disable Enabled 1 Read: Enabled RW TXSTARTED Clear 1 Disabled Clear 1 Disable Clear 1 Disable Clear 1 Disable Disabled 0 Read: Disabled Enabled 1 Read: Enabled Read: Enabled Read: Disabled Disabled 0 Read: Disabled Enabled 1 Read: Enabled Read: Disabled Enabled 1 Read: Enabled Read: Disabled Read: Disabled Read: Disabled Read: Enabled Read: Disable			Enabled	1	Read: Enabled
Disabled 0 Read: Disabled RW RXSTARTED Clear 1 Disable Enabled 1 Read: Enabled Clear 1 Disable Enabled 1 Read: Disable Enabled 1 Read: Disabled Enabled 1 Read: Enabled RW TXSTARTED Clear 1 Disable Clear 1 Disable Clear 1 Disable Disable 0 Read: Disabled Enabled 1 Read: Enabled RW WRITE Clear 1 Disable Enabled 1 Read: Enabled RW WRITE Clear 1 Disable Enabled 1 Read: Enabled RW WRITE Clear 1 Disable Enabled 0 Read: Disable RW WRITE Clear 1 Disable Clear 1 Disable Read: Enabled Read: Enabled Read: Enabled Read: Enabled RW READ Clear 1 Disable Read: Enabled Read: Enabled Read: Enabled Read: Enabled Read: Enabled Read: Disable interrupt for event READ Disable RW READ Read: Disabled Read: Disabled	В	RW ERROR			Write '1' to disable interrupt for event ERROR
Enabled 1 Read: Enabled RW RXSTARTED Clear 1 Disable Disabled 0 Read: Disabled Enabled 1 Read: Enabled RW TXSTARTED Clear 1 Disable Disabled 0 Read: Disabled Enabled 1 Read: Enabled RW RYTET Clear 1 Disable Enabled 1 Read: Enabled Enabled 1 Read: Enabled Finabled 1 Read: Enabled RW WRITE Clear 1 Disable Disable Clear 1 Disable Read: Disable Read: Disabled Read: Disabled Read: Disabled Read: Enabled Read: Disabled Read: Disabled Read: Disabled Read: Disabled Read: Enabled Read: Enabled Read: Disabled			Clear	1	Disable
RW RXSTARTED Clear 1 Disable Disabled 0 Read: Disabled Enabled 1 Read: Enabled Write '1' to disable interrupt for event RXSTARTED RW TXSTARTED Clear 1 Disable Disabled 0 Read: Disabled Clear 1 Disable Disabled 0 Read: Disabled Enabled 1 Read: Enabled Write '1' to disable interrupt for event TXSTARTED Clear 1 Disabled Enabled 1 Read: Enabled Write '1' to disable interrupt for event WRITE Clear 1 Disable Disabled 0 Read: Disabled Enabled 1 Read: Enabled Write '1' to disable interrupt for event READ Clear 1 Disable Enabled 1 Read: Enabled RW READ Clear 1 Disable RW READ Read: Disable Disabled 0 Read: Disable			Disabled	0	Read: Disabled
Clear 1 Read: Enabled RW TXSTARTED Clear 1 Disable Clear 1 Disable Clear 1 Disable Clear 1 Disable Enabled 1 Read: Enabled Clear 1 Disable Enabled 1 Read: Disable Enabled 1 Read: Enabled Rad: Disable Enabled 1 Read: Enabled Enabled 1 Read: Enabled Enabled 1 Read: Enabled Enabled 1 Disable Clear 1 Disable Clear 1 Disable Enabled 0 Read: Disabled Enabled 1 Read: Enabled			Enabled	1	Read: Enabled
Disabled 0 Read: Disabled RW TXSTARTED Clear 1 Disabled Disabled 0 Read: Enabled Clear 1 Disabled Enabled 1 Read: Enabled RW WRITE Clear 1 Disabled Enabled 1 Read: Enabled Write '1' to disable interrupt for event TXSTARTED Clear 1 Disabled Enabled 1 Read: Enabled Clear 1 Disable Disabled 0 Read: Disable interrupt for event WRITE Clear 1 Disable Disabled 1 Read: Enabled Write '1' to disable interrupt for event WRITE Clear 1 Disabled Write '1' to disable interrupt for event READ Clear 1 Disabled Norte '1' to disable interrupt for event READ Clear 1 Disable Disabled 0 Read: Disabled	Е	RW RXSTARTED			Write '1' to disable interrupt for event RXSTARTED
Enabled 1 Read: Enabled RW TXSTARTED Clear 1 Disable Disabled 0 Read: Disabled Enabled 1 Read: Enabled Enabled 1 Read: Enabled Read: Disabled Read: Disabled Read: Disabled Read: Enabled Write '1' to disable interrupt for event WRITE Clear 1 Disable Disabled 0 Read: Disabled Read: Disabled Read: Disabled Read: Enabled Read: Enabled Read: Disabled Read: Disabled Read: Disabled Read: Enabled Read: Enabled Read: Disabled			Clear	1	Disable
RW TXSTARTED Clear Disable Disable Disabled Enabled Enabled Disabled Enabled Clear Disabled Enabled Read: Enabled Write '1' to disable interrupt for event WRITE Write '1' to disable interrupt for event WRITE Clear Disabled Disabled Enabled Read: Disabled Read: Enabled Write '1' to disable interrupt for event WRITE Write '1' to disable interrupt for event WRITE Clear Disabled Read: Disabled Write '1' to disable interrupt for event READ Clear Disabled Read: Disabled Read: Disabled			Disabled	0	Read: Disabled
Clear 1 Disabled Enabled 1 Read: Enabled Write '1' to disable interrupt for event WRITE Clear 1 Disable Disabled 0 Read: Disable Enabled 1 Read: Enabled Write '1' to disable interrupt for event WRITE Clear 1 Disable Enabled 1 Read: Enabled Write '1' to disable interrupt for event WRITE Clear 1 Disable Enabled 1 Read: Enabled Read: Enabled Write '1' to disable interrupt for event READ Clear 1 Disable Disabled 0 Read: Disabled			Enabled	1	Read: Enabled
Disabled 0 Read: Disabled Enabled 1 Read: Enabled Write '1' to disable interrupt for event WRITE Clear 1 Disable Disabled 0 Read: Disabled Enabled 1 Read: Enabled Write '1' to disable interrupt for event WRITE Clear 1 Disable Write '1' to disable interrupt for event READ Clear 1 Disable Disabled 0 Read: Disabled	F	RW TXSTARTED			Write '1' to disable interrupt for event TXSTARTED
Enabled 1 Read: Enabled Write '1' to disable interrupt for event WRITE Clear 1 Disable Disabled 0 Read: Disabled Enabled 1 Read: Enabled Read: Enabled Write '1' to disable interrupt for event WRITE Write '1' to disable interrupt for event READ Clear 1 Disable Disabled 0 Read: Disabled			Clear	1	Disable
Clear 1 Disable Disabled 0 Read: Disabled Enabled 1 Read: Enabled Write '1' to disable interrupt for event WRITE Clear 1 Disable Read: Disabled Read: Enabled Write '1' to disable interrupt for event READ Clear 1 Disable Disabled 0 Read: Disabled			Disabled	0	Read: Disabled
Clear 1 Disable Disabled 0 Read: Disabled Enabled 1 Read: Enabled Write '1' to disable interrupt for event READ Clear 1 Disable Disabled 0 Read: Disabled			Enabled	1	Read: Enabled
Disabled 0 Read: Disabled Enabled 1 Read: Enabled I RW READ Clear 1 Disable Disabled 0 Read: Disabled	G	RW WRITE			Write '1' to disable interrupt for event WRITE
Enabled 1 Read: Enabled Write '1' to disable interrupt for event READ Clear 1 Disable Disabled 0 Read: Disabled			Clear	1	Disable
Write '1' to disable interrupt for event READ Clear 1 Disable Disabled 0 Read: Disabled			Disabled	0	Read: Disabled
Clear 1 Disable Disabled 0 Read: Disabled			Enabled	1	Read: Enabled
Disabled 0 Read: Disabled	Н	RW READ			Write '1' to disable interrupt for event READ
			Clear	1	Disable
			Disabled	0	Read: Disabled
Enabled 1 Read: Enabled			Enabled	1	Read: Enabled

6.18.9.27 ERRORSRC

Address offset: 0x4D0

Error source

Bit r	umber		31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24	4 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID				C B A
Res	et 0x00000000		0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
ID				
Α	RW OVERFLOW			RX buffer overflow detected, and prevented
		NotDetected	0	Error did not occur
		Detected	1	Error occurred
В	RW DNACK			NACK sent after receiving a data byte
		NotReceived	0	Error did not occur
		Received	1	Error occurred
С	RW OVERREAD			TX buffer over-read detected, and prevented
		NotDetected	0	Error did not occur
		Detected	1	Error occurred

6.18.9.28 MATCH

Address offset: 0x4D4

Status register indicating which address had a match



Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID	A
Reset 0x00000000	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
ID Acce Field	
A R MATCH	[01] Which of the addresses in {ADDRESS} matched the incoming
	address

6.18.9.29 ENABLE

Address offset: 0x500

Enable TWIS

Bit r	number		31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	5 15	5 14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1 0
ID																															Α	Α	АА
Rese	et 0x00000000		0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0 0
ID																																	
Α	RW ENABLE										En	abl	e o	r d	isa	ble	TV	/IS															
		Disabled	0								Dis	sab	le T	ſW	IS																		
		Enabled	9								En	abl	e T	WI	S																		

6.18.9.30 PSEL.SCL

Address offset: 0x508

Pin select for SCL signal

Bit no	umber		31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24	23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID			С	АААА
Rese	t 0xFFFFFFF		1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1	1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1
ID				Description
Α	RW PIN		[031]	Pin number
С	RW CONNECT			Connection
		Disconnected	1	Disconnect
		Connected	0	Connect

6.18.9.31 PSEL.SDA

Address offset: 0x50C Pin select for SDA signal

Bit n	umber	31 30 29 28 2	7 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID		С	АААА
Rese	et OxFFFFFFF	1 1 1 1 1	1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1
ID			Description
Α	RW PIN	[031]	Pin number
С	RW CONNECT		Connection
	Disco	nnected 1	Disconnect
	Conne	ected 0	Connect

6.18.9.32 RXD.PTR

Address offset: 0x534

RXD Data pointer



A RW PTR		RXD Data pointer
Reset 0x00000000	0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
ID	AAAAAA	A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A
Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 2	24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0

Note: See the memory chapter for details about which memories are available for EasyDMA.

6.18.9.33 RXD.MAXCNT

Address offset: 0x538

Maximum number of bytes in RXD buffer

Α	RW MAXCNT	[10x1FFF]	Maximum number of bytes in RXD buffer
ID			
Res	et 0x00000000	0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
ID			A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A
Bit r	umber	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 2	4 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0

6.18.9.34 RXD.AMOUNT

Address offset: 0x53C

Number of bytes transferred in the last RXD transaction

A R AMOUNT	[10x1FFF]	[10x1FFF] Number of bytes transferred in the last RXD transaction	
ID Acce Field Value II		Description	
Reset 0x00000000	0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	
ID		A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A	
Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24	4 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0	

6.18.9.35 RXD.LIST

Address offset: 0x540 EasyDMA list type

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24	4 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID		A A
Reset 0x00000000	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
ID Acce Field Value ID		Description
A RW LIST		List type
Disabled	0	Disable EasyDMA list
ArrayList	1	Use array list

6.18.9.36 TXD.PTR

Address offset: 0x544

TXD Data pointer



Bit n	umber	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID		A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A
Rese	t 0x00000000	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
ID		
Α	RW PTR	TXD Data pointer

Note: See the memory chapter for details about which memories are available for EasyDMA.

6.18.9.37 TXD.MAXCNT

Address offset: 0x548

Maximum number of bytes in TXD buffer

Α	RW MAXCNT	[10x1FFF]	Maximum number of bytes in TXD buffer
ID			
Res	et 0x00000000	0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
ID			A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A
Bit r	number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 2	4 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0

6.18.9.38 TXD.AMOUNT

Address offset: 0x54C

Number of bytes transferred in the last TXD transaction

A R AMOUNT	[10x1FFF] Number of bytes transferred in the last TXD transact	x1FFF] Number of bytes transferred in the last TXD transaction	
ID Acce Field			
Reset 0x00000000	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0	
ID	A A A A A	A A A A A A	
Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7	6 5 4 3 2 1 0	

6.18.9.39 TXD.LIST

Address offset: 0x550 EasyDMA list type

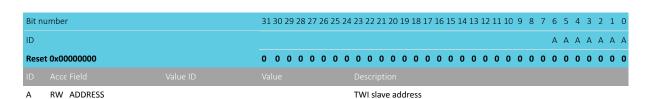
Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24	4 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID		A A
Reset 0x00000000	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
ID Acce Field Value ID		Description
A RW LIST		List type
Disabled	0	Disable EasyDMA list
ArrayList	1	Use array list

6.18.9.40 ADDRESS[n] (n=0..1)

Address offset: $0x588 + (n \times 0x4)$

TWI slave address n





6.18.9.41 CONFIG

Address offset: 0x594

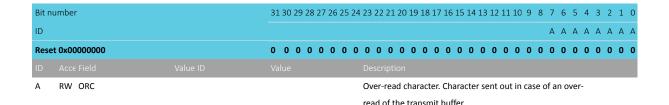
Configuration register for the address match mechanism

Bit no	umber		31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24	4 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID				B A
Rese	t 0x00000001		0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
ID				
A-B	RW ADDRESS[i] (i=01)			Enable or disable address matching on ADDRESS[i]
		Disabled	0	Disabled
		Enabled	1	Enabled

6.18.9.42 ORC

Address offset: 0x5C0

Over-read character. Character sent out in case of an over-read of the transmit buffer.



6.18.10 Electrical specification

6.18.10.1 TWIS slave timing specifications

Symbol	Description	Min.	Тур.	Max.	Units
f _{TWIS,SCL}	Bit rates for TWIS ¹⁹	100		400	kbps
t _{TWIS,START}	Time from PREPARERX/PREPARETX task to ready to receive/		1.5		μs
	transmit				
t _{TWIS,SU_DAT}	Data setup time before positive edge on SCL – all modes	300			ns
t _{TWIS,HD_DAT}	Data hold time after negative edge on SCL – all modes	500			ns
$t_{TWIS,HD_STA,100kbps}$	TWI slave hold time from for START condition (SDA low to	5200			ns
	SCL low), 100 kbps				
t _{TWIS,HD_STA,400kbps}	TWI slave hold time from for START condition (SDA low to	1300			ns
	SCL low), 400 kbps				
t _{TWIS,SU_STO,100kbps}	TWI slave setup time from SCL high to STOP condition, 100	5200			ns
	kbps				

High bit rates or stronger pull-ups may require GPIOs to be set as High Drive, see GPIO chapter for more details.



Symbol	Description	Min.	Тур.	Max.	Units
t _{TWIS,SU_STO,400kbps}	TWI slave setup time from SCL high to STOP condition, 400	1300			ns
	kbps				
t _{TWIS,BUF,100kbps}	TWI slave bus free time between STOP and START		4700		ns
	conditions, 100 kbps				
t _{TWIS,BUF,400kbps}	TWI slave bus free time between STOP and START		1300		ns
	conditions, 400 kbps				

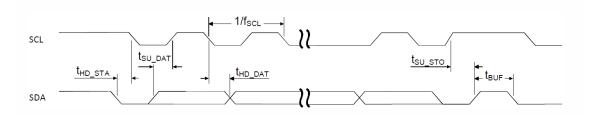


Figure 104: TWIS timing diagram, 1 byte transaction

6.19 UARTE — Universal asynchronous receiver/ transmitter with EasyDMA

The Universal asynchronous receiver/transmitter with EasyDMA (UARTE) offers fast, full-duplex, asynchronous serial communication with built-in flow control (CTS, RTS) support in hardware at a rate up to 1 Mbps, and EasyDMA data transfer from/to RAM.

Listed here are the main features for UARTE:

- Full-duplex operation
- Automatic hardware flow control
- Optional even parity bit checking and generation
- EasyDMA
- Up to 1 Mbps baudrate
- Return to IDLE between transactions supported (when using HW flow control)
- One or two stop bit
- · Least significant bit (LSB) first

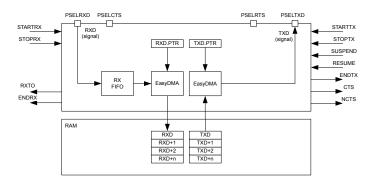


Figure 105: UARTE configuration

The GPIOs used for each UART interface can be chosen from any GPIO on the device and are independently configurable. This enables great flexibility in device pinout and efficient use of board space and signal routing.



6.19.1 EasyDMA

The UARTE implements EasyDMA for reading and writing to and from the RAM.

If the TXD.PTR and the RXD.PTR are not pointing to the Data RAM region, an EasyDMA transfer may result in a HardFault or RAM corruption. See Memory on page 20 for more information about the different memory regions.

The .PTR and .MAXCNT registers are double-buffered. They can be updated and prepared for the next RX/TX transmission immediately after having received the RXSTARTED/TXSTARTED event.

The ENDRX/ENDTX event indicates that EasyDMA has finished accessing respectively the RX/TX buffer in RAM.

6.19.2 Transmission

The first step of a DMA transmission is storing bytes in the transmit buffer and configuring EasyDMA. This is achieved by writing the initial address pointer to TXD.PTR, and the number of bytes in the RAM buffer to TXD.MAXCNT. The UARTE transmission is started by triggering the STARTTX task.

After each byte has been sent over the TXD line, a TXDRDY event will be generated.

When all bytes in the TXD buffer, as specified in the TXD.MAXCNT register, have been transmitted, the UARTE transmission will end automatically and an ENDTX event will be generated.

A UARTE transmission sequence is stopped by triggering the STOPTX task, a TXSTOPPED event will be generated when the UARTE transmitter has stopped.

If the ENDTX event has not already been generated when the UARTE transmitter has come to a stop, the UARTE will generate the ENDTX event explicitly even though all bytes in the TXD buffer, as specified in the TXD.MAXCNT register, have not been transmitted.

If flow control is enabled through the HWFC field in the CONFIG register, a transmission will be automatically suspended when CTS is deactivated and resumed when CTS is activated again, as illustrated in UARTE transmission on page 338. A byte that is in transmission when CTS is deactivated will be fully transmitted before the transmission is suspended.

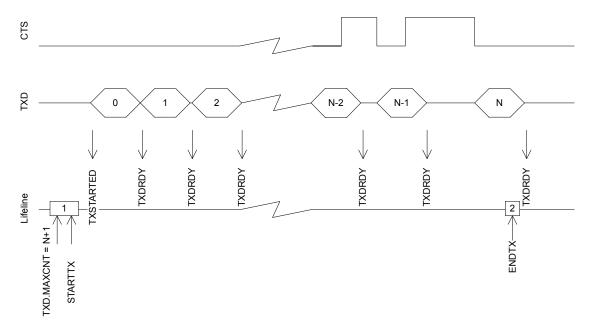


Figure 106: UARTE transmission

The UARTE transmitter will be in its lowest activity level, and consume the least amount of energy, when it is stopped, i.e. before it is started via STARTTX or after it has been stopped via STOPTX and the TXSTOPPED



event has been generated. See POWER — Power control on page 63 for more information about power modes.

6.19.3 Reception

The UARTE receiver is started by triggering the STARTRX task. The UARTE receiver is using EasyDMA to store incoming data in an RX buffer in RAM.

The RX buffer is located at the address specified in the RXD.PTR register. The RXD.PTR register is double-buffered and it can be updated and prepared for the next STARTRX task immediately after the RXSTARTED event is generated. The size of the RX buffer is specified in the RXD.MAXCNT register and the UARTE will generate an ENDRX event when it has filled up the RX buffer, see UARTE reception on page 339.

For each byte received over the RXD line, an RXDRDY event will be generated. This event is likely to occur before the corresponding data has been transferred to Data RAM.

The RXD.AMOUNT register can be queried following an ENDRX event to see how many new bytes have been transferred to the RX buffer in RAM since the previous ENDRX event.

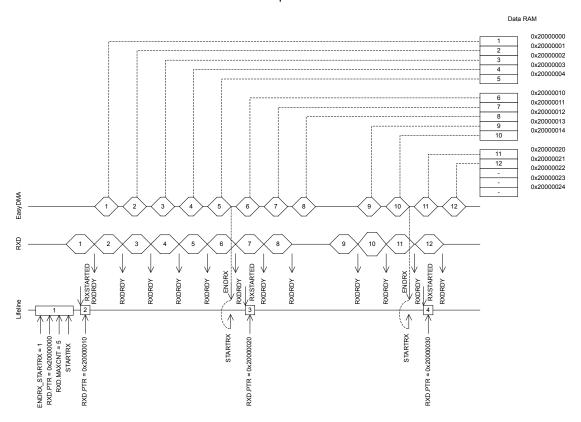


Figure 107: UARTE reception

The UARTE receiver is stopped by triggering the STOPRX task. An RXTO event is generated when the UARTE has stopped. The UARTE will make sure that an impending ENDRX event will be generated before the RXTO event is generated. This means that the UARTE will guarantee that no ENDRX event will be generated after RXTO, unless the UARTE is restarted or a FLUSHRX command is issued after the RXTO event is generated.

Important: If the ENDRX event has not already been generated when the UARTE receiver has come to a stop, which implies that all pending content in the RX FIFO has been moved to the RX buffer, the UARTE will generate the ENDRX event explicitly even though the RX buffer is not full. In this scenario the ENDRX event will be generated before the RXTO event is generated.

To be able to know how many bytes have actually been received into the RX buffer, the CPU can read the RXD.AMOUNT register following the ENDRX event or the RXTO event.



The UARTE is able to receive up to four bytes after the STOPRX task has been triggered as long as these are sent in succession immediately after the RTS signal is deactivated. This is possible because after the RTS is deactivated the UARTE is able to receive bytes for an extended period equal to the time it takes to send 4 bytes on the configured baud rate.

After the RXTO event is generated the internal RX FIFO may still contain data, and to move this data to RAM the FLUSHRX task must be triggered. To make sure that this data does not overwrite data in the RX buffer, the RX buffer should be emptied or the RXD.PTR should be updated before the FLUSHRX task is triggered. To make sure that all data in the RX FIFO is moved to the RX buffer, the RXD.MAXCNT register must be set to RXD.MAXCNT > 4, see UARTE reception with forced stop via STOPRX on page 340. The UARTE will generate the ENDRX event after completing the FLUSHRX task even if the RX FIFO was empty or if the RX buffer does not get filled up. To be able to know how many bytes have actually been received into the RX buffer in this case, the CPU can read the RXD.AMOUNT register following the ENDRX event.

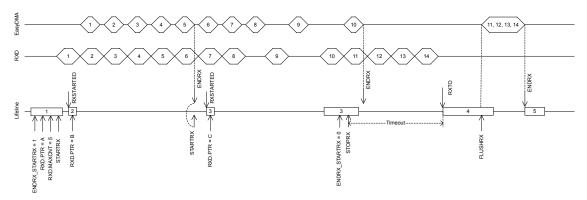


Figure 108: UARTE reception with forced stop via STOPRX

If HW flow control is enabled through the HWFC field in the CONFIG register, the RTS signal will be deactivated when the receiver is stopped via the STOPRX task or when the UARTE is only able to receive four more bytes in its internal RX FIFO.

With flow control disabled, the UARTE will function in the same way as when the flow control is enabled except that the RTS line will not be used. This means that no signal will be generated when the UARTE has reached the point where it is only able to receive four more bytes in its internal RX FIFO. Data received when the internal RX FIFO is filled up, will be lost.

The UARTE receiver will be in its lowest activity level, and consume the least amount of energy, when it is stopped, i.e. before it is started via STARTRX or after it has been stopped via STOPRX and the RXTO event has been generated. See POWER — Power control on page 63 for more information about power modes.

6.19.4 Error conditions

An ERROR event, in the form of a framing error, will be generated if a valid stop bit is not detected in a frame. Another ERROR event, in the form of a break condition, will be generated if the RXD line is held active low for longer than the length of a data frame. Effectively, a framing error is always generated before a break condition occurs.

An ERROR event will not stop reception. If the error was a parity error, the received byte will still be transferred into Data RAM, and so will following incoming bytes. If there was a framing error (wrong stop bit), that specific byte will NOT be stored into Data RAM, but following incoming bytes will.

6.19.5 Using the UARTE without flow control

If flow control is not enabled, the interface will behave as if the CTS and RTS lines are kept active all the time.



6.19.6 Parity and stop bit configuration

When parity is enabled through the PARITY field in the CONFIG register, the parity will be generated automatically from the even parity of TXD and RXD for transmission and reception respectively.

The amount of stop bits can be configured through the STOP field in the CONFIG register.

6.19.7 Low power

When putting the system in low power and the peripheral is not needed, lowest possible power consumption is achieved by stopping, and then disabling the peripheral.

The STOPTX and STOPRX tasks may not be always needed (the peripheral might already be stopped), but if STOPTX and/or STOPRX is sent, software shall wait until the TXSTOPPED and/or RXTO event is received in response, before disabling the peripheral through the ENABLE register.

6.19.8 Pin configuration

The different signals RXD, CTS (Clear To Send, active low), RTS (Request To Send, active low), and TXD associated with the UARTE are mapped to physical pins according to the configuration specified in the PSEL.RXD, PSEL.RTS, and PSEL.TXD registers respectively.

The PSEL.RXD, PSEL.CTS, PSEL.RTS, and PSEL.TXD registers and their configurations are only used as long as the UARTE is enabled, and retained only for the duration the device is in ON mode. PSEL.RXD, PSEL.RTS, PSEL.RTS and PSEL.TXD must only be configured when the UARTE is disabled.

To secure correct signal levels on the pins by the UARTE when the system is in OFF mode, the pins must be configured in the GPIO peripheral as described in GPIO configuration before enabling peripheral on page 341.

Only one peripheral can be assigned to drive a particular GPIO pin at a time. Failing to do so may result in unpredictable behavior.

UARTE signal	UARTE pin	Direction	Output value
RXD	As specified in PSEL.RXD	Input	Not applicable
CTS	As specified in PSEL.CTS	Input	Not applicable
RTS	As specified in PSEL.RTS	Output	1
TXD	As specified in PSEL.TXD	Output	1

Table 98: GPIO configuration before enabling peripheral



6.19.9 Registers

Base address	Peripheral	Instance	Secure mapping	DMA security	Description	Configuration
0x50008000		UARTE0 : S			Universal asynchronous	
0x40008000	UARTE	UARTEO : NS	US	SA	receiver/transmitter with	
0.40008000	33000	OAKTEO . NS			EasyDMA 0	
0x50009000		UARTE1:S			Universal asynchronous	
0x40009000	UARTE		US	SA	receiver/transmitter with	
0x40009000		UARTE1 : NS			EasyDMA 1	
0x5000A000		UARTE2 : S			Universal asynchronous	
	UARTE		US	SA	receiver/transmitter with	
0x4000A000		UARTE2 : NS			EasyDMA 2	
0,/50000000		HADTE2 . C			Universal asynchronous	
0x5000B000	UARTE		US	SA	receiver/transmitter with	
0x4000B000		UARTE3 : NS			EasyDMA 3	

Table 99: Instances

Register	Offset	Security	Description
TASKS_STARTRX	0x000		Start UART receiver
TASKS_STOPRX	0x004		Stop UART receiver
TASKS_STARTTX	0x008		Start UART transmitter
TASKS_STOPTX	0x00C		Stop UART transmitter
TASKS_FLUSHRX	0x02C		Flush RX FIFO into RX buffer
SUBSCRIBE_STARTRX	0x080		Subscribe configuration for task STARTRX
SUBSCRIBE_STOPRX	0x084		Subscribe configuration for task STOPRX
SUBSCRIBE_STARTTX	0x088		Subscribe configuration for task STARTTX
SUBSCRIBE_STOPTX	0x08C		Subscribe configuration for task STOPTX
SUBSCRIBE_FLUSHRX	0x0AC		Subscribe configuration for task FLUSHRX
EVENTS_CTS	0x100		CTS is activated (set low). Clear To Send.
EVENTS_NCTS	0x104		CTS is deactivated (set high). Not Clear To Send.
EVENTS_RXDRDY	0x108		Data received in RXD (but potentially not yet transferred to Data RAM)
EVENTS_ENDRX	0x110		Receive buffer is filled up
EVENTS_TXDRDY	0x11C		Data sent from TXD
EVENTS_ENDTX	0x120		Last TX byte transmitted
EVENTS_ERROR	0x124		Error detected
EVENTS_RXTO	0x144		Receiver timeout
EVENTS_RXSTARTED	0x14C		UART receiver has started
EVENTS_TXSTARTED	0x150		UART transmitter has started
EVENTS_TXSTOPPED	0x158		Transmitter stopped
PUBLISH_CTS	0x180		Publish configuration for event CTS
PUBLISH_NCTS	0x184		Publish configuration for event NCTS
PUBLISH_RXDRDY	0x188		Publish configuration for event RXDRDY
PUBLISH_ENDRX	0x190		Publish configuration for event ENDRX
PUBLISH_TXDRDY	0x19C		Publish configuration for event TXDRDY
PUBLISH_ENDTX	0x1A0		Publish configuration for event ENDTX
PUBLISH_ERROR	0x1A4		Publish configuration for event ERROR
PUBLISH_RXTO	0x1C4		Publish configuration for event RXTO
PUBLISH_RXSTARTED	0x1CC		Publish configuration for event RXSTARTED
PUBLISH_TXSTARTED	0x1D0		Publish configuration for event TXSTARTED
PUBLISH_TXSTOPPED	0x1D8		Publish configuration for event TXSTOPPED
SHORTS	0x200		Shortcuts between local events and tasks
INTEN	0x300		Enable or disable interrupt



Register	Offset	Security	Description
T. Carlotte and the car		Security	
INTENSET	0x304		Enable interrupt
INTENCLR	0x308		Disable interrupt
ERRORSRC	0x480		Error source
			Note : this register is read / write one to clear.
ENABLE	0x500		Enable UART
PSEL.RTS	0x508		Pin select for RTS signal
PSEL.TXD	0x50C		Pin select for TXD signal
PSEL.CTS	0x510		Pin select for CTS signal
PSEL.RXD	0x514		Pin select for RXD signal
BAUDRATE	0x524		Baud rate. Accuracy depends on the HFCLK source selected.
RXD.PTR	0x534		Data pointer
RXD.MAXCNT	0x538		Maximum number of bytes in receive buffer
RXD.AMOUNT	0x53C		Number of bytes transferred in the last transaction
TXD.PTR	0x544		Data pointer
TXD.MAXCNT	0x548		Maximum number of bytes in transmit buffer
TXD.AMOUNT	0x54C		Number of bytes transferred in the last transaction
CONFIG	0x56C		Configuration of parity and hardware flow control

Table 100: Register overview

6.19.9.1 TASKS_STARTRX

Address offset: 0x000 Start UART receiver

Bit n	number		31 30 29 28 27 26	25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID				A
Rese	et 0x00000000		0 0 0 0 0 0	$0 \ 0 \ 0 \ 0 \ 0 \ 0 \ 0 \ 0 \ 0 \ 0 \$
ID				Description
Α	W TASKS_STARTRX			Start UART receiver
		Trigger	1	Trigger task

6.19.9.2 TASKS_STOPRX

Address offset: 0x004 Stop UART receiver

Bit n	umber		31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24	4 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID				А
Rese	et 0x00000000		0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
ID				
Α	W TASKS_STOPRX			Stop UART receiver
		Trigger	1	Trigger task

6.19.9.3 TASKS_STARTTX

Address offset: 0x008 Start UART transmitter





Bit n	umb	er		313	80 29	28	27 2	26 2	25 2	4 2	23 2	22 2	21 2	20 1	9 1	8 17	' 16	15	14	13 :	L2 1	1 10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3 2	2 1	0
ID																															Α
Rese	t Ox(0000000		0	0 0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0 0) (0	0	0	0	0	0 (0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0 (0	0
ID																															
Α	W	TASKS_STARTTX								9	Star	t U	AR	T tra	ans	mitt	er														
			Trigger	1						1	Trig	ger	tas	sk																	

6.19.9.4 TASKS_STOPTX

Address offset: 0x00C Stop UART transmitter

Bit n	umber		31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24	4 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID				A
Rese	et 0x00000000		0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
ID				
Α	W TASKS_STOPTX			Stop UART transmitter
		Trigger	1	Trigger task

6.19.9.5 TASKS_FLUSHRX

Address offset: 0x02C

Flush RX FIFO into RX buffer

Bit r	umber		31 30 29 28 27 26	5 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID				A
Rese	et 0x00000000		0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
ID				
Α	W TASKS_FLUSHRX			Flush RX FIFO into RX buffer
		Trigger	1	Trigger task

6.19.9.6 SUBSCRIBE_STARTRX

Address offset: 0x080

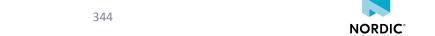
Subscribe configuration for task STARTRX

Bit n	umber		31 30 29 28 27 26 25 2	4 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID			В	АААА
Rese	t 0x00000000		0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
ID				
Α	RW CHIDX		[150]	Channel that task STARTRX will subscribe to
В	RW EN			
		Disabled	0	Disable subscription
		Enabled	1	Enable subscription

6.19.9.7 SUBSCRIBE_STOPRX

Address offset: 0x084

Subscribe configuration for task STOPRX



Bit number		31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24	4 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID		В	ААА
Reset 0x00000000		0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
ID Acce Field			
A RW CHIDX		[150]	Channel that task STOPRX will subscribe to
B RW EN			
	Disabled	0	Disable subscription
	Enabled	1	Enable subscription

6.19.9.8 SUBSCRIBE_STARTTX

Address offset: 0x088

Subscribe configuration for task STARTTX

Bit n	umber		31 30 29 28 27 26 2	25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 (
ID			В	ААА
Rese	t 0x00000000		0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
ID				
Α	RW CHIDX		[150]	Channel that task STARTTX will subscribe to
В	RW EN			
		Disabled	0	Disable subscription
		Enabled	1	Enable subscription

6.19.9.9 SUBSCRIBE_STOPTX

Address offset: 0x08C

Subscribe configuration for task STOPTX

Bit n	umber		31 30 29 28 27 26 25 2	4 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID			В	АААА
Rese	t 0x00000000		0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
ID				Description
Α	RW CHIDX		[150]	Channel that task STOPTX will subscribe to
В	RW EN			
		Disabled	0	Disable subscription
		Enabled	1	Enable subscription

6.19.9.10 SUBSCRIBE_FLUSHRX

Address offset: 0x0AC

Subscribe configuration for task FLUSHRX

Bit n	umber		31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24	4 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID			В	АААА
Rese	et 0x00000000		0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
ID				
Α	RW CHIDX		[150]	Channel that task FLUSHRX will subscribe to
В	RW EN			
		Disabled	0	Disable subscription
		Enabled	1	Enable subscription

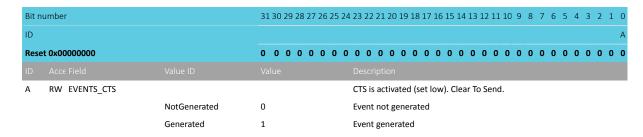




6.19.9.11 EVENTS_CTS

Address offset: 0x100

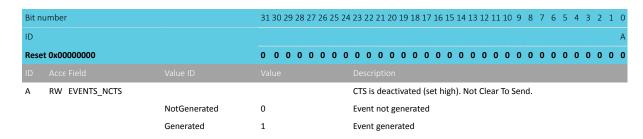
CTS is activated (set low). Clear To Send.



6.19.9.12 EVENTS_ NCTS

Address offset: 0x104

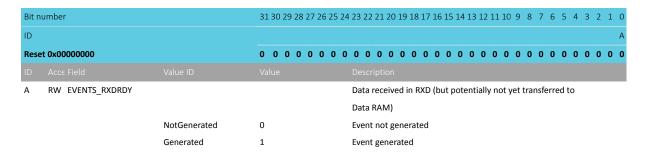
CTS is deactivated (set high). Not Clear To Send.



6.19.9.13 EVENTS RXDRDY

Address offset: 0x108

Data received in RXD (but potentially not yet transferred to Data RAM)



6.19.9.14 EVENTS ENDRX

Address offset: 0x110

Receive buffer is filled up



Bit number		31 30 29 28 27 26 25	24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID			A
Reset 0x00000000		0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
ID Acce Field			
A RW EVENTS_ENDRX			Receive buffer is filled up
	NotGenerated	0	Event not generated
	Generated	1	Event generated

6.19.9.15 EVENTS_TXDRDY

Address offset: 0x11C

Data sent from TXD

Bit r	umber		31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24	4 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID				A
Rese	et 0x00000000		0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
ID				
Α	RW EVENTS_TXDRDY			Data sent from TXD
		NotGenerated	0	Event not generated
		Generated	1	Event generated

6.19.9.16 EVENTS_ENDTX

Address offset: 0x120 Last TX byte transmitted

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27	7 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19	18 17 16 15 14 13 12 1	11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID				А
Reset 0x00000000	0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
ID Acce Field Value ID				
A RW EVENTS_ENDTX		Last TX byte tr	ansmitted	
NotGene	rated 0	Event not gene	erated	
Generate	d 1	Event generate	ed	

6.19.9.17 EVENTS_ERROR

Address offset: 0x124

Error detected

Bit n	umber		31	30	29	28	27	26 2	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15 :	14	13 :	12 1	.1 1	.0 9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1 0
ID																																Α
Rese	t 0x00000000		0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0 0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0 0
ID											De:																					
Α	RW EVENTS_ERROR										Err	or	det	ect	ed																	
		NotGenerated	0								Eve	ent	no	t ge	ene	rate	ed															
		Generated	1								Eve	ent	ger	ner	ate	d																

6.19.9.18 EVENTS_RXTO

Address offset: 0x144

Receiver timeout





Bit number		31 30 29 28 27 26 25	24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID			A
Reset 0x00000000		0 0 0 0 0 0 0	$0 \ 0 \ 0 \ 0 \ 0 \ 0 \ 0 \ 0 \ 0 \ 0 \$
ID Acce Field			
A RW EVENTS_RXTO			Receiver timeout
	NotGenerated	0	Event not generated
	Generated	1	Event generated

6.19.9.19 EVENTS_RXSTARTED

Address offset: 0x14C
UART receiver has started

Bit n	umber		31	30	29 2	28 2	7 26	25	24	23 2	22 2	21 2	0 1	9 18	3 17	16	15	14	13 1	2 11	l 10	9	8	7	6 !	5 4	1 3	2	1 0
ID																													А
Rese	t 0x00000000		0	0	0	0 (0 0	0	0	0	0	0 (0 (0	0	0	0	0	0 (0	0	0	0	0	0 (0 (0	0	0 0
ID																													
Α	RW EVENTS_RXSTARTED									UAI	RT r	ece	eive	r ha	s st	arte	d												
		NotGenerated	0							Eve	nt r	not	ger	era	ted														
		Generated	1							Eve	ent g	gene	erat	ted															

6.19.9.20 EVENTS_TXSTARTED

Address offset: 0x150

UART transmitter has started

Bit n	umber		31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24	23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID				A
Rese	t 0x00000000		0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
ID				
Α	RW EVENTS_TXSTARTED			UART transmitter has started
		NotGenerated	0	Event not generated
		Generated	1	Event generated

6.19.9.21 EVENTS_TXSTOPPED

Address offset: 0x158 Transmitter stopped

Bit n	umber		31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24	4 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID				А
Rese	t 0x00000000		0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
ID				Description
Α	RW EVENTS_TXSTOPPED			Transmitter stopped
		NotGenerated	0	Event not generated
		Generated	1	Event generated

6.19.9.22 PUBLISH_CTS

Address offset: 0x180

Publish configuration for event CTS



Bit number		31 30 29 28 2	7 26 25	24 2	3 22 2	21 20	19 1	L8 17	' 16 1	L5 14	13	12 11	l 10	9 8	3 7	6	5	4 3	3 2	1 0
ID		В																A	A	A A
Reset 0x00000000		0 0 0 0	0 0 0	0 (0 0	0 0	0	0 0	0	0 0	0	0 0	0	0 0	0	0	0	0 (0	0 0
ID Acce Field Va																				
A RW CHIDX		[150]		C	hann	el tha	at ev	ent (CTS w	/ill p	ublis	h to.								
B RW EN																				
D	isabled	0		D	Disable	e pub	olishi	ng												
E	nabled	1		E	nable	pub	lishir	ng												

6.19.9.23 PUBLISH_NCTS

Address offset: 0x184

Publish configuration for event NCTS

Bit n	umber		31 30 29 28 27 26	25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1
ID			В	ААА
Rese	t 0x00000000		0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
ID				
Α	RW CHIDX		[150]	Channel that event NCTS will publish to.
В	RW EN			
		Disabled	0	Disable publishing
		Enabled	1	Enable publishing

6.19.9.24 PUBLISH_RXDRDY

Address offset: 0x188

Publish configuration for event RXDRDY

Bit n	umber		31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24	4 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID			В	АААА
Rese	et 0x00000000		0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
ID				Description
Α	RW CHIDX		[150]	Channel that event RXDRDY will publish to.
В	RW EN			
		Disabled	0	Disable publishing
		Enabled	1	Enable publishing

6.19.9.25 PUBLISH_ENDRX

Address offset: 0x190

Publish configuration for event ENDRX

Bit n	umber		31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24	4 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID			В	ААА
Rese	et 0x00000000		0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
ID				
Α	RW CHIDX		[150]	Channel that event ENDRX will publish to.
В	RW EN			
		Disabled	0	Disable publishing
		Enabled	1	Enable publishing

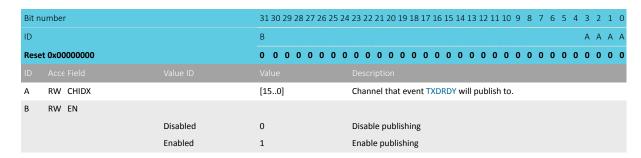




6.19.9.26 PUBLISH_TXDRDY

Address offset: 0x19C

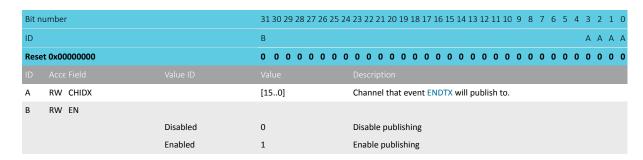
Publish configuration for event TXDRDY



6.19.9.27 PUBLISH_ENDTX

Address offset: 0x1A0

Publish configuration for event ENDTX



6.19.9.28 PUBLISH ERROR

Address offset: 0x1A4

Publish configuration for event ERROR

Bit n	umber		31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24	4 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID			В	АААА
Rese	t 0x00000000		0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
ID				
Α	RW CHIDX		[150]	Channel that event ERROR will publish to.
В	RW EN			
		Disabled	0	Disable publishing
		Enabled	1	Enable publishing

6.19.9.29 PUBLISH_RXTO

Address offset: 0x1C4

Publish configuration for event RXTO



Bit number		31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24	4 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID		В	АААА
Reset 0x00000000		0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
ID Acce Field			
A RW CHIDX		[150]	Channel that event RXTO will publish to.
B RW EN			
	Disabled	0	Disable publishing
	Enabled	1	Enable publishing

6.19.9.30 PUBLISH_RXSTARTED

Address offset: 0x1CC

Publish configuration for event RXSTARTED

Bit n	umber		31 30 29 28 27 26 2	25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 (
ID			В	ААА
Rese	t 0x00000000		0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
ID				
Α	RW CHIDX		[150]	Channel that event RXSTARTED will publish to.
В	RW EN			
		Disabled	0	Disable publishing
		Enabled	1	Enable publishing

6.19.9.31 PUBLISH_TXSTARTED

Address offset: 0x1D0

Publish configuration for event TXSTARTED

Bit n	umber		31 30 29 28 27 26 25	24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4	3 2 1 0
ID			В		A A A A
Rese	et 0x00000000		0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0
ID					
Α	RW CHIDX		[150]	Channel that event TXSTARTED will publish to.	
В	RW EN				
		Disabled	0	Disable publishing	
		Enabled	1	Enable publishing	

6.19.9.32 PUBLISH_TXSTOPPED

Address offset: 0x1D8

Publish configuration for event TXSTOPPED

Bit n	umber		31 30 29 28 27 26 2	25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID			В	АААА
Rese	et 0x00000000		0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
ID				Description
Α	RW CHIDX		[150]	Channel that event TXSTOPPED will publish to.
В	RW EN			
		Disabled	0	Disable publishing
		Enabled	1	Enable publishing





6.19.9.33 SHORTS

Address offset: 0x200

Shortcuts between local events and tasks

Bit n	umber		31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24	4 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID				D C
Rese	t 0x00000000		0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
ID				Description
С	RW ENDRX_STARTRX			Shortcut between event ENDRX and task STARTRX
		Disabled	0	Disable shortcut
		Enabled	1	Enable shortcut
D	RW ENDRX_STOPRX			Shortcut between event ENDRX and task STOPRX
		Disabled	0	Disable shortcut
		Enabled	1	Enable shortcut

6.19.9.34 INTEN

Address offset: 0x300

Enable or disable interrupt

Bit n	umber		31 30 29 28 27 26 25 2	24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID				L J I H G F E D C B A
Rese	et 0x00000000		0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
ID				
Α	RW CTS			Enable or disable interrupt for event CTS
		Disabled	0	Disable
		Enabled	1	Enable
В	RW NCTS			Enable or disable interrupt for event NCTS
		Disabled	0	Disable
		Enabled	1	Enable
С	RW RXDRDY			Enable or disable interrupt for event RXDRDY
		Disabled	0	Disable
		Enabled	1	Enable
D	RW ENDRX			Enable or disable interrupt for event ENDRX
		Disabled	0	Disable
		Enabled	1	Enable
E	RW TXDRDY			Enable or disable interrupt for event TXDRDY
		Disabled	0	Disable
		Enabled	1	Enable
F	RW ENDTX			Enable or disable interrupt for event ENDTX
		Disabled	0	Disable
		Enabled	1	Enable
G	RW ERROR			Enable or disable interrupt for event ERROR
		Disabled	0	Disable
		Enabled	1	Enable
н	RW RXTO			Enable or disable interrupt for event RXTO
		Disabled	0	Disable
		Enabled	1	Enable
I	RW RXSTARTED			Enable or disable interrupt for event RXSTARTED
		Disabled	0	Disable
		Enabled	1	Enable
J	RW TXSTARTED			Enable or disable interrupt for event TXSTARTED



Bit n	umber		31 30 29 28 27 2	26 25 24	1 23 22	2 21 2	0 19	18	17 1	6 15	14 1	3 12 1	.1 10	9	8	7	6 !	5 4	3	2	1 0
ID					L		J I		Н					G	F	E		D	ı	С	ВА
Rese	t 0x00000000		0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0	0 0	0 (0 0	0	0 0	0	0 0	0	0 0	0	0	0	0 (0 0	0	0	0 0
ID																					
		Disabled	0		Disal	ole															
		Enabled	1		Enab	le															
L	RW TXSTOPPED				Enab	le or	disa	ble	inter	rupt	for e	vent ⁻	TXST	OPP	ED						
		Disabled	0		Disal	ole															
		Enabled	1		Enab	le															

6.19.9.35 INTENSET

Address offset: 0x304

Enable interrupt

Bit n	umber		31 30 29 28 27 26 25	24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID				L JIH GFE D CBA
Rese	et 0x00000000		0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
				Description
Α	RW CTS			Write '1' to enable interrupt for event CTS
		Set	1	Enable
		Disabled	0	Read: Disabled
		Enabled	1	Read: Enabled
В	RW NCTS			Write '1' to enable interrupt for event NCTS
		Set	1	Enable
		Disabled	0	Read: Disabled
		Enabled	1	Read: Enabled
С	RW RXDRDY			Write '1' to enable interrupt for event RXDRDY
		Set	1	Enable
		Disabled	0	Read: Disabled
		Enabled	1	Read: Enabled
D	RW ENDRX			Write '1' to enable interrupt for event ENDRX
		Set	1	Enable
		Disabled	0	Read: Disabled
		Enabled	1	Read: Enabled
Ε	RW TXDRDY			Write '1' to enable interrupt for event TXDRDY
		Set	1	Enable
		Disabled	0	Read: Disabled
		Enabled	1	Read: Enabled
F	RW ENDTX			Write '1' to enable interrupt for event ENDTX
		Set	1	Enable
		Disabled	0	Read: Disabled
		Enabled	1	Read: Enabled
G	RW ERROR			Write '1' to enable interrupt for event ERROR
		Set	1	Enable
		Disabled	0	Read: Disabled
		Enabled	1	Read: Enabled
Н	RW RXTO			Write '1' to enable interrupt for event RXTO
		Set	1	Enable
		Disabled	0	Read: Disabled
		Enabled	1	Read: Enabled
ı	RW RXSTARTED			Write '1' to enable interrupt for event RXSTARTED
		Set	1	Enable



Rit n	umber		31 30	29	28.2	7 21	6 25	24	23.2	77	1 20	19	18	17	16 1	15 1	4 13	3 12	11 .	10 9	, ,	3 7	6	5	4	3 2) 1	0
ID			010.		202				20.	L		1	, 10	Н		10 1						- E			D		. E	3 A
Rese	t 0x00000000		0 0	0	0 (0	0	0	0	0 (0 0	0	0	0	0	0 (0	0	0	0 0	(0 0	0	0	0	0 () (0
ID																												
		Disabled	0						Rea	d: C	Disal	olec	t															
		Enabled	1						Rea	d: E	nab	led																
J	RW TXSTARTED								Wri	te '1	1' to	en	able	e int	err	upt	for	ever	nt T	KSTA	RT	ED						
		Set	1						Ena	ble																		
		Disabled	0						Rea	d: D	Disal	olec	t															
		Enabled	1						Rea	d: E	nab	led																
L	RW TXSTOPPED								Wri	te '1	1' to	en	able	e int	err	upt	for	ever	nt T	(STO	PF	ED						
		Set	1						Ena	ble																		
		Disabled	0						Rea	d: D	Disal	olec	t															
		Enabled	1						Rea	d: E	nab	led																

6.19.9.36 INTENCLR

Address offset: 0x308

Disable interrupt

Bit r	number		31 30 29 28 27 26 25 2	24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID				L J I H G F E D C B A
Res	et 0x00000000		0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
ID				Description
Α	RW CTS			Write '1' to disable interrupt for event CTS
		Clear	1	Disable
		Disabled	0	Read: Disabled
		Enabled	1	Read: Enabled
В	RW NCTS			Write '1' to disable interrupt for event NCTS
		Clear	1	Disable
		Disabled	0	Read: Disabled
		Enabled	1	Read: Enabled
С	RW RXDRDY			Write '1' to disable interrupt for event RXDRDY
		Clear	1	Disable
		Disabled	0	Read: Disabled
		Enabled	1	Read: Enabled
D	RW ENDRX			Write '1' to disable interrupt for event ENDRX
		Clear	1	Disable
		Disabled	0	Read: Disabled
		Enabled	1	Read: Enabled
E	RW TXDRDY			Write '1' to disable interrupt for event TXDRDY
		Clear	1	Disable
		Disabled	0	Read: Disabled
		Enabled	1	Read: Enabled
F	RW ENDTX			Write '1' to disable interrupt for event ENDTX
		Clear	1	Disable
		Disabled	0	Read: Disabled
		Enabled	1	Read: Enabled
G	RW ERROR			Write '1' to disable interrupt for event ERROR
		Clear	1	Disable
		Disabled	0	Read: Disabled
		Enabled	1	Read: Enabled
Н	RW RXTO			Write '1' to disable interrupt for event RXTO



Bit number		31 30 29 28 27 26	25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID			L J I H G F E D C B A
Reset 0x00000000		0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
ID Acce Field			
	Clear	1	Disable
	Disabled	0	Read: Disabled
	Enabled	1	Read: Enabled
I RW RXSTARTED			Write '1' to disable interrupt for event RXSTARTED
	Clear	1	Disable
	Disabled	0	Read: Disabled
	Enabled	1	Read: Enabled
J RW TXSTARTED			Write '1' to disable interrupt for event TXSTARTED
	Clear	1	Disable
	Disabled	0	Read: Disabled
	Enabled	1	Read: Enabled
L RW TXSTOPPED			Write '1' to disable interrupt for event TXSTOPPED
	Clear	1	Disable
	Disabled	0	Read: Disabled
	Enabled	1	Read: Enabled

6.19.9.37 ERRORSRC

Address offset: 0x480

Error source

Note: this register is read / write one to clear.

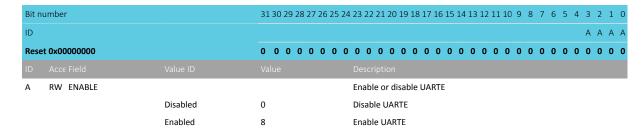
Reset 0x000000000	Bit number			31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24	4 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
D Acce Field Value ID Value Description A RW OVERRUN RW OVERRUN NotPresent Present D RW PARITY Read: error present Present Present RW FRAMING RW FRAMING RW FRAMING NotPresent O Read: error not present Present Read: error not present Framing error occurred A valid stop bit is not detected on the serial data input after all bits in a character have been received. NotPresent NotPresent Read: error not present Present Read: error not present Read: error not present Read: error not present Read: error not present Read: error present Read: error not present Read: error present Read:	ID				D C B A
A RW OVERRUN A start bit is received while the previous data still lies in RXD. (Previous data is lost.) NotPresent Present Description: NotPresent Present Description: NotPresent NotPresent NotPresent Present Oerrun error A character rot present Parity error A character with bad parity is received, if HW parity check is enabled. Read: error not present Present Read: error present Framing error occurred A valid stop bit is not detected on the serial data input after all bits in a character have been received. NotPresent NotPresent Present Description: Read: error present Read: error present Break condition	Reset 0x00000000			0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
A start bit is received while the previous data still lies in RXD. (Previous data is lost.) NotPresent 0 Read: error not present B RW PARITY Parity error A character with bad parity is received, if HW parity check is enabled. NotPresent 0 Read: error not present Present 1 Read: error not present Present 1 Read: error present C RW FRAMING Framing error occurred A valid stop bit is not detected on the serial data input after all bits in a character have been received. NotPresent 0 Read: error not present Present 1 Read: error present Branding error occurred A valid stop bit is not detected on the serial data input after all bits in a character have been received. NotPresent 0 Read: error not present Present 1 Read: error present Break condition	ID				Description
RXD. (Previous data is lost.) NotPresent 0 Read: error not present RXD. (Previous data is lost.) Read: error not present Read: error present Parity error A character with bad parity is received, if HW parity check is enabled. NotPresent 0 Read: error not present Present 1 Read: error present C RW FRAMING Framing error occurred A valid stop bit is not detected on the serial data input after all bits in a character have been received. NotPresent 0 Read: error not present Present 1 Read: error not present Read: error present D RW BREAK Break condition	Α	RW OVERRUN			Overrun error
NotPresent 0 Read: error not present B RW PARITY Parity error A character with bad parity is received, if HW parity check is enabled. NotPresent 0 Read: error not present Present 1 Read: error present C RW FRAMING Framing error occurred A valid stop bit is not detected on the serial data input after all bits in a character have been received. NotPresent 0 Read: error not present B Read: error present Read: error present B Read: error present D RW BREAK Break condition					A start bit is received while the previous data still lies in
Present 1 Read: error present B RW PARITY Parity error A character with bad parity is received, if HW parity check is enabled. NotPresent 0 Read: error not present Present 1 Read: error present C RW FRAMING Framing error occurred A valid stop bit is not detected on the serial data input after all bits in a character have been received. NotPresent 0 Read: error not present Present 1 Read: error present Break condition					RXD. (Previous data is lost.)
B RW PARITY Parity error A character with bad parity is received, if HW parity check is enabled. NotPresent Present 1 Read: error not present Framing error occurred A valid stop bit is not detected on the serial data input after all bits in a character have been received. NotPresent NotPresent Present 1 Read: error not present Read: error not present Break condition			NotPresent	0	Read: error not present
A character with bad parity is received, if HW parity check is enabled. NotPresent 0 Read: error not present Present 1 Read: error present C RW FRAMING Framing error occurred A valid stop bit is not detected on the serial data input after all bits in a character have been received. NotPresent 0 Read: error not present Present 1 Read: error present D RW BREAK Break condition			Present	1	Read: error present
enabled. NotPresent 0 Read: error not present Present 1 Read: error present C RW FRAMING Framing error occurred A valid stop bit is not detected on the serial data input after all bits in a character have been received. NotPresent 0 Read: error not present Present 1 Read: error present D RW BREAK Break condition	В	RW PARITY			Parity error
NotPresent 0 Read: error not present C RW FRAMING Framing error occurred A valid stop bit is not detected on the serial data input after all bits in a character have been received. NotPresent 0 Read: error not present Present 1 Read: error present D RW BREAK Break condition					A character with bad parity is received, if HW parity check is
Present 1 Read: error present C RW FRAMING Framing error occurred A valid stop bit is not detected on the serial data input after all bits in a character have been received. NotPresent 0 Read: error not present Present 1 Read: error present D RW BREAK Break condition					enabled.
C RW FRAMING Framing error occurred A valid stop bit is not detected on the serial data input after all bits in a character have been received. NotPresent O Read: error not present Present 1 Read: error present Break condition			NotPresent	0	Read: error not present
A valid stop bit is not detected on the serial data input after all bits in a character have been received. NotPresent 0 Read: error not present Present 1 Read: error present D RW BREAK Break condition			Present	1	Read: error present
all bits in a character have been received. NotPresent 0 Read: error not present Present 1 Read: error present Break condition	С	RW FRAMING			Framing error occurred
NotPresent 0 Read: error not present Present 1 Read: error present D RW BREAK Break condition					A valid stop bit is not detected on the serial data input after
Present 1 Read: error present D RW BREAK Break condition					all bits in a character have been received.
D RW BREAK Break condition			NotPresent	0	Read: error not present
			Present	1	Read: error present
The serial data input is '0' for longer than the length of a	D	RW BREAK			Break condition
,					The serial data input is '0' for longer than the length of a
data frame. (The data frame length is 10 bits without parity					data frame. (The data frame length is 10 bits without parity
bit, and 11 bits with parity bit.).					bit, and 11 bits with parity bit.).
NotPresent 0 Read: error not present			NotPresent	0	Read: error not present
Present 1 Read: error present			Present	1	Read: error present



6.19.9.38 ENABLE

Address offset: 0x500

Enable UART



6.19.9.39 PSEL.RTS

Address offset: 0x508

Pin select for RTS signal

Bit n	umber		31 30 29 28 27 26 25 2	4 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID			С	АААА
Rese	et OxFFFFFFF		1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1	1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1
ID				Description
Α	RW PIN		[031]	Pin number
С	RW CONNECT			Connection
		Disconnected	1	Disconnect
		Connected	0	Connect

6.19.9.40 PSEL.TXD

Address offset: 0x50C Pin select for TXD signal

Bit no	umber		31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24	4 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID			С	ААААА
Rese	t OxFFFFFFF		1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1	. 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1
ID				Description
Α	RW PIN		[031]	Pin number
С	RW CONNECT			Connection
		Disconnected	1	Disconnect
		Connected	0	Connect

6.19.9.41 PSEL.CTS

Address offset: 0x510 Pin select for CTS signal



Bit number		31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24	23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID		С	A A A A
Reset 0xFFFFFFF		1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1	1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1
ID Acce Field			
A RW PIN		[031]	Pin number
C RW CONNECT			Connection
	Disconnected	1	Disconnect
	Connected	0	Connect

6.19.9.42 PSEL.RXD

Address offset: 0x514

Pin select for RXD signal

Bit no	umber		31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24	4 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID			С	АААА
Rese	t OxFFFFFFF		1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1	1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1
ID				Description
Α	RW PIN		[031]	Pin number
С	RW CONNECT			Connection
		Disconnected	1	Disconnect
		Connected	0	Connect

6.19.9.43 BAUDRATE

Address offset: 0x524

Baud rate. Accuracy depends on the HFCLK source selected.

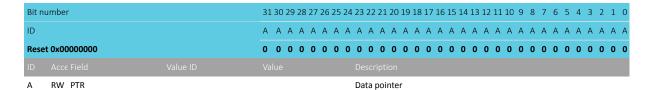
Bit number		31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24	23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8	7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID		A A A A A A A	A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A	A A A A A A A
Reset 0x04000000		0 0 0 0 0 1 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
ID Acce Field Va				
A RW BAUDRATE			Baud rate	
В	aud1200	0x0004F000	1200 baud (actual rate: 1205)	
В	aud2400	0x0009D000	2400 baud (actual rate: 2396)	
B	aud4800	0x0013B000	4800 baud (actual rate: 4808)	
В	aud9600	0x00275000	9600 baud (actual rate: 9598)	
В	aud14400	0x003AF000	14400 baud (actual rate: 14401)	
В	aud19200	0x004EA000	19200 baud (actual rate: 19208)	
В	aud28800	0x0075C000	28800 baud (actual rate: 28777)	
В	aud31250	0x00800000	31250 baud	
В	aud38400	0x009D0000	38400 baud (actual rate: 38369)	
В	aud56000	0x00E50000	56000 baud (actual rate: 55944)	
В	aud57600	0x00EB0000	57600 baud (actual rate: 57554)	
В	aud76800	0x013A9000	76800 baud (actual rate: 76923)	
В	aud115200	0x01D60000	115200 baud (actual rate: 115108)	
В	aud230400	0x03B00000	230400 baud (actual rate: 231884)	
В	aud250000	0x04000000	250000 baud	
В	aud460800	0x07400000	460800 baud (actual rate: 457143)	
В	aud921600	0x0F000000	921600 baud (actual rate: 941176)	
В	aud1M	0x10000000	1Mega baud	



6.19.9.44 RXD.PTR

Address offset: 0x534

Data pointer

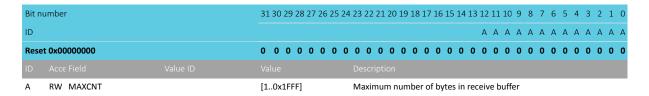


Note: See the memory chapter for details about which memories are available for EasyDMA.

6.19.9.45 RXD.MAXCNT

Address offset: 0x538

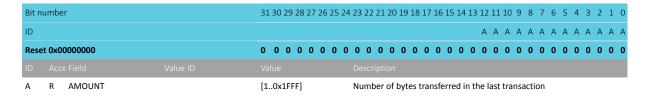
Maximum number of bytes in receive buffer



6.19.9.46 RXD.AMOUNT

Address offset: 0x53C

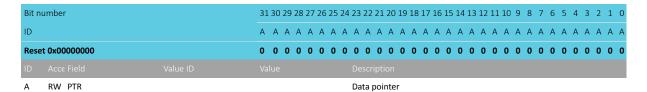
Number of bytes transferred in the last transaction



6.19.9.47 TXD.PTR

Address offset: 0x544

Data pointer



Note: See the memory chapter for details about which memories are available for EasyDMA.

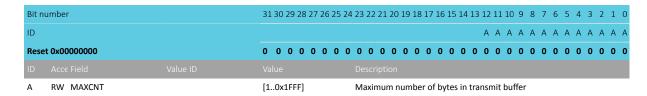




6.19.9.48 TXD.MAXCNT

Address offset: 0x548

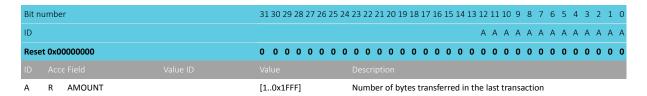
Maximum number of bytes in transmit buffer



6.19.9.49 TXD.AMOUNT

Address offset: 0x54C

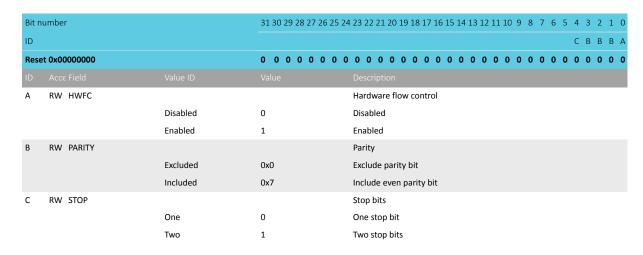
Number of bytes transferred in the last transaction



6.19.9.50 CONFIG

Address offset: 0x56C

Configuration of parity and hardware flow control



6.19.10 Electrical specification

6.19.10.1 UARTE electrical specification

Symbol	Description	Min.	Тур.	Max.	Units
f _{UARTE}	Baud rate for UARTE ²⁰ .			1000	kbps
t _{UARTE,CTSH}	CTS high time	1			μs
t _{UARTE,START}	Time from STARTRX/STARTTX task to transmission started				μs

High baud rates may require GPIOs to be set as High Drive, see GPIO chapter for more details.

NORDIC*

6.20 WDT — Watchdog timer

A countdown watchdog timer using the low-frequency clock source (LFCLK) offers configurable and robust protection against application lock-up.

The watchdog timer is started by triggering the START task.

The watchdog can be paused during long CPU sleep periods for low power applications and when the debugger has halted the CPU. The watchdog is implemented as a down-counter that generates a TIMEOUT event when it wraps over after counting down to 0. When the watchdog timer is started through the START task, the watchdog counter is loaded with the value specified in the CRV register. This counter is also reloaded with the value specified in the CRV register when a reload request is granted.

The watchdog's timeout period is given by:

```
timeout [s] = ( CRV + 1 ) / 32768
```

When started, the watchdog will automatically force the 32.768 kHz RC oscillator on as long as no other 32.768 kHz clock source is running and generating the 32.768 kHz system clock, see chapter CLOCK — Clock control on page 69.

6.20.1 Reload criteria

The watchdog has eight separate reload request registers, which shall be used to request the watchdog to reload its counter with the value specified in the CRV register. To reload the watchdog counter, the special value 0x6E524635 needs to be written to all enabled reload registers.

One or more RR registers can be individually enabled through the RREN register.

6.20.2 Temporarily pausing the watchdog

By default, the watchdog will be active counting down the down-counter while the CPU is sleeping and when it is halted by the debugger. It is however possible to configure the watchdog to automatically pause while the CPU is sleeping as well as when it is halted by the debugger.

6.20.3 Watchdog reset

A TIMEOUT event will automatically lead to a watchdog reset.

See Reset on page 55 for more information about reset sources. If the watchdog is configured to generate an interrupt on the TIMEOUT event, the watchdog reset will be postponed with two 32.768 kHz clock cycles after the TIMEOUT event has been generated. Once the TIMEOUT event has been generated, the impending watchdog reset will always be effectuated.

The watchdog must be configured before it is started. After it is started, the watchdog's configuration registers, which comprise registers CRV, RREN, and CONFIG, will be blocked for further configuration.

The watchdog can be reset from several reset sources, see Reset behavior on page 56.

When the device starts running again, after a reset, or waking up from OFF mode, the watchdog configuration registers will be available for configuration again.



6.20.4 Registers

Base address	Peripheral	Instance	Secure mapping	DMA security	Description	Configuration
0x50018000	WDT	WDT:S	US	NA	Watchdog timer	
0x40018000	WDI	WDT : NS	03	NA	watchdog timei	

Table 101: Instances

Register	Offset	Security	Description
TASKS_START	0x000		Start the watchdog
SUBSCRIBE_START	0x080		Subscribe configuration for task START
EVENTS_TIMEOUT	0x100		Watchdog timeout
PUBLISH_TIMEOUT	0x180		Publish configuration for event TIMEOUT
INTENSET	0x304		Enable interrupt
INTENCLR	0x308		Disable interrupt
RUNSTATUS	0x400		Run status
REQSTATUS	0x404		Request status
CRV	0x504		Counter reload value
RREN	0x508		Enable register for reload request registers
CONFIG	0x50C		Configuration register
RR[0]	0x600		Reload request 0
RR[1]	0x604		Reload request 1
RR[2]	0x608		Reload request 2
RR[3]	0x60C		Reload request 3
RR[4]	0x610		Reload request 4
RR[5]	0x614		Reload request 5
RR[6]	0x618		Reload request 6
RR[7]	0x61C		Reload request 7

Table 102: Register overview

6.20.4.1 TASKS_START

Address offset: 0x000
Start the watchdog

Bit n	umber		31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24	4 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID				A
Rese	et 0x00000000		0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
ID				Description
Α	W TASKS_START			Start the watchdog
		Trigger	1	Trigger task

6.20.4.2 SUBSCRIBE_START

Address offset: 0x080

Subscribe configuration for task START



Bit n	umber		31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24	23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID			В	A A A
Rese	t 0x00000000		0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
ID				
Α	RW CHIDX		[150]	Channel that task START will subscribe to
В	RW EN			
		Disabled	0	Disable subscription
		Enabled	1	Enable subscription

6.20.4.3 EVENTS_TIMEOUT

Address offset: 0x100 Watchdog timeout

Bit n	umber		31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24	23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID				А
Rese	et 0x00000000		0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
ID				
Α	RW EVENTS_TIMEOUT			Watchdog timeout
		NotGenerated	0	Event not generated
		Generated	1	Event generated

6.20.4.4 PUBLISH_TIMEOUT

Address offset: 0x180

Publish configuration for event TIMEOUT

Bit n	umber		31 30 29 28 27 26 25	5 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID			В	АААА
Rese	et 0x00000000		0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
ID				
Α	RW CHIDX		[150]	Channel that event TIMEOUT will publish to.
В	RW EN			
		Disabled	0	Disable publishing
		Enabled	1	Enable publishing

6.20.4.5 INTENSET

Address offset: 0x304

Enable interrupt

Bit number		31 30 29 28 27 26	5 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID			A
Reset 0x00000000		0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
ID Acce Field			
A RW TIMEOUT			Write '1' to enable interrupt for event TIMEOUT
	Set	1	Enable
	Disabled	0	Read: Disabled
	Enabled	1	Read: Enabled

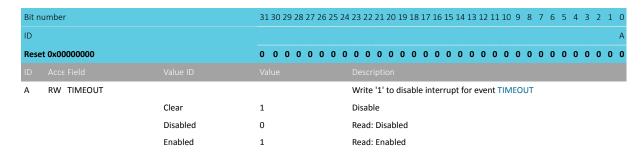




6.20.4.6 INTENCLR

Address offset: 0x308

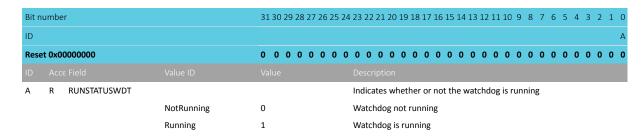
Disable interrupt



6.20.4.7 RUNSTATUS

Address offset: 0x400

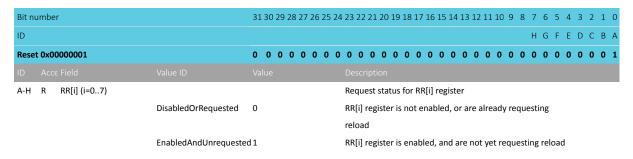
Run status



6.20.4.8 REQSTATUS

Address offset: 0x404

Request status



6.20.4.9 CRV

Address offset: 0x504
Counter reload value



Control A A A A A A A A A	
<u></u>	
A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A	1 1
	АА
Bit number 31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3	1 0

clock

6.20.4.10 RREN

Address offset: 0x508

Enable register for reload request registers

Bit number		31 30 29 28 27 26	5 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID			HGFEDCBA
Reset 0x00000001		0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
ID Acce Field			
A-H RW RR[i] (i=0)7)		Enable or disable RR[i] register
	Disabled	0	Disable RR[i] register
	Enabled	1	Enable RR[i] register

6.20.4.11 CONFIG

Address offset: 0x50C Configuration register

Bit number		31 30 29 28 27 26 2	25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID			C A
Reset 0x00000001		0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
ID Acce Field			Description
A RW SLEEP			Configure the watchdog to either be paused, or kept
			running, while the CPU is sleeping
	Pause	0	Pause watchdog while the CPU is sleeping
	Run	1	Keep the watchdog running while the CPU is sleeping
C RW HALT			Configure the watchdog to either be paused, or kept
			running, while the CPU is halted by the debugger
	Pause	0	Pause watchdog while the CPU is halted by the debugger
	Run	1	Keep the watchdog running while the CPU is halted by the
			debugger

6.20.4.12 RR[n] (n=0..7)

Address offset: $0x600 + (n \times 0x4)$

Reload request n

Bit number		31 30 29 2	28 27 26	25 2	4 23	22 2	21 20	19 1	8 17	16 1	15 1	4 13	12 1	11 10	9	8	7	6 5	4	3	2 1	0
ID		A A A	ААА	A A	A A	Α /	А А	A A	A A	Α .	A A	A	A	А А	Α	Α	Α.	ДД	A	Α ,	4 A	Α
Reset 0x00000000		0 0 0	0 0 0	0 (0	0 (0 0	0 0	0	0	0 (0	0	0 0	0	0	0	0 0	0	0 (0	0
ID Acce Field																						
A W RR					Re	load	requ	ıest r	egist	er												
Reload		0x6E5246	35		Value to request a reload of the watchdog timer																	





6.20.5 Electrical specification

6.20.5.1 Watchdog Timer Electrical Specification

Symbol	Description	Min.	Тур.	Max.	Units
t _{WDT}	Time out interval	31 μs		36 h	



7 LTE modem

7.1 Introduction

The long term evolution (LTE) modem consists of baseband processing and RF parts, which together implement a complete 3GPP LTE release 13 (Rel-13) Cat-M1 and Cat-NB1 and LTE release 14 (Rel-14) Cat-NB1 and Cat-NB2 capable product.

Note: Cat-NB2 is supported in LTE modem HW, but needs modem firmware support to get enabled. Please refer to *nRF9160 modem firmware release notes* found under nRF91 FW binaries downloads concerning availability of Cat-NB2 feature support".

As illustrated in the image below, the following is a part of the LTE modem:

- RF transceiver
- Modem baseband (BB)
- Embedded flash/RAM
- Modem host processor and peripherals

The modem baseband and host processor provide functions for the LTE L1, L2 and L3 (layer 1, 2 and 3 respectively) as well as IP communication layers. Modem peripherals provide hardware services for modem operating system and for modem secure execution environment.

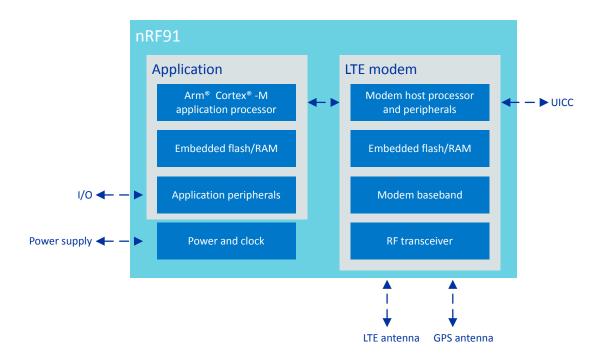


Figure 109: LTE modem within the nRF91

Application and modem domains are interacting through interprocessor communication (IPC) mechanism. LTE modem is accessible to user through the modem API.

The application processor is the master in the system and responsible for starting and stopping of the modem. LTE modem enables the clocks and power required for its own operation. Shared resources, such



as e.g. clocks, are handled within the platform and require no user involvement. In cases where a hard fault is detected in the modem, the application domain will perform a hard reset for the modem.

Note: For details regarding the modem API, please refer to *nRF Connect SDK* document and *nRF91 AT Commands, Command Reference Guide* document.

Key features of the LTE modem are:

- · Complete modem with baseband and RF transceiver
- 3GPP release 13 compliant LTE categories:
 - Cat-M1 (eMTC enhanced machine type communication)
 - Cat-NB1 (NB-IoT narrowband internet of things (IoT))
- 3GPP release 14 compliant LTE categories:
 - Cat-NB1 (NB-IoT)
 - Cat-NB2 (NB-IoT)
- Power saving modes
- Supporting LTE bands from 700 MHz to 2.2 GHz through a single typical 50 Ω antenna pin.
 - ANT antenna pin is DC grounded
- RX sensitivity: -108 dBm for Cat-M1 and -114 dBm for Cat-NB1 and Cat-NB2
 - As defined in 3GPP conformance test specification TS 36.521-1
- 1.8 V MIPI RFFE (RF front-end) digital control interface and MAGPIO control interface for external RF applications.
- An LTE modem internal ADC that is also used for some AT command interface services e.g. for battery monitoring.
- 1.8 V UICC (universal integrated circuit card) interface, based on ISO/IEC 7816-3 and compliant with:
 - ICC (ETSI TS 102 221)
 - eUICC (ETSI TS 103 383)

Note: nRF9160 is able to run different modem FW builds that define the final modem feature set in a specific nRF9160 based application.

Note: For details regarding the services provided by modem AT command interface, please refer to *nRF Connect SDK* document and *nRF91 AT Commands, Command Reference Guide* document.

7.2 SIM card interface

LTE modem supports the UICC (universal integrated circuit card) interface.

Only the UICCs with the electrical interface specified in ISO/IEC 7816-3 are supported, meaning that the UICCs with IC-USB, CLF or MMC interfaces are not supported.

The supported UICC/eUICC interface is compliant with:

- ETSI TS 102 221: Smart Cards; UICC-Terminal interface; Physical and logical characteristics
- ETSI TS 103 383: Smart Cards; Embedded UICC; Requirements Specification

The physical interface towards the eUICC is the same as towards the removable UICC.

Only the class C (supply voltage 1.8 V nominal) operation is supported. Support for the legacy class B (supply voltage 3.0 V nominal) operation must be built with external components, including the external power supply and the level shifters towards the LTE modem UICC interface.



LTE modem supports powering down the UICC during PSM and eDRX idle mode, when the UICC supports this feature as specified in 3GPP TS 24.301. To reach the lowest total power consumption of the complete cellular IoT product, only UICCs supporting power down mode during PSM and eDRX idle mode sleep intervals should be considered.

LTE modem controls the physical interfaces towards the UICC and implements the transport protocol over the four-pin ISO/IEC 7816-3 interface:

- VCC (power supply): LTE modem drives this
- CLK (clock signal): LTE modem drives this
- RST (reset signal): LTE modem drives this
- I/O (input/output serial data): Bi-directional

The interface and the connections between LTE modem, UICC connector, and the ESD device is shown in the figure below.

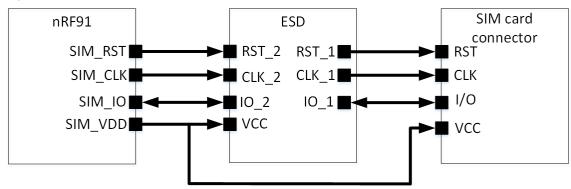


Figure 110: Connections between LTE modem, card connector, and the ESD device

Only standard transmission speeds are supported as specified in ETSI TS 102 221.

Important: LTE modem must be stopped through the modem API, before removing the UICC.

An ESD (electrostatic discharge) protection device compatible with UICC cards must be used between the removable card and the LTE modem, to protect LTE modem against a harmful electrostatic discharge from the card connector.

7.3 LTE modem coexistence interface

LTE modem uses a dedicated three-pin interface for RF interference avoidance towards a companion radio device e.g. an external positioning device or Bluetooth $^{\circledR}$ Low Energy device.

The inputs and outputs for this interface:

- COEXO: Input to the LTE modem from the external device. When active high, indicates that the external device transceiver is turned on.
 - When internal GPS is used, COEX0 can be used as active high control for the external LNA component.
- COEX1: Output from the LTE modem to the external device. Active high time mark pulse, which is synchronous to LTE system time.
 - When internal GPS is used, COEX1 delivers the GPS 1PPS (one pulse per second) time mark pulse.
- COEX2: Output from the LTE modem to the external device. When active high, indicates that the LTE modem transceiver is turned on.
 - COEX2 can also be treated as active low grant from LTE modem to the external device, indicating
 grant to transmit and receive.

NORDIC SEMICONDUCTOR

Note: COEX2 pin requires an external pull-down resistor in 100 k Ω size range to be used.

Note: Please refer to *nRF9160 modem firmware release notes* found under nRF91 FW binaries downloads concerning availability of COEX signaling feature support".

COEX interface timing in relation to modem state is shown in the figure below.

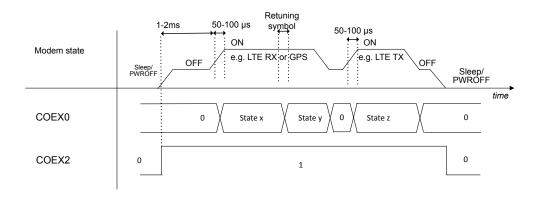


Figure 111: COEX interface timing

7.4 LTE modem RF control external interface

LTE modem provides dedicated 1.8 V digital interfaces for controlling external RF applications, such as antenna tuner devices:

- MIPI RFFE interface pins: VIO, SCLK, SDATA.
- MAGPIO interface pins: MAGPIO0, MAGPIO1, MAGPIO2.

LTE modem drives these outputs timing accurately according to LTE protocol timing to set e.g. the correct antenna tuner settings per used frequency. User needs to inform the LTE modem through the modem API about the particular RF application e.g. antenna tuner device configuration, so that LTE modem knows how to drive it.

Note: For details regarding the modem API and supported RF external control features, please refer to *nRF91 AT Commands, Command Reference Guide* document.

Note: MIPI RFFE capacitive load at SCLK or SDATA pins shall not exceed 15 pF.

MIPI RFFE interface timing in relation to modem state is shown in the figure below.



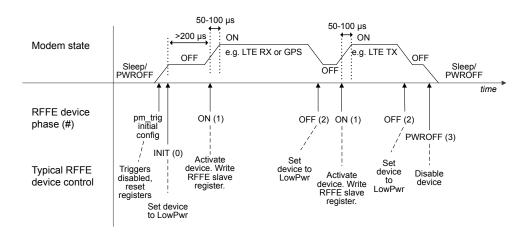


Figure 112: MIPI RFFE interface timing

MAGPIO interface timing in relation to modem state is shown in the figure below.

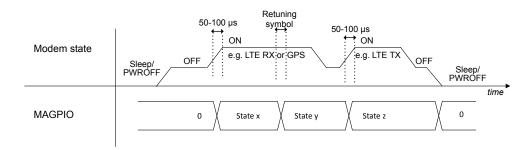


Figure 113: MAGPIO interface timing



7.5 RF front-end interface

nRF9160 has a single-ended (SE) 50 Ω antenna interface to connect directly to antenna.

7.6 Electrical specification

7.6.1 Key RF parameters for Cat-M1

Note: For certification status, please refer to Regulatory information on page 403.

Symbol	Description	Min.	Тур.	Max.	Units
Supported LTE	Supported LTE standards		LTE		
			Rel-13		
			Cat-M1		
			HD-FDD		
Bands supported	Bands supported		B1, B2,		
			B3, B4,		
			B5, B8,		
			B12, B1	3,	
			B14, B1	7,	
			B20, B2	5,	
			B26, B2	3,	
			B66		
Transmission	Maximum bandwidth		1.4		MHz
bandwidth					

7.6.2 Key RF parameters for Cat-NB1 and Cat-NB2

Note: For certification status, please refer to Regulatory information on page 403.

Note: There is no foreseen NB-IoT network deployment for FCC bands closer than 200 kHz from band edge, hence our device will not transmit in FCC bands on channels that are closer than 200kHz to band edge.



Symbol	Description	Min.	Тур.	Max.	Units
Supported LTE	Supported LTE standards		LTE		
			Rel-13		
			Cat-		
			NB1 HD)_	
			FDD, LT	E	
			Rel-14		
			Cat-NB:	1	
			and Cat	:-	
			NB2 HD)_	
			FDD		
Bands supported	Bands supported		B1, B2,		
			B3, B4,		
			B5, B8,		
			B12, B1	3,	
			B17, B2	0,	
			B25, B2	6,	
			B28, B6	6	
Transmission	Maximum bandwidth		200		kHz
bandwidth					

7.6.3 Receiver parameters for Cat-M1

Symbol	Description	Min.	Тур.	Max.	Units
Freq _{range_ANT_RX}	RX operation frequency range at ANT (pin 61)	729		2200	MHz
Z _{in}	Input impedance, single-ended		50		Ω
Sensitivity, low	LTE 1.4 MHz without coverage extension	-103	-108		dBm
band					
Sensitivity, mid	LTE 1.4 MHz without coverage extension	-103	-107		dBm
band					

7.6.4 Receiver parameters for Cat-NB1 and Cat-NB2

Symbol	Description	Min.	Тур.	Max.	Units
Freq _{range_ANT_RX}	RX operation frequency range at ANT (pin 61)	729		2200	MHz
Z _{in}	Input impedance, single-ended		50		Ω
Sensitivity, low	NB 200 kHz without coverage extension	-108	-114		dBm
band					
Sensitivity, mid	NB 200 kHz without coverage extension	-108	-113		dBm
band					



7.6.5 Transmitter parameters for Cat-M1

Symbol	Description	Min.	Тур.	Max.	Units
Freq _{range_ANT_TX}	TX operation frequency range at ANT (pin 61)	699		1980	MHz
Z _{out}	Output impedance, single-ended		50		Ω
Maximum output	Maximum output power		23		dBm
power					
Minimum output	Minimum output power		-40		dBm
power					
Pout maximum	Pout maximum accuracy		+-2		dB
accuracy					

7.6.6 Transmitter parameters for Cat-NB1 and Cat-NB2

Symbol	Description	Min.	Тур.	Max.	Units
Freq _{range_ANT_TX}	TX operation frequency range at ANT (pin 61)	699		1980	MHz
Z _{out}	Output impedance, single-ended		50		Ω
Maximum output	Maximum output power		23		dBm
power					
Minimum output	Minimum output power		-40		dBm
power					
Pout maximum	Pout maximum accuracy		+-2		dB
accuracy					



8 GPS receiver

The GPS receiver supports GPS L1 C/A reception. Operation is time multiplexed with LTE modem, and it is possible to obtain the GPS position either while the LTE is in RRC Idle mode or power saving mode (PSM), or when the LTE modem is completely deactivated.

The application processor is the master in the system and responsible for starting and stopping of the GPS receiver. GPS receiver is accessible to user through the GPS API.

Note: For details regarding the modem API, please refer to *nRF Connect SDK* document and *nRF91 AT Commands, Command Reference Guide* document.

Key features of the GPS receiver are:

- GPS L1 C/A supported
- Optimized for low-power and low-cost IoT applications
- Modes of operation:
 - Single shot (cold start mode by default)
 - Position fix per fixed interval, configurable between 10 s 0.5 hour: first start with cold start, sequential fixes with hot start
 - · Continuous tracking
- Power saving mode:
 - Duty-cycled continuous tracking operation
- Antenna interface:
 - External low-noise amplifier (LNA) with SAW filter recommended on the GPS antenna input
 - Dedicated GPS antenna, or shared antenna with LTE
 - · GPS antenna pin is DC grounded

Note: There must be minumum 27dB attenuation to out of band power to avoid blocking high power RF signals to GPS receiver input. This can be achieved for example by a SAW filter at the output of the external LNA.

8.1 Electrical specification

Table below summarises GPS receiver performance parameters.



Symbol	Description	Value	Unit
Sensitivity, cold	Acquisition sensitivity, cold start	-145.5	dBm
Sensitivity, hot	Acquisition sensitivity, hot start	-147	dBm
Sensitivity, tracking	Tracking sensitivity	-155	dBm
TTFF, cold	Acquisition time (time to first fix (TTFF)), cold start, open sky, typical	36	s
TTFF, hot	Acquisition time (TTFF), hot start, open sky, typical	1.3	s
Accuracy, periodic	Positioning accuracy (CEP50), periodic tracking	5	m
Accuracy, continuous	Positioning accuracy (CEP50), continuous tracking	3	m

Table 103: GPS electrical specification

9 Debug and trace

9.1 Overview

The debug and trace system offers a flexible and powerful mechanism for non-intrusive debugging.

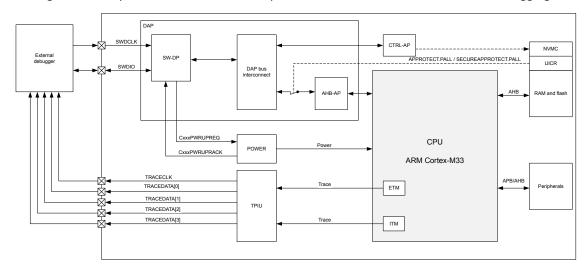


Figure 114: Debug and trace overview

The main features of the debug and trace system include:

- Two-pin serial wire debug (SWD) interface, protocol version 1
- Access port connection
 - Breakpoint unit (BPU) supports eight hardware breakpoint comparators
 - Data watchpoint and trace (DWT) unit supports four watchpoint comparators
 - Instrumentation trace macrocell (ITM)
 - Embedded trace macrocell (ETM)
 - Access protection through APPROTECT, ERASEPROTECT and SECUREAPPROTECT
- Trace port interface unit (TPIU)
 - 4-bit parallel trace of ITM and ETM trace data

Note: When a system contains multiple CPU domains, it is important to notice that if one domain (subsystem A) has master rights on another domain (subsystem B), the master subsystem can have access to data from the slave subsytem. In this example, even if subsystem B is locked by APPROTECT or ERASEPROTECT, subsystem A can access some data for subsystem B. Consequently, even if the security permissions are managed per subsystem, it is mandatory to have a global approach to the protection. Protecting a slave subsystem does not guarantee system security if the master subsystem is not protected.

9.1.1 Special consideration regarding debugger access

A debugger, if desired, can be restricted to debug non-secure code only, and access non-secure memory regions and peripherals using register SECUREAPPROTECT on page 42. Register APPROTECT on page 41 will block all debugger access.

Debugger accesses are controlled as described in table below.



Debugging capability	UICR.APPROTECT.PALL	UICR.SECUREAPPROTECT.PALL
Secure and non-secure code	Unprotected	Unprotected
Non-secure code only	Unprotected	Protected
No debugging possible	Protected	-

Table 104: Debugger access control

If a RAM or flash region has its permission set to allow code execution, the content of this region will be visible to the debugger even if the read permission is not set. This allows a debugger to display the content of the code being executed. For more about how to configure permissions, please refer to SPU - System protection unit on page 263.

9.1.2 DAP - Debug access port

An external debugger can access the device via the debug access port (DAP).

The DAP implements a standard ARM[®] CoreSight[™] serial wire debug port (SW-DP). The SW-DP implements the serial wire debug (SWD) protocol that is a two-pin serial interface, see SWDCLK and SWDIO illustrated in figure Debug and trace overview on page 376.

In addition to the default access port in the application CPU (AHB-AP), the DAP includes a custom control access port (CTRL-AP), described in more detail in CTRL-AP - Control access port on page 379.

Note:

- The SWDIO line has an internal pull-up resistor.
- The SWDCLK line has an internal pull-down resistor.

There are several access ports that connect to different parts of the system. An overview is given in the table below.

AP ID	Туре	Description
0	AHB-AP	Application subsystem access port
3	APB-AP	CoreSight [™] subsystem access port
4	CTRL-AP	Application subsystem control access port

Table 105: Access port overview

The standard ARM[®] components are documented in *ARM CoreSight SoC-400 Technical Reference Manual, revision r3p2*. The control access port (CTRL-AP) is proprietary, and described in more detail in CTRL-AP - Control access port on page 379.

9.1.3 Debug interface mode

Before the external debugger can access the CPU's access port (AHB-AP) or the control access port (CTRL-AP), the debugger must first request the device to power up via CxxxPWRUPREQ in the SWJ-DP.

As long as the debugger is requesting power via CxxxPWRUPREQ, the device will be in debug interface mode. Otherwise, the device is in normal mode. When a debug session is over, the external debugger must make sure to put the device back into normal mode and then a pin reset should be performed. The reason is that the overall power consumption is higher in debug interface mode compared to normal mode.

Some peripherals behave differently in debug interface mode compared to normal mode. The differences are described in more detail in the chapters of the affected peripherals.

NORDIC*

For details on how to use the debug capabilities, please read the debug documentation of your IDE.

If the device is in System OFF when power is requested via CxxxPWRUPREQ, the system will wake up and the DIF flag in RESETREAS on page 68 will be set.

9.1.4 Real-time debug

The device supports real-time debugging, which allows interrupts to execute to completion in real time when breakpoints are set in thread mode or lower priority interrupts.

Real-time debugging thus enables the developer to set a breakpoint and single-step through their code without a failure of the real-time event-driven threads running at higher priority. For example, this enables the device to continue to service the high-priority interrupts of an external controller or sensor without failure or loss of state synchronization while the developer steps through code in a low-priority thread.

9.1.5 Trace

The device supports ETM and ITM trace.

Trace data from the ETM and the ITM is sent to an external debugger via a 4-bit wide parallel trace port (TPIU), see TRACEDATA[0] through TRACEDATA[3], and TRACECLK in Debug and trace overview on page 376.

For details on how to use the trace capabilities, please read the debug documentation of your IDE.

TPIU's trace pins are multiplexed with GPIOs, see Pin assignments on page 391 for more information.

Note: To configure the trace data delivery to the device trace port, use the MDK system start-up file included as of MDK version 8.26.0.

Trace speed is configured in the TRACEPORTSPEED (Retained) on page 390 register. The speed of the trace pins depends on the DRIVE setting of the GPIOs that the trace pins are multiplexed with. See GPIO — General purpose input/output on page 98 for information about how to set drive settings. Only SOS1 and H0H1 drives are suitable for debugging. SOS1 is the default DRIVE at reset. If parallel or serial trace port signals are not fast enough in the debugging conditions, all GPIOs in use for tracing should be set to high drive (H0H1). The user shall make sure that DRIVE setting for these GPIOs is not overwritten by software during the debugging session.

9.1.6 Registers

	Description
TARGETID 0x042	The TARGETID register provides information about the target when the host is
	connected to a single device.
	The TARGETID register is accessed by a read of DP register 0x4 when the
	DPBANKSEL bit in the SELECT register is set to 0x2.

Table 106: Register overview

9.1.6.1 TARGETID

Address offset: 0x042

The TARGETID register provides information about the target when the host is connected to a single device.

The TARGETID register is accessed by a read of DP register 0x4 when the DPBANKSEL bit in the SELECT register is set to 0x2.





Bit n	umbe	er		31	30 29	9 28	3 27	26 2	25 2	24 2	23 2	2 2	1 20) 19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11 1	.0 9	9 8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1 0
ID				D	D C	D	С	С	С	С	C (2 0	C C	: С	С	С	С					В	3 E	3 E	В	В	В	В	В	В	ВА
Rese	et 0x1	0090289		0	0 0	1	0	0	0	0	0 (0	0	1	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0) :	1 (1	0	0	0	1	0	0 1
ID																															
Α	R	UNUSED								F	Rese	erve	ed, ı	read	d-as	-or	ie														
В	R	TDESIGNER					An 11-bit code: JEDEC JEP106 continuation code and																								
										i	den	tity	/ co	de.	The	! ID	ide	enti	fies	the	e de	esig	ner	of t	he	oart	t.				
			NordicSemi	0x1	.44					1	Nor	dic :	Sen	nico	ndı	ıcto	or A	SA													
С	R	TPARTNO								F	Part	nu	mb	er																	
			nRF91	9						1	nRF	91 9	Seri	es																	
D	R	TREVISION								1	Targ	et r	revi	sion	ı																
			nRF9160	1						1	nRF	916	0																		

9.1.7 Electrical specification

9.1.7.1 Trace port

Symbol	Description	Min.	Тур.	Max.	Units
T _{cyc}	Clock period, as defined by ARM (See ARM Infocenter,				ns
	Embedded Trace Macrocell Architecture Specification, Trace				
	Port Physical Interface, Timing specifications)				

9.2 CTRL-AP - Control access port

The control access port (CTRL-AP) is a custom access port that enables control of the device when other debug access ports (DAP) have been disabled by the access port protection.

For an overview of the other debug access ports, see DAP - Debug access port on page 377.

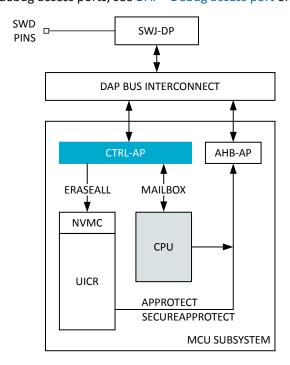


Figure 115: Control access port details

Access port protection (APPROTECT) blocks the debugger access to the AHB-AP, and prevents read and write access to all CPU registers and memory-mapped addresses. It is possible to enable access

NORDIC

port protection for both secure and non-secure mode, using registers UICR.SECUREAPPROTECT and UICR.APPROTECT respectively. The debugger can use register APPROTECT.STATUS on page 383 to read the status of secure and non-secure access port protection.

CTRL-AP has the following features:

- Soft reset
- Erase all
- Mailbox interface
- · Debug of protected devices

9.2.1 Reset request

The debugger can request the device to perform a soft reset.

Register RESET on page 382 is used to request the soft reset. Once the soft reset is performed, the reset reason is accessible to on-chip firmware through register RESETREAS. For more information about the soft reset, see Reset on page 55.

9.2.2 Erase all

Erase all function gives debugger the possibility of triggering an erase of flash, user information configuration registers (UICR), RAM, including all peripheral settings, as well as removing the access port protection.

To trigger an erase all function, the debugger can write to register ERASEALL on page 382. Register ERASEALLSTATUS on page 382 will read as busy for the duration of the operation. After the next reset, the access port protection is removed.

If the debugger performs an erase all function on a slave MCU, the erase sequence will always erase the application MCU first, independently of how the application is protected, before erasing the slave MCU.

Erase all protection

It is possible to prevent debugger from performing an erase all operation by writing to register ERASEPROTECT on page 42. Once the register is configured and the device reset, the CTRL-AP ERASEALL operation is disabled, and all flash write and erase operations are restricted to firmware. In addition, it is still possible to write/erase from debugger as long as APPROTECT on page 41 is not set.

Note: Setting ERASEPROTECT on page 42 has no effect on debugger access, only on erase all operation.

Register ERASEPROTECT.STATUS on page 383 holds the status for erase protection.

9.2.3 Mailbox interface

CTRL-AP implements a mailbox interface which enables the CPU to communicate with a debugger over the SWD interface.

The mailbox interface consists of a transmit register MAILBOX.TXDATA on page 384 with its corresponding status register MAILBOX.TXSTATUS on page 384, and a receive register MAILBOX.RXDATA on page 384 with its corresponding status register MAILBOX.RXSTATUS on page 384. Status bits in registers TXSTATUS/RXSTATUS will be set and cleared automatically when registers TXDATA/RXDATA are written to and read from, independently of the direction.



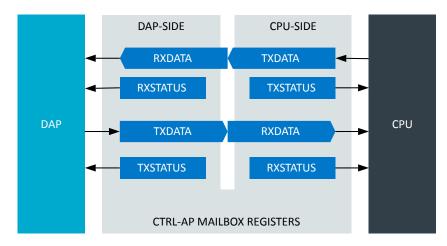


Figure 116: Mailbox register interface

Mailbox transfer sequence

- 1. Sender writes TXDATA
- 2. Hardware sets sender's TXSTATUS to DataPending
- 3. Hardware sets receiver's RXSTATUS to DataPending
- 4. Receiver reads RXDATA
- 5. Hardware sets receiver's RXSTATUS to NoDataPending
- 6. Hardware sets sender's TXSTATUS to NoDataPending

9.2.4 Disabling erase protection

The erase protection mechanism can be disabled in order to return a device to factory default settings upon next reset.

The debugger can read the erase protection status in register ERASEPROTECT.STATUS on page 383.

If ERASEPROTECT has been enabled, both the debugger and on-chip firmware must write the same non-zero 32-bit KEY value into their respective ERASEPROTECT.DISABLE registers in order to disable the erase protection. As soon as both registers have been written with the same non-zero 32-bit KEY value, the device is automatically erased as described in Erase all on page 380. The access ports will be re-enabled on next reset once the secure erase sequence has completed.

Write-once register ERASEPROTECT.LOCK on page 386 should be set to 'Locked' as early as possible in the start-up sequence, preferably as soon as on-chip firmware has determined it does not need to communicate with a debugger over the CTRL-AP mailbox interface. Once written, it will not be possible to remove the erase protection until next reset.

9.2.5 Registers

Register	Offset	Security	Description
RESET	0x000		System reset request.
ERASEALL	0x004		Perform a secure erase of the device, where flash, SRAM and UICR will be erased
			in sequence. The device will be returned to factory default settings upon next
			reset.
ERASEALLSTATUS	0x008		Status register for the ERASEALL operation
APPROTECT.STATUS	0x00C		Status register for UICR APPROTECT and SECUREAPPROTECT configuration
ERASEPROTECT.STATUS	0x018		Status register for UICR ERASEPROTECT configuration
ERASEPROTECT.DISABLE	0x01C		Disable ERASEPROTECT and perform ERASEALL
MAILBOX.TXDATA	0x020		Data sent from the debugger to the CPU
MAILBOX.TXSTATUS	0x024		Status to indicate if data sent from the debugger to the CPU has been read





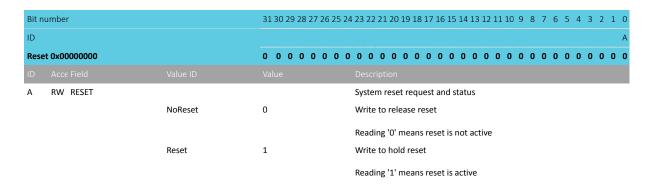
Register	Offset	Security	Description
MAILBOX.RXDATA	0x028		Data sent from the CPU to the debugger
MAILBOX.RXSTATUS	0x02C		Status to indicate if data sent from the CPU to the debugger has been read
IDR	0x0FC		CTRL-AP Identification Register, IDR

Table 107: Register overview

9.2.5.1 RESET

Address offset: 0x000 System reset request.

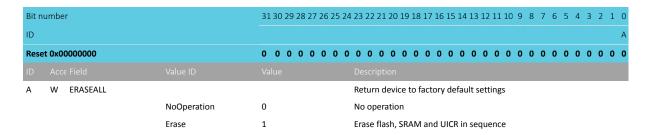
This register is automatically deactivated by writing Erase to ERASEALL, it is then kept inactive until a reset source affecting the debug system is asserted. See Reset behavior on page 56.



9.2.5.2 ERASEALL

Address offset: 0x004

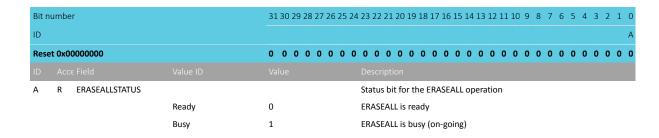
Perform a secure erase of the device, where flash, SRAM and UICR will be erased in sequence. The device will be returned to factory default settings upon next reset.



9.2.5.3 ERASEALLSTATUS

Address offset: 0x008

Status register for the ERASEALL operation

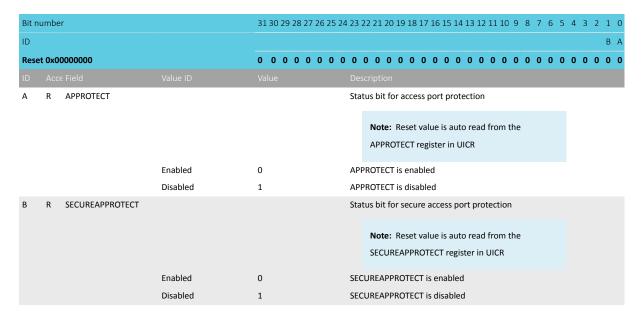




9.2.5.4 APPROTECT.STATUS

Address offset: 0x00C

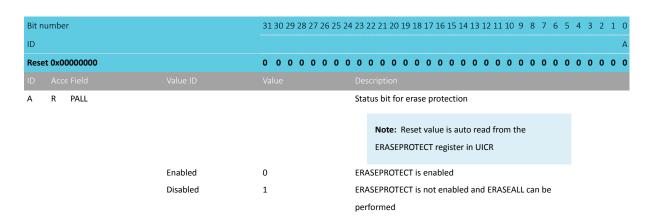
Status register for UICR APPROTECT and SECUREAPPROTECT configuration



9.2.5.5 ERASEPROTECT.STATUS

Address offset: 0x018

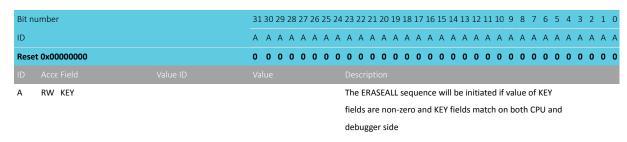
Status register for UICR ERASEPROTECT configuration



9.2.5.6 ERASEPROTECT.DISABLE

Address offset: 0x01C

Disable ERASEPROTECT and perform ERASEALL



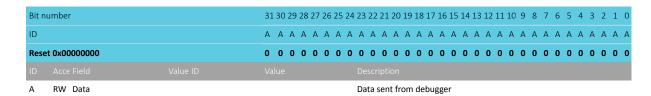


9.2.5.7 MAILBOX.TXDATA

Address offset: 0x020

Data sent from the debugger to the CPU

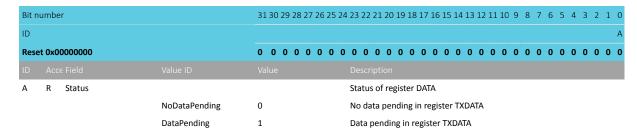
Writing to this register will automatically set field DataPending in register TXSTATUS



9.2.5.8 MAILBOX.TXSTATUS

Address offset: 0x024

Status to indicate if data sent from the debugger to the CPU has been read

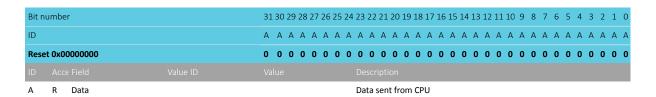


9.2.5.9 MAILBOX.RXDATA

Address offset: 0x028

Data sent from the CPU to the debugger

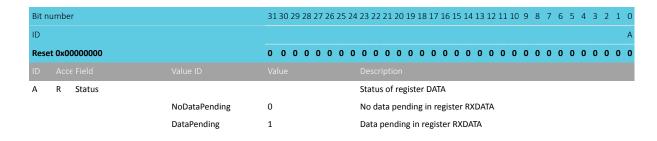
Reading from this register will automatically set field NoDataPending in register RXSTATUS



9.2.5.10 MAILBOX.RXSTATUS

Address offset: 0x02C

Status to indicate if data sent from the CPU to the debugger has been read



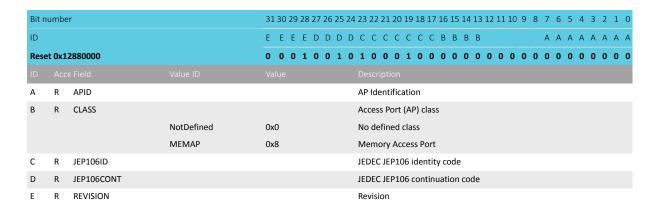




9.2.5.11 IDR

Address offset: 0x0FC

CTRL-AP Identification Register, IDR



9.2.6 Registers

Base address	Peripheral	Instance	Secure mapping	DMA security	Description	Configuration
0x50006000	CTRLAPPERI	CTRL_AP_PER	RI S	NA	CTRL-AP-PERI	

Table 108: Instances

Register	Offset	Security	Description
MAILBOX.RXDATA	0x400		Data sent from the debugger to the CPU
MAILBOX.RXSTATUS	0x404		Status to indicate if data sent from the debugger to the CPU has been read
MAILBOX.TXDATA	0x480		Data sent from the CPU to the debugger
MAILBOX.TXSTATUS	0x484		Status to indicate if data sent from the CPU to the debugger has been read
ERASEPROTECT.LOCK	0x500		Lock register ERASEPROTECT.DISABLE from being written until next reset
ERASEPROTECT.DISABLE	0x504		Disable ERASEPROTECT and perform ERASEALL

Table 109: Register overview

9.2.6.1 MAILBOX.RXDATA

Address offset: 0x400

Data sent from the debugger to the CPU

Reading from this register will automatically set field NoDataPending in register RXSTATUS

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 2	24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID	A A A A A A	A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A
Reset 0x00000000	0 0 0 0 0 0 0	$0 \ 0 \ 0 \ 0 \ 0 \ 0 \ 0 \ 0 \ 0 \ 0 \$
ID Acce Field Value ID	Value	Description

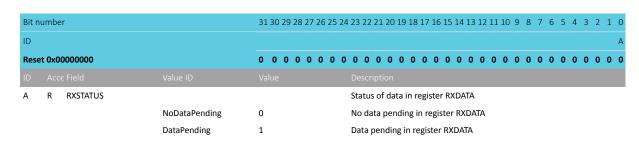
A R RXDATA Data received from debugger

9.2.6.2 MAILBOX.RXSTATUS

Address offset: 0x404

Status to indicate if data sent from the debugger to the CPU has been read



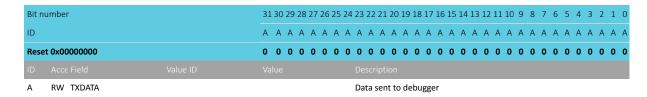


9.2.6.3 MAILBOX.TXDATA

Address offset: 0x480

Data sent from the CPU to the debugger

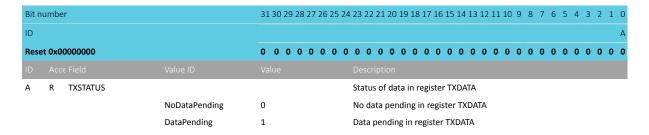
Writing to this register will automatically set field DataPending in register TXSTATUS



9.2.6.4 MAILBOX.TXSTATUS

Address offset: 0x484

Status to indicate if data sent from the CPU to the debugger has been read



9.2.6.5 ERASEPROTECT.LOCK

Address offset: 0x500

Lock register ERASEPROTECT.DISABLE from being written until next reset

Bit n	umber		31 30 29 28 27 26 25 2	4 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID				А
Rese	Reset 0x00000000		0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
ID				
Α	RW1 LOCK			Lock register ERASEPROTECT.DISABLE from being written
				until next reset
		Unlocked	0	Register ERASEPROTECT.DISABLE is writeable
	Locked		1	Register ERASEPROTECT.DISABLE is read-only

9.2.6.6 ERASEPROTECT.DISABLE

Address offset: 0x504

Disable ERASEPROTECT and perform ERASEALL



Bit n	umber	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID		A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A
Rese	t 0x00000000	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
ID		Value Description
Α	RW KEY	The ERASEALL sequence will be initiated if value of KEY
		fields are non-zero and KEY fields match on both CPU and

debugger side

9.3 TAD - Trace and debug control

A configuration interface for trace and debug is provided so that the CPU can have control over the debug domain.

Since traces are provided via GPIOs, the CPU must configure the corresponding GPIOs accordingly and make sure they are available for a debug connection. The CPU can also control the trace speed, and aquire or release the GPIOs as needed.

9.3.1 Registers

Base address	s Peripheral	Instance	Secure mapping	DMA security	Description	Configuration
0xE0080000	TAD	TAD	S	NA	Trace and debug control	

Table 110: Instances

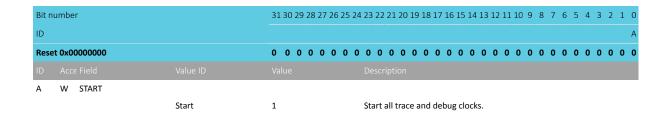
Register	Offset	Security	Description	
CLOCKSTART	0x000		Start all trace and debug clocks.	
CLOCKSTOP	0x004		Stop all trace and debug clocks.	
ENABLE	0x500		Enable debug domain and aquire selected GPIOs	
PSEL.TRACECLK	0x504		Pin configuration for TRACECLK	
PSEL.TRACEDATA0	0x508		Pin configuration for TRACEDATA[0]	
PSEL.TRACEDATA1	0x50C		Pin configuration for TRACEDATA[1]	
PSEL.TRACEDATA2	0x510		Pin configuration for TRACEDATA[2]	
PSEL.TRACEDATA3	0x514		Pin configuration for TRACEDATA[3]	
TRACEPORTSPEED	0x518		Clocking options for the Trace Port debug interface	Retained
			Reset behavior is the same as debug components	

Table 111: Register overview

9.3.1.1 CLOCKSTART

Address offset: 0x000

Start all trace and debug clocks.

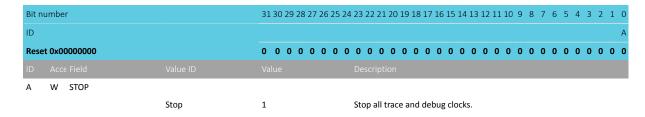




9.3.1.2 CLOCKSTOP

Address offset: 0x004

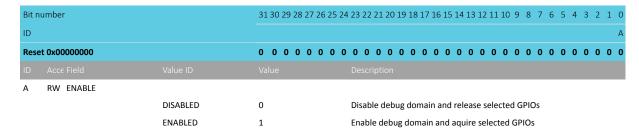
Stop all trace and debug clocks.



9.3.1.3 ENABLE

Address offset: 0x500

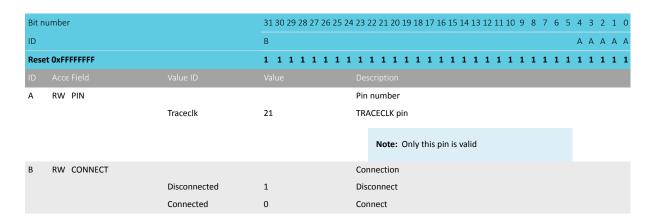
Enable debug domain and aquire selected GPIOs



9.3.1.4 PSEL.TRACECLK

Address offset: 0x504

Pin configuration for TRACECLK



9.3.1.5 PSEL.TRACEDATAO

Address offset: 0x508

Pin configuration for TRACEDATA[0]



Bit n	umber		31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24	4 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID			В	АААА
Rese	t OxFFFFFFF		1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1	1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1
ID				Description
Α	RW PIN			Pin number
		Tracedata0	22	TRACEDATAO pin
				Note: Only this pin is valid
В	RW CONNECT			Connection
		Disconnected	1	Disconnect
		Connected	0	Connect

9.3.1.6 PSEL.TRACEDATA1

Address offset: 0x50C

Pin configuration for TRACEDATA[1]

Bit r	umber		31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24	24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID	ID		В	АААА
Rese	et OxFFFFFFF		1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1	1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1
ID				
Α	RW PIN			Pin number
	Tracedata1		23	TRACEDATA1 pin
				Note: Only this pin is valid
В	RW CONNECT			Connection
		Disconnected	1	Disconnect
		Connected	0	Connect

9.3.1.7 PSEL.TRACEDATA2

Address offset: 0x510

Pin configuration for TRACEDATA[2]

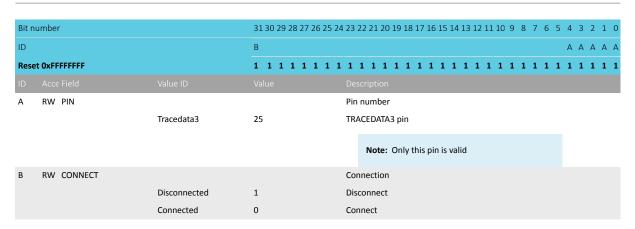
Bit n	umber		31 30 29 28 27 26 25 2	4 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID			В	A A A A
Rese	et OxFFFFFFF		1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1	1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1
ID				Description
Α	RW PIN			Pin number
	Tracedata2		24	TRACEDATA2 pin
				Note: Only this pin is valid
В	RW CONNECT			Connection
		Disconnected	1	Disconnect
		Connected	0	Connect

9.3.1.8 PSEL.TRACEDATA3

Address offset: 0x514

Pin configuration for TRACEDATA[3]





9.3.1.9 TRACEPORTSPEED (Retained)

Address offset: 0x518

This register is a retained register

Clocking options for the Trace Port debug interface

Reset behavior is the same as debug components

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24	23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID		АА
Reset 0x00000000	0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
ID Acce Field Value II		
A RW TRACEPORTSPEED		Speed of Trace Port clock. Note that the TRACECLK pin
		output will be divided again by two from the Trace Port
		clock.
32MHz	0	Trace Port clock is:
		32MHz
16MHz	1	Trace Port clock is:
		16MHz
8MHz	2	Trace Port clock is:
		8MHz
4MHz	3	Trace Port clock is:
		4MHz



10 Hardware and layout

10.1 Pin assignments

This section describes the pin assignment and the pin functions.

This device provides flexibility when it comes to routing and configuration of the GPIO pins. However, some pins have recommendations for how the pin should be configured or what it should be used for. See LGA pin assignments on page 391 for more information about this.

10.1.1 Pin assignments

The pin assignment table and figure describe the assignments.

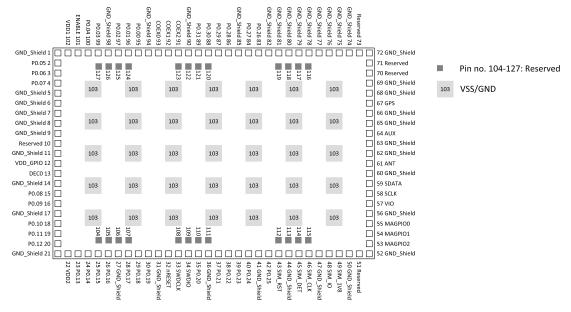


Figure 117: LGA pin assignments, top view

Pin no	Pin name	Function	Description
1	GND_Shield	Power	Ground
2	P0.05	Digital I/O (SoC)	General purpose I/O
3	P0.06	Digital I/O (SoC)	General purpose I/O
4	P0.07	Digital I/O (SoC)	General purpose I/O
5	GND_Shield	Power	Ground
6	GND_Shield	Power	Ground
7	GND_Shield	Power	Ground
8	GND_Shield	Power	Ground
9	GND_Shield	Power	Ground
10	Reserved		Do not connect/reserved for future use
11	GND_Shield	Power	Ground
12	VDD_GPIO	Power	GPIO power supply input and logic level
13	DEC0	Power	Power supply decoupling. Reserved for Nordic use.
14	GND_Shield	Power	Ground
15	P0.08	Digital I/O (SoC)	General purpose I/O
16	P0.09	Digital I/O (SoC)	General purpose I/O



Pin no	Pin name	Function	Description	
17	GND Shield	Power	Ground	
18	P0.10	Digital I/O (SoC)	General purpose I/O	
19	P0.11	Digital I/O (SoC)	General purpose I/O	
20	P0.12	Digital I/O (SoC)	General purpose I/O	
21	GND_Shield	Power	Ground	
22	VDD2	Power	Supply voltage input	
23	P0.13	Digital I/O (SoC)	General purpose I/O.	
	AINO	Analog input	Analog input.	
24	P0.14	Digital I/O (SoC)	General purpose I/O.	
	AIN1	Analog input	Analog input.	
25	P0.15	Digital I/O (SoC)	General purpose I/O.	
	AIN2	Analog input	Analog input.	
26	P0.16	Digital I/O (SoC)	General purpose I/O.	
	AIN3	Analog input	Analog input.	
27	GND_Shield	Power	Ground	
28	P0.17	Digital I/O (SoC)	General purpose I/O.	
	AIN4			
20		Analog input	Analog input.	
29	P0.18	Digital I/O (SoC)	General purpose I/O.	
	AIN5	Analog input	Analog input.	
30	P0.19	Digital I/O (SoC)	General purpose I/O.	
	AIN6	Analog input	Analog input.	
31	GND_Shield	Power	Ground	
32	nRESET	Digital I/O (SoC)	SoC system reset	
			Note: External pull-up not allowed.	
33	SWDCLK	Digital input	Serial wire debug clock input for debug and programming	
33 34	SWDCLK SWDIO	Digital input Digital I/O	Serial wire debug clock input for debug and programming Serial wire debug I/O for debug and programming	
34	SWDIO	Digital I/O	Serial wire debug I/O for debug and programming	
34	SWDIO P0.20	Digital I/O Digital I/O (SoC)	Serial wire debug I/O for debug and programming General purpose I/O.	
34 35	SWDIO P0.20 AIN7	Digital I/O Digital I/O (SoC) Analog input	Serial wire debug I/O for debug and programming General purpose I/O. Analog input.	
34 35 36	SWDIO P0.20 AIN7 GND_Shield	Digital I/O Digital I/O (SoC) Analog input Power	Serial wire debug I/O for debug and programming General purpose I/O. Analog input. Ground	
34 35 36	SWDIO P0.20 AIN7 GND_Shield P0.21	Digital I/O Digital I/O (SoC) Analog input Power Digital I/O (SoC)	Serial wire debug I/O for debug and programming General purpose I/O. Analog input. Ground General purpose I/O.	
34 35 36 37	SWDIO P0.20 AIN7 GND_Shield P0.21 TRACECLK P0.22	Digital I/O Digital I/O (SoC) Analog input Power Digital I/O (SoC) Trace clock Digital I/O (SoC)	Serial wire debug I/O for debug and programming General purpose I/O. Analog input. Ground General purpose I/O. Trace buffer clock (optional). General purpose I/O.	
34 35 36 37 38	SWDIO P0.20 AIN7 GND_Shield P0.21 TRACECLK P0.22 TRACEDATAO	Digital I/O Digital I/O (SoC) Analog input Power Digital I/O (SoC) Trace clock Digital I/O (SoC) Trace data	Serial wire debug I/O for debug and programming General purpose I/O. Analog input. Ground General purpose I/O. Trace buffer clock (optional). General purpose I/O. Trace buffer TRACEDATA[0] (optional).	
34 35 36 37	SWDIO P0.20 AIN7 GND_Shield P0.21 TRACECLK P0.22 TRACEDATAO P0.23	Digital I/O Digital I/O (SoC) Analog input Power Digital I/O (SoC) Trace clock Digital I/O (SoC) Trace data Digital I/O (SoC)	Serial wire debug I/O for debug and programming General purpose I/O. Analog input. Ground General purpose I/O. Trace buffer clock (optional). General purpose I/O. Trace buffer TRACEDATA[0] (optional). General purpose I/O.	
34 35 36 37 38	SWDIO P0.20 AIN7 GND_Shield P0.21 TRACECLK P0.22 TRACEDATA0 P0.23 TRACEDATA1	Digital I/O Digital I/O (SoC) Analog input Power Digital I/O (SoC) Trace clock Digital I/O (SoC) Trace data Digital I/O (SoC) Trace data	Serial wire debug I/O for debug and programming General purpose I/O. Analog input. Ground General purpose I/O. Trace buffer clock (optional). General purpose I/O. Trace buffer TRACEDATA[0] (optional). General purpose I/O. Trace buffer TRACEDATA[1] (optional).	
34 35 36 37 38	SWDIO P0.20 AIN7 GND_Shield P0.21 TRACECLK P0.22 TRACEDATAO P0.23	Digital I/O Digital I/O (SoC) Analog input Power Digital I/O (SoC) Trace clock Digital I/O (SoC) Trace data Digital I/O (SoC)	Serial wire debug I/O for debug and programming General purpose I/O. Analog input. Ground General purpose I/O. Trace buffer clock (optional). General purpose I/O. Trace buffer TRACEDATA[0] (optional). General purpose I/O.	
34 35 36 37 38	SWDIO P0.20 AIN7 GND_Shield P0.21 TRACECLK P0.22 TRACEDATA0 P0.23 TRACEDATA1	Digital I/O Digital I/O (SoC) Analog input Power Digital I/O (SoC) Trace clock Digital I/O (SoC) Trace data Digital I/O (SoC) Trace data	Serial wire debug I/O for debug and programming General purpose I/O. Analog input. Ground General purpose I/O. Trace buffer clock (optional). General purpose I/O. Trace buffer TRACEDATA[0] (optional). General purpose I/O. Trace buffer TRACEDATA[1] (optional).	
34 35 36 37 38	SWDIO P0.20 AIN7 GND_Shield P0.21 TRACECLK P0.22 TRACEDATA0 P0.23 TRACEDATA1 P0.24	Digital I/O Digital I/O (SoC) Analog input Power Digital I/O (SoC) Trace clock Digital I/O (SoC) Trace data Digital I/O (SoC) Trace data Digital I/O (SoC)	Serial wire debug I/O for debug and programming General purpose I/O. Analog input. Ground General purpose I/O. Trace buffer clock (optional). General purpose I/O. Trace buffer TRACEDATA[0] (optional). General purpose I/O. Trace buffer TRACEDATA[1] (optional). General purpose I/O.	
34 35 36 37 38 39	SWDIO P0.20 AIN7 GND_Shield P0.21 TRACECLK P0.22 TRACEDATA0 P0.23 TRACEDATA1 P0.24 TRACEDATA2	Digital I/O Digital I/O (SoC) Analog input Power Digital I/O (SoC) Trace clock Digital I/O (SoC) Trace data Digital I/O (SoC) Trace data Digital I/O (SoC) Trace data Digital I/O (SoC)	Serial wire debug I/O for debug and programming General purpose I/O. Analog input. Ground General purpose I/O. Trace buffer clock (optional). General purpose I/O. Trace buffer TRACEDATA[0] (optional). General purpose I/O. Trace buffer TRACEDATA[1] (optional). General purpose I/O. Trace buffer TRACEDATA[2] (optional).	
34 35 36 37 38 39 40	SWDIO P0.20 AIN7 GND_Shield P0.21 TRACECLK P0.22 TRACEDATA0 P0.23 TRACEDATA1 P0.24 TRACEDATA2 GND_Shield	Digital I/O Digital I/O (SoC) Analog input Power Digital I/O (SoC) Trace clock Digital I/O (SoC) Trace data Digital I/O (SoC) Trace data Digital I/O (SoC) Trace data Power	Serial wire debug I/O for debug and programming General purpose I/O. Analog input. Ground General purpose I/O. Trace buffer clock (optional). General purpose I/O. Trace buffer TRACEDATA[0] (optional). General purpose I/O. Trace buffer TRACEDATA[1] (optional). General purpose I/O. Trace buffer TRACEDATA[2] (optional). General purpose I/O. Trace buffer TRACEDATA[2] (optional). Ground	
34 35 36 37 38 39 40	SWDIO P0.20 AIN7 GND_Shield P0.21 TRACECLK P0.22 TRACEDATA0 P0.23 TRACEDATA1 P0.24 TRACEDATA2 GND_Shield P0.25	Digital I/O Digital I/O (SoC) Analog input Power Digital I/O (SoC) Trace clock Digital I/O (SoC) Trace data Digital I/O (SoC)	Serial wire debug I/O for debug and programming General purpose I/O. Analog input. Ground General purpose I/O. Trace buffer clock (optional). General purpose I/O. Trace buffer TRACEDATA[0] (optional). General purpose I/O. Trace buffer TRACEDATA[1] (optional). General purpose I/O. Trace buffer TRACEDATA[2] (optional). General purpose I/O. Trace buffer TRACEDATA[2] (optional). Ground General purpose I/O.	
34 35 36 37 38 39 40 41 42	SWDIO P0.20 AIN7 GND_Shield P0.21 TRACECLK P0.22 TRACEDATA0 P0.23 TRACEDATA1 P0.24 TRACEDATA2 GND_Shield P0.25 TRACEDATA3	Digital I/O Digital I/O (SoC) Analog input Power Digital I/O (SoC) Trace clock Digital I/O (SoC) Trace data Digital I/O (SoC) Trace data Digital I/O (SoC) Trace data Power Digital I/O (SoC) Trace data Power Digital I/O (SoC)	Serial wire debug I/O for debug and programming General purpose I/O. Analog input. Ground General purpose I/O. Trace buffer clock (optional). General purpose I/O. Trace buffer TRACEDATA[0] (optional). General purpose I/O. Trace buffer TRACEDATA[1] (optional). General purpose I/O. Trace buffer TRACEDATA[2] (optional). General purpose I/O. Trace buffer TRACEDATA[3] (optional). Ground General purpose I/O. Trace buffer TRACEDATA[3] (optional).	
34 35 36 37 38 39 40 41 42	SWDIO P0.20 AIN7 GND_Shield P0.21 TRACECLK P0.22 TRACEDATA0 P0.23 TRACEDATA1 P0.24 TRACEDATA2 GND_Shield P0.25 TRACEDATA3 SIM_RST	Digital I/O Digital I/O (SoC) Analog input Power Digital I/O (SoC) Trace clock Digital I/O (SoC) Trace data Digital I/O (SoC) Trace data Pigital I/O (SoC) Trace data Digital I/O (SoC) Trace data Digital I/O (SoC) Trace data Power Digital I/O (SoC) Trace data Power Digital I/O (SoC)	Serial wire debug I/O for debug and programming General purpose I/O. Analog input. Ground General purpose I/O. Trace buffer clock (optional). General purpose I/O. Trace buffer TRACEDATA[0] (optional). General purpose I/O. Trace buffer TRACEDATA[1] (optional). General purpose I/O. Trace buffer TRACEDATA[2] (optional). Ground General purpose I/O. Trace buffer TRACEDATA[3] (optional). SIM reset	
34 35 36 37 38 39 40 41 42 43 44	SWDIO P0.20 AIN7 GND_Shield P0.21 TRACECLK P0.22 TRACEDATA0 P0.23 TRACEDATA1 P0.24 TRACEDATA2 GND_Shield P0.25 TRACEDATA3 SIM_RST GND_Shield	Digital I/O Digital I/O (SoC) Analog input Power Digital I/O (SoC) Trace clock Digital I/O (SoC) Trace data Power Digital I/O (SoC) Trace data Power Digital I/O (SoC) Power	Serial wire debug I/O for debug and programming General purpose I/O. Analog input. Ground General purpose I/O. Trace buffer clock (optional). General purpose I/O. Trace buffer TRACEDATA[0] (optional). General purpose I/O. Trace buffer TRACEDATA[1] (optional). General purpose I/O. Trace buffer TRACEDATA[2] (optional). Ground General purpose I/O. Trace buffer TRACEDATA[3] (optional). SIM reset Ground	
34 35 36 37 38 39 40 41 42 43 44 45	SWDIO P0.20 AIN7 GND_Shield P0.21 TRACECLK P0.22 TRACEDATA0 P0.23 TRACEDATA1 P0.24 TRACEDATA2 GND_Shield P0.25 TRACEDATA3 SIM_RST GND_Shield SIM_DET	Digital I/O Digital I/O (SoC) Analog input Power Digital I/O (SoC) Trace clock Digital I/O (SoC) Trace data Power Digital I/O (SoC) Trace data Digital I/O (SoC) Trace data Digital I/O (SoC)	Serial wire debug I/O for debug and programming General purpose I/O. Analog input. Ground General purpose I/O. Trace buffer clock (optional). General purpose I/O. Trace buffer TRACEDATA[0] (optional). General purpose I/O. Trace buffer TRACEDATA[1] (optional). General purpose I/O. Trace buffer TRACEDATA[2] (optional). Ground General purpose I/O. Trace buffer TRACEDATA[3] (optional). SIM reset Ground SIM detect	
34 35 36 37 38 39 40 41 42 43 44 45 46 47 48	SWDIO P0.20 AIN7 GND_Shield P0.21 TRACECLK P0.22 TRACEDATA0 P0.23 TRACEDATA1 P0.24 TRACEDATA2 GND_Shield P0.25 TRACEDATA3 SIM_RST GND_Shield SIM_DET SIM_CLK GND_Shield SIM_IO	Digital I/O Digital I/O (SoC) Analog input Power Digital I/O (SoC) Trace clock Digital I/O (SoC) Trace data Digital I/O (SoC) Trace data Pigital I/O (SoC) Trace data Digital I/O (SoC) Trace data Power Digital I/O (SoC) Trace data Power Digital I/O (SoC) Trace data Digital I/O (SoC) Trace data Digital I/O (SoC)	Serial wire debug I/O for debug and programming General purpose I/O. Analog input. Ground General purpose I/O. Trace buffer clock (optional). General purpose I/O. Trace buffer TRACEDATA[0] (optional). General purpose I/O. Trace buffer TRACEDATA[1] (optional). General purpose I/O. Trace buffer TRACEDATA[2] (optional). Ground General purpose I/O. Trace buffer TRACEDATA[3] (optional). SIM reset Ground SIM detect SIM clock	
34 35 36 37 38 39 40 41 42 43 44 45 46 47 48 49	SWDIO P0.20 AIN7 GND_Shield P0.21 TRACECLK P0.22 TRACEDATA0 P0.23 TRACEDATA1 P0.24 TRACEDATA2 GND_Shield P0.25 TRACEDATA3 SIM_RST GND_Shield SIM_DET SIM_CLK GND_Shield SIM_DET SIM_CLK GND_Shield SIM_IO SIM_IV8	Digital I/O Digital I/O (SoC) Analog input Power Digital I/O (SoC) Trace clock Digital I/O (SoC) Trace data Digital I/O (SoC) Trace data Digital I/O (SoC) Trace data Power Digital I/O (SoC) Trace data Power Digital I/O (SoC) Trace data Digital I/O (SoC) Trace data Power Digital I/O (SoC) Power Digital I/O (SoC) Power Digital I/O (SoC) Power Digital I/O (SoC) Power	Serial wire debug I/O for debug and programming General purpose I/O. Analog input. Ground General purpose I/O. Trace buffer clock (optional). General purpose I/O. Trace buffer TRACEDATA[0] (optional). General purpose I/O. Trace buffer TRACEDATA[1] (optional). General purpose I/O. Trace buffer TRACEDATA[2] (optional). Ground General purpose I/O. Trace buffer TRACEDATA[3] (optional). SIM reset Ground SIM detect SIM clock Ground SIM data SIM 1.8 V power supply output	
34 35 36 37 38 39 40 41 42 43 44 45 46 47 48	SWDIO P0.20 AIN7 GND_Shield P0.21 TRACECLK P0.22 TRACEDATA0 P0.23 TRACEDATA1 P0.24 TRACEDATA2 GND_Shield P0.25 TRACEDATA3 SIM_RST GND_Shield SIM_DET SIM_CLK GND_Shield SIM_IO	Digital I/O Digital I/O (SoC) Analog input Power Digital I/O (SoC) Trace clock Digital I/O (SoC) Trace data Digital I/O (SoC) Trace data Digital I/O (SoC) Trace data Power Digital I/O (SoC) Trace data Power Digital I/O (SoC) Trace dota Power Digital I/O (SoC)	Serial wire debug I/O for debug and programming General purpose I/O. Analog input. Ground General purpose I/O. Trace buffer clock (optional). General purpose I/O. Trace buffer TRACEDATA[0] (optional). General purpose I/O. Trace buffer TRACEDATA[1] (optional). General purpose I/O. Trace buffer TRACEDATA[2] (optional). Ground General purpose I/O. Trace buffer TRACEDATA[3] (optional). SIM reset Ground SIM detect SIM clock Ground	





Pin no	Pin name	Function	Description
51	Reserved		Do not connect/reserved for future use
52	GND_Shield	Power	Ground
53	MAGPIO2	Digital I/O (SoC)	1.8 V general purpose I/O
54	MAGPIO1	Digital I/O (SoC)	1.8 V general purpose I/O
55	MAGPIO0	Digital I/O (SoC)	1.8 V general purpose I/O
56	GND_Shield	Power	Ground
57	VIO	Power	MIPI RFFE control interface
58	SCLK	Digital I/O (SoC)	MIPI RFFE control interface
59	SDATA	Digital I/O (SoC)	MIPI RFFE control interface
60	GND_Shield	Power	Ground
61	ANT	RF	Single-ended 50 Ω LTE antenna pin
62	GND_Shield	Power	Ground
63	GND_Shield	Power	Ground
64	AUX	RF	Single-ended 50 Ω ANT loop-back pin
65	GND_Shield	Power	Ground
66	GND_Shield	Power	Ground
67	GPS	RF	Single-ended 50 Ω GPS input pin
68	GND_Shield	Power	Ground
69	GND_Shield	Power	Ground
70	Reserved		Do not connect/reserved for future use
71	Reserved		Do not connect/reserved for future use
72	GND_Shield	Power	Ground
73	Reserved		Do not connect/reserved for future use
74	GND_Shield	Power	Ground
75	GND_Shield	Power	Ground
76	GND_Shield	Power	Ground
77	GND_Shield	Power	Ground
78	GND_Shield	Power	Ground
79	GND_Shield	Power	Ground
80	GND_Shield	Power	Ground
81	GND_Shield	Power	Ground
82	GND_Shield	Power	Ground
83	P0.26	Digital I/O (SoC)	General purpose I/O
84	P0.27	Digital I/O (SoC)	General purpose I/O
85	GND_Shield	Power	Ground
86	P0.28	Digital I/O (SoC)	General purpose I/O
87	P0.29	Digital I/O (SoC)	General purpose I/O
88	P0.30	Digital I/O (SoC)	General purpose I/O
89	P0.31	Digital I/O (SoC)	General purpose I/O
90	GND_Shield	Power	Ground
91	COEX2	Digital I/O (SoC)	Coexistence interface
92	COEX1	Digital I/O (SoC)	Coexistence interface
93	COEXO	Digital I/O (SoC)	Coexistence interface
94	GND_Shield	Power	Ground
95	P0.00	Digital I/O (SoC)	General purpose I/O
96	P0.01	Digital I/O (SoC)	General purpose I/O
97	P0.02	Digital I/O (SoC)	General purpose I/O
98	GND_Shield	Power	Ground
99	P0.03	Digital I/O (SoC)	General purpose I/O
100	P0.04	Digital I/O (SoC)	General purpose I/O





Pin no	Pin name	Function	Description		
101	ENABLE		Enable for the SiP internal regulator for the nRF91 SoC.		
			Note: The nRF91 will not start until this pin is enabled.		
102	VDD1	Power	Supply voltage		
103	VSS	Power	Ground		
104-127	Reserved		Do not connect/reserved for future use		

Table 112: LGA pin assignments

10.2 Mechanical specifications

The mechanical specifications for the packages show the dimensions in millimeters.

10.2.1 16.00 x 10.50 mm package

Dimensions in millimeters for the nRF9160 LGA 16.00 x 10.50 mm package.

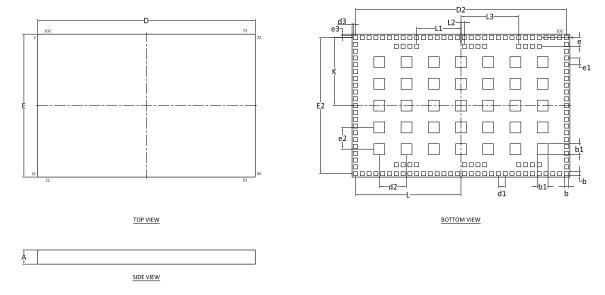


Figure 118: LGA 16.00 x 10.50 mm package

	Α	b	b1	D	E	е	d1	e1	D2	E2	d2	e2	d3	e3	K	L	L1	L2	L3
Min.	0.98			15.90	10.40														
Nom.	1.04	0.30	0.80	16.00	10.50	0.65	0.50	0.50	15.50	10.00	2.00	1.60	0.10	0.10	5.00	7.75	3.25	0.25	4.25
Max.	1.10			16.10	10.60														

Table 113: LGA dimensions in millimeters

10.3 Reference circuitry

To ensure good RF performance when designing PCBs, it is highly recommended using the PCB layouts and component values provided by Nordic Semiconductor.

Documentation for the different package reference circuits, including Altium Designer files, PCB layout files, and PCB production files can be downloaded from the product page at www.nordicsemi.com.



In this section, there are reference circuits for SIxA to show the components and component values to support on-chip features in a design.

Note: This is not a complete list of configurations, but all required circuitry is shown for further configurations.

10.3.1 Schematic SIxA LGA127

Circuit configuration for SIxA LGA127, showing the schematic and the Bill of Materials (BOM) table.

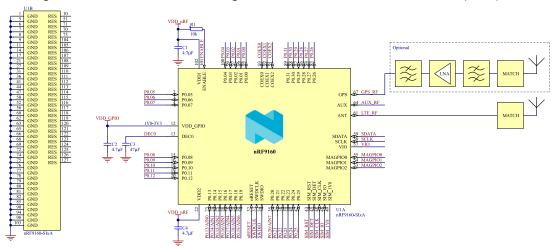


Figure 119: Schematic SIxA with antenna details

Designator	Value	Description	Footprint
C1, C4	4.7 μF	Capacitor, X5R, ±10%, 10 V	0603
C2	4.7 μF	Capacitor, X5R, ±10%, 6.3 V	0603
С3	47 μF	Capacitor, X5R, ±20%, 6.3 V	0805
R1	10 kΩ	Resistor, ±1%, 0.05 W	0201
U1	nRF9160-SIxA	Low power System- in-Package (SiP) with integrated LTE-M/NB-IoT modem and GPS	LGA

Table 114: BOM for SIXA LGA127

For PCB reference layouts, see the product page for the nRF9160 at www.nordicsemi.com.

10.4 Reflow conditions

The recommended reflow profile is JEDEC J-STD-020D. The maximum amount of reflows is three.



11 Operating conditions

The operating conditions are the physical parameters that the chip can operate within.

Symbol	Parameter	Notes	Min.	Nom.	Max.	Units
VDD	Battery input voltage	Including voltage drop, ripple and	3.0	3.8	5.5	V
		spikes.				
		RF 3GPP compliancy requires 3.3				
		V.				
VDD_GPIO	GPIO input voltage		1.7		3.6	V
GPIO _H	GPIO high level voltage				VDD_GPIO	V
$MAGPIO_H$	MAGPIO high level voltage	Supply from internal LDO	1.7	1.8	1.9	V
VIO	VIO high level voltage	Supply from internal LDO	1.7	1.8	1.9	V
TA	Operating temperature		-40	25	85	°C
COEX	COEX high level voltage				VDD_GPIO	V
SIMIF	SIMIF output high level voltage	Supply from internal LDO	1.7	1.8	1.9	V

Table 115: Operating conditions

Note: There can be excessive leakage at VDD and/or VDD_GPIO if any of these supply voltages is outside its range given in the table above.

Note: It is not recommended to use high voltage, high drive GPIO outputs ($V_{OH,HDH}$ and $V_{OH,HDL}$) with high frequency, high capacitance loads unless needed, as this may increase noise level and affect radio receiver performance. High drive/high load should especially be avoided on GPIO pins close to the radio front end.

11.1 VDD_GPIO considerations

VDD_GPIO is the supply to the general purpose I/O.

The following restrictions should be taken into considerations:

- VDD GPIO should be applied after VDD has been supplied
- VDD_GPIO should be removed before removing VDD
- If VDD is supplied and VDD_GPIO is grounded, an extra current consumption can be generated on VDD
- If ENABLE is low, VDD_GPIO should also be low



12 Absolute maximum ratings

Maximum ratings are the extreme limits to which the chip can be exposed for a limited amount of time without permanently damaging it. Exposure to absolute maximum ratings for prolonged periods of time may affect the reliability of the device.

	Note	Min.	Max.	Unit
Supply voltages				
VDD		-0.3	5.5 ²¹	V
VDD_GPIO		-0.3	3.9	٧
SIM_1V8		1.65	1.95	V
VSS			0	V
I/O pin voltage				
$V_{I/O}$, $VDD_GPIO \le 3.6 V$		-0.3	VDD_GPIO + 0.3	V
V _{I/O} , VDD_GPIO > 3.6 V		-0.3	3.9	V
Radio				
ANT antenna input level			10	dBm
GPS antenna input level	LNA turned on, max gain		-15	dBm
RF port ruggedness	Maximum deviation from		10:1	VSWR
	50Ω without damaging the			
	module			
Environmental (LGA package)				
Storage temperature		-40	95	°C
MSL	Moisture Sensitivity Level		3	
ESD HBM	Human Body Model		1.5	kV
ESD HBM Class	Human Body Model Class		1C	
ESD CDM	Charged Device Model		500	V
Flash memory				
Endurance		10 000		Write/erase cycles
Retention		10 years at 85°C		
ATEX compliance				
Ci			73	μF
Li			7.5	μН
Ui			5.0	V
li			600	mA

No internal voltage boost converters

Table 116: Absolute maximum ratings



²¹ ATEX compliance requires a maximum of 5.0 V.

13 Ordering information

This chapter contains information on IC marking, ordering codes, and container sizes.

13.1 IC marking

The nRF9160 IC package is marked like described below.

N	9	1	6	0	
<p< th=""><th>P></th><th><></th><th>></th><th>+</th><th><p></p></th></p<>	P>	<>	>	+	<p></p>
<y< th=""><th>Y></th><th><w< th=""><th>W></th><th><l< th=""><th>L></th></l<></th></w<></th></y<>	Y>	<w< th=""><th>W></th><th><l< th=""><th>L></th></l<></th></w<>	W>	<l< th=""><th>L></th></l<>	L>

Figure 120: Package marking

13.2 Box labels

Here are the box labels used for the nRF9160.

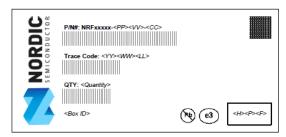


Figure 121: Inner box label



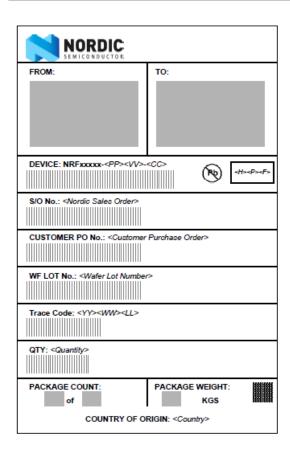


Figure 122: Outer box label

13.3 Order code

Here are the nRF9160 order codes and definitions.



Figure 123: Order code



Abbreviation	Definition and implemented codes
N91/nRF91	nRF91 Series product
60	Part code
<pp></pp>	Package variant code
<vv></vv>	Function variant code
<h><p><f></f></p></h>	Build code H - Hardware version code P - Production configuration code (production site, etc.) F - Firmware version code (only visible on shipping container label)
<yy><ww><ll></ll></ww></yy>	Tracking code YY - Year code WW - Assembly week number LL - Wafer lot code
<cc></cc>	Container code

Table 117: Abbreviations

13.4 Code ranges and values

Defined here are the nRF9160 code ranges and values.

<pp></pp>	Package	Size (mm)	Pin/Ball count	Pitch (mm)
SI	LGA	16.00 x 10.50	127	0.50

Table 118: Package variant codes

<vv></vv>	LTE-M/NB-IoT/GPS	Flash (kB)	RAM (kB)
CA	LTE-M/NB-IoT/GPS	1024	256
AA	LTE-M only		
ВА	NB-IoT only		

Table 119: Function variant codes

<h>></h>	Description
[A Z]	Hardware version/revision identifier (incremental)

Table 120: Hardware version codes



<p></p>	Description
[09]	Production device identifier (incremental)
[A Z]	Engineering device identifier (incremental)

Table 121: Production configuration codes

<f></f>	Description
[A N, P Z]	Version of preprogrammed firmware
[0]	Delivered without preprogrammed firmware

Table 122: Production version codes

<yy></yy>	Description
[1599]	Production year: 2015 to 2099

Table 123: Year codes

<ww></ww>	Description
[152]	Week of production

Table 124: Week codes

<ll></ll>	Description
[AA ZZ]	Wafer production lot identifier

Table 125: Lot codes

<cc></cc>	Description
R7	7" Reel
R	13" Reel
Т	Tray

Table 126: Container codes

13.5 Product options

Defined here are the nRF9160 product options.



Order code	Minimum ordering quantity (MOQ)	Comment
nRF9160-SICA-R	2500	LTE-M/NB-IoT/GPS product
nRF9160-SICA-R7	100	LTE-M/NB-IoT/GPS product
nRF9160-SIAA-R	2500	LTE-M only product
nRF9160-SIAA-R7	100	LTE-M only product
nRF9160-SIBA-R	2500	NB-IoT only product
nRF9160-SIBA-R7	100	NB-IoT only product

Table 127: nRF9160 order codes

Order code	Description
nRF9160-DK	nRF9160 Development Kit
nRF6943	Nordic Thingy:91

Table 128: Development tools order code

14 Regulatory information

The nRF9160 undergoes a number of regulatory certifications, ensuring both regional compliancies and compatibility with the LTE 3GPP specification.

For information about certified bands, and status for the ongoing certifications, see nRF9160 Certifications.



15 Legal notices

By using this documentation you agree to our terms and conditions of use. Nordic Semiconductor may change these terms and conditions at any time without notice.

Liability disclaimer

Nordic Semiconductor ASA reserves the right to make changes without further notice to the product to improve reliability, function, or design. Nordic Semiconductor ASA does not assume any liability arising out of the application or use of any product or circuits described herein.

Nordic Semiconductor ASA does not give any representations or warranties, expressed or implied, as to the accuracy or completeness of such information and shall have no liability for the consequences of use of such information. If there are any discrepancies, ambiguities or conflicts in Nordic Semiconductor's documentation, the Product Specification prevails.

Nordic Semiconductor ASA reserves the right to make corrections, enhancements, and other changes to this document without notice.

Life support applications

Nordic Semiconductor products are not designed for use in life support appliances, devices, or systems where malfunction of these products can reasonably be expected to result in personal injury.

Nordic Semiconductor ASA customers using or selling these products for use in such applications do so at their own risk and agree to fully indemnify Nordic Semiconductor ASA for any damages resulting from such improper use or sale.

RoHS and REACH statement

Refer to www.nordicsemi.com for complete hazardous substance reports, material composition reports, and latest version of Nordic's RoHS and REACH statements.

Trademarks

All trademarks, service marks, trade names, product names, and logos appearing in this documentation are the property of their respective owners.

Copyright notice

© 2019 Nordic Semiconductor ASA. All rights are reserved. Reproduction in whole or in part is prohibited without the prior written permission of the copyright holder.

COMPANY WITH QUALITY SYSTEM CERTIFIED BY DNV GL

= ISO 9001 =

